



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

GIFT OF

Lucretia Cole Waring





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

REGULATIONS

FOR THE

GOVERNMENT OF THE NAVY

OF THE

UNITED STATES.

1893.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1893.

"The orders, regulations, and instructions issued by the Secretary of the Navy prior to July 14, 1862, with such alterations as he may since have adopted, with the approval of the President, shall be recognized as the Regulations of the Navy, subject to alterations adopted in the same manner."—*Section 1547, Revised Statutes.*

VB
363
A2
1893

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

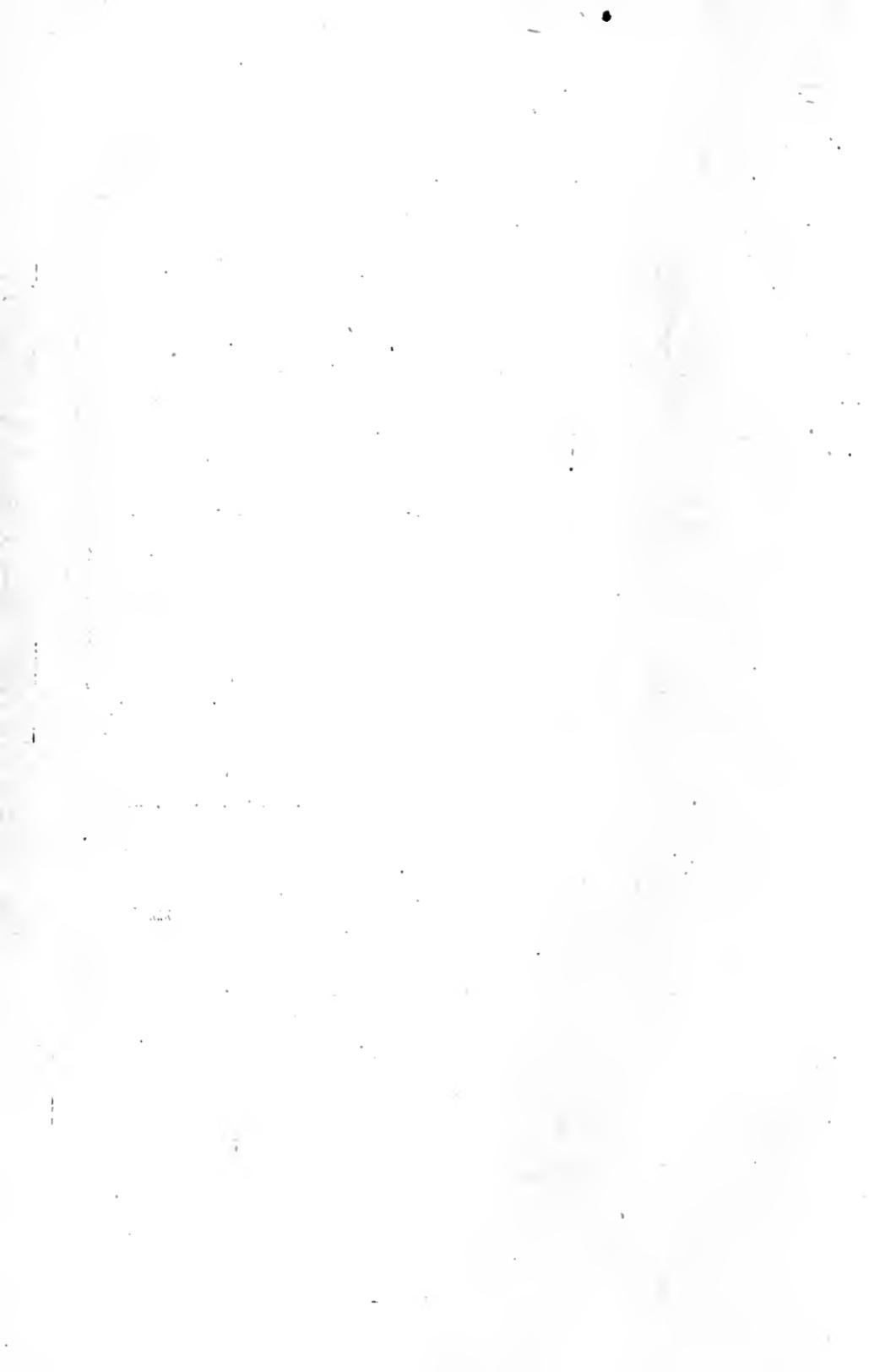
Washington, D. C., February 25, 1893.

In accordance with the provisions of section 1547 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, the following regulations are established, with the approval of the President, for the government of all persons attached to the naval service. All regulations, orders, and circulars inconsistent therewith are hereby revoked.

B. F. TRACY,

Secretary of the Navy.

III



CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.		
NAVY DEPARTMENT		1
CHAPTER II.		
RANK, COMMAND, AND DUTY		9
Section 1. Officers in general		9
2. Detail of command and duty		13
3. Statute laws and decisions on rank and command		16
CHAPTER III.		
HONORS AND DISTINCTIONS		23
Section 1. The President, the Vice-President, an ex-President, the president or sovereign of a foreign state, members of royal families		23
2. Civil officers of the Government, members of the diplomatic corps, and consuls		24
3. Naval and military officers		26
4. Honors and distinctions in general		29
5. Honors and salutes to foreign governments and officials		33
6. Salutes in general		34
7. Return salutes		35
8. Ensigns displayed when saluting or returning salutes		36
9. Ensigns, flags, and pennants		37
10. Visits of ceremony		40
11. Anniversaries, solemnities, and holidays		42
12. Funeral ceremonies		43
13. Uniform and medals		47
14. Reveille and tattoo		49
CHAPTER IV.		
INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS IN GENERAL		51
CHAPTER V.		
A FLAG OFFICER IN CHIEF COMMAND		57
Section 1. On assuming command		57
2. General duties		58
3. Duties in time of war		64
4. Intercourse with foreigners		66
5. Supplies and repairs		68
6. Personnel		70
CHAPTER VI.		
A FLAG OFFICER NOT IN CHIEF COMMAND		73
CHAPTER VII.		
THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT		75
CHAPTER VIII.		
THE STAFF OF A FLAG OFFICER		77
Section 1. The chief of staff		77
2. Personal staff		79
3. Fleet staff		80
CHAPTER IX.		
THE CAPTAIN		85
Section 1. Assuming command and fitting out		85
2. Organization		88
3. General duties		96
4. Duties in time of war		102
5. Intercourse with foreigners		104
6. Navigation		104
7. Supplies and repairs		106
8. Personnel		108
CHAPTER X.		
THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER		115
Section 1. General powers		115
2. General duties		115
3. Duties as equipment officer		122
4. Duties as construction officer		123

	CHAPTER XI.	
THE NAVIGATOR AND ORDNANCE OFFICER.....		125
Section 1. Duties of the navigator.....		125
2. The ordnance officer.....		129
	CHAPTER XII.	
OFFICERS OF THE DECK, AND OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.....		131
Section 1. Officer of the deck.....		131
2. Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions.....		137
3. General duties of officers of the deck, and of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions.....		139
	CHAPTER XIII.	
JUNIOR OFFICERS OF THE LINE.....		141
	CHAPTER XIV.	
MEDICAL OFFICERS.....		143
Section 1. The senior medical officer.....		143
2. Junior medical officers.....		151
	CHAPTER XV.	
PAY OFFICERS.....		153
	CHAPTER XVI.	
ENGINEER OFFICERS.....		157
Section 1. The senior engineer.....		157
2. Junior engineer officers.....		161
	CHAPTER XVII.	
CHAPLAINS.....		163
	CHAPTER XVIII.	
WARRANT OFFICERS.....		165
Section 1. General duties.....		165
2. The boatswain.....		165
3. The gunner.....		166
4. The carpenter.....		167
5. The sailmaker.....		168
	CHAPTER XIX.	
PETTY OFFICERS AND CREW.....		169
Section 1. The master at arms.....		169
2. Other members of the crew.....		171
	CHAPTER XX.	
ENLISTMENTS, DISCHARGES, ETC.....		173
Section 1. Recruiting stations.....		173
2. Receiving ships.....		174
3. Enlistments, discharges, rating and disrating.....		175
4. Transfers.....		183
5. Apprentices.....		185
6. Desertions.....		190
7. Rewards and privileges.....		193
8. Messes.....		196
	CHAPTER XXI.	
MARINES.....		199
Section 1. General regulations.....		199
2. Service on shore.....		203
3. Service afloat.....		214
	CHAPTER XXII.	
NAVAL ADMINISTRATION AND DISCIPLINE.....		221
Section 1. The exercise of authority.....		221
2. Arrest.....		223
3. Punishments.....		224
4. Redress of wrongs.....		226
5. Apartments.....		227
6. Officers' messes.....		228
7. General instructions.....		229
	CHAPTER XXIII.	
MEDICAL INSTRUCTIONS.....		233
Section 1. Physical examinations of recruits.....		233
2. Hospitals.....		237
3. General instructions.....		241

CONTENTS.

VII

CHAPTER XXIV.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES	247
Section 1. Pay of the Navy.....	247
2. Pay and allowance of Marine Corps.....	252
3. Subsistence.....	255
4. Advances.....	256
5. Allotments.....	258
6. Travel.....	260
7. Miscellaneous allowances.....	262
8. Persons sick or disabled.....	263
9. Persons deceased.....	263
10. Pensions.....	265

CHAPTER XXV.

SUPPLIES	267
Part I.— <i>Supplies on shore</i>	267
Section 1. Custody and care.....	267
2. Requisitions.....	270
3. Expenditures.....	271
4. Shipments.....	274
Part II.— <i>Supplies afloat</i>	277
Section 1. Requisitions.....	277
2. Custody and care.....	279
3. Expenditures.....	281
4. Clothing and small stores.....	284
5. Rations.....	285

CHAPTER XXVI.

PURCHASES	289
Part I.— <i>Within the United States</i>	289
Section 1. General instructions.....	285
2. Written contracts.....	290
3. Open contracts.....	291
4. Open purchases.....	292
5. Inspections.....	294
6. Public bills.....	296
Part II.— <i>Abroad</i>	299
Section 1. Open purchases.....	299
2. Requisitions.....	300
3. Inspections.....	301
4. Public bills.....	302

CHAPTER XXVII.

SURVEYS AND SALES	303
Section 1. Surveys on personnel.....	303
2. Surveys on vessels and equipage.....	304
3. Surveys on stores and material on shore.....	309
4. Surveys on stores and material afloat.....	313
5. Sales.....	316

CHAPTER XXVIII.

MONEY	321
Section 1. Responsibilities and penalties.....	321
2. Deposits and checks.....	324
3. Requisitions.....	330
4. Bills of exchange.....	332
5. Deposits by enlisted men.....	334
6. Money issued to officers and crew.....	335

CHAPTER XXIX.

ACCOUNTS AND RETURNS	337
Section 1. General accounts.....	337
2. Supplies accounts.....	350
3. Cash accounts.....	356
4. Reports and returns, table of.....	371

CHAPTER XXX.

STEAM INSTRUCTIONS	381
Section 1. General instructions.....	381
2. Care of engines and boilers.....	383

	CHAPTER XXXI.	
PRESERVATION AND REPAIRS OF SHIPS		387
Section 1. Repairs at navy yards		387
2. Repairs in general		390
	CHAPTER XXXII.	
QUARANTINE—PILOTAGE		393
Section 1. Quarantine		393
2. Pilotage		394
	CHAPTER XXXIII.	
TRANSPORT SERVICE		395
	CHAPTER XXXIV.	
CORRESPONDENCE		397
	CHAPTER XXXV.	
LEAVE OF ABSENCE AND LIBERTY		405
	CHAPTER XXXVI.	
SHORE STATIONS		407
Section 1. General administration		407
2. Captain of navy yard		413
3. Officers in charge of departments		414
4. Medical officers		415
5. Pay officers		415
6. Engineer officers		416
7. Naval constructors		416
8. Civil engineer		417
9. The employment of labor at navy yards		418
	CHAPTER XXXVII.	
APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTIONS		435
Section 1. Appointments		435
2. Promotions		439
	CHAPTER XXXVIII.	
BOARDS		441
Section 1. Organization and general procedure		441
2. Examining boards		442
3. Retiring boards		445
4. Boards of investigation		445
5. Boards of inquest		446
6. Form of oaths		447
	CHAPTER XXXIX.	
COURTS OF INQUIRY		449
Section 1. Objects and constitution		449
2. Method of procedure		451
3. Inquiry into the loss or grounding of a ship of the Navy		453
	CHAPTER XL.	
SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL		455
	CHAPTER XLI.	
GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL		461
Section 1. Constitution of court		461
2. Charges and specifications		462
3. Duties and privileges		464
4. The judge advocate		466
5. Place of assembly		469
6. The trial		469
7. Finding and sentence		465
8. The record		479
9. Revision		480
10. Final action		481

ERRATA.

- Page 25, Art. 70, 2d line, "d'affairs" should be "d'affaires".
- Page 77, Chap. 8, should be "commodore" for "commander" in title of chapter.
- Page 79, Art. 341, 1st line, should be "personal," not "personnel".
- Page 96, Art. 386, read "Telegraph movements of ship" in margin for "Bill of Health".
- Page 96, Art. 387, in margin read "Bill of Health" opposite 3d line of article.
- Page 138, Art. 619, par. 2, line 2, read "while he should make to the captain all reports possible, the safety of the ship may in times of emergency depend", etc.
- Page 143, Art. 639, 1st line, should be "Art. 638" and not "641".
- Page 158, Art. 714, par. 1, 2d line, should be "junior engineers and naval cadets of engineer division".
- Page 178, Art. 796, par. 4, 4th line, omit "or probationary" and on 5th line omit "as the case may be".
- Page 180, Art. 810, last line, after "re-enlistment" insert "for three years".
- Page 183, "Section 6" should be "Section 4".
- Page 187, "Art. 886" should be "Art. 846".
- Page 228, Art. 1070, before word "Cadets" read "Ensigns, not watch and division officers".
- Page 234, Art. 1104, par. 4, 4th line, "abnormol" should be "abnormal".
- Page 247, Art. 1152, par. 4, 3d line, should be "but shall not" instead of "and shall also".
- Page 248, Art. 1156, par. 3, 2d line, for "sea" read "other duty".
- Page 254, Art. 1190, in margin, for "musicans" read "musicians".
- Page 255, Art. 1192, par. 1, line 2, erase "at sea or" and insert after "attached to" "and doing duty on board of a".
- Page 270, Art. 1262, number 1st par. "1".
- Page 276, Art. 1274, number 6th par. "6".
- Page 356, Art. 1526, above "Article" read "Section 3. Cash Accounts".
- Page 371, Sec. 4, 2d line from bottom last column, read "Bureau of Navigation" for "Navy Department".
- Page 371, Sec. 4, to bottom of column, add "Do. Quarterly. Intelligence Return. Navy Department".
- Page 372, 7th line from bottom, 2d column, read "as required by Intelligence Instructions" for "occasional".
- Page 373, second entry under "Navigator" should read "Ordnance Officer".
- Page 373, eleventh entry under "Navigator" strike out "ordnance".
- Page 384, Art. 1580, 1st line, "suface" should be "surface".
- Page 402, Art. 1618, next to last line should be "navigation".
- Page 410, Art. 1640, number 2d par. "2".
- Page 427, Art. 1671, par. 9, 4th line, read "its" for "his".
- Page 436, Art. "1886" should be "1686".
- Page 462, Art. 1786, in margin of 2d par. read "of" for "in".
- Page 462, Art. 1786, on side opposite 1st line of Art., omit "Rules for framing" in margin.
- Page 470, Art. 1821, 2d line, "Art. 1767" should be "1737".
- Page 481, Art. 1871, 2d line, read "laid" for "had".



CHAPTER I.

NAVY DEPARTMENT.

Art. 1.

There shall be at the seat of government an Executive Department, to be known as the Department of the Navy, and a Secretary of the Navy, who shall be the head thereof. (R. S., Sec. 415.)

Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 2.

The Assistant Secretary will exercise a general supervision over the bureaus of the Navy Department and those branches of the establishment acting thereunder, and will perform such specific duties as may be prescribed by the Secretary or required by law. All orders issued by the Assistant Secretary will be considered as orders of the Secretary, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

Assistant Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 3.

The business of the Department of the Navy shall be distributed in such manner as the Secretary of the Navy shall judge to be expedient and proper among the following bureaus:

Business of the Department.

First.—A Bureau of Yards and Docks.

Second.—A Bureau of Equipment.

Third.—A Bureau of Navigation.

Fourth.—A Bureau of Ordnance.

Fifth.—A Bureau of Construction and Repair.

Sixth.—A Bureau of Steam Engineering.

Seventh.—A Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Eighth.—A Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. (R. S., Sec. 419.)

Art. 4.

The several bureaus shall retain the charge and custody of the books of records and accounts pertaining to their respective duties; and all of the duties of the bureaus shall be performed under the authority of the Secretary of the Navy, and their orders shall be considered as emanating from him, and shall have full force and effect as such. (R. S., Sec. 420.)

Duties of Bureaus.

Art. 5.

There shall be in the Navy Department a Judge Advocate General of the Navy who shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, receive, revise, and have recorded the proceedings of all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and boards for the examination of officers for retirement and promotion in the naval service, and perform such

Judge Advocate General.

other duties as have heretofore been performed by the Solicitor and Naval Judge Advocate General. (Act of June 8, 1880.)

Art. 6.

Bureau of Navigation.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Navigation shall comprise the promulgation, record, and enforcement of the orders of the Secretary to the fleet and to the officers of the Navy, except such orders as pertain to the office of the Secretary; all that relates to the education of officers and men, including the Naval Academy and technical schools for officers (except the War College and Torpedo School), the Apprentice Establishment, and schools for the technical education of enlisted men; to the enlistment and discharge of all enlisted persons, and to the preparation of estimates for the pay of all officers and enlisted men.

2. It shall have under its direction all rendezvous and receiving ships and provide transportation for all enlisted persons.

3. It shall establish the complement of all ships in commission.

4. It shall keep the records of service of all squadrons, ships, officers, and men, and prepare an annual Navy Register for publication.

5. It shall have under its control the Hydrographic Office, the collection of foreign surveys, publication and supply of charts, sailing directions, and nautical works, and the dissemination of nautical and hydrographical information to the Navy and Mercantile Marine.

6. It shall be charged with the preparation, revision, and enforcement of all tactics, drill books, signal codes, cipher codes, and regulations governing uniform and service afloat, and with the distribution of all orders, circulars, and regulations.

7. Questions of naval discipline, arising in the service, will be submitted by this bureau for the action of the Secretary.

8. All orders governing the movements of vessels, other than those issued by officers exercising command afloat or at shore stations, within the limits of their respective commands, will be signed by the Secretary and recorded in this bureau.

9. It shall receive and bring to the attention of the Secretary of the Navy all applications from officers for duty or change of duty.

10. It shall receive all reports of service performed by ships, officers, or men, and all inspections of ships not of a special nature, also reports of all drills and exercises.

11. In order to prevent conflicting instructions, all official communications to ships in commission shall first be submitted to the Secretary of the Navy, and forwarded through this bureau.

12. Commanding officers will keep this bureau fully and promptly informed of any circumstances affecting the readiness of their ships for immediate service.

Art. 7.

Bureau of Yards and Docks.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Yards and Docks shall comprise all that relates to the construction and maintenance of all docks (including dry docks), slips, wharves, piers, quay walls, and buildings of all kinds, for whatever purpose needed, within the limits of navy

yards and naval stations and of the Naval Home, but not of hospitals and magazines outside of navy yards, nor of buildings for which it does not estimate. It shall prepare the plans and make the estimates for the above structures, after consulting with the chief of the bureau for whose use they are designed as to their internal arrangement and location in the yard.

2. It shall repair and require for furniture for all buildings in navy yards.

3. It shall be charged under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings connected with navy yards.

4. It shall provide light and water for all buildings, or for whatever other purposes they may be needed in navy yards; and shall require for all the fuel, except that which is used by other bureaus.

5. It shall have charge of all landings, derricks, shears, cranes, sewers, dredging, railway tracks, cars, wheels, trucks, grading, paving, walks, shade trees, inclosure walls and fences, ditching, reservoirs, cisterns, fire engines and apparatus, and shall require for all material and articles necessary therefor. It shall provide labor for cleaning navy yards and naval stations, and for the protection of public property therein, including watchmen.

6. It shall require for the furniture, stationery, blank books, and forms, and provide the clerical force, messengers, and laborers necessary for the offices of the commandant, captain, and civil engineer of navy yards, and defray the cost of the same.

7. It shall provide the oxen, horses, and teams required for all purposes at navy yards, the subsistence and care of the same, and the necessary teamsters.

8. It shall determine upon and require for all the tools, stores, materials, means, and appliances of every kind required for its own purposes, and erect and repair the same.

9. It shall superintend all work done under it.

10. It shall have under its control the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

11. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

12. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

Art. 8.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Equipment shall comprise all that relates to the equipment of ships according to the allowance tables from time to time in force.

Bureau of Equip-
ment.

2. It shall have charge of the manufacture of rope, anchors, cables, rigging, sails, galleys, and cooking utensils, and of the installation and repair of all electric appliances on shipboard; also of the Naval Observatory, Nautical Almanac, and compass offices; the apartments

U. S. NAVY REGULATIONS.

and rooms assigned for its purposes, or for the use of the equipment officers in the yards and stations; and it shall require for the instruments, and provide for clerks, writers, draftsmen, messengers, and laborers for the same.

3. It shall defray the expenses of pilotage of all ships in commission.

4. It shall design the various shops and buildings at navy yards where its work is executed, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned.

5. It shall design, erect, and maintain all the buildings at the Observatory and elsewhere, except in navy yards, that may be needed for its purposes; and it shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings in connection therewith.

6. It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all the tools, stores, stationery, blank books, forms, and appliances of every kind used for its own purposes.

7. It shall superintend all work done under it.

8. It shall have control of the storage, and preparation of supplies and material pertaining to it, exempted from the custody of general storekeepers; also the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

9. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

10. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the Bureau shall be given by the chief of the bureau to the commandant who shall be responsible for their execution.

Art. 9.

Bureau of Ordnance.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Ordnance shall comprise all that relates to the torpedo station and to magazines on shore, to the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and apparatus (including torpedoes), all ammunition, and war explosives. It shall require for or manufacture all machinery, apparatus, equipment, material and supplies required by, or for use with, the above.

2. It shall recommend the armament to be carried by all armed vessels and the material, kind, and qualities of the armor, and shall design revolving gun turrets; it shall also fix, within the carrying power of vessels as determined by the Bureau of Construction and Repair, the location and command of the armament, and distribute the thickness of armor.

3. It shall place the armament on board of ships and determine upon the method of construction of armories, ammunition rooms, and ammunition hoists on shipboard; and, in conjunction with the Bureau of Construction and Repair, determine upon their location.

4. It shall design the various shops and buildings at navy yards where its work is executed, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned.

5. It shall design, erect, and maintain all shops and buildings constructed for its own purposes outside the limits of navy yards and for which it may have estimated; and it shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings in connection therewith, except in navy yards, and with the preservation of the public property under its control.

6. It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all the tools, stores, stationery, blank books, forms, material, means and appliances of every kind required in its shops, including fuel and transportation.

7. It shall superintend all the work done under it.

8. It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

9. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

10. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants who will be held responsible for their execution.

Art. 10.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Construction and Repair shall comprise all that relates to designing, building, fitting, and repairing the hulls of ships, spars, capstans, windlasses, steering gear, and ventilating apparatus; placing and securing armor, after the material, quality, and distribution of thickness have been determined by the Bureau of Ordnance; the care and preservation of ships in reserve; and requiring for or manufacturing all equipage and supplies for ships prescribed by the authorized allowance tables.

Bureau of Construction and Repair.

2. It shall have charge of the docking of ships.

3. It shall design the slips, and the various buildings and shops, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned, where its work is executed, and shall be charged with the operating and cleaning of dry docks.

4. It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all tools, appliances, stores, stationery, books, and forms of every kind used for its own purposes.

5. It shall superintend all work done under it.

6. It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

7. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

8. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

Art. 11.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Steam Engineering shall comprise all that relates to designing, building, fitting out, and repairing the steam machinery used for the propulsion of naval ships; the steam

Bureau of Steam Engineering.

U. S. NAVY REGULATIONS.

pumps, steam heaters, distilling apparatus, all steam connections of ships, and the steam machinery necessary for actuating the apparatus by which turrets are turned; also to requiring for or manufacturing all equipage and supplies for ships prescribed by the authorized allowance tables.

2. It shall design the various shops at navy yards and stations where its own work is executed, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned.

3. It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all its machinery and tools, and shall erect and repair the same. It shall require for or manufacture the stores, stationery, blank books, forms, fuel, material, and all means and appliances of every kind required for its own purposes.

4. It shall superintend all work done under it.

5. It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

6. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

7. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

Art. 12.

Bureau of Medi-
cine and Surgery.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery shall comprise all that relates to laboratories, naval hospitals, and dispensaries.

2. It shall require for all supplies, medicines, and instruments used in the medical department of the Navy.

3. It shall design the various buildings erected within navy yards for its own purposes, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned, and, after their completion, have control of the same.

4. It shall design, erect, furnish, and maintain all the buildings constructed for its own purposes outside the limits of navy yards, for which it may have estimated; and it shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings in connection therewith, and with the preservation of the public property under its control.

5. It shall determine upon and require for all the stores, stationery, blank books, forms, materials, instruments, means and appliances of every kind used in the medical department for its own purposes, and shall have control of their inspection, storage, and preparation.

6. It shall superintend all the work done under it.

7. It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

8. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out the duties as above defined.

9. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

Art. 13.

1. The duties of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts shall comprise all that relates to requiring for or preparing provisions, clothing, small stores, fresh water for drinking and cooking purposes, and contingent stores of the pay department; the purchase of all supplies for the naval establishment, except medicines and surgical appliances and instruments, and supplies for the Marine Corps; and the keeping of a proper system of accounts of the same.

Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

2. It is, at shore stations within the United States, charged with the transfer of all stores and supplies, and their reception, care, custody, and issue when authorized, except those pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps, and exempted articles under the Bureau of Equipment.

3. It shall design the various buildings and shops at the navy yards where its own work is performed and stores are kept, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned, and, after their completion, shall have control of the same.

4. It shall determine upon and require for all the tools, stores, stationery, blank books, forms, materials, means and appliances of every kind used by the pay department, and all books and blanks for other departments used in connection with the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

5. It shall have charge of all shipments, and the control of the organization and muster of the employés used entirely for its own purposes.

6. It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined; but the cost of supplies purchased and of shipments made by this bureau, for other bureaus or branches of the establishment, shall be defrayed out of the proper appropriations therefor.

7. Orders relating to navy yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

Art. 14.

1. It shall be the duty of the Judge Advocate General, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, to revise, report upon, and have recorded the proceedings of all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and boards for the examination of officers for retirement and promotion in the naval service; to prepare charges and specifications for courts-martial, and the necessary orders convening courts-martial, in cases where such courts are ordered by the Secretary of the Navy; to prepare general orders promulgating the final action of the reviewing authority in court-martial cases; to prepare the necessary orders convening courts of inquiry, and boards for the examination of officers for promotion and retirement, and for the examination of candidates

Duties of Judge Advocate General.

for appointment as commissioned officers in the Navy, other than naval cadets; and to conduct all official correspondence relating to such courts and boards.

2. It shall also be the duty of the Judge Advocate General to examine and report upon claims of every description filed in the Department, including those resulting from collisions between ships of the Navy and other vessels, and those arising under contracts with the Department, or the bureaus, and requiring the action of the Department; to conduct the departmental correspondence relating to the business connected with the increase of the Navy, including the preparation of advertisements inviting proposals for the construction of new ships, or for supplying materials for use in their construction; to prepare forms for proposals to be used by bidders in offering to construct such ships, or to supply such materials; also forms for contracts to be entered into, and for bonds to be furnished by such bidders on the acceptance of their proposals; and to conduct the departmental correspondence relating to the plans, specifications, and materials of new ships, and to proposed changes in the same.

3. It shall also be the duty of the Judge Advocate General to consider and report upon all matters which may be referred to him by the Department, involving questions of law, regulations, and discipline, and requiring the action of the Department; all questions relating to the meaning or construction of the General Regulations of the Navy which may be thus referred to him, including those relating to rank or precedence, or to appointments, commissions, promotions, and retirements, and those relating to the validity of proceedings in court-martial cases; to conduct the correspondence with the Attorney General relative to questions of statutory construction submitted for his opinion; to the institution of suits at the instance of the Navy Department, and to the defense of suits brought by private parties against the officers or agents of the Department; to answer calls from the Department of Justice and Court of Claims for information and papers relating to cases there pending and connected with the Navy Department; to examine and report upon the official bonds of pay officers, and all questions presented to the Department relating to pay and traveling expenses of officers; to attend to all correspondence relating to the care of naval prisons and prisoners; and to consider and act upon applications for the removal of the mark of desertion standing against the names of enlisted men of the Navy or Marine Corps.

CHAPTER II.

RANK, COMMAND, AND DUTY.

SECTION I.—OFFICERS IN GENERAL.

Art. 15.

Officers of the United States Navy shall be known as officers of the line and officers of the staff. Officers of the Navy.

Art. 16.

The officers of the line are as follows, and they shall take rank and exercise military command in the order mentioned: Officers of the line.

- Rear Admiral.
- Commodore.
- Captain.
- Commander.
- Lieutenant Commander.
- Lieutenant.
- Lieutenant (junior grade).
- Ensign.
- Naval cadet.
- Boatswain.
- Tunner.

Art. 17.

The above shall take rank in each grade according to the dates of their commissions; in the absence of commissions they shall take rank according to the order in which their names appear upon the Official Navy Register as kept in the Navy Department. Rank in grade.

Art. 18.

1. Officers of the line only can exercise military command. Authority of line officers.
2. Only officers on duty pay can exercise, or are subject to, command except as provided for in Art. 211.
3. On all occasions where two or more ships' expeditions or detachments of officers and men meet, the command of the whole devolves upon the senior line officer.
4. At all times and places not specifically provided for in these Regulations, where the exercise of military authority for the purpose of coöperation or otherwise is necessary, of which the responsible officer must be the judge, the senior line officer on the spot shall assume command and direct the movements and efforts of all persons in the Navy present.
5. The senior line officer shall be held accountable for the exercise of his authority and must not divert any officer from a duty confided to him by a common superior, or deprive him of his command or duty without good and sufficient reason.

Art. 19.

Staff officers. The officers of the staff are as follows:
 Medical officers.
 Pay officers.
 Engineer officers.
 Chaplains.
 Professors of mathematics.
 Naval constructors.
 Civil engineers.
 Carpenters.
 Sailmakers.

Art. 20.

Relative rank of
 staff officers. Med-
 ical officers.

The relative rank of officers of the staff is as follows:
 1. Medical directors have the relative rank of captain.
 Medical inspectors have the relative rank of commander.
 Surgeons have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

Passed assistant surgeons have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade.

Assistant surgeons have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade or ensign.

Pay officers.

2. Pay directors have the relative rank of captain.

Pay inspectors have the relative rank of commander.

Paymasters have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

Passed assistant paymasters have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade.

Assistant paymasters have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade or ensign.

Engineer officers.

3. The senior ten chief engineers have the relative rank of captain.

The next fifteen chief engineers have the relative rank of commander.

The remaining forty-five chief engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

Passed assistant engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade.

Assistant engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade or ensign.

Chaplains.

4. The senior four chaplains have the relative rank of captain.

The next seven chaplains have the relative rank of commander.

The next seven chaplains have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

The remaining chaplains are without relative rank.

Professors of
 Mathematics.

5. The senior three professors of mathematics have the relative rank of captain.

The next four professors of mathematics have the relative rank of commander.

The remaining five professors of mathematics have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

6. The senior two naval constructors have the relative rank of captain. Naval constructors.

The next three naval constructors have the relative rank of commander.

The remaining naval constructors have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

Assistant naval constructors have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade.

7. The senior civil engineer has the relative rank of captain. Civil engineers.

The next two civil engineers have the relative rank of commander.

The next three civil engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant commander.

The remaining civil engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant.

Art. 21.

The precedence of officers of the staff in their several corps and in their several grades and with officers of the line with whom they hold relative rank, in processions on shore, or courts-martial, summary courts, courts of inquiry, boards of survey, and all other boards shall be regulated by the precedence list published in the Navy Register. All processions on shore where officers appear in an official capacity and where formation is necessary shall be regarded as military formations. In all cases where commissioned officers of different corps have the same date of precedence, they shall take rank as follows: Precedence of officers.

1. Line officers.
2. Medical officers.
3. Pay officers.
4. Engineer officers.
5. Chaplains.
6. Professors of mathematics.
7. Naval constructors.
8. Civil engineers.

Art. 22.

Officers of the staff shall, under the commanding officer, have all necessary authority within their particular departments for the due performance of their respective duties and they shall be obeyed accordingly by their subordinates. Authority of staff officers.

They shall not, by virtue of relative rank and precedence, have any additional right to quarters, nor shall they have authority to exercise military command; nor shall they take precedence of their commanding officer; nor shall they take precedence of the aid or executive of the commanding officer while executing the orders of such commanding officer on board of the vessel or at the station to which they are attached; nor shall they be exempted from obeying the lawful commands of officers of the line who may be charged by proper authority with the details of military duty incident to the naval service.

Art. 23.

Chiefs of bureaus
of the Navy De-
partment.

1. The chiefs of the bureaus of Medicine and Surgery, Supplies and Accounts, Steam Engineering, and Construction and Repair, shall have the relative rank of commodore and the respective titles of surgeon general, paymaster general, engineer-in-chief and chief constructor, while holding these offices.

2. A captain or commander, when chief of a bureau of the Navy Department, shall have the relative rank of commodore during the time he holds such office, but his actual rank and title shall remain unchanged.

3. Every chief of bureau shall affix the name of his office to his official signature.

Judge advocate
general.

4. The Judge Advocate General shall be an officer of the Navy or Marine Corps, and have the rank of captain in the Navy, or colonel in the Marine Corps, as the case may be.

Art. 24.

Officers of the
Navy and the
Army.

The relative rank between officers of the Navy, whether on the active or the retired list, and officers of the Army, shall be as follows, lineal rank only being considered:

Rear admiral shall rank with major general.

Commodore with brigadier general.

Captain with colonel.

Commander with lieutenant colonel.

Lieutenant commander with major.

Lieutenant with captain.

Lieutenant of the junior grade with first lieutenant.

Ensign with second lieutenant.

Art. 25.

Officers of the
Marine Corps.

The officers of the Marine Corps shall be, in relation to rank, on the same footing as officers of similar grades in the Army. No officer of the Marine Corps shall exercise command over any navy yard, station, or ship of the United States.

Art. 26.

Officers of the
revenue cutter
service.

The officers of the Revenue Cutter Service when serving, in accordance with law, as a part of the Navy, shall be entitled to relative rank as follows:

Captains with and next after lieutenant commanders in the Navy.

First lieutenants with and next after lieutenants in the Navy.

Second lieutenants with and next after lieutenants of the junior grade in the Navy.

Third lieutenants with and next after ensigns in the Navy.

Art. 27.

Warrant officers.

Boatswains, gunners, carpenters, and sailmakers are warrant officers. They have no relative rank, but shall take precedence of each

other according to the date of their warrants; in case the warrants of two or more are of the same date, then according to the order in which their names are borne upon the official Navy Register as kept in the Navy Department. They shall, under their superiors, have all necessary authority for the due performance of their duties, and they shall be obeyed accordingly. They shall take precedence of all mates and other petty officers.

Art. 28.

Mates are petty officers. They are rated from seamen or ordinary seamen by authority of the Secretary of the Navy. Mates have no relative rank, but they shall take precedence of all other petty officers and enlisted men and in their own grade according to the dates of their appointments. They shall, under their superiors, have all necessary authority for the due performance of their duties, and they shall be obeyed accordingly.

Mates.

Art. 29.

Clerks to pay officers are appointed for a limited period. They are subject in all respects to the same laws and regulations that govern other persons in the naval service.

Clerks.

Art. 30.

The classification of petty officers and enlisted men in the Navy, and of noncommissioned officers, musicians, and privates in the Marine Corps, is given in the appendix. They shall take precedence according to this classification; the precedence of two or more holding the same rate shall be determined by the date of their rates; if of the same date, then their precedence shall be determined by their commanding officer. At general muster the names of petty officers shall be called in the order of their precedence. Petty officers shall be entitled to obedience in the execution of the duties of their office from persons of inferior ratings.

Petty officers and enlisted men.

SECTION 2.—DETAIL OF COMMAND AND DUTY.

Art. 31.

Officers of the Navy shall perform such duty as may be assigned to them by the Navy Department.

In general.

Art. 32.

A Rear Admiral may command a fleet, a squadron, or a naval station.

Rear admiral.

Art. 33.

A Commodore may command a squadron, a division of a squadron, or a naval station.

Commodore.

Art. 34.

A Captain may command a division of a squadron; be chief of staff to a flag officer or commodore; command a naval station, or ship of the first or second rate; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.

Captain.

Art. 35.

Commander. A Commander may command a division of a squadron, a naval station, or a ship of the third rate; act as chief of staff to an officer commanding a division of a squadron, or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.

Art. 36.

Lieutenant commander. A Lieutenant Commander may command a ship of the fourth rate; serve as executive officer of a naval station or ship commanded by an officer of a superior grade; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.

Art. 37.

Lieutenant. A Lieutenant may command a tug, tender, or any ship not rated; serve as executive officer of a ship commanded by an officer of a superior grade; as navigator, ordnance officer, or watch officer, or as flag lieutenant or secretary to an officer of flag rank or to a commodore; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.

Art. 38.

Lieutenant of the junior grade. A Lieutenant of the junior grade may serve as executive officer of a ship commanded by an officer of a superior grade; as navigator, ordnance officer, or watch officer, or as aid to an officer of flag rank, or to a commodore, as secretary to the commander of a squadron, or as clerk to a rear admiral or commodore; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him; and shall perform duty in the engine room when necessary.

Art. 39.

Ensign. An Ensign may serve as watch officer or perform any duty afloat or ashore that may be assigned him, including duty in the engine room when necessary.

Art. 40.

Naval cadet. A Naval Cadet shall perform such duty afloat as may be assigned him, including duty in the engine or fire room, but shall not be detailed for duty as clerk.

Art. 41.

Flag officer in chief command disabled. Succession. Should the flag officer commanding be rendered incapable of exercising command, the officer of the fleet or squadron next in rank shall succeed him and discharge his duties until regularly relieved. He shall have all of the authority and responsibility of his predecessor.

Art. 42.

Flag officer in chief command killed in battle. Succession. If the flag officer commanding be killed in battle, the officer next in rank on board the ship bearing his flag shall succeed him provisionally and until the senior officer in the fleet announces that he has taken command. It shall be the duty of any officer thus succeeding provisionally to inform the officer of the fleet or squadron next in seniority to the late flag officer commanding, as soon as practicable, and by private signal, of the death of the latter. The flag of the deceased shall be kept hoisted until the battle is decided.

Art. 43.

Should the captain of a ship be rendered incapable of exercising command, the executive officer shall succeed him until relieved by orders from the flag officer commanding, or the Navy Department, even though there be officers on board as passengers higher in rank than himself.

Death or disability of the captain of a ship. Succession.

Art. 44.

The captain of a ship not a flagship with a flag officer or commodore embarked as passenger by due authority shall be subject to the orders of such senior officer. The latter, when so embarked, shall display his flag or pennant. Other officers embarked as passengers, senior to the captain, shall have no authority, but his juniors may be assigned to duty when the exigencies of the service shall render it necessary, of which necessity the captain shall be the sole judge. Passengers thus assigned shall have the same authority as though regularly attached to the ship, but shall not displace any officer belonging to the regular complement of the ship in his quarters.

Authority of a flag officer when a passenger.

Passengers may be assigned to duty.

Authority of passengers thus assigned.

Art. 45.

No officer can place himself on duty by virtue of his commission or warrant alone.

Authority to perform duty.

Art. 46.

An officer duly appointed to act in a grade superior to his own, shall, while so acting, be entitled to the same command, precedence, and honors, as if he held an actual commission, except that he shall not exercise command, nor take precedence over, an officer holding a commission in said superior grade. Officers holding appointments in a higher grade than that in which they are commissioned shall take rank with one another according to the date of their commissions.

Authority of acting appointments.

Art. 47.

An officer on the retired list of the Navy shall not be employed on active duty except in time of war.

Retired officers.

Art. 48.

Officers cannot assume command of Army forces on shore, nor can any officer of the Army assume command of any ship of the Navy, or of its officers or men, unless by special authority for a particular service; but when officers are on duty on shore with the Army they shall be entitled to the precedence of the rank in the Army to which their own corresponds, except command as aforesaid, and this precedence will regulate their right to quarters.

Authority of Navy and of Army officers serving together.

Art. 49.

1. Officers ordered to duty under the Light-House Board shall report by letter to the Secretary of the Treasury.
2. While on this service they shall obey the orders and directions of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Light-House Board.

Officers on light-house duty.

3. While on duty under the Light-House Board officers will be held directly responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for conformity to the rules and articles for the government of the Navy and the Navy Regulations, except only in so far as they may be inconsistent with the special service in which they are engaged. They will also be held responsible for the care of the persons, vessels, and public property that may be placed under their control.

Art. 50.

Officers on duty under Fish Commission.

1. Officers ordered to duty under the Fish Commission shall report by letter to the commissioner of Fish and Fisheries.

2. While on this service they shall obey the orders and directions of the commissioner. In case of his absence or disability his duties devolve by law upon an assistant, whom he has authority to designate, and whose directions under such circumstances shall be obeyed.

3. While on duty under the Fish Commission, officers will be held directly responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for conformity to the rules and articles for the government of the Navy and the Navy regulations, except only in so far as they may be inconsistent with the special service in which they are engaged.

They will also be held directly responsible for the care of the persons, vessels, and public property that may be placed under their control.

Art. 51.

Officers on duty in coast survey.

1. Officers ordered to duty under the Coast and Geodetic Survey shall report by letter to the Secretary of the Treasury.

2. While on this service they shall obey the orders and directions of the Secretary of the Treasury and of the Superintendent of the Coast Survey.

3. While on duty under the Coast and Geodetic Survey officers will be held directly responsible to the Navy Department for conformity to the rules and articles for the government of the Navy and the Navy regulations, except only in so far as they may be inconsistent with the special service in which they are engaged.

They will also be held directly responsible for the care of the persons, vessels, and public property that may be placed under their control.

SECTION 3.—STATUTE LAWS AND DECISIONS ON RANK AND COMMAND.

Art. 52.

Act of Congress approved March 3, 1871. Statutes at Large, vol. 13, page 537.

“Commanding officers of vessels of war and of naval stations shall take precedence over all officers placed under their command, and the Secretary of the Navy may, in his discretion, detail a line officer to act as the aid or executive of the commanding officer of a vessel of war or naval station, which officer shall, when not impracticable, be next in rank to said commanding officer and who, as such aid or executive, shall, while executing the orders of the commanding officer

on board such vessel or at such station, take precedence over all officers attached to such vessel or station; and all orders of such aid or executive shall be regarded as proceeding from the commanding officer; and such aid or executive shall have no independent authority in consequence of such detail; and staff officers, senior to the officers so detailed, shall have the right to communicate directly with the commanding officer, and in processions on shore, on courts-martial, summary courts, courts of inquiry, boards of survey, and all other boards, line and staff officers shall take precedence according to rank."

Art. 53.

The foregoing are provisions of the statute laws of the country. In view of the fact that their meaning and force have been sometimes misunderstood, they are here given for the information of the service, with the following declarations and regulations promulgated as the views of the Secretary of the Navy upon the subject matter, and his official construction of the law as it exists in relation thereto. By the force of naval law, and regulations made in conformity therewith, the following principles are established and exist as essentials of all military service, without which there can be neither command, discipline, nor responsibility.

Decisions.

1. Officers entrusted with the command of vessels of war or naval stations, or with the command or direction of any military expedition or duty, whatever their rank, must, while properly in such command or direction, have full command, authority, and precedence over all officers and persons, of whatever rank, serving in such vessel, station or expedition, or in the execution of such duty. This authority and precedence will descend to the officer or person on whom such command or direction may devolve by reason of the death, disability, or absence of the person otherwise in command or direction.

2. In case of the death, disability, or absence of an officer in military command or direction, this command and direction, with all its authority and precedence devolves and rests upon the line officer next in rank who may be present and on duty with such command. In processions on shore all officers take precedence according to their rank; but when such procession forms a military command, the command devolves upon the senior officer present eligible to command and authority and precedence attach accordingly. On all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, boards of survey, and other boards, line and staff officers take precedence according to rank. The senior officer of such courts or boards presides by virtue of his rank.

3. Officers of the staff corps of the Navy shall on all occasions be treated with the same respect as officers of corresponding rank in the line, not in command, under like circumstances. Their legal rank carries with it the same personal dignity and is to receive, in all respects, the same consideration. If they are at any time subordinated for any purpose of organization or duty, to the exercise of authority delegated by law to their juniors in actual or relative rank, it is for

reasons growing out of the necessities of military service, operating alike on all officers of both line and staff under like circumstances, and subject to the same conditions applicable to all. The right of military command and to additional quarters is restricted by law.

4. No officer of any grade of the Navy is authorized by virtue of his own mere rank and authority to give any order or grant any privilege, permission, or liberty to his senior in rank of any corps; nor is any senior officer required to receive such order, privilege, permission or liberty from his junior, unless such junior is at the time in command of the vessel of war or naval station to which the senior is attached, or in command or direction of the military expedition or duty on which such senior is serving, or is, as aid or executive, executing such order of the commanding officer; and no commanding officer is authorized to delegate to any junior the authority to grant any permission, privilege or liberty to his senior, but must himself receive and hear, under proper regulations, any request therefor from such senior, satisfying himself as to its propriety, and deciding the matter in the exercise of his own authority. Any officer on shipboard, however, who is intrusted by general provision or special order of proper authority with any duty, the present performance of which may involve the movements of the ship itself, or the attitude of the ship's company as a whole, represents the commanding officer for that purpose, and is intrusted, for the time, with all the authority necessary for the proper performance of such duty; and all officers, of whatever rank, are required to assist in carrying out such duty, and to receive and execute his orders for that purpose; nor will he be interfered with therein, unless by the captain, or the officer next in command, who is entitled to relieve him in the performance of such duty.

Art. 54.

The efficiency of every military organization requires of the commanding authority, besides the general duties of command and direction, the additional duties of organization, police, and inspection; all these appertain to and go with the command. For the relief of the commanding officer they are usually intrusted, in their details, to subordinates, but they are performed by his authority and under his direction. On shipboard the Secretary of the Navy, by authority of law, designates the senior line officer to perform these duties in addition to the ordinary duties assigned to him as such line officer attached to the ship. The officer so designated is called, for the time being, "the aid or executive of the commanding officer". This is not a new rank; nor has the officer by virtue of the title, or in consequence of the detail, any new "independent authority". It is merely a designation of the officer who, for the relief of the captain and by his authority alone, carries out, on board the ship, the details of organization, inspection, and police.

1. As the officer in charge of the police of the ship and the execution of all provisions made for her general good condition, appear-

ance, and safety, his duties are constant and call him everywhere, and give him, as representative of the captain for that purpose, charge of and authority over the details necessary to the proper performance of all police duties. To this authority all officers and persons are required to yield full and prompt acquiescence.

2. As the inspecting officer of the ship, required at stated periods to examine and report her general condition and efficiency in all her departments, the aid or executive is entitled to make personal examination of and report upon all these, and for that purpose every facility is to be afforded him by every officer attached to the vessel; and all officers in charge of storerooms or other parts of the ship are required to have such storerooms or parts of the ship in proper condition for his inspection, at such times as may be designated by the commanding officer.

3. As the officer to whom the details of the organization of the ship's company are intrusted, the aid or the executive is the proper person to station the officers and crew, and to prepare, form, parade, and present them in proper attitude for review and inspection by the captain or other proper officer, and for this purpose he has authority to take preliminary charge of all formations and parades, to see that the whole is properly organized and paraded, and to receive the reports customary on such occasions from the officers in charge of departments and divisions, and transmit them as a whole to the captain. While carrying out the details of organization and those of police and inspection, in execution of the orders of the commanding officer, the aid or executive takes precedence over all officers attached to the ship, and shall be obeyed and respected accordingly. Reports of heads of departments and of officers senior in rank to the aid or executive, other than those above mentioned, will be made direct to the commanding officer. The commanding officer is authorized to grant temporary leave of absence to the officers and others attached to the vessel. Under his orders and special directions, such leave of absence may be granted by the aid or executive to officers who are junior to him in rank; these officers will report their return from leave to the aid or executive. Officers senior in rank to the aid or executive desiring to leave the ship will obtain the required permission directly from the commanding officer, and upon their return from leave will report the same to him. All officers will report their permission to leave the ship, and their return, to the officer of the deck. The departure and return of officers senior to the aid or executive will be reported to the latter by the officer of the deck.

4. These duties of organization, inspection, and police devolve upon "the aid or executive of the commanding officer of a vessel of war" by virtue of his detail as such "aid or executive", and they, and the exercise of the authority necessary to execute them, are recognized by all military law and usage, and by the statute which

authorizes his designation. But they are duties pertaining to the command, delegated, under sanction of law, by the captain to his "aid or executive", who, in carrying them out, is "executing the orders of the commanding officer", and the authority exercised as necessary to their execution is the authority of "the commanding officer", exercised by his "aid or executive", and not the authority of the "aid or executive" himself. By the express provision of the statute, this officer has "no independent authority" as such "aid or executive," but exercises only the authority necessarily delegated for the execution "of the orders of the commanding officer". This delegated authority, however, is recognized by the statute which confers on the "aid or executive", while exercising it, "precedence over all officers attached to the ship", of whatever rank or corps. But this special precedence is given to him only "while executing the orders of the commanding officer on board ship", and is not his under other circumstances.

5. The officer in command of a ship of war is not authorized to delegate his power, except for the carrying out of the details of the general duties to be performed by his authority. The command is his, and he can neither delegate the duties of it to another, nor avoid its burdens, nor escape its responsibilities; and his "aid or executive", in the exercise of the power given to him for "executing the orders of the commanding officer", must keep himself constantly informed of the commander's opinions and wishes thereon; and whenever and as soon as he may be informed or is in doubt as to such opinion or wishes, he must remedy such defect by prompt and personal application, to the end that the authority of the captain may be used only to carry out his own views; and that he may not be, by its unwarranted exercise, in any measure relieved from his official responsibilities, which can neither be assumed by nor fall upon any other officer.

6. The details of these duties may be more fully defined by general or special orders and regulations, but the "aid or executive of the commanding officer of a vessel of war" has, as such "aid or executive", no other duties or authority except those which come within the scope of the above descriptions; and any other authority at any time to be exercised by the officer designated as such "aid or executive" must be such authority only as belongs to him by virtue of his rank in the line. This is his, in his own right, with all the power and precedence which belong to it, but it is to be exercised only according to the general rules governing alike all officers of all corps and every grade.

7. It is not necessary, nor consistent with military usage and efficiency, that the "aid or executive" should be required to announce with every order given, or authority exercised by him as such, that he is "executing the orders of the commanding officer". The delegated character of this authority is fully understood, and is defined

by the statute, which contemplates obedience to it as such by "all officers attached to the vessel", and the statute, while it provides that the officer detailed to act as "aid or executive" shall, "when not impracticable, be next in rank to the commanding officer", still contemplates the same obedience when this is impracticable.

8. Any complaint or appeal growing out of the exercise of these duties should be made to the commanding officer, and the right to make any such complaint or appeal shall not be denied to any one.

The right of all officers, whether of the line or staff, to communicate with the commanding officer at all proper times and places, is not to be denied nor restricted; but this does not interfere with the duty of all such officers to recognize and acquiesce in the authority delegated to the "aid or executive" for the purpose of police, organization, and inspection as aforesaid, nor confer upon any such officer the right to interrupt the ordinary course of military organization or duty, while in actual execution, for the purpose of making such communication.

Art. 55.

Every officer in charge of a department has the general right, at all proper times, to communicate and confer directly with the responsible commanding officer concerning any matter relating to his department; and his duty to do so is absolute whenever he thinks it necessary for the good of his department, or of the service.



CHAPTER III.

HONORS AND DISTINCTIONS.

SECTION 1.—THE PRESIDENT, THE VICE-PRESIDENT, AN EX-PRESIDENT, THE PRESIDENT OR SOVEREIGN OF A FOREIGN STATE, MEMBERS OF ROYAL FAMILIES.

Art. 56.

1. When the President visits a ship of the Navy, all officers of the vessel shall assemble in special full dress on the side of the quarter-deck on which he enters; he shall be received at the gangway by the senior officer on board, accompanied by such other officers as he may designate; the yards or rail shall be manned; the full marine guard paraded; and such of the crew as are not otherwise employed formed in order forward of the guard. When the President reaches the deck, officers and men shall salute; the marine guard present arms; the drum give four ruffles and the bugle sound four flourishes; the ruffles and flourishes shall be followed by the national air by the band; the President's flag shall be displayed at the main at the moment he reaches the deck and kept flying as long as he is on board. A national salute shall be fired as soon as practicable after the President and his suite shall have been received. The same ceremonies shall be observed when the President leaves the ship; the salute to be fired when the boats shall be sufficiently clear. The President's flag shall be hauled down with the last gun of the salute.

Reception of the President.

2. All other United States ships of war present at the time of the official reception or departure of the President, shall, unless otherwise directed by the senior naval officer present, man yards or rail and fire a national salute at the same time as the ship visited.

Other U. S. ships present.

3. A ship of war flying the flag of the President shall be regarded as the senior ship present, and her motions followed accordingly.

The President's ship the senior.

4. Whenever the President is embarked in a ship of war flying his flag, all other United States ships of war, on meeting her at sea, or elsewhere, and all naval batteries when she is passing, shall fire a national salute.

Ships falling in with the President.

5. When the President, embarked in a boat or ship with his flag flying, passes close aboard a ship of war, the marine guard of the latter shall be paraded in a conspicuous position, four ruffles given on the drum and four flourishes sounded on the bugle, the national air shall be played by the band, and officers and men shall salute. The same ceremonies shall be observed by a ship when passing the President's flag.

The President passing otherships.

Art. 57.

Reception of the
Vice President.

When the Vice President of the United States visits a ship of the Navy, he shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 56, par. 1, except that the yards or rail shall not be manned, and there shall be but one salute of nineteen guns, which will be fired at his departure, the national ensign being displayed at the fore during the salute.

Art. 58.

Reception of an
Ex-President.

When an Ex-President of the United States visits a ship of the Navy, he shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 56, par. 1, except that the yards or rail shall not be manned, and no flag shall be displayed in his honor, unless the reception takes place in a foreign port, when the national ensign shall be displayed at the main during the salutes.

Art. 59.

Reception of a
foreign president
or sovereign.

When the president of a foreign republic or a foreign sovereign visits a ship of the Navy, the same honors as those prescribed in Art. 56, par. 1, shall be extended, except that the national ensign of the country represented shall be displayed at the main during the entire visit, and the national air of that country played by the band.

Art. 60.

Reception of a
member of a royal
family.

When any member of a royal family visits a ship of the Navy, the honors prescribed in Art. 59 shall be extended, except that the national flag shall be displayed only during the salute.

Art. 61.

Meeting a for-
eign president, sov-
ereign, or member
of a royal family.

Whenever a ship of the Navy falls in with a friendly foreign ship of war flying the standard or flag of a president of a republic, sovereign, or member of a royal family, or passes near such standard or flag, if flying elsewhere than from a ship of war, a national salute shall be fired and the flag of the nation of the president, sovereign, or prince displayed at the main during the salute.

Art. 62.

Ships authorized
to salute.

None of the foregoing salutes shall be fired by any except ships authorized to salute according to Art. 119.

**SECTION 2.—CIVIL OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNMENT, MEMBERS OF
THE DIPLOMATIC CORPS, AND CONSULS.**

Art. 63.

Reception of the
Secretary of the
Navy.

When the Secretary of the Navy visits officially a ship of the Navy, all officers of the vessel shall assemble in special full dress on the side of the quarter-deck on which he enters; he shall be received at the gangway by the senior officer on board, accompanied by such other officers as he may designate; the full marine

guard shall be paraded and the crew formed in order forward of the guard. When the Secretary reaches the deck, officers and men shall salute; the marine guard present arms; the drum give four ruffles and the bugle sound four flourishes; the ruffles and flourishes shall be followed by a march by the band; and the Secretary's flag shall be displayed at the main while he is on board. The same ceremonies shall be observed when the Secretary of the Navy officially leaves the ship, and in addition a salute of seventeen guns shall be fired upon his leaving.

Art. 64.

When the Assistant Secretary of the Navy visits officially a ship of the Navy, he shall be received with suitable ceremonies. At his departure the same ceremonies shall be observed and a salute of fifteen guns shall be fired.

The Assistant Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 65.

When a member of the President's cabinet other than the Secretary of the Navy officially visits a ship of the Navy, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 63 shall be extended except that the officers shall wear dress uniform and the national ensign shall be displayed at the fore during the salute.

Members of the President's cabinet.

Art. 66.

When the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 65 shall be extended.

Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

Art. 67.

When a Governor of one of the States of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy within the waters of the State of which he is Governor, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 65 shall be extended.

Governor of a State or Territory.

Art. 68.

When the President of the Senate, a committee of Congress, or the Speaker of the House of Representatives visits officially a ship of the Navy, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 65 shall be extended.

A committee of Congress or the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Art. 69.

When an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy within the waters of the nation to which he is accredited, he shall be received by the senior officer on board and such other officers as the latter may designate, in dress uniform, with a guard of marines, three ruffles and flourishes, and a march by the band. Upon his departure a salute of fifteen guns shall be fired with the national ensign displayed at the fore during the salute.

Envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary.

Art. 70.

When a minister resident, or a diplomatic representative above the rank of *chargé d'affaires* and below that of envoy extraordinary and

Minister resident

minister plenipotentiary of the United States, visits officially a ship of the Navy within the waters of the nation to which he is accredited, he shall be received in the same manner as provided in Art. 69, except that the drum shall give two ruffles and the salute shall be of thirteen guns.

Art. 71.

Chargé d'affaires. A chargé d'affaires visiting a ship of the Navy under circumstances similar to those mentioned in Art. 69 shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 70, except that the salute shall be eleven guns and one flourish and ruffle.

Art. 72.

Consul general. When a consul general visits officially a ship of the Navy, within the foreign port to which he belongs, he shall be received by the captain, and a sergeant's guard of marines shall be paraded. At his departure a salute of nine guns shall be fired with the national ensign displayed at the fore during the salute.

Art. 73.

Consul. A consul visiting a ship of the Navy as specified in Art. 72, shall receive the same honors as therein prescribed, except that the salute shall be seven guns.

Art. 74.

Commercial agent or vice consul. A commercial agent or a vice consul officially visiting a ship of the Navy within the foreign port to which he belongs, and where he is the only representative of the United States, shall be received by the captain with appropriate honors, and on his departure a salute of five guns shall be fired with the national ensign displayed at the fore during the salute

SECTION 3.—NAVAL AND MILITARY OFFICERS.**Art. 75.**

Salutes. An admiral is entitled to a salute of seventeen guns and four ruffles and flourishes.

A vice admiral is entitled to a salute of fifteen guns and three ruffles and flourishes.

A rear admiral is entitled to a salute of thirteen guns and two ruffles and flourishes.

A commodore is entitled to a salute of eleven guns and one ruffle and flourish.

A captain or commander appointed to command a squadron is entitled to the salute and other honors due the temporary rank conferred upon him by his government.

Art. 76.

A flag officer assumes command. When a flag officer goes on board his flagship to assume command the officers of the vessel shall assemble in dress uniform on the side of the quarter-deck on which he enters; he shall be received at the gangway by the captain and such other officers as the latter may designate; the full marine guard shall be paraded and the crew at quarters ready for inspection. When the flag officer reaches the deck, officers and men shall salute; the marine guard present arms; ruffles and flourishes be given; the band play a march; and the flag officer's flag shall be hoisted and saluted with the number of guns to which he is entitled.

Art. 77.

When a flag officer relinquishes his command afloat, the ceremonies at his departure shall be the same as when he assumes command. His flag shall be hauled down at the last gun of the salute.

A flag officer relinquishes command.

Art. 78.

When a flag officer goes on board a ship of his command to make an official inspection he shall be received with the same honors as prescribed in Art. 76, except that he shall prescribe the dress to be worn, and his flag shall not be hoisted unless hauled down from his flagship. At no time shall his flag be displayed from more than one ship.

A flag officer inspects a ship of his command.

Flag or pennant to be displayed from one ship only.

Art. 79.

When a flag officer visits officially for the first time a ship of the Navy not under his command, he shall be received by the senior officer on board and officers of the personal staff and of the watch; the marine guard shall be paraded and ruffles and flourishes be given. The same ceremonies shall be observed on his departure, and a salute fired.

A flag officer visits a ship not under his command.

Art. 80.

If a ship shall be inspected by a board of inspection when a flag officer is senior member of the board, the same ceremonies shall be observed as in the preceding article. The flag of such senior member shall not be hoisted.

A flag officer senior member of a board of inspection.

Art. 81.

If a flag officer assumes command in the presence of another flag officer, his senior, the flag of the former shall not be saluted, but he shall salute the flag of his senior, which salute shall be returned according to the scale prescribed in Art. 75. If a flag officer assumes command in the presence of another flag officer his junior, then the salute provided for in Art. 76 shall be fired, and in addition he shall be saluted by the junior flag officer and by him only. This salute shall be returned according to the scale prescribed in Art. 75.

A flag officer assuming command in presence of another flag officer.

Art. 82.

When a flag officer leaves or returns to his flagship, the marine guard shall be paraded and ruffles and flourishes given; he shall be accompanied to the gangway or received by the captain, the officer of the deck, the officers of his personal staff and the junior officers of the watch. (See Arts. 89 and 97.)

A flag officer leaving or returning to his flagship.

Art. 83.

When a flag officer embarked in a ship or boat with his flag flying, passes near a ship of war, a guard of marines shall be paraded in a conspicuous position, ruffles and flourishes given and officers and men present in sight shall salute. The same ceremonies shall be observed by a ship passing the flag of a flag officer. This rule is not to be observed while performing tactical evolutions.

Saluting a flag officer when passing.

Art. 84.

A flag officer absent at night.

If a flag officer is absent from his flagship at night with the intention of returning, his absence shall be indicated by three lights displayed at the peak. When a flag officer is about to leave his flagship officially during the day, a blue pennant shall be hoisted under his own flag, to indicate to the ships in company that the guards are to be paraded.

Masthead light for flagships.

All flagships when in port or when at sea in company with other ships, shall carry a light at the mizzen masthead from sunset to daylight.

Art. 85.

A flag officer assumes or relinquishes command of a naval station.

When a flag officer assumes or relinquishes command of a naval station, he shall receive the same honors, so far as practicable, as prescribed in Arts. 76 and 77.

Art. 86.

Flag officers saluted by ships falling in with them.

When a ship of the Navy, other than a flagship, falls in with a flag officer afloat, he shall be saluted as provided in Art. 83, and not again saluted by this ship during his command, unless on the occasion of promotion or a visit of inspection. If two or more ships in company fall in for the first time with a flag officer, other than the one under whom they are serving, only the senior of the ships in company shall salute.

Art. 87.

Flag officers saluted when meeting.

If a fleet or squadron falls in with another fleet or squadron, or if one flagship falls in with another, the senior flag officers will exchange salutes; the junior fleet or squadron commander first saluting the senior, the number of guns fired to be in accordance with Art. 75. These salutes shall not be repeated by the same commanders unless one or the other is in the meantime promoted.

Art. 88.

Military officers visiting ships of the Navy.

When a major general or brigadier general of the United States Army visits officially a ship of the Navy, he shall be received and saluted in the same manner as prescribed in Art. 79, except that the major general commanding the Army shall be saluted with fifteen guns and three ruffles and flourishes.

Art. 89.

Officers to be saluted.

No officer of the Navy, except flag officers, commodores, or officers holding the relative rank of commodore, and no officer of the Army, except those mentioned in Art. 88, shall be saluted with cannon. No officer in plain clothes shall be saluted with cannon or have a guard paraded in his honor.

Art. 90.

Commodore.

The same ceremonies shall be observed in the case of a commodore commanding a squadron as in that of flag officer, with the exceptions noted in Art. 75.

Art. 91.

When a captain of a ship leaves or goes on board of the vessel under his command, he shall be attended at the side by the officer who in his absence succeeds to the command; if of or above the grade of lieutenant commander, a sergeant's guard of marines shall be paraded in his honor.

A captain leaves or returns to his ship.

Art. 92.

When any captain of a ship visits officially another ship of the Navy, he shall be attended at his reception and departure by the commanding officer and, if of or above the grade of lieutenant commander, a sergeant's guard of marines shall be paraded in his honor.

A captain visits another ship of the Navy.

Art. 93.

When an officer of the Army commanding a military post or station, of or above the grade of major and not above the grade of colonel, visits officially any ship of the Navy, he shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 92.

Field officers in command visiting ships of the Navy.

SECTION 4.—HONORS AND DISTINCTIONS IN GENERAL.**Art. 94.**

The officer of the deck will attend at the gangway on the arrival or departure of any commissioned officer or distinguished visitor.

Officer of the deck attends at the gangway.

Art. 95.

On the occasion of the official reception or departure of a civil, diplomatic, or consular official, or of any commissioned officer of the Navy or Army, the side shall be piped, provided the marine guard is not paraded. The side shall not be piped when the marine guard is paraded. The side shall not be piped for shore boats, but officers in them, if in uniform, may be so saluted on reaching or leaving the deck. Piping the side for officers may be dispensed with, without distinction of rank or grade, on board of the ship to which they are attached, by order of the captain, except when side arms are worn.

Piping the side.

Art. 96.

In ships where there are apprentices or other suitable enlisted men to act as side boys, they shall attend at the side when the side is piped as follows:

Side boys.

1. For officials saluted with fifteen or more guns, eight.
2. For officials saluted with eleven or thirteen guns, six.
3. For other officers of and above the relative rank of commander, and for officials entitled to corresponding honors, four.
4. For other commissioned officers of the Navy, and officials entitled to corresponding honors, two.

Art. 97.

Side honors dispensed with.

All honors except such as social courtesy may demand shall be dispensed with at the reception and departure of all officers under the following circumstances:

1. When they are in plain clothes.
2. When the departure or reception takes place after sunset and before 8 a. m.
3. During the meal hours of the crew, for officers of the U. S. Navy.

Art. 98.

Sentries to salute.

Between 8 a. m. and sunset, the sentries at the gangways shall salute all officers in uniform when going or coming over the side. All sentries on the upper deck or in view from outside, shall salute all commissioned officers passing them close aboard, in boats, or otherwise.

Art. 99.

Use of gangways.

The starboard gangway will be used by all commissioned officers and their visitors; the port gangway will be used by all other persons. If the construction of the ship or other circumstance makes a change in this rule expedient, the change may be made in the discretion of the commanding officer.

Salutes to the quarter-deck.

Every officer or man, upon reaching the quarter-deck, or upon leaving it to go over the side, shall salute the national ensign. This salute shall be returned by the officers of the watch at hand.

Art. 100.

Personal salutes to officers of the Navy, Army, and Marine Corps.

Any officer or man, in uniform or not, when meeting, passing, or addressing, either ashore or afloat, his commanding officer, or an officer his senior in actual or relative rank, whether in uniform or not, shall salute him. An officer saluted shall return the salute. When several officers are together in uniform, the senior only shall return a salute. Personal salutes and other marks of respect due their rank, shall always be extended to officers of the Army and Marine Corps.

Art. 101.

Form of salute.

1. The salute for all officers and men, in uniform or not, when not under arms, shall be that prescribed in the Instructions for Infantry. Officers in boats shall salute as laid down in Art. 105.
2. When no head covering is worn, the salute shall consist in standing at attention facing the officer saluted.

Art. 102.

Salutes by the crew on shipboard.

When any member of the crew is seated and not at work, he shall rise upon the approach of an officer and salute him. If the officer remains in the vicinity some time, the salute need not be repeated. Men actually engaged in work are not required to cease working and salute upon the approach of an officer, unless addressed by him.

Art. 103.

The side shall be sufficiently lighted to enable officers to go on board or take their departure without inconvenience. After tattoo all lights but one, except in the case of the reception or departure of a foreign officer, may be dispensed with. Lights at the gangway.

Art. 104.

Except where there is a special countersign, boats shall vary their answer to a ship's hail, according to the senior officer who may be in the boat, as follows: Answering "the hail."

1. Flag officer: "Flag."
2. Commodore: "Broad pennant."
3. Captain: the name of the ship under his command.
4. Other commissioned officers: "Aye, aye."
5. Other officers: "No, no."
6. Petty officers, enlisted men, and marines: "Hello."
7. Boats not intending to go alongside will answer: "Passing."

Art. 105.

When meeting or passing the boat of a flag officer or commodore with flag or broad pennant flying, boats flying narrow pennants shall salute by laying on oars; all other boats shall salute by tossing or trailing oars. Salutes when in boats.

2. Any officer in a boat meeting or passing his captain with pennant flying shall salute him by laying on oars; when the captain is not flying his pennant, shall salute with the hand. Other captains senior in rank shall be saluted in the same manner.

3. Every officer when meeting or passing a boat containing an officer his senior, in cases not herein provided for, whether in uniform or not, shall salute.

4. The senior officer only in a boat saluted shall return the salute.

5. A coxswain in charge of a boat meeting or passing officers in other boats, or when steering a boat extending or returning a salute, shall stand and salute.

6. Boatkeepers, and all other men in boats not under way and not containing an officer, shall stand and salute when an officer goes alongside, leaves the side, or passes near them. They shall remain standing until the boat passes or reaches the ship's side. This shall not apply to men working on the ship's side.

7. In boats under sail, or engaged in towing, or heavily laden, the salute with the hand only will be given.

8. At landings and gangways juniors shall give way to seniors, and at all times juniors shall show deference to their seniors by abstaining from crossing the bows of their boats, crowding them, or ignoring their presence.

Art. 106.

Cheers shall not be given as a compliment to any officer.

Cheering.

Art. 107.

How officers are addressed.

Officers in verbal official communications shall be addressed solely by their titles as given in their commissions or as they appear in the Navy Register; those below the rank of commander in the line, and all officers of the staff, may be addressed by their title, or as Mr. or Dr. as the case may be.

Art. 108.

To dress ship.

Ships of the Navy shall be dressed as follows: The topgallant yards across and everything in order above the rail; a national ensign at the peak and at each masthead; the union jack displayed forward; and lines of signal and other flags and pennants, not national, extending from the water to the jib-boom end, thence to the fore topgallant masthead, to the main, to the mizzen, to the peak, to the spanker boom end, and to the water. There shall be no ensign displayed at a masthead where the flag or pennant of a flag officer, commodore or senior officer is flying. In ships having less than three masts, the disposition of decorations shall be as nearly in accord with the foregoing as possible.

Art. 109.

To man yards.

On an occasion of manning yards at the reception of any distinguished personage, the men shall be sent aloft in time to lay out when the approaching boat is at a distance at which a pulling boat would toss the bow oars; those forward of the gangway will face aft and those abaft, forward; they will lay in and lay down at the last gun of the salute, or in case no salute is fired, upon the completion of the side honors.

Upon his departure, the men will lay out as he comes on deck and face as before; they will lay in and lay down at the last gun. If his movements render it necessary, the men while on the yards will be faced about by word of command so as to continue facing the visitor.

The senior officer may dispense with manning yards on occasions when the weather or other circumstances render it unsafe, or when ships are not properly masted or rigged for such a ceremony. In the latter case the rail may be manned for personages visiting or passing the ship.

Manning the rail.

Art. 110.

Visits of courtesy.

An officer joining a ship or naval station shall, in addition to reporting for duty, make a visit of courtesy to his flag officer and captain or commandant.

Art. 111.

Distinguished officials visiting navy yards.

When any distinguished official visits a navy yard or naval station, he shall, so far as practicable, receive the same honors as if visiting a ship of the Navy.

SECTION 5.—HONORS AND SALUTES TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND OFFICIALS.

Art. 112.

When a ship of the Navy enters a port of any foreign nation where there is a fort or battery or where a ship of war of that nation is lying, she shall fire a salute of twenty-one guns provided the captain is satisfied that the salute will be returned. In case two or more ships enter in company only the senior will salute. This shall be the first salute fired after entering the port. The ensign of the nation saluted shall be displayed at the main during the salute.

Salute to a foreign port.

Art. 113.

When a ship of the Navy falls in at sea with a friendly foreign ship of war flying the flag or pennant of a flag officer or commodore, she shall exchange salutes with such ship of war in the same manner as when meeting similar ships of the United States, as provided in Arts. 86 and 87, except that the salute will be returned gun for gun. In port, if several flag officers are to be saluted the salutes shall be fired in the order of their rank; if of the same grade, priority shall be given, first, to the nationality of the port, and second, to the length of service of the flag officers in their respective commands. As between flag officers of the same grade, the last comer will salute first. These salutes shall be fired as soon as possible after the usual boarding visits have been made.

Salutes to foreign flag officers.

Art. 114.

On the occasion of the first official visit of a foreign naval or military officer, a member of the diplomatic corps, or other distinguished official to a ship of the Navy, he is to receive the same honors as an official of the United States of the same grade or rank. A foreign official not thus provided for, when visiting a ship of the Navy, may be saluted either at his reception or departure with the number of guns he would be entitled to receive if visiting a ship of his own nation, or the number prescribed by the senior officer, not, however, to exceed nineteen. (See Arts. 111 and 131.) No personal flag of any foreign official shall be saluted except as prescribed in Arts. 61 and 113 unless assurance is received that the salute will be returned.

Salutes to other foreign officials.

Art. 115.

No salute shall be fired in honor of any nation, or of any official of any nation, not formally recognized by the Government of the United States.

Nations not recognized.

Art. 116.

Officers and men of the Navy shall extend to foreign officials, when passing near ships of the Navy with the insignia of their rank flying, or when met ashore or afloat, the personal salutes and other marks of respect due to similar officials of the United States.

When meeting foreign officials.

Art. 117

Lowering sail and dipping ensign.

No ship of the Navy shall lower her sails or dip her ensign unless in return for such compliments.

Art. 118.

National airs played in compliment.

National airs of foreign states shall be played by the band as a compliment as follows :

1. In the morning after colors, the national air of the port, followed by the national airs of the ships of war present in the order of rank. (See Art. 113.)

2. When passing or being passed by a foreign ship of war close aboard, at which time officers and men on deck in sight shall salute and sentries present arms.

SECTION 6.—SALUTES IN GENERAL.

Art. 119.

Saluting ships.

Ships of the Navy shall not salute unless they belong to classes which have been designated by the Navy Department as saluting ships, or unless salutes are required upon special occasions of international courtesy.

Art. 120.

A national salute.

A national salute shall consist of twenty-one guns.

Art. 121.

Salutes in presence of a senior.

No salute shall be fired in the presence of a senior without his permission, except it be one in honor of such senior.

Art. 122.

When salutes may be fired.

No salute shall be fired between sunset and sunrise. As a general rule, salutes shall be fired between 8 a. m. and sunset. Salutes shall not be fired on Sunday, unless required by international courtesy. The national ensign shall always be displayed during a salute.

Art. 123.

U. S. forts.

Forts and cities of the United States shall not be saluted by ships of the Navy.

Art. 124.

Not to salute where forbidden by local authorities.

Salutes shall not be fired in ports, or parts of ports, where they are forbidden by the local authorities.

Art. 125.

Boats while salute is firing.

Any boat having an official on board shall lay on oars, bows forward, during the firing of a salute in his honor.

Art. 126.

Officials entitled to salutes visit in company.

When two or more officials, each entitled to a salute, visit a ship of the Navy and depart in company, but one salute shall be fired, and that to the senior. If they depart in succession, each shall be saluted.

Art. 127.

When any official entitled to a salute embarks in a ship of the Navy for the purpose of making a passage in her, he shall be saluted when going on board and again upon disembarking.

Salute to an official making a passage.

Art. 128.

When in doubt as to what officials are to be visited, saluted, or otherwise honored, or as to the rank of any official, or whether a salute (involving a return) will be returned, captains of ships of the Navy will first send an officer to the official or other suitable person to obtain the required information.

When in doubt as to the rank of an official.

Art. 129.

The jib shall not be hoisted when saluting flag officers, except as a return for a similar compliment.

Not to use the jib.

Art. 130.

Salutes and other ceremonies attending the reception or departure of officials may be dispensed with at the personal request of the officers in whose honor they are prescribed.

Salutes and ceremonies may be dispensed with.

Art. 131.

The same official, whether naval, military, or civil, shall not be saluted by the same ship at the same place, or by a naval station, oftener than once in twelve months, or by more than one ship at the same place on the same day, unless such official is entitled to a salute of nineteen or more guns, or has been advanced in rank since the last salute. No port shall be saluted by the same ship oftener than once in twelve months. Exceptions may be made to this rule as a matter of courtesy to foreign authorities.

When salutes are due.

SECTION 7.—RETURN SALUTES.

Art. 132.

The following arrangements entered into by the maritime powers will be observed in regard to returning salutes:

Return salutes.

1. Salutes to be returned gun for gun.

I. To the national flag upon arrival in a foreign port.

II. To foreign flag officers and commodores when met at sea or in port.

2. Salutes not to be returned.

I. To a president of a republic, royal personages, or members of royal families, whether on arrival at or departure from a port, or upon visiting ships of war.

II. To diplomatic, naval, military, or consular authorities, or to governors, or officers administering a government, whether on arrival at or departure from a port, or when visiting ships of war.

III. To foreigners of high distinction on visiting ships of war.

IV. Upon occasions of national festivals or anniversaries.

Art. 133.

Foreign salute to the Secretary's flag.

When the flag of the Secretary of the Navy is saluted by a foreign ship or battery, it will be returned gun for gun.

Art. 134.

Return salutes of flag officers.

When flag officers of the United States are saluted at sea or in port by ships of the United States, return salutes will be as follows:

1. To a flag officer, gun for gun.
2. To a commodore, eleven guns.
3. To any other commanding officer, seven guns.

Art. 135.

Salutes to flag officers, when not to be returned.

Salutes fired to flag officers, either of the United States or of any foreign state, on the occasion of their paying official visits, are not to be returned.

Art. 136.

Salutes to U. S. ports to be returned by whom.

It is the duty of a fort or other army post to return a national salute fired by a foreign ship of war entering a port of the United States. In case there is no fort or post capable of returning the salute, it will be returned by the senior ship present, and if there be none, by a naval battery or station.

Art. 137.

When salutes to U. S. officials may not be returned.

No salutes to officials of the United States are to be returned except those to the flag or pennant of a superior naval officer.

SECTION 8.—ENSIGNS DISPLAYED WHEN SALUTING OR RETURNING SALUTES.

Art. 138.

The following rules in regard to displaying ensigns while saluting or returning salutes shall be observed:

Salutes to functionaries mentioned in Secs. 1 and 2.

1. On the occasion of saluting the officials mentioned in Secs. 1 and 2, ensigns shall be displayed as therein directed.

National salutes.

2. When firing a national salute upon entering a foreign port, or when returning the same from a ship of war of a foreign nation, the ensign of the foreign nation shall be displayed at the main.

Foreign national anniversaries or festivals.

3. On all occasions of celebrating foreign national anniversaries or festivals, when salutes are fired, the ensign of the nation celebrating the day will be displayed at the main during the salute and for such further time as the ships of such nation present may remain dressed, and in the case of an anniversary of the nation in whose waters the ship is lying, where no ships of that nation are present, until sunset.

Foreign flag officers.

4. While saluting the flag or broad pennant of a foreign flag officer or commodore, or returning a foreign salute to a flag officer or commodore of the United States, the ensign of the foreign nation shall be displayed at the fore.

5. During personal salutes fired in honor of foreign naval, military, diplomatic, and consular officials, while visiting ships of the Navy, or other foreigners of distinction not provided for in Sec. 1, the ensign of the foreign nation to which the visitor belongs shall be displayed at the fore.

Personal salutes to foreign officials.

6. On the occasion of saluting, in foreign ports, officials of the United States other than naval, the national ensign shall be displayed at the fore. If in the ports of the United States, no colors will be displayed in honor thereof, except as provided in Secs. 1 and 2.

Salutes to U. S. officials other than Naval.

SECTION 9.—ENSIGNS, FLAGS, AND PENNANTS.

Art. 139.

The distinctive mark of a ship of the Navy in commission, other than the national ensign, is a flag or pennant at a masthead.

Distinctive mark of ships of the Navy.

The distinctive mark of the senior on board shall be displayed day and night, and shall be carried at the main, except the flag of a rear admiral or senior officer present, which shall be carried at the mizzen.

Insignia of command.

Art. 140.

The national ensign on board a ship of the Navy at anchor, shall be hoisted at 8 a. m., and kept flying until sunset if the weather permits. Whenever a ship comes to anchor or gets under way, if there is sufficient light for the ensign to be seen, it shall be hoisted, although earlier or later than the time specified. Unless there are good reasons to the contrary, the ensign shall be displayed when falling in with other ships of war, or when near the land, and especially when passing or approaching forts, lighthouses, or towns.

When the national ensign shall be displayed.

Art. 141.

When at anchor in port the union jack shall be displayed, weather and other circumstances permitting, above the bowsprit cap, or at some other suitable place forward.

When the union jack shall be displayed.

Art. 142.

The national ensign shall always be displayed from boats between 8 a. m. and sunset, when away from the ship, if in a foreign port. When the ship is dressed, the ensigns of boats, which are absent from the ship, or at the booms, shall be displayed. An ensign shall also be displayed in a home port when boarding foreign vessels, and at such other times as may be prescribed by the commanding officer.

Boat ensign.

Art. 143.

When two or more flag officers meet, or two or more commodores, the senior only shall fly the blue flag or pennant, the next in seniority the red, and all others the white.

Flags of officers of the same grade.

Art. 144.

Senior officer's pennant.

When two or more ships of the Navy are together, with no distinctive flag or pennant of flag officer or commodore, the senior officer's pennant shall be displayed at the mizzen of the senior ship, in addition to the narrow pennant at the main.

Art. 145.

Flag or pennant of an officer commanding a naval station.

An officer in command of a naval station shall hoist his flag or broad pennant on the receiving ship, if there be one; and if not, at some conspicuous and suitable place within the limits of his command.

Art. 146.

Flag of an officer absent from his command.

On the occasion of the absence of a flag officer or commodore from his command for a period exceeding twenty-four hours, when in a port of the United States, his flag or pennant shall be hauled down, and the command shall devolve upon the line officer next in rank present in the squadron, subject to any directions from the flag officer.

Art. 147.

In foreign port.

If in a foreign port, the same officer shall succeed to the command, and the flag or pennant shall be displayed from the ship in which the temporary commander is embarked, but without firing a salute.

Art. 148.

Insignia of command in bow of boat.

Any flag or other officer in command afloat or at a naval station may, and upon official occasions and visits shall, carry on a staff at the bow of the boat in which he is embarked, a flag or pennant of the same character as that which is carried at the masthead of his flagship, or of the ship under his command.

Art. 149.

Pennant of division commanders.

Officers commanding divisions shall not carry their divisional marks in the bow of a boat, or display them at a masthead when separated from the squadron or station to which they belong.

Art. 150.

Ship not in U. S. service.

An officer of the Navy commanding a ship engaged otherwise than in the service of the United States shall not display a pennant or flag of command at the masthead or in the bow of a boat.

Art. 151.

Meeting an officer in a boat not flying his flag or pennant.

A flag or commanding officer when embarked in a boat, without his distinctive flag or pennant flying, shall be considered as present in an unofficial capacity.

Art. 152.

Mark upon the boat of a flag officer or commodore.

The boat of a flag officer or commodore shall carry the distinguishing mark of his command painted on each bow in the same colors as his flag or pennant.

Art. 153.

The boats of other officers in command shall carry a gilt arrow on each bow. If the officer in command be of the grade of captain, a gilt ball shall be carried on the end of his boat pennant staff; if a commander, a gilt star; if of lower rank, a flat truck.

Marks upon boat of commanding officers.

Art. 154.

A chief of staff not in command shall not carry a pennant in the bow of his boat.

Chief of staff not in command.

Art. 155.

No personal flag of any officer of the Navy shall be half masted when displayed either from ships or boats, except upon the decease of the officer.

Insignia of command may only be half masted when, etc.

Art. 156.

When a diplomatic official of the United States of and above the rank of *chargé d'affaires*, pays an official visit afloat in a boat of the Navy, the union jack of a suitable size shall be carried on a staff in the bow.

Distinctive mark carried in boats by diplomatic functionaries.

Art. 157.

The following ceremonies shall be observed at "colors" on board ships in commission.

Honors to the national ensign.

The field music and band, if there be one, shall be present. At morning "colors" the music shall give three rolls and three flourishes. At the third roll the ensign shall be started from the deck and hoisted slowly to the peak or truck, during which the band shall play the "Star Spangled Banner". When the ensign leaves the deck or rail all sentries shall salute and remain at a salute until the band ceases to play the national air; all officers and men present shall stand facing the ensign and shall salute when it reaches the peak or truck.

The same ceremonies shall be observed at sunset "colors" except that the music shall give three rolls and three flourishes before the ensign leaves the peak or truck, and all officers and men shall salute when the ensign touches the deck.

At naval stations the same ceremonies shall be observed as closely as possible.

Upon hoisting the ensign at sun rise the usual honors and ceremonies shall be paid, and they shall not be repeated at 8 a. m.

Art. 158.

In half masting the ensign it shall, if not previously hoisted, be first hoisted to the truck, or peak, with the usual ceremonies, and then lowered to half mast. Before lowering from half mast it shall be first hoisted to the truck or peak and then lowered with the usual ceremonies.

Half masting the ensign.

Art. 159.

Upon all occasions on board ship or at naval stations of hoisting, lowering, or half masting the colors, or displaying the union jack; the motions of the senior officer present in sight shall be followed.

Motions of the senior officer to be followed.

Art. 160.

Answering a dip. When any vessel salutes a ship of the Navy by dipping her national ensign, it shall be returned dip for dip.

Art. 161.

Colors to be shown at daylight.

A ship of the Navy entering port at night shall hoist her ensign at daylight for a short period, to enable the authorities of the port and ships of war present to determine her nationality. It is customary for other ships of war to show their colors in return.

Art. 162.

Ships with less than three masts.

On board a ship where, for want of masts, the distinctive mark of command cannot be displayed as prescribed, it will be hoisted in the most conspicuous position possible. Under similar circumstances the position of a national ensign during a salute will be modified as may be necessary, following the spirit of the rules herein laid down, but its display must not be omitted.

SECTION 10.—VISITS OF CEREMONY.**Art. 163.**

Interchange of visits afloat.

The following rules, in which the maritime powers generally have concurred, will be observed by all officers of the Navy in regard to the interchange of visits with officers of friendly foreign ships of war in all ports. Their observance by foreign officers may be expected.

Preliminary visits. Ships to be boarded on arrival, etc.

1. The senior officer in port, whatever may be his rank, will, upon the arrival of a foreign ship of war, send an officer to such ship to offer the customary courtesies. In case two or more ships of the same nation arrive in company, then the visit will be made to the senior ship only.

Return of a boarding visit.

2. When such a visit is made to a ship of the Navy an officer shall be sent to return it at once.

Official visits. Officers of the same grade.

3. Within twenty-four hours of arrival, the flag or other officer in chief command of the arriving ship or ships will visit the flag or other officer in chief command of the foreign ship or ships present in port if the latter be his equal or superior in grade. Such a visit made to a ship of the Navy will be returned within twenty-four hours.

Officers of different grades.

4. In the case of officers of different grades the junior will pay the first visit, the same limits of time being observed as to the visit and its return.

Return visits of flag officers.

5. All flag officers will return visits of officers of the grade of captain and of those of superior grades. They will send their chief of staff to return the calls of commanders or other junior commanding officers.

Return visits of commanding officers.

6. Captains and commanding officers of junior grades will return all visits made to them by commanding officers, whatever their grade.

7. In the case of two or more ships arriving in port, or lying in port when another ship arrives, and after the interchange of visits between the senior officers shall have taken place, the captains or other officers in command of the several ships of war arriving will call upon the captains or other officers in command of the ships of war in port, who will return the visits.

Visits of commanding officers other than the senior officers present.

Art. 164.

Wardroom officers of a ship of the Navy arriving in port, shall, after the interchange of the usual visits by their own and other captains, call upon commanding and wardroom officers of other ships of war in port, when such visits, in the opinion of their captain, are usual or desirable, and will probably be returned. The officers to make the visits shall be designated by the captain.

Visits of wardroom officers.

Art. 165.

Visits of ceremony between officers of ships of the Navy and those of foreign naval and military stations, and between officers of naval stations and those of foreign ships of war, shall be governed by the rules laid down in Art. 163 and 164, so far as officers of the United States Navy are concerned.

Visits between naval stations and ships.

Art. 166.

Visits of ceremony in the United States Navy, weather permitting, shall be exchanged by flag officers, by captains, and by commanding officers afloat and commandants of naval stations, as soon as practicable after meeting or upon arriving within communicating distance. In all cases the junior shall make the first visit, and it shall be returned within twenty-four hours. Flag officers are not required to return the visits of officers under their command except in the case of visits of other flag officers.

Visits between officers of the Navy.

Art. 167.

Whenever a ship of the Navy arrives in waters adjacent to a naval station of the United States, the commanding officer shall immediately notify the commandant of the station of her arrival.

Arrival of ships to be reported to commandants.

Art. 168.

Upon arrival in a foreign port where there are diplomatic or consular officers of the United States, the following rules in regard to visits of ceremony shall be observed by officers of the Navy.

Visits between naval officers and diplomatic and consular officers.

1. A flag officer or commodore shall pay the first visit to a diplomatic officer of or above the rank of chargé d'affaires. He will receive the first visit from consular officers.

A flag officer or commodore.

2. A commanding officer shall pay the first visit to a diplomatic officer of or above the rank of charge d'affaires, and to a consul general. He will receive the first visit from other consular officers.

A commanding officer.

3. Diplomatic and consular officers in charge of legations or consulates shall be notified of the arrival of the ship in port.

Arrival in port to be announced.

4. The senior officer present, when notified, shall, if necessary, arrange to furnish a suitable boat to enable a diplomatic or consular officer to pay official visits afloat. A commanding officer shall, when notifying these officials of his arrival, offer them a passage to the ship at such time as they may select.

Art. 169.

Visits of courtesy to foreign officials.

Flag and commanding officers of the Navy shall, in foreign ports, pay such visits to foreign civil, military, diplomatic, consular, and other officials as custom and courtesy may demand.

Art. 170.

Return visits of foreign officials.

Flag officers and commodores may expect a return visit in person from foreign governors and other high civil, military, and diplomatic officials. Other commanding officers may expect such return visits to be made by an aide-de-camp or other suitable officer designated for that purpose.

Art. 171.

Visits of ceremony between officers of the Navy and of the Army.

In ports of the United States visits of ceremony between officers of the Navy and Army will be governed by the rules laid down in Arts. 163 and 164 for such visits between officers of the Navy and those of friendly foreign ships of war.

Art. 172.

Return visits.

Official visits shall be returned within twenty-four hours.

SECTION 11.—ANNIVERSARIES, SOLEMNITIES, AND HOLIDAYS.

Art. 173.

Observance of national anniversaries of the United States.

1. On the 4th of July and the 22d of February every ship of the Navy in commission, not under way, shall dress ship at 8 a. m. and remain dressed until sunset. At noon saluting ships shall fire a national salute. At sea the same salute shall be fired with the ensign at the peak. At naval stations the ensign shall be displayed from 8 a. m. to sunset, and at noon a national salute shall be fired.

Weather unfavorable.

2. If, in the opinion of the senior officer present, the weather renders it necessary, the lines of flags and pennants may be dispensed with, and both they and the masthead flags may be hauled down after being hoisted.

A national anniversary occurring on Sunday.

3. When the 4th of July or 22d of February occurs on Sunday all special ceremonies shall be postponed until the following day.

Art. 174.

Notification of intended celebration to be given to foreign authorities present.

Upon the celebration of a national anniversary of the United States or upon observing any national solemnity, in a foreign port or in presence of a foreign ship or ships of war, due notice of the time and manner of conducting the celebration or solemnity shall be given by the senior

officer to the port authorities and to the senior officer of the foreign ship or ships of each nationality present. Should any foreign authorities or ships participate in any such celebration or solemnity, by firing salutes or otherwise, an officer shall be sent, upon its completion, to return thanks for the courtesy.

Art. 175.

Upon the occasion of the celebration of their national anniversaries by the authorities or ships of war of a friendly foreign nation in foreign or domestic ports, ships of the Navy present shall on official intimation being received by the senior officer, dress ship with the foreign national ensign at the main and fire such salutes as are fired by the foreign authorities or ships, not, however, to exceed twenty-one guns. Under similar circumstances, ships of the Navy shall participate in the observance of national solemnities of foreign states. Upon all such occasions efforts shall be made to accord, so far as possible, with the foreign authorities in the time and manner of conducting the ceremonies.

Participation by ships of the Navy in celebrations of foreign national anniversaries.

Art. 176.

The 1st of January, the 22d of February, the 4th of July, the 25th of December, and such other days as may be designated by the President, shall be regarded as holidays on board of ships of the Navy and at naval stations.

National holidays.

SECTION 12.—FUNERAL CEREMONIES.

Art. 177.

Upon the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the President of the United States, the senior officer shall direct that on the following day the ensign and union jack be displayed at half mast from sunrise to sunset, and guns fired every half hour, from all ships present. Similar orders shall be given at naval stations.

On the death of the President.

Art. 178.

On the death of an officer in the Navy the following ceremonies shall be observed :

On the death of an officer in the Navy.

1. If the deceased was at the time of his death a flag officer or commodore in command afloat or on shore, his flag or broad pennant shall be displayed at half mast until sunset of the day of the funeral or of the removal of the body; the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half mast between 8 a. m., and sunset during the same period, unless at sea. During the transfer of the body to the place of interment, or if at sea during the funeral, minute guns shall be fired, not exceeding in number the salute. At sunset on the day of the funeral or of the transfer of the body of the deceased from the flagship or scene of command, his flag or broad pennant shall be rounded up with the ensign and hauled down.

A flag officer.

Captain of a ship. 2. If the deceased was the captain of a ship, his pennant shall be displayed at half mast until sunset of the day of the funeral or removal of the body from the ship; the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half mast from the beginning of the funeral service until sunset of that day, unless at sea. During the transfer of the body to the place of interment, or if at sea, during the funeral, minute guns shall be fired, not exceeding seven in number. At sunset on the day of the funeral or transfer of the body from the ship, the pennant will be rounded up with the ensign before lowering and retained at the masthead as the insignia of command of the deceased official's successor.

A commissioned officer. 3. If the deceased officer was a commissioned officer of the Navy or Marine Corps, other than those mentioned in pars. 1 and 2 of this Article, the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half mast during the funeral service and until the return of the escort; or for an hour after the transfer of the body from the ship should the escort have returned within such period.

A cadet, warrant officer, or clerk. 4. If the deceased was a naval cadet, warrant officer, or clerk, the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half mast during the funeral service and the transfer of the body from the ship, and for one hour afterward.

Art. 179.

An enlisted man. On the death of any petty officer or person of inferior rating, or marine, the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half mast during the funeral service and the transfer of the body to the shore.

Art. 180.

Minute guns fired by army post. On the occasion of the funeral of a flag officer or commodore near a garrisoned fort of the United States, minute guns, not exceeding in number the officer's salute, may be expected to be fired from the fort when the funeral cortege moves after landing.

Art. 181.

Burial at sea. When at sea the ship shall always be hove to and the ensign displayed at half mast during any funeral service and while committing the body to the deep. Any further display of the ensign at half mast while at sea shall be regulated according to circumstances by the senior officer.

Art. 182.

Volleys to be fired by the escort. An escort under arms shall accompany the funeral cortege of any officer or enlisted man to the place of interment, and after the funeral service, fire three volleys of musketry over the body. In foreign ports, when permission cannot be obtained to land an armed escort, the volleys should be fired over the body after it has been lowered into the boat alongside; at sea, after committing the body to the deep.

The funeral escort shall be as follows: Rear Admiral, three battalions of infantry and one battery of artillery. Funeral escorts.

Commodore, three battalions of infantry and one platoon of artillery.

Captain, ten companies of infantry.

Commander, six companies of infantry.

Lieutenant commander, four companies of infantry.

Lieutenant, two companies of infantry.

Lieutenant (junior grade), } one company of infantry.

Ensign,

Naval cadet,

Warrant officer, } one section of infantry.

Mate,

1st class petty officer, 16 men commanded by a 1st class petty officer.

2d class petty officer, 14 men commanded by a 2d class petty officer.

3d class petty officer, 12 men commanded by a 3d class petty officer.

All other enlisted men, 8 men commanded by a 3d class petty officer.

Pallbearers, six in number, shall be selected from the grade of the deceased, when practicable.

The funeral escort shall, when practicable, be commanded by an officer of the same grade as the deceased.

The formation for funeral ceremonies will be that prescribed in "Instructions for infantry and artillery, United States Navy".

Art. 183.

Funeral honors shall not be paid between sunset and sunrise. When it is necessary to bury the dead at night such funeral services as are practicable will take place. Burial at night.

Art. 184.

When a death occurs in a foreign port among the officers or crew of a ship of the Navy, the senior officer shall arrange with the local authorities, through the consul if there be one, otherwise directly, for the interment of the body; and shall also obtain permission for an armed escort to land. If the deceased was a commissioned officer notice shall be sent to the senior foreign naval officials present and the proper local officials, of the time and place of the funeral. Funeral in a foreign port.

Art. 185.

Six pallbearers as near the grade of the deceased as possible shall be selected. They shall march at the side of the hearse or pall, the junior to the left and leading, the next junior to the right and leading, and so on. If a sufficient number of foreign officers of suitable rank attend the funeral, they may be invited to serve as additional pallbearers; they will occupy the same relative positions, but outside of the first mentioned. Eight men shall be selected to serve as body bearers, and will march immediately behind the body. Pallbearers.
Body bearers.

Art. 186.

Flag or pennant
of deceased.

If the deceased was a flag officer, commodore, or the captain of a ship, his flag or pennant shall be draped in mourning and displayed at half mast in the bow of the boat carrying the body. The flag or pennant shall also be carried immediately in advance of the body in the funeral cortege to the grave, but not on the return from the grave.

Art. 187.

Funeral proces-
sion of boats.

A funeral procession of boats shall move from the ship to the shore in the following order:

1. Band.
 2. Escort.
 3. Clergy.
 4. Body and body bearers.
 5. Pallbearers.
 6. Mourners from ship of deceased in inverse order.
 7. Mourners from other ships in inverse order, junior ships leading.
 8. Mourners from foreign ships in inverse order, junior ships leading.
- Boats may be formed in more than one column if necessary.

Art. 188.

Funeral proces-
sion on shore.

ART. 189. A funeral procession on shore shall be formed as follows:

1. Band.
2. Escort.
3. Clergy.
4. Body and pallbearers.
5. Body bearers.
6. Mourners in inverse order of rank:
 - I. Enlisted men.
 - II. Officers from ship of deceased.
 - III. Other officers.
 - IV. Foreign officers.
7. Distinguished persons.
8. Delegations.
9. Societies.
10. Citizens.

Art. 189.

Details of fune-
rals.

The funeral procession shall be commanded, if practicable, by an officer as high in rank as the deceased. Officers and pallbearers shall wear the mourning badge on the left arm and sword hilt. The escort only shall be under arms. The ensigns of all boats shall be displayed in the same manner as the ensigns of their respective ships. Distinctive marks of command shall not be displayed at half mast from ships or boats, except that of the deceased, if a flag officer, commodore, or captain. Whatever the grade or rate, the coffin shall be covered with the union jack, and in the case of an officer the chapeau or cap, epaulets, and the side arms of the deceased placed thereon.

Art. 190.

On the march to the place of interment, the procession will move in common time, the music will play a dirge, the ensign will be draped in mourning and carried in the center of the escort, and the drums will be draped in mourning and muffled.

On the return from the place of interment, the column will move in quick time, the music will play a march, the mourning and muffling will be removed from colors and drums, and mourners will march in order of rank.

Art. 191.

An officer whose death occurs on shore shall receive the same honors as if it had occurred while on duty at sea.

Death of an officer when not on sea duty.

Art. 192.

On the death of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, the senior officer will, with the permission of the local authorities, land an armed escort, direct the attendance of officers and others, and make such other funeral arrangements as seem proper and as circumstances permit. The ensign and union jack of ships present shall be displayed at half mast on the day of the funeral from 8 a. m. until the interment. No volleys of musketry shall be fired, but minute guns, not to exceed in number the salute of his grade, may be fired during the movement of the funeral procession.

Death of a diplomatic or consular official.

Art. 193.

A civil official who was entitled to a salute is entitled to minute guns at his funeral. Volleys will be fired for naval or military persons only. Ships of the Navy when participating in the funeral ceremonies of a general officer of the Army may fire minute guns not exceeding in number the salute of his grade.

Of minute guns and volleys in general.

Art. 194.

When the senior officer receives official notice of the funeral of a foreign official, he shall detail such officers to attend the funeral, direct such visits of condolence to be made, and make such other dispositions as circumstances warrant or permit and international courtesy demands.

Funeral of a foreign official.

UNIFORM AND MEDALS.

Art. 195.

No decoration received from a foreign government shall be publicly shown or exposed upon the person of any officer.

Decorations.

Art. 196.

The distinctive badges adopted by military societies of men who served in the armies and navies of the United States in the War of the Revolution, the War of Eighteen Hundred and Twelve, the Mexican War, and the War of the Rebellion respectively, may be worn upon all occasions of ceremony by officers and enlisted men of the Navy, who are members of said organizations in their own right.

Badges.

Medals for special acts of gallantry other than those presented by foreign governments may be worn on similar occasions.

Art. 197.

Uniform may be dispensed with. Officers may dispense with wearing uniform when on duty at the Navy Department, naval observatory, under the Light-House Board, in the Coast Survey Office, and when employed on shore duty other than at navy yards and shore stations.

Art. 198.

Uniform when worn. On all occasions of ceremony or duty and on social occasions when officers attend in an official capacity, uniform shall be worn.

Art. 199.

Uniform, to be worn abroad. In foreign ports on occasions of all reviews, public balls, entertainments given by naval or military authorities or messes, or by civil officials, and during all visits of ceremony, officers who attend from ships lying in the port shall appear in uniform.

Art. 200.

Uniform at mess. On special occasions, by permission of the captain, other uniform than the uniform of the day may be worn at mess, but all the members of any one mess shall appear in the same dress.

Art. 201.

Uniform while entering or leaving port. Undress uniform, without side arms and with gloves, shall be worn by all officers on the upper deck or in sight, when going in or out of port, unless overcoats or rain coats are prescribed.

Art. 202.

Dress of chaplains. During divine service chaplains may wear the vestments of the church to which they belong.

Art. 203.

Swords, when worn. Swords shall always be worn at quarters and upon leaving a ship, navy yard, or station, on military duty. When attending funerals the hilt shall be draped with black crape.

Art. 204.

Plain clothes, when worn. Plain clothes may be worn as provided for in the uniform regulations. When in foreign ports discretion must be observed in granting this privilege.

Art. 205.

Uniform to be prescribed. The senior officer shall regulate daily the uniform for officers and men. He shall also prescribe the dress to be worn on all occasions mentioned in Arts. 198 and 199 and at such other times as he may deem proper.

Art. 206.

No member of the crew shall at any time, either on board ship or on shore, wear any dress but his prescribed uniform. Particular attention shall be paid that none but uniform underclothing is worn by the crew.

The crew to wear uniform only.

Art. 207.

Enlisted men of the Navy who have received medals of honor, life-saving medals, or good-conduct medals, shall wear them at general muster, Sunday inspection, and on other occasions of dress or ceremony.

Medals and good-conduct badges must be worn.

SECTION 14.—REVEILLÉ AND TATTOO.

Art. 208.

Reveillé shall be beaten or sounded in port when all hands are called in the morning. Tattoo shall be beaten or sounded at 9 p. m.

Reveillé.

Tattoo.

Art. 209.

In all ports of the United States, and all foreign ports where the local regulations admit, a morning and an evening gun shall be fired from all flagships, the former at the beginning of reveillé, and the latter at the end of tattoo.

Morning and evening guns.



CHAPTER IV.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS IN GENERAL.

Art. 210.

Every officer shall make himself acquainted with, observe, obey, and, so far as his authority extends, enforce the regulations for the government of the Navy and all orders and circulars emanating from the Navy Department. In the absence of instructions officers will conform to the usages and customs of the naval service.

Observance of the regulations and all orders and circulars.

All officers in their relations with foreign states, and with the governments or agents thereof, shall observe and obey the law of nations.

Art. 211.

No officer shall order into service or assign to duty any officer who may be on leave of absence or on furlough, or make any change in the distribution or arrangement of officers or enlisted men established by the Secretary of the Navy except where required by the exigencies of the service on a foreign station, or as provided for in Art. 307, and he shall report such orders or changes to the Navy Department without delay, and the reasons therefor.

Officers ordered to duty by the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 212.

Officers shall promptly acknowledge the receipt of all orders, and immediately after reporting in obedience thereto, communicate the fact and the date of reporting.

Acknowledging receipt of orders.

Art. 213.

An order from the Secretary of the Navy to an officer requiring him to proceed to any point, but fixing no date, and not expressing haste, shall be obeyed by leaving within four days after its receipt. If the order reads "without delay", he shall leave within forty-eight hours; if "immediately", within twelve hours; and all officers shall indorse on their orders the date and hour of their receipt.

Duty upon the receipt of orders.

Art. 214.

When officers and others in the Navy report for duty in accordance with written orders they shall present the orders to the officer to whom they report.

Duty when reporting in obedience to written orders.

Art. 215.

Officers shall indorse upon the orders of those who report to them the fact that the person ordered has reported for duty, and the date and place at which he so reported.

Indorsement upon orders.

Art. 216.

An order received contradicting or conflicting with another.

If an officer receives an order from a superior annulling, suspending, or modifying one from another superior, or one contrary to instructions or orders from the Secretary of the Navy, he shall exhibit his orders, unless confidential and he has been forbidden to do so, and represent the facts in writing to the superior from whom the last order was received. If, after such representation, the latter shall insist upon the execution of his order, it shall be obeyed, and the officer receiving and executing it shall report the circumstances to the superior from whom he received the original order.

Art. 217.

An officer diverting another from his duty.

An officer who diverts another from any service upon which the latter has been ordered by a common superior, or requires him to act contrary to the orders of such superior, or interferes with those under his command, must immediately report, and show satisfactorily to the Secretary of the Navy or to the officer whose orders he has contravened, that the public interest required such action. All orders under such circumstances must be given in writing.

Art. 218.

Remonstrance against orders forbidden.

Combinations of officers for the purpose of remonstrating against orders or complaining of details of duty are forbidden, and no person shall delay obedience to an order for the purpose of making remonstrance or complaint.

Art. 219.

Language reflecting upon a superior.

No officer shall use language which may tend to diminish the confidence in or respect due to a superior in command; and it is the duty of every officer who hears such language to endeavor to check it and to report the same immediately to his superior.

Art. 220.

Applications for orders.

Applications for orders to duty or for the revocation of orders shall be made by the officer himself in an official form and through official channels, and shall state the precise reason for making the application.

Art. 221.

Not to delay reporting in obedience to orders.

An application for the revocation or modification of orders to proceed, will not justify any delay in their execution, if the officer ordered is able to travel.

Art. 222.

Address of officers.

Officers not on duty shall inform the Bureau of Navigation of their address and report the date of any contemplated change of the same.

Art. 223.

Every officer shall keep the Bureau of Navigation informed of his usual residence. When ordered to his home, he shall, upon the receipt of the order, certify upon it his residence, which must in all cases correspond to that which he has previously reported to the Bureau of Navigation.

Usual residence of officers.

Art. 224.

An officer returning from sea under orders from or by permission of a superior shall, immediately upon arrival in the United States, report by letter to the Bureau of Navigation, enclosing his address and a copy of the order or permission.

Officers returning from sea by order of a superior.

Art. 225.

An officer under arrest or suspension shall not leave the State or Territory of which he is a resident, or visit the Navy Department, without authority from the Secretary of the Navy.

An officer under arrest or suspension.

Art. 226.

An officer shall not, without authority from his captain or other superior, absent himself from his duty or exchange duty with another.

Exchange of and absence from duty.

Art. 227.

All orders from commanding officers or others to their subordinates, involving travel, must be in writing, and must state specifically what duty is to be performed.

Orders involving travel.

Art. 228.

Officers in boats engaged in the ordinary duty of the ship and not absent on an expedition or separated from the ship, shall not regard themselves as on detached duty or assume the authority of such duty.

Boat service not detached duty.

Art. 229.

Nothing in article 228 shall be construed as relieving the senior line officer in a boat from the responsibility for its safety and management under all circumstances.

Senior line officer in boat.

Art. 230.

Commanding and other officers shall afford facilities for the general inspector of the pay corps to inspect the accounts of pay officers.

Inspection of accounts.

Art. 231.

No service shall be regarded as sea service except such as shall be performed at sea under the orders of a department, and in vessels employed by authority of law.

Sea service.

Art. 232.

Any officer on the active list of the Navy may be placed on furlough by order of the Secretary of the Navy.

Officers may be placed on furlough.

Art. 233.

Officers can not be diplomats or consuls.

If any officer of the Navy accepts or holds an appointment in the diplomatic or consular service of the Government, he will be considered as having resigned his place in the Navy and it will be filled as a vacancy.

Art. 234.

Officers shall not act as attorneys against the United States.

An officer of the Navy, either on the active or retired list, who acts as agent or attorney to prosecute a claim against the United States is liable to the penalty of a fine or imprisonment, or both.

Art. 235.

Publication of official documents forbidden.

All persons belonging to the Navy, or employed under the Navy Department, are forbidden to publish, or to cause or permit to be published, directly or indirectly, or to communicate by interviews, private letters or otherwise, except as required by their official duties, any information in regard to the foreign policy of the United States, or concerning the acts or measures of any department of the Government, or of any officer acting thereunder, or any comments or criticism thereon, or any official instructions, reports, or letters upon any subject whatever; or to furnish copies of the same to any person without the permission of the Navy Department. No person belonging to the Navy, or employed under the Navy Department, shall act as correspondent of a newspaper without the express authority of the Department, or discuss matters pertaining to the naval service in the public prints, or attempt to influence legislation in respect to the Navy otherwise than through and with the approval of the Department.

Acting as news correspondents.

Art. 236.

Information that will aid an enemy in time of war forbidden.

In time of war, or while international questions are pending, no person belonging to the Navy, or employed under the Navy Department, shall convey or disclose, by oral or written communications, publications, or any other means, except as may be required by his official duties, any information whatever concerning the naval or military establishment or forces, or concerning any person, thing, plan or measure pertaining thereto, or any other information that may be of assistance to an actual or possible enemy.

Art. 237.

Reports on the fitness of officers.

1. Reports on the fitness of officers shall be made, on prescribed forms, to the Secretary of the Navy, on the last day of June and of December in each year; and whenever officers are detached from service or transferred, provided a period of not less than three months shall have elapsed since the last annual report.

Reports will not be required for periods of service of less than three months.

2. Officers commanding squadrons, shall report on members of their personal staff and on captains of ships; captains of ships, on all officers under their command; commandants of shore stations, on the members of their personal staff, on captains of stationary ships, and on all other officers under their command not attached to ships.

By whom made.

3. Form "A" will be used for reports on officers in command afloat, and form "B" for reports on all other officers.

Answers to queries.

Answers to queries from 1 to 6 inclusive, shall be either "Excellent", "Good", "Tolerable", or "Not good", and must be written by the officer signing the report. Should the answer to any query be "Not good", or otherwise of an unfavorable nature, the reasons for such answer must be clearly stated, and a copy of that portion of the report furnished to the officer concerned, who shall be granted a reasonable time to prepare such written statement in regard to it as he may desire to make, which statement shall be indorsed and forwarded with the report. Should the officer concerned not desire to make a statement, he will write a communication to that effect.

4. Officers are enjoined to prepare the required reports with great care and deliberation, bearing in mind their importance to the naval service and to the officers concerned.

Care in making reports.

5. Special reports of distinguished conduct in battle, conspicuous acts of valor or devotion in the line of duty, or extraordinary courage, ability, or resource shown in time of peril or great responsibility, shall be made at any time as occasion arises.

Special reports.

Serious misconduct or marked inefficiency shall also be made the subject of a special report.

6. Captains of ships shall require from senior staff officers, and commandants of shore stations from heads of departments, and commanding officers of marine garrisons, or heads of special service, written reports on the professional fitness of their subordinates.

Reports from subordinates.

7. Reports on naval cadets who have completed the four years' course shall be made at the end of each quarter, on the special forms issued by the Bureau of Navigation.

Reports on naval cadets.

Art. 238.

1. Officers commanding squadrons or ships shall carefully observe the "General Instructions in regard to intelligence duty".

Intelligence duty.

Art. 239.

1. Officers commanding squadrons or ships shall not permit women to reside on board of, or take passage in, any ship of the Navy in commission for sea service.

Women on board ship.

2. Sunday shall be observed on board of all ships and at naval stations in an orderly manner. All labor shall be reduced to the requirements of necessary duty. The religious tendencies of officers and men shall be recognized and encouraged. The religious institutions and customs of foreign countries visited by ships of the Navy must be respected.

The observance of Sunday.

Saturday half holiday. 3. Saturday afternoon shall in general be regarded on board ship as a half holiday.

Art. 240.

Officers of all grades. Officers of all grades must carefully examine the rules governing commanders in chief and captains, under which frequent reference is made to the duty of subordinate officers.

CHAPTER V.

A COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

SECTION 1.—ON ASSUMING COMMAND.

Art. 241.

The duties, prerogatives, and honors of a commander in chief commence on the date of hoisting his flag and continue until it is finally hauled down.

Period of duty of a commander in chief.

Art. 242.

An officer of flag rank shall be addressed in correspondence by his official title; in addition, if afloat, as commanding the particular force placed under him; and if commanding a naval station ashore, as commandant. He shall append the same to his official signature. The same rule shall apply to commodores. The title "Commander in chief", when occurring in naval laws, regulations and other documents, shall be held to refer to the officer in chief command of a fleet or squadron.

Title of an officer of flag rank.

Art. 243.

Upon the date of assuming command, a commander in chief shall announce the fact in a general order to the fleet or squadron, setting forth the authority for his assumption of command. At the same time, or as soon thereafter as may be practicable, he shall announce the officers who are to serve upon his staff, both personal and fleet.

Officers on the staff of a flag officer.

Art. 244.

He shall, as soon as possible, make himself familiar with the condition and capabilities of the ships of his command and thoroughly inform himself as to the qualities of their officers and crews, armament, speed under different circumstances, economy of service, and capacity for warlike stores; as to the skill, capacity, judgment, and aptitude of their several captains; and as to such other matters as may be necessary in order to enable him to make the best selections of officers, men, or instruments for the performance of any important public duty.

To become familiar with his command.

Art. 245.

He shall make himself familiar with the facilities for making repairs and obtaining supplies at the various ports within the limits of his station, and with the climatic and sanitary condition of the latter, in order that the service of ships may be directed as far as possible, with a view to their economic administration and efficient condition.

To become familiar with his station.

Art. 246.

Equipment and condition of ships.

He shall use every exertion to equip the ships of his command expeditiously and keep them ready for service. If he discovers any defects in the ships, their armament, or equipment, whereby they are rendered unfit for their destined service, he shall report the details of such defects to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 247.

Routine, instructions and orders.

He shall regulate exercises and sanitary duties in general instructions to the ships of his command. These instructions must be in accordance with the laws and regulations governing the Navy, the orders emanating from the Secretary of the Navy, and the usages of the naval service. Copies of all standing orders, instructions, and routine issued to a fleet or squadron, shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 2.—GENERAL DUTIES.

Art. 248.

Inspection.

The commander in chief shall inspect every ship of his command as follows:

1. As soon as practicable after assuming command, or after a ship has joined his command.
2. Semi-annually from the date of the first inspection.
3. Immediately before the departure of a ship from his command, if not inspected within the previous six months.
4. At such other times as he may deem necessary.

The inspections prescribed in this Article, except the last, shall be conducted in a careful and deliberate manner, and full reports according to prescribed forms, with such additional information as may be important, shall be made to the Secretary of the Navy. The additional inspections provided for in Par. 4, may be more or less complete and may be reported or not, at his discretion.

Art. 249.

Details of inspection.

1. He shall not delegate the inspection of a ship to another unless absolutely necessary. If so delegated, the officer selected must be under his command, and senior to the captain of the ship inspected. This officer shall conduct the inspection in the same manner, so far as possible, as the flag officer. With this end in view and for his assistance he may, by permission of the latter, be accompanied by any members of the fleet staff that he may select, who are his juniors. His report shall be made to the flag officer for transmission.

Circumstances affecting the condition of a ship reported on.

2. The report of an inspection shall take into consideration the length of time a ship has been in commission, and mention any special circumstances that may have interfered with routine drills and duties, such as long continued special service, exposure to inclement or enervating weather, or prevailing sickness.

3. The commander in chief shall be governed in making out his report, by the ability and readiness of a ship to perform any service or duty required, so far as these qualities depend upon the efforts of her personnel, and by his observation, if sufficiently extensive, of her proficiency at drills, accuracy at target practice, and other important qualities. Report to be governed by general knowledge of a ship.
4. He shall examine particularly into the means taken to preserve the hull, decks, steam machinery, boilers, guns and their carriages, masts, rigging, sails, and stores. He shall not fail to mention in his report any neglect on the part of the captain or any other officer to maintain the ship in the most efficient condition possible. The efficient condition of the ship.
5. He shall satisfy himself that all guns are sufficiently exercised to keep their crews efficient, and are fully prepared for service whenever the ship is cleared for action. Exercise at guns.
6. He shall make a most strict and careful inquiry and report as to the observance of the regulations in respect to closing water-tight doors. Closing water tight doors.
7. He shall examine into and report on any suggestions of the captain, or any of the other officers, calculated to increase the efficiency of the ship. Improvements suggested.
8. He shall examine into and report on the general sanitary condition of the ship. Sanitary condition.
9. He shall satisfy himself that the laws and regulations governing the Navy, the particular instructions from the Navy Department, and the usages of the naval service are enforced. Laws and regulations enforced.
10. He shall inquire into the smoking orders, and ascertain if officers' messes are in a satisfactory condition and conducted with fairness to all officers and according to regulations, and shall cause any outstanding mess debts to be reported to him. He shall endeavor to provide for the comfort of officers in the administration of his command. Officers' messes and privileges.
11. He shall inspect a part of the bedding and the clothing of the crew, or all of it should he deem it necessary, and inform himself of its condition, reporting if it is not satisfactory in regard to cleanliness, material, and quantity, and if any but the prescribed uniform is worn. The clothing and bedding of the crew.
12. He shall inquire into the condition of the provisions for the crew and the details of the mess arrangements, reporting any just causes of complaint, or any special circumstances entitled to commendation. He shall satisfy himself that the monthly payments of money to the crew are regularly made and that leave to visit the shore is frequently granted to deserving men, and in all cases in accordance with the regulations. Provisions and mess arrangements of the crew.
13. He shall inquire into and report on the general condition of the ventilating apparatus, electric lighting plant, and other special appliances for preserving the health and comfort of the crew. He shall ascertain whether these appliances are kept in constant use, and, if not, he shall report the reasons. Payment of money to the crew.
- Special appliances for preserving the health of the crew.

To inquire into any subject bearing upon order, discipline, and efficiency.

14. He is fully authorized to examine and inquire into any other subject bearing upon the order, discipline, and efficiency of the ship, or upon the proper observance by all on board of the laws, regulations, and customs of the naval service.

Art. 250.

Inspection of hospitals.

He shall make careful and frequent inspections of the naval hospital and other places provided for the sick within the limits of his command, and report their condition to the Secretary of the Navy. If unable to perform this duty himself, he shall direct one of the captains under his command to perform it. He shall require reports from the officer in charge as often as may be necessary in order to keep himself fully informed of the condition of the sick.

Art. 251.

Responsibility for the efficiency of ships.

1. He shall assemble all or as many of the ships of his command as the nature of their duties will permit at least twice a year, and shall make cruises in squadron for exercise.

Squadron exercises.

2. He shall send the ships to sea singly for several days in each quarter in order to exercise officers and men in working ship under sail and under steam.

Exercise at sea.

3. He shall require the ships to perform such exercises in port as may be for the best interests of the service.

Exercise in port.

4. He shall give the ships every possible opportunity to exercise as may be necessary to render them efficient in every respect.

Exercise in general.

5. He shall require the allowance of ammunition of all arms for target practice to be expended every quarter in accordance with the instructions issued from time to time relating thereto, and he shall permit no omissions of regular target practice unless for urgent reasons, which he must report to the Secretary of the Navy.

Target practice.

Target practice under way.

6. A portion of every quarter's allowance of ammunition for target practice with all arms shall be expended while cleared for action and under way.

Drills and target practice on shore.

7. He shall, if possible, arrange for ships to land their crews for drill and for practice at target with small arms and artillery.

Exercises of the crew on shore.

8. If practicable, he shall cause the crews of ships to be landed and exercised at camping, bivouacking, and marching, carrying provisions, spare ammunition, and other supplies necessary for a force that is to be self-sustaining, and equipped for occupying a hostile country.

Condition of boats.

9. He shall require frequent exercises with the boats of the squadron and satisfy himself that they are in a condition to perform any service likely to be required.

Signals.

10. He shall require a detail of officers and men of every ship to become expert in the various methods of night and day signaling.

To encourage and require general useful instruction.

11. He shall encourage a spirit of emulation in the instruction of officers and men in all that pertains to their profession. After men have become familiar with their stations for action, they shall be instructed in the duties of other stations, in order that in times of

emergency they can serve at any gun or perform any useful duty. All members of the crew, whatever their rating, shall be taught the use of small arms of all kinds and exercised in boats until proficient. All members of the crew, including the artificer and special classes, shall be instructed in the use of great guns and torpedoes.

12. In regulating the extent of drill he shall take into consideration the condition of ships and make relaxation in favor of those that excel.

Extent of drill.

Art. 252.

He shall, so far as the public service will permit, require the ships to visit all the ports within the limits of his command where American commerce extends, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of the Navy. He shall not send a ship beyond such limits except upon some urgent duty, which shall be reported at once.

Ships to visit all commercial ports within the limits of command.

Art. 253.

He shall not permit ships to remain in port for long periods of time unless some public exigency requires it. He shall report quarterly to the Navy Department the ports visited by each ship of his command and the number of days spent at sea and in port.

Long delays in port forbidden.

Art. 254.

He may shift his flag to any ship under his command, reporting to the Secretary of the Navy his reasons for so doing, and he may designate any captain of his squadron to command the ship to which he shifts his flag, having due regard to the rank of the two officers to be changed, and provided the change is to be permanent.

Shifting flag.

Officer to command flagship.

Art. 255.

He shall direct the course to be steered by the fleet or squadron when at sea and is responsible for its safe conduct.

Course to be steered.

Art. 256.

When in company with other ships, he shall have a time signal made at 7 a. m. In port the morning evolution shall take place at colors.

Time signal and morning evolution.

Art. 257.

1. In the waters of the United States, he shall only permit passengers on board the ships of his command upon a written permission from the Secretary of the Navy.

Passengers.

2. When in foreign waters, he shall not allow passengers to be embarked on board ships of his command without his own authority or that of the senior officer present.

3. The names of all passengers and the dates of their coming or board and departure from the ship shall be entered in the log and reported to the Navy Department.

Art. 258.

The commander in chief shall issue orders regulating the extent of leave of absence which may be granted to officers and men to visit the

To regulate leave when in squadron.

shore when in squadron, and shall allow no officer to be absent on leave from the ship to which he belongs, when in squadron, for more than twenty-four hours, without written permission from himself.

Art. 259.

- Correspondence.** He shall be careful to observe, and to require others of his command to observe, the regulations in regard to correspondence. He shall, in addition, be governed by the following rules:
- Commander in chief only to correspond concerning his command.** 1. He has the sole right to correspond directly with the Navy Department concerning any official matter connected with the fleet or squadron.
- General reports of movements to the Secretary of the Navy.** 2. He shall correspond regularly with the Secretary of the Navy, and, by means of general reports, keep him fully informed of the movements of the fleet or squadron. These general reports shall not be considered as taking the place of separate letters on separate subjects.
- The condition and requirements of ships.** 3. He shall frequently state the condition and probable requirements of the ships of his command.
- Keeping the ships efficient.** 4. He shall make any suggestions that he may deem important in relation to furnishing the ships with supplies and keeping them in an efficient condition.
- Report any infectious disease.** 5. He shall at once report any contagious or infectious disease of a grave character that may break out in any of the ships of his command.
- Yearly report.** 6. He shall each year transmit to the Secretary of the Navy in time to reach Washington by the 1st of October, a report for publication, covering all subjects necessary for a complete military review of his command and its operations, during the preceding fiscal year, and especially the following:
- I. The movements of all ships, and character of work performed; the amount of coal consumed, and the cost thereof.
 - II. The general condition and efficiency of all ships; a description of all military drills; a full description of all target practice; an account of all torpedo practice; and a detailed description of all tactical manoeuvres with the lessons of war they are intended to illustrate.
 - III. The discipline of the command with a summary of enlistments, discharges, desertions, courts-martial, and petty punishments.
 - IV. The sanitary condition of the command, with the percentage of sick, number of deaths, and number sent to hospitals and invalided home.
- Monthly report of duties of ships.** 7. He shall make monthly reports of the distribution and employment of the ships of his command.
- Probable movements of ships reported.** 8. So far as practicable, he shall report the probable movements of ships, giving such information as may be necessary, in order to enable the department to maintain telegraphic communication with them.
- A list of letters forwarded monthly.** 9. He shall forward monthly a list of the numbers of his letters to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 260.

He shall forward to the Secretary of the Navy any suggestions for the improvement of navy yards or ships, or upon any other subject connected with the Navy, that he may deem important. Such suggestions shall be accompanied by plans and estimates when practicable.

Suggestions for improvements.

Art. 261.

He shall not relinquish his command without the consent of the Secretary of the Navy, unless condemned by medical survey.

Relinquishing his command.

Art. 262.

When relieved of command, he shall turn over to his successor all original records of his official correspondence, original letters, documents, or papers concerning the ships or ships' companies of his command, or authenticated copies of the same; the original or authenticated copies of all unexecuted orders; all general regulations and orders he may have issued from time to time; all documents received for his guidance; and such other official correspondence and information concerning his command and station as may be of service to his successor. He shall forward to the Secretary of the Navy copies of all important unexecuted orders. If he returns to the United States in a ship of the Navy before being relieved, or is detached without a relief, the above correspondence and papers shall be disposed of as may be directed by the Navy Department.

When relieved of command.

Art. 263.

He shall not leave his station or command until he is satisfied that all transfers of men and materials have been made in accordance with the regulations.

Not to leave his station until transfers are made.

Art. 264.

1. Should the commander in chief die, become incapacitated, or leave his station permanently before being relieved by a successor appointed by the Secretary of the Navy, the senior officer of the fleet or squadron shall succeed him and exercise command as provided for in Art. 41. The latter shall cease to exercise command, however, on the receipt of official information of the arrival within the limits of the station of a flag officer duly appointed to command the fleet or squadron, without waiting to meet with or to receive an order from him.

Senior officers succeeds to the command.

2. During the temporary absence of a commander in chief from his flagship, not exceeding twenty-four hours, he shall be represented by the chief of staff, or in his absence by the commanding officer of the flagship, who is authorized to carry out the established squadron routine and make the necessary signals therefor.

SECTION 3.—DUTIES IN TIME OF WAR.

Art. 265.

General duties in time of war.

The articles of this section will not be construed as an enumeration of all of the duties of a commander in chief in time of war, which must, for the most part, depend upon circumstances and instructions.

Art. 266.

To furnish his captains with instructions.

The commander in chief, when preparing a fleet or squadron for sea in time of war, shall furnish commanders of squadrons and divisions and captains of ships under his orders with copies of all general orders, instructions, private signals, and such other information as will enable each, so far as possible, to understand fully his duty when in action and at all other times.

Art. 267.

To designate division commanders and their ships.

If the Secretary of the Navy does not reserve the privilege of designation, he shall select the ships in which the officers commanding squadrons or divisions shall hoist their flags or pennants, form the fleet into squadrons or divisions, and assign the officers to command them according to rank.

Art. 268.

To communicate his plans to those who may succeed him in command.

He shall, if possible, before going into action, communicate to the juniors in command, his chief of staff, and the captains his secret orders, private signals, and other information that will materially assist them if called upon to exercise command.

Art. 269.

Concert of action with the military forces.

If in the near vicinity of a body of United States troops or allies of the United States, he shall maintain as far as possible a complete concert of action with its commander, and in case of an engagement assist him in all ways in his power.

Art. 270.

Each captain to have a plan of battle.

He shall, if possible, before going into action, supply every captain with a plan of the battle and assign thereon the position each shall occupy. Division commanders shall not change his dispositions unless it should become necessary at a time when signals or ships are obscured.

Art. 271.

To be prepared for battle when in presence of an enemy.

When in presence of an enemy or when there is any probability of an engagement, he shall keep his command prepared for action and take every precaution against surprise.

Art. 272.

Display of the flag in battle.

The use of a foreign flag to deceive an enemy is permissible, but it must be hauled down before a gun is fired; and under no circumstances shall an officer commence an action or fight a battle without the display of the national ensign.

Art. 273.

He shall attend personally to the destruction of his orders, instructions, or other papers that may be of use to an enemy if he believes they are about to be captured.

To prevent the capture of important papers.

Art. 274.

1. After a battle or action of any kind, he shall require from commanders of divisions and squadrons and from captains of ships a report of all the particulars thereof coming to their notice, including a statement of the conduct of their subordinates, with a particular mention of individual instances deserving praise or censure. He shall require captains to transmit with their reports those of their respective executive officers. He shall thereupon make a similar report to the Secretary of the Navy, although a report of a preliminary character may have previously been made.

Reports after a battle.

2. He shall also require from commanders of squadrons and divisions and from captains of ships reports of any important service or duty they have performed at any time under his command, and he shall transmit these reports, with an endorsement of his opinion thereon, to the Secretary of the Navy.

Reports of any important service or duty.

3. All important reports shall be accompanied by diagrams, sketches, or other illustrations when necessary or desirable in order to afford a clear comprehension of the circumstances.

Reports to be accompanied by illustrations.

Art. 275.

When troops are embarked on board any of the ships of his command, he shall take all necessary precautions to preserve their health and maintain discipline.

Troops embarked on board of ships of his command.

Art. 276.

He shall afford protection and convoy, so far as it is within his power, to merchant vessels of the United States and to those of allies.

To protect and convoy merchant vessels.

Art. 277.

During a war between civilized nations with which the United States is at peace, he, and all under his command, shall observe the laws of neutrality and respect a lawful blockade, but at the same time make every possible effort that is consistent with the rules of international law to preserve and protect the lives and property of citizens of the United States wherever situated.

Duties during a war between civilized nations at peace with the United States.

Art. 278.

When the United States is at war, he shall require all under his command to observe the rules of humane warfare and the principles of international law. When dealing with neutrals, he shall cause all under his command to observe the rules of international law and the stipulation of treaties, and expect and exact a like observance from others.

To observe the principles of international law and treaty obligations.

SECTION 4.—INTERCOURSE WITH FOREIGNERS.

Art. 279.

To ascertain the custom as to the interchange of courtesies.

When not informed as to the officials present at a port visited whom it is usual to visit, or as to the interchange of other courtesies, he shall send an officer of his staff to the senior representative of the United States at the port, or in the absence of any such representative, to the highest local official, in order to inform himself.

Art. 280.

Relations with the diplomatic and consular representatives of the United States.

1. He shall preserve, so far as possible, the most cordial relations with the diplomatic and consular representatives of the United States in foreign countries and extend to them the honors, salutes, and other official courtesies to which they are entitled by these regulations.

To consider their requests.

2. He shall carefully and duly consider any request for service or other communication from any such representative.

3. Although due weight should be given to the opinions and advice of such representatives a commanding officer is solely and entirely responsible to his own immediate superior for all official acts in the administration of his command.

Art. 281.

Communications with foreign officials.

He will, as a general rule, when in foreign ports, communicate with local civil officials and foreign diplomatic and consular authorities through the diplomatic or consular representative of the United States on the spot.

Art. 282.

Absence of diplomatic or consular official.

In the absence of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States at a foreign port he has authority—

To exercise powers of a consul.

1. To exercise the powers of a consul in relation to mariners of the United States.

2. To communicate or remonstrate with foreign civil authorities as may be necessary.

3. To urge upon citizens of the United States the necessity of abstaining from participation in political controversies or violations of the laws of neutrality.

Art. 283.

Territorial authority.

1. He shall exercise great care that all under his command scrupulously respect the territorial authority of foreign civilized nations in amity with the United States.

No armed force to be landed.

2. No armed force for exercise, target practice, funeral escort, or other purpose shall be landed without permission from the local authorities; nor shall large bodies of men be granted leave to visit

the shore without a similar permission; nor shall men be landed to capture deserters.

3. Great gun target practice, even at floating targets, shall not take place within foreign territorial waters or at any point from which shots may fall therein, without permission.

No target practice within.

Art. 284.

On occasions where injury to the United States or to citizens thereof is committed or threatened, in violation of the principles of international law or treaty rights, he shall consult with the diplomatic representative or consul of the United States, and take such steps as the gravity of the case demands, reporting immediately to the Secretary of the Navy all the facts. The responsibility for any action taken by a naval force, however, rests wholly upon the commanding officer thereof.

Violation of international law and treaty obligations.

Art. 285.

The use of force against a foreign and friendly state, or against anyone within the territories thereof, is illegal. The right of self-preservation, however, is a right which belongs to states as well as to individuals, and in the case of states it includes the protection of the state, its honor, and its possessions, and the lives and property of its citizens against arbitrary violence, actual or impending, whereby the state or its citizens may suffer irreparable injury. The conditions calling for the application of the right of self-preservation cannot be defined beforehand, but must be left to the sound judgment of responsible officers, who are to perform their duties in this respect with all possible care and forbearance. In no case shall force be exercised in time of peace otherwise than as an application of the right of self-preservation as above defined. It can never be exercised with a view to inflicting punishment for acts already committed. It must be used only as a last resort, and then only to the extent which is absolutely necessary to accomplish the end required.

Use of force.

Art. 286.

Whenever in the application of the above mentioned principles it shall become necessary to land an armed force in foreign territory on occasions of political disturbance where the local authorities are unable to give adequate protection to life and property, the assent of such authorities, or of some one of them, shall first be obtained, if it can be done without prejudice to the interests involved.

Landing an armed force in foreign territory.

Art. 287.

1. In reference to granting of asylum, in the territorial waters of a foreign state, the ships of the United States shall not be made a refuge for criminals.

Granting of asylum.

2. In the case of persons other than criminals, they shall be afforded shelter wherever it may be needed, to United States citizens first of all, and to others, including political refugees, as far as the claims of humanity may require and the service upon which the ships are engaged will permit.

3. The obligation to receive political refugees and to afford them an asylum is in general one of pure humanity. It should not be continued beyond the urgent necessities of the situation, and should in no case become the means whereby the plans of contending factions or their leaders are facilitated. The captain of a ship of the Navy is not to invite or encourage such refugees to come on board his ship, but should they apply to him his action shall be governed by considerations of humanity and the exigencies of the service upon which he is engaged.

4. When a political refugee has embarked, in the territory of a third power, on board a merchant vessel of the United States as a passenger for purposes of innocent transit, and it appears upon the entry of such vessel into the territorial waters that his life is in danger, it is the duty of the captain of a ship of the Navy present to extend to him an offer of asylum.

Art. 288.

To protect the commerce of the United States.

So far as lies within their power, commanders in chief and captains of ships shall protect all merchant vessels of the United States in lawful occupations, and advance the commercial interests of his country, always acting in accordance with international law and treaty obligations.

Art. 289.

Dealings with foreigners.

He shall impress upon officers and men that when in foreign ports it is their duty to avoid all possible causes of offense to the authorities or inhabitants; that due deference must be shown by them to the local laws, customs, ceremonies, and regulations; that in all dealings with foreigners moderation and courtesy should be displayed; and that a feeling of good will and mutual respect should be cultivated.

SECTION 5.—SUPPLIES AND REPAIRS.

Art. 290.

Economy of the fleet.

He shall be responsible for the economical administration of his command.

Art. 291.

Supplying ships with provisions and stores.

When on a foreign station, he shall cause separate requisitions for each ship to be made on the Bureau of Supplies and accounts once in six months, or oftener if necessary, for stores pertaining to that bureau. He shall, at the same time, state to what point such supplies should be shipped in each case. He shall cause requisitions on the paymaster general for other supplies to be made to fill anticipated wants, when he deems it for the best interests of his command to do so, and having due regard for economy.

Art. 292.

Supplies of money.

He shall be very careful to limit an approved requisition for money, either in the United States or in foreign ports, to the amount which will be actually required before another supply can be advantageously

obtained, as shown by closely calculated estimates. He shall before leaving port inform himself, as far as possible, of the probable rates of exchange and the facilities for obtaining money in places he expects to visit, and also as to the coin usually current there, in order that he may know where and for what amounts to authorize the negotiation of bills of exchange.

He shall furnish the ships of his command with supplies of money so as to obviate, so far as possible, the necessity of the negotiation of bills of exchange by their captains.

Art. 293.

1. He shall exact economy in the consumption of fuel for steaming purposes, but he is not to refuse to permit expenditures of coal for target practice, speed trials, steaming trials, and other necessary exercises unless for other reasons than economy.

Economy of fuel.

2. He shall specify, when a ship of his command is about to proceed to sea, under what circumstances she shall steam or sail.

Art. 294.

He shall not permit any stores, supplies, or munitions to be disposed of otherwise than as herein provided. (See Surveys and sales.)

Disposition of stores, supplies, or munitions.

Art. 295.

When in command of a foreign station, he shall transfer from ships about to sail for home all supplies and stores which are not required by them and are needed by other ships of his command, and shall transfer to them, for transmission to the United States, such unserviceable stores as have been recommended to be turned into store.

Transfer of stores when ships are about to sail for home.

Art. 296.

He shall require captains to keep him fully informed as to the stores and supplies needed by the ships under their command, and as to the general condition of those on hand.

Captains to report stores required and on hand.

Art. 297.

1. He shall carefully scrutinize all requisitions, take into consideration the degree of necessity for obtaining whatever is required and the expenditure involved, and then only approve them when he considers it for the best interests of the Government to do so. Requisitions shall not be granted for articles in excess of allowance either in kind or quantity, except in cases of emergency or necessity.

Requisitions for supplies, repairs, and labor.

2. In addition to the methods provided by these regulations for ascertaining, when in a foreign port, the cost of all supplies, repairs, and labor, he is authorized to ascertain the cost by such other means as he may deem suitable and proper.

Cost of supplies, repairs, and labor.

Art. 298.

When any ship of his command is separated from him and receives supplies, repairs, or labor on a requisition approved by an officer of his command, he shall require such officer to forward to him a

Requisitions for supplies, repairs, or labor, approved by officers of his command.

report embodying the information contained in the requisition and its corresponding public bill, with a statement of any additional reasons tending to justify the expenditure. If this report is not satisfactory to him, he shall endorse upon it his opinion and forward it to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 299.

Contracts on foreign stations for repairs.

When slight repairs are required on a foreign station by any ship of his command which cannot be made by the mechanics of the Navy present without too much delay, he shall order a board of survey to report upon the facts, in accordance with the regulations for such surveys, and if the emergency requires it, shall direct that the repairs be made in the manner most advantageous to the Government.

Art. 300.

Accountable for disbursement of public money or disposal of public stores.

He will be held accountable for every disbursement of public money or disposal of public stores made in pursuance of his order. His signature to an order, requisition, or other authority to disburse money or dispose of stores, and his approval of the same will be considered as evidence of his complete knowledge of and accountability for the transaction.

Art. 301.

When vessels are chartered.

If it is necessary to charter a vessel for any purpose, he shall have a charter party containing all the agreements of the contracting parties drawn in quadruplicate, retaining one copy, giving one to the master of the chartered vessel, forwarding the third to the Secretary of the Navy, and giving the fourth to the pay officer, to be forwarded with the bill to the Fourth Auditor.

Art. 302.

Investigation of all serious damages by a court of inquiry or board.

He shall cause investigation to be made by a court of inquiry or a board of three officers, of all serious cases of collision, grounding, fire, accidents to hull, spars, machinery, and boilers, or other important casualties which he may deem necessary, and forward the result in a clear, complete, and concise form, with a full statement of injuries, to the Secretary of the Navy. All such accidents, whether involving an investigation or not, shall be made the subject of report.

SECTION 6.—PERSONNEL.**Art. 303.**

Officers and men on foreign stations accused of offenses.

1. All reports and charges against officers and men attached to ships on foreign stations shall be investigated, and if necessary the accused tried by court-martial on the station.

2. When a sufficient number of officers of the requisite rank cannot be obtained for trial, then a full report of the case shall be made to the Secretary of the Navy and his action awaited.

3. The commander in chief may, at times when the public good imperatively demands it, send an officer to the United States who has been guilty of acts not susceptible of trial by a court-martial. A full report of the circumstances shall be made to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 304.

Every reasonable precaution shall be taken to preserve the health of crews of ships serving in malarial and unhealthy regions. Kroomen may be employed for boat duty in ships on the west coast of tropical Africa.

Precautions on unhealthy stations.

Art. 305.

When sick and disabled officers and men are about to be sent home in a supply or chartered ship, the commander in chief shall order a board of officers, one of whom shall be an experienced medical officer, to examine the ship and report to him in writing if she is suitable for the purpose and if everything necessary has been provided for health and comfort, and if not, what deficiencies exist. He shall not permit such a ship to depart until every possible provision necessary for the sick has been made. He shall detail from his command any extra medical officers that may be necessary to accompany such ships.

Precautions when sending the sick home.

Art. 306.

1. He shall endeavor to send home all sick and disabled officers and men by public ships, and only charter vessels for the purpose on occasions of urgent necessity.

How the sick are to be sent home.

2. He may, at his discretion, send home by other conveyance patients condemned by medical survey whose physical condition renders it necessary to avoid the climatic influences, delay, or other conditions affecting health to which they would be subjected in a public ship. Under these circumstances officers are entitled to a first-class passage, and others as their physical condition may require, but not above second class.

Art. 307.

1. He shall, when in command of a foreign station, in the absence of instructions on the subject, transfer to ships about to sail for home all men whose terms of enlistment are about to expire, unless for some urgent reason connected with the public service it should be necessary to retain them. Men in such ships who have considerable time to serve shall be transferred to ships remaining on the station, if necessary to fill their complements. A man whose term of enlistment has expired may be reënlisted.

Ships on foreign stations about to sail for home.

2. He shall endeavor to arrange the detail of officers for ships about to sail for home so that those who shall have been on continuous sea service for three years may reach the United States at the expiration of that time.

3. He shall take advantage of every public conveyance to send home all prisoners and other persons as may be necessary.

Art. 308.

When an officer of his command is condemned by a medical survey, he shall forward for the Bureau of Navigation copies of the order for the survey and the report of the board. Two copies of the same

Reports of medical surveys.

Officers trans- shall be forwarded for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. Re-
ferred to or from ports shall be made to the Bureau of Navigation when officers are
hospitals. transferred to hospitals for treatment, and when they return for duty.

Art. 309.

The authority of He has, when upon the high seas, the authority of a consul in rela-
consul on the high tion to mariners of the United States.
seas.

Art. 310.

The commander in chief shall hold the same relation to the flagship in regard to its internal administration and discipline as to any other ship of his command. His importance is lessened by engaging in the details of duty of this particular ship, and the respect which ought to attach to her captain is weakened by any interference with him in the proper exercise of his authority.

CHAPTER VI.

A FLAG OFFICER OR COMMODORE NOT IN CHIEF COMMAND.

Art. 311.

Flag officers and others, not in chief command, shall obey without delay or modification all orders of the commander in chief. Signals made by the commander in chief shall be answered by the officers commanding squadrons and divisions; these officers shall repeat the signals to the ships of their commands.

To obey the commander in chief.

Art. 312.

1. When a fleet is formed in accordance with Art. 267, the commanders of squadrons and divisions shall perform such of the duties laid down in Chap. V as the commander in chief may direct.

Duties of commanders of squadrons and divisions.

2. When directed by the commander in chief, commanders of squadrons and divisions shall inspect the ships under their command and report the result to him.

3. Commanders of squadrons and divisions shall make to the commander in chief such written suggestions and reports concerning the efficiency, discipline, and condition of the ships under their command as they may deem important.

4. When an officer not in chief command is separated from his senior, and is in command of a squadron or division of ships on detached service, he shall, under the commander in chief and subject to his orders, routine, and instructions, be governed by the articles of Chap. V. Such officer shall assume the title of "Commander of Detached Squadron (or Division)," and, if not a flag officer, shall be governed by Arts. 144 and 149 in regard to the display of the insignia of seniority.

Art. 313.

1. If from any cause the commander of a squadron or division becomes separated from the commander in chief, he shall assume command of the ships, if any, within signal distance, not in sight of the commander in chief, including those of other squadron or division commanders his juniors, and then proceed to join the commander in chief with the utmost dispatch.

Separated from the commander-in-chief.

2. When the commander of a squadron or division becomes separated from the commander in chief, he shall, upon rejoining him, submit a report of all of the facts and circumstances that caused the separation, and direct similar reports to be made by the captains of the ships under him, and forward them with his own.

Art. 314.

May shift his flag or pennant. If during an action the ship of a commander of a squadron or division becomes entirely disabled, he may shift his flag or pennant to another. Under no other circumstances, however, shall he do so without the authority of the commander in chief.

Art. 315.

To aid the commander in chief. During an action commanders of squadrons and divisions shall do their utmost to aid the commander in chief.

Art. 316.

Reports of an action or any important service. Commanders of squadrons and divisions shall, after an action or any important service, forward to the commander in chief their reports; also those of the captains under their command, prepared as laid down in Art. 274.

CHAPTER VII.

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT.

Art. 317.

1. When two or more ships meet in port or at sea, the chief command during the time the ships are within signal distance of each other shall be exercised as laid down in Art. 18.

Command when two or more ships meet.

2. Upon meeting, the ships shall hoist their ensigns and official numbers.

3. Any ship meeting another shall, when in doubt as to which has the senior captain, ascertain by signal.

Art. 318.

When ships meet in port, the junior commanding officer of one or more ships shall, if circumstances permit, call upon the senior commanding officer of one or more ships, show all the orders not secret under which he is acting, and inform him of the condition of his command. For the time being he shall consider himself subject to the authority of such senior.

Junior to show orders.

Art. 319.

When the commanding officer of one or more ships arrives at a port within the limits of a foreign station, he shall, if the junior, immediately communicate with the commander in chief of that station, either by mail or telegraph, as expedient. He shall report to him the tenor of his orders, if not secret, the condition of his command, his proposed movements, and how communications may reach him. These reports will be continued from time to time, as necessary, or as required by a change of circumstances, until he has left the limits of his senior's command.

Duty of an officer in command when passing through the cruising limits of a senior.

Art. 320.

A junior in command must, when meeting a senior, either at sea or in port, obtain permission by signal or otherwise to continue on his course, to anchor or get underway, to haul fires or get up steam, to communicate with the shore, or to perform any evolution or act of importance which would require the permission of his commander in chief, if the latter were present.

To obtain permission of the senior to perform any evolution.

Art. 321.

1. The senior officer shall not, in the absence of special instructions, take advantage of his superior rank to detain or divert from their destination the whole or any part of any forces which he may fall

When the senior officer may direct or detain forces not under his immediate command.

in with. His authority to do so, however, must be recognized without question, and, should the public interests imperatively demand it, he may employ temporarily the ships which he meets. If the captains of these ships have special instructions which forbid their being diverted from their course, they must inform the senior officer in order that he may give such instructions due consideration.

2. As soon as the coöperation of these ships ceases to be imperative, he shall order them to continue the service on which they were engaged when he met them, unless circumstances in the mean time render this inexpedient.

Art. 322.

Investigation of all serious damages by a board.

When serious damage, from whatsoever cause, is received by any vessel under his command, he shall order an investigation by a board of three officers, who shall be directed to report fully the circumstances and to state to whom, if to anyone, fault is to be attributed.

Art. 323.

Reports to the officer in chief command.

He shall make to the officer in chief command a detailed report of any important circumstances in connection with, or duty performed by, the forces under him, requiring from his subordinates such reports as may be necessary.

Art. 324.

To require exercise in signals.

He shall, when two or more ships are together, have frequent exercises in signals by day, and the same by night, each ship making and reading signals in turn. Entries of this exercise shall be made in the log. All apprentices and the seaman branch of petty officers shall be exercised at signals until proficient, and then be given sufficient practice to keep up their knowledge.

Art. 325.

Duties of flag officer discharged by senior officer.

The senior officer present shall discharge the duties of the flag officer in chief command, as laid down in paragraphs 3, 4, 7, and 9, Art. 251, and Arts. 255, 256, 257, 258, 264, 265, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 293, 297, 299, 300, 301, 306, and 308, and authority for that purpose is hereby conferred upon him.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE STAFF OF A FLAG OFFICER OR COMMANDER.

SECTION 1.—THE CHIEF OF STAFF.

Art. 326.

If an officer is detailed by the Secretary of the Navy to act as chief of staff to a flag officer or commodore, he shall perform the duties of that office as laid down in these regulations; otherwise these duties shall be performed by the flag officer or commodore himself. If the latter considers the services of a chief of staff necessary, he shall represent the fact to the Secretary of the Navy, and suggest for the position some officer, who, if practicable, shall be senior in rank to all other officers of the fleet, squadron, or division, to which he is thus assigned.

The detail of a chief of staff.

Art. 327.

He shall be attached to the flagship, and subject to the orders of the flag officer in all matters of duty, and to him only. In addition to the duties herein prescribed, he shall assist the flag officer as the latter may require.

General duty.

Art. 328.

The authority of the chief of staff is authority delegated by the flag officer, and officers of the personal and fleet staff shall be subject to the orders of the chief of staff in all matters pertaining to staff duty.

Authority.

Art. 329.

The following papers shall be transmitted to the chief of staff, who will indorse upon them his opinion as to the disposition of their contents, and place them before the flag officer: All papers concerning the condition, efficiency, equipment, or repair of ships, or any of their appurtenances; applications for surveys; applications for leave, transfer, or discharge; requisitions for money, stores, or provisions; and all periodical returns, except those rendered to the accounting officers of the Treasury.

Papers to be transmitted to the chief of staff.

Art. 330.

He shall keep a roster of all officers, with the times that their regular tour of service expires, and a summary of the returns concerning the crews of ships, so that he may at any time inform the flag officer fully concerning the personnel of his command.

Personnel of the command.

Art. 331.

Account of supplies. He shall always be prepared to supply the flag officer with any information concerning the amount of stores, provisions, and other munitions of war on board of the ships of his command; also those available in store or supply vessels, and at depots under his control.

Art. 332.

To keep a journal of events. He shall keep a journal of the operations and movements of ships, including such details as may be of importance as a matter of record, or for transmission to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 333.

To keep a record of orders and signals. He shall keep a record of all orders issued by the flag officer or by his authority. He will require an officer of the staff to keep a record of all signals made and received by the flag, noting as nearly as possible the exact time of each signal.

Art. 334.

To keep a record of a council of war. When a flag officer holds a council of war, or discusses the operations of his command with the commanders of divisions, squadrons, or ships, the chief of staff shall be present and keep a record of the proceedings.

Art. 335.

To issue the orders for the day. He shall detail the picket vessels and guard ships, and make out the orders for all routine exercises. He shall issue to each ship the countersign for the day.

Art. 336.

- Signals.**
1. He shall require the signal books to be correctly kept, frequently inspecting them to see that all prescribed entries are made.
 2. He shall report to the flag officer, for transmission to the Navy Department, any defects discovered in the signal or tactical books, or any suggestions for their improvement that may occur to him as important.
 3. He shall give such directions as may be necessary regarding the methods of signaling.

Art. 337.

Reports to the flag officer. He shall report to the flag officer without delay all orders he may give, and any neglect of duty or disobedience of orders that he may observe.

Art. 338.

Station and duty in battle. His station in battle is near the flag officer, whom he shall assist in every manner possible. He shall assign competent officers to keep a record of all signals made, and to take notes of the movements of ships and other important events during the action.

Art. 339.

Upon the detachment or death of a flag officer, or of the commander of a division or squadron, the officers composing his staff (except such as have been appointed by the Secretary of the Navy) shall cease to exercise their duties, unless reappointed by his successor. They may be temporarily appointed to continue their duties by the officer succeeding to temporary command, or may be assigned to other duty.

Death of the flag officer.

Art. 340.

A chief of staff may succeed to the chief command in the manner prescribed in Art. 264.

May succeed to command.

Art. 341.

The duties of a chief of staff, as well as of the personnel and fleet staff, are the same, whether their superior is in chief command or in command of a division or squadron; and whether the superior be a flag officer or a commodore.

Duties of a chief of staff to a junior.

SECTION 2.—PERSONAL STAFF.**Art. 342.**

The chief of staff, flag lieutenant, secretary, and aids shall constitute the personal staff of a flag officer.

Personal staff.

Art. 343.

A flag officer when ordered to a command afloat may, at his discretion, nominate to the Secretary of the Navy two line officers not above the grade of lieutenant, to serve on his staff as flag lieutenant and secretary, or clerk.

The aid and secretary to a flag officer.

Art. 344.

1. A flag officer may select any officer of his command to serve as flag lieutenant or secretary, provided his grade accords with the rules laid down in Art. 343.

2. He may also select other line officers junior to the flag lieutenant to serve on his personal staff as aids, when necessary.

Flag officer may select members of personal staff from his command.

Art. 345.

1. Members of the personal staff of a flag officer shall be borne upon the books of the flagship, and assigned to quarters as follows: When of or above the grade of commander, to cabin accommodations after the captain of the flagship, and to the flag officer's mess; when below the grade of commander to the wardroom with accommodations in accordance with their rank, after the executive and navigator; when of the grade of ensign, to the steerage with accommodations in accordance with their rank.

2. When a flag officer transfers his flag to a ship other than the regular flagship, the members of his staff accompanying him shall not displace in their quarters the executive, navigator, or four senior watch officers of that ship, or any officer in the steerage who keeps a night watch.

Quarters of members of personal staff.

Art. 346.

Duties of mem-
bers of personal
staff.

1. The duties of the members of the personal staff, other than those prescribed in these regulations, shall be entirely regulated by the chief of staff, subject to the flag officer.

2. In all matters of general discipline, the members of the personal staff shall be subject to the internal regulations and routine of the ship in which they are embarked, as though they were a part of her complement.

3. The members of the personal staff shall perform no duties exclusively connected with the personnel or material of the ship in which they are embarked, except under the direction of the captain of that ship.

4. All boarding duty from the flagship in the name or on the service of the flag officer shall be performed by the members of the personal staff.

5. Members of the personal staff other than the chief shall be assigned to stations in battle by the flag officer.

6. The band, when not employed on duty for the flag officer, shall be considered as part of the ship's crew.

7. The barge and barge's crew, when the barge is not manned for the flag officer, shall be regarded as part of the ship's force.

8. The signal force of the flagship, while employed in making signals, shall be under the direction of an officer of the personal staff, who shall inform the officer of the deck of the intention to make signals, but shall not be required to make known to him their purport.

SECTION 3.—FLEET STAFF.**Art. 347.**

Fleet staff.

1. The surgeon, paymaster, engineer, and marine officer of the fleet shall constitute the fleet staff of a flag officer. They shall, when practicable, be selected from those having the relative rank of commander, or, in the case of a marine officer, the rank of major.

When appointed
by the flag officer.

2. When not designated by the Department, the senior medical, pay, engineer, and marine officers of the fleet or squadron may be detailed by the commander in chief to act as fleet staff officers.

Art. 348.

Duty of fleet
staff.

The duties of the members of the fleet staff, as such, shall be in addition to those assigned them by the captain of the particular ship in which they are embarked.

Art. 349.

Fleet staff em-
barked in flagship.

The members of the fleet staff shall be embarked in the flagship.

Art. 350.

To inspect ships
only when ordered.

The members of the fleet staff shall make no official inspection or examination on board of any ship, other than the one to which they are attached, except upon a written order from the flag officer, which shall be presented to the captain of the ship about to be inspected or examined.

Art. 351.

1. The surgeon of the fleet shall perform the duties of senior medical officer of the ship to which he is attached. Duty of surgeon of the fleet.
2. He shall, in general, perform such duties as are assigned him by the flag officer.
3. He shall examine and pass upon all requisitions for medical stores for the ships of the fleet that require the approval of the flag officer. When requisitions on the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery are necessary, they shall be made by him. Medical stores for the fleet.
4. He shall, under the flag officer, exercise a general supervision over all medical officers of the fleet in their professional treatment and care of the sick, visiting each ship from time to time for that purpose. He shall consult with the medical officers of the fleet as to the treatment of difficult cases of sickness. Supervision over medical officers of the fleet.
5. He shall, when directed to inspect the sanitary condition of any ship, carefully examine the sick bay, dispensary, medical storeroom, hospital stores and medicine, medical journal and other records, and instruments. In cases of epidemics, or where there is much sickness on board, he shall examine the condition of the bunks, holds, bilges, closets, food, water, or make any other inspections necessary to ascertain the cause of the sickness. He will make a written report, in detail, of the result to the flag officer, and he shall not fail to state therein if there is any evidence of neglect of duty on the part of any medical officer of the ship. Inspection of a ship.
6. It shall be his duty, whenever he deems it important, to make to the flag officer any suggestions or reports concerning the sanitary condition of the personnel of the fleet, the prevention of disease or how it may be checked, and the promotion of the care and comfort of the sick and wounded. All such suggestions and reports shall be made in writing. Suggestions to flag officer.
7. He shall inspect quarterly if practicable, or oftener if ordered, the sanitary condition of all naval hospitals and other places for treating the sick of the Navy within the limits of the command of the flag officer, and the methods of treating the patients therein; he shall report to the flag officer in writing the result of his inspection. Inspection of naval hospitals.
8. He shall, after an action and from the reports of the medical officers of the ships of the fleet, make and forward to the flag officer and to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery a tabulated report of all the killed and wounded. A report of the killed and wounded.
9. All official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, he shall forward through the chief of staff and flag officer. At the end of every quarter he shall forward to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery a tabulated report of the sick of the fleet, and yearly a general sanitary report of the station. He shall approve and forward certificates of death and reports of medical surveys. Official reports and returns.

Art. 352.

- Duty of paymaster of the fleet.** 1. The paymaster of the fleet shall also perform the duties of pay officer of the ship to which he is attached.
2. He shall, in general, perform such duties as are assigned him by the flag officer.
- Supplies for the fleet.** 3. He shall examine and pass upon all requisitions for stores for the pay departments of ships of the fleet which require the approval of the flag officer.
- Supervision over the senior pay officers of the fleet.** 4. He shall, under the flag officer, exercise a general supervision over all pay officers of the fleet in regard to the manner of keeping accounts and the performance of other technical duties connected with the pay department, visiting each ship from time to time for that purpose.
- Inspection of a ship.** 5. He shall, when directed, carefully examine into the condition of all stores and supplies, the accounts and money in charge of the pay officer of any ship of the fleet, his method of performing technical duties, and generally satisfy himself as to the care, zeal, and attention shown by such pay officer. He shall make a written report of the result in detail to the flag officer, and he shall not fail to state therein if there is any evidence of neglect of duty on the part of the pay officer of the ship.
- Suggestions to flag officer.** 6. It shall be his duty, whenever he deems it important, to make to the flag officer any suggestions or reports concerning supplies for the fleet, or for the promotion of efficiency, uniformity, and economy among the pay officers of the fleet while performing their official duties. All such suggestions and reports shall be made in writing.
- Supplies available for the fleet.** 7. He shall keep an account of the supplies at naval depots and other places of deposit within the limits of the flag officer's command, and of the amount of provisions and clothing in the cruising ships of the fleet.
- To procure cash for the fleet.** 8. He shall, under the direction of the flag officer, negotiate bills of exchange and procure supplies of money for the fleet. He shall pay out the same only on orders and requisitions duly approved.
- To keep separate accounts.** 9. His accounts as paymaster of the fleet shall be kept separate from those of the flagship. Money and other supplies procured for the fleet shall not be used for the flagship except upon approved requisitions, in the same manner as supplied to other ships.
- Purchases for the fleet.** 10. He shall make such purchases for the fleet, and under such conditions, as are prescribed by the flag officer.
- Official reports and returns.** 11. All official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, shall be forwarded through the chief of staff and flag officer, except such as are sent to the Treasury Department.

Art. 353.

- Duty of engineer of the fleet.** 1. The engineer of the fleet shall also perform the duties of senior engineer of the ship to which he is attached.
2. He shall, in general, perform such duties as are assigned him by the flag officer.

3. He shall examine and pass upon all requisitions of ships of the fleet for stores that pertain to the Bureau of Steam Engineering and require the approval of the flag officer.

Supplies for the fleet.

4. He shall, under the flag officer, exercise a general supervision over all senior engineers of the fleet in regard to the manner of caring for the engines, boilers, and other machinery in their charge and the general performance of their technical duties, visiting each ship from time to time for that purpose.

Supervision over senior engineers of the fleet.

5. He shall, when directed, carefully examine all machinery connected with the motive power of any ship of the fleet and make himself thoroughly familiar with its construction, condition, requirements, care, and maintenance. He will also make himself familiar with the condition of all the dependencies of this machinery, the spare parts, tools, stores, and supplies on hand. He shall inform himself fully as to the manner in which the engineer officers of the ship perform their technical duties. He shall, if any repairs are necessary, carefully ascertain their nature and extent; he shall make a written report, in detail, of the result to the flag officer, and he shall not fail to state therein if there is any evidence of neglect of duty on the part of the engineer officers of the ship.

Inspection of a ship.

6. It shall be his duty, whenever he deems it important, to make to the flag officer any suggestions or reports concerning supplies of coal or engine stores for the fleet, the efficiency, condition, and preservation of the motive machinery of ships, and its dependencies, and any measures that will tend to improve any of the material of the fleet that pertains to the Bureau of Steam Engineering, or promote economy in its administration. All such suggestions and reports shall be made in writing.

Suggestions.

7. All official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, he shall forward through the chief of staff and flag officer. At the end of every quarter he shall make to the flag officer a detailed report, in duplicate, of the condition of the motive machinery and its dependencies upon each ship of the fleet. One copy will be retained by the flag officer and one forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy for the Bureau of Steam Engineering.

Official reports and returns.

Art. 354.

1. The marine officer of the fleet shall, in addition to his duties as such, perform the duties of commanding officer of the marine guard of the flagship.

Duties of the marine officer of the fleet.

2. As marine officer of the fleet, he shall, when ordered to do so by the flag officer, make inspection of the marine guards of the ships of the squadron, and report in writing to the flag officer the result of such inspection.

Inspection of guards.

3. The inspection shall consist of a thorough examination into the condition of the guards and their proficiency in all drills and duties required of them, and into the care and condition of all arms,

Inspection to consist of.

accoutrements, clothing, and other Government property in that department, for which the officer or noncommissioned officer in charge is responsible.

Reports of distribution and battalion organization.

4. He shall require, from officers and noncommissioned officers in charge of guards of other ships of the squadron, monthly reports of the strength and distribution of such guards, and shall organize the marines of the squadron into a battalion for drill, instruction, or other duty on shore when required.

Monthly and quarterly reports to be forwarded through.

5. All monthly and quarterly reports and returns, which may be required from the officers and noncommissioned officers in charge of guards of ships of the squadron, shall be forwarded through the marine officer of the fleet for examination or remark.

Marines to be landed for drill.

6. He shall, when authorized to do so by the flag officer, collect the marines of the squadron on shore for drill and instruction.

Changes in the battalion organization.

7. He shall, through the proper channel, keep the flag officer informed of any changes in the strength and organization of the battalion.

Duty as to drill and instruction on shore.

8. He shall avail himself of any favorable or convenient opportunity for the drill and instruction of the marines of the squadron on shore, and shall exert himself to make them as efficient as possible in all drills and duties required of them.

CHAPTER IX.

THE CAPTAIN.

SECTION 1.—ASSUMING COMMAND AND FITTING OUT.

Art. 355.

1. An officer who has been ordered by the Navy Department for the command of a ship not yet in commission shall at once make a thorough personal examination of her, and inform himself as to her condition and state of preparation for service. When ordered to a ship not in commission.

2. He shall, if the ship be at a navy yard, exercise no authority or control over her preparation before she is transferred to his command, but shall keep himself constantly informed of the progress made and offer to the commandant such suggestions concerning the preparations as he considers essential or important to her efficiency.

3. If, when the commandant signifies his intention of transferring the ship to his command, he considers her in an unfit condition to be commissioned, he shall represent the fact to the commandant in writing, stating the reasons.

Art. 356.

When the ship is to be placed in commission, she shall be formally transferred by the commandant, or by an officer representing him, who shall not be inferior to the captain in grade, as follows: As many of the officers and crew of the ship as circumstances permit, including a marine guard and music, shall be assembled and properly distributed on the quarter deck. When ready, the commandant or his representative shall cause the national ensign and the proper insignia of command to be hoisted, in accordance with Arts. 139 and 157, and turn the ship over to the captain; the latter shall then read his orders to command, assume charge of the ship, and cause a watch to be set. Going into commission.

Art. 357.

1. The captain, upon assuming command of a ship when she is commissioned, becomes responsible for the discipline on board.

2. He shall at once make himself familiar with the details of the material and personnel of his command, in order that he may make proper representations if any portion of either is unfit for the service to which the ship is destined.

3. He shall apply to the commandant for detailed plans of the ship, and for such other information as can be given him concerning her condition and the repairs and changes made to her hull, machinery, and equipment. Assuming command when commissioned.

4. He shall use every exertion to complete the equipment of the ship and fit her for sea.

5. He shall make requisition for such articles as are required to render her efficient.

6. He shall make frequent verbal reports of her condition to the commandant, and on the last day of each week a written report in which he shall state all her deficiencies of material and personnel.

Art. 358.

When supplied
with an inferior
crew.

If, when the crew is received on board after a ship has been commissioned, the captain believes that any members thereof are physically incompetent to perform properly the duties of their ratings, he shall so report in writing to the commandant and request a survey upon them.

Art. 359.

To verify descrip-
tions.

After going into commission and as soon as practicable after the receipt of the crew on board, he shall have a general muster for the purpose of verifying the descriptions. The executive officer with the senior medical and pay officers shall constitute a board for that purpose; the board shall correct all errors found in the description of the men, also errors in dates and spelling, and shall note those who appear physically defective; a list of these corrections shall be submitted to the captain for his approval. Copies of the corrections made shall be transmitted by the captain to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Navigation. The same precautions shall be observed whenever men are received on board.

Art. 360.

While fitting
out.

1. He shall pay particular attention to the equipment of the ship and endeavor to discover if there are any defects in her outfit and stores, including machinery, boilers, pumps, water-tight doors, bulk-head gates, valves, and cocks, access to bottoms and bilges, ventilation, fire extinguishing and distilling apparatus, spars, sails, rigging, guns, and implements, ammunition and ordnance stores, navigation supplies and instruments, clothing, provisions, and medical outfit.

2. He shall cause to be examined all spare parts of machinery and other spare articles and ascertain if they are suitable for the purpose intended. He shall satisfy himself that the boats are tight, and that their outfits, including boat guns and their fittings and the hoisting apparatus, are efficient; and also that the battery can be manipulated effectively.

3. Before leaving the navy yard, the captain shall require each officer in charge of a department to report to him in writing if all the stores as laid down in the allowance books have been received, and what defects or deficiencies, if any, exist in the material or personnel under his immediate supervision. He shall then report to the Navy Department the condition of the ship, her outfit, and equipment.

Art. 361.

1. If, when a captain joins the ship to which he has been ordered, she is already in commission, and at a navy yard, the commanding officer shall call all hands to muster, and the captain shall read his orders and assume command. After taking command he shall proceed as though the ship had just been commissioned.

Assuming command of a ship in commission.

2. If, when he joins, the ship is cruising, or on service, and without a permanent captain, he shall assume command as laid down in par. 1. The commanding officer shall transfer to him every article in his keeping that pertains to the captain, and afford all the information possible that will be of service in the administration and command of the ship. After taking command he shall hold the inspection provided for in Art. 362 and report the result to the Navy Department.

Art. 362.

1. The captain or commanding officer about to be relieved, shall, before the transfer is effected, make a thorough inspection of the ship in company with his successor and cause the crew to be exercised in his presence. He shall point out any defects and account for them, and explain fully any peculiarities of construction or arrangement of the ship. A statement, in quadruplicate, of the inspection is to be drawn up, and, if satisfactory, signed by the officer succeeding him. If not satisfactory he shall state in what particular it is not so, and the officer relieved shall make such explanations as he may deem necessary, each over his own signature. One copy of this statement is to be forwarded to the Navy Department, one to the commander in chief of the station, and one shall be retained by each of the captains.

A captain relieving another of command.

2. The captain about to be relieved shall deliver to his successor the originals or authenticated copies of all unexecuted orders, and take duplicate receipts for the same, forwarding one copy to the superior from whom the order was received. He shall also deliver to him copies of all general regulations and orders that are in force on board, all documents received for his guidance in command, and such other official correspondence and information concerning the ship and her qualities, the officers and crew, as may be of service to his successor. He shall deliver the signal books and the keys to all confidential signals; also all other books, rolls, and documents required by these regulations to be either kept or supervised by himself. Under no circumstances shall he carry away the original records of his official correspondence, original letters, documents, or papers concerning the ship or her officers and crew, without leaving authenticated copies of the same. He shall turn over to his successor the keys to the magazines and shell rooms and all articles of the ship's outfit in his possession. He shall sign the log, steam log, officers' journals, expenditure books, and all other papers requiring his approval up to the date of his relief. He shall disrate all petty officers who hold their rate by his order.

3. After the formalities enumerated in paragraphs 1 and 2 have been completed, all hands shall be called to muster and the captain about to be relieved shall read his orders of detachment and turn over the command to his successor. The latter shall read his orders of command and assume charge; after which he will rate again the persons disgraced by his predecessor in compliance with the preceding paragraph.

4. The captain relieved, though without authority after turning over the command is, until he finally leaves the ship, entitled to all the ceremonies and distinctions accorded him while in command.

Art. 363.

A captain transferred from one command to another.

When a captain is transferred from one command to another, he may take with him his steward, cook, and one person of inferior rating.

SECTION 2.—ORGANIZATION.

Art. 364.

Police and other regulations.

The organization of ships of the Navy shall be governed by naval laws, regulations and orders from superior authority; all rules and routine orders of the captain shall be in accordance with the same.

Art. 365.

General orders and circulars.

All general orders issued by the Secretary of the Navy shall be read to the officers and crew by the executive officer, under the direction of the captain, at the first general muster after their receipt and the fact entered in the log. Circulars, court-martial orders, and other official matter of like tenor shall be read in the same manner, or placed on bulletin boards or other conspicuous places where they can be read by officers and crew.

Art. 366.

The captain will issue orders through the executive.

The captain shall issue all general orders relative to the duties of the ship to the executive officer and in other respects keep him informed of his own methods of performing duty, in order that in his absence this officer may exercise command intelligently and in accordance with his wishes.

Art. 367.

Billets for the crew.

1. He shall cause to be prepared for each member of the crew a billet which shall at least assign to him his rating, watch number, part of the ship, mess, boat, and station at quarters and fire quarters. These billets shall be given out when the crew goes on board.

Watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills.

2. He shall, as soon as possible, cause complete watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills to be made out, framed, and hung up in some conspicuous position. These must be kept complete, correct, and accessible at all times during the cruise. The boat bill must contain full directions for abandoning ship, including arrangements for providing the necessary supplies of food and water. The fire bill must contain full directions for extinguishing a fire during quarters, when the regular alarm is not given.

3. The articles of war, the daily routine, daily conduct reports, all police regulations, and routine orders concerning the ship's company shall also be kept hung up in a conspicuous position. Information concerning the movements of the ship, the mails, the address for letters, conduct classes and records, quarterly recommendations and standing, restriction lists, results of competitive drills, and other information of like nature interesting to the crew, and proper for them to know, should be published from time to time.

Useful information to be made known to the crew.

Art. 368.

The ship shall not sail from a port in the United States until the crew has been watched, quartered, and stationed, and also exercised at all important stations.

Crew stationed and exercised before sailing.

Art. 369.

The captain shall superintend all important evolutions, exercises, and inspections.

To superintend evolutions and exercises.

Art. 370.

1. He shall carefully follow the directions laid down in the ordnance instructions in respect to all matters treated therein, unless inconsistent with these regulations or other later orders.

Preparation of the ship and crew for service.

2. Unless urgent duties prevent or the weather renders it impossible, he shall have an exercise at general quarters at least once a week, and require each division to be drilled at least once a day, except on Saturday and Sunday, until the crew is proficient. In bad weather oral instructions under cover shall be substituted for open air drills. When in port where there are United States Marine Barracks, the guard shall be landed and drilled in company with the guard at the barracks at least once a week, when practicable.

Daily drills.

3. He shall, so far as it is within his power, comply with and carry out the instructions concerning drills and exercises contained in Art. 251.

Drills in general.

4. The captain shall carefully observe the requirements of Art. 249, par. 5.

Art. 371.

1. He shall use all proper means to preserve the health of the crew, and from time to time consult with the senior medical officer in regard to sanitary measures to be adopted for that end.

Care of crew.

2. He shall, so far as it is in his power, keep the ship thoroughly clean throughout, well ventilated, dry, at a comfortable temperature, and well supplied with light. He shall require the men to wash daily; when possible, supplies of fresh water shall be allowed for that purpose and for washing clothes. Bath and wash rooms shall be supplied with hot and cold water and kept open during the evening. Every effort shall be made to encourage cleanly personal habits. The hair and beard shall be kept short. At morning inspection, division officers shall carefully observe whether these rules have been followed, and, should it be necessary, any man may be punished for their infraction.

Cleanliness.

Clothing.

3. He shall require division officers to inspect clothing once a month, just before the monthly requisitions are made out, and oftener if necessary, in order to ascertain that it is clean, properly marked, and of uniform pattern, that previous issues are duly accounted for, and to take note of any deficiencies. In granting clothing requisitions he shall have due regard to the necessities of the individuals of the crew and the state of their accounts; keeping them, if possible, out of debt. He will permit nothing but the regulation uniform to be worn; and in arranging the dress for the day he shall prescribe such as will not injuriously affect the health. At morning inspection, from which no one shall be excused unless positively necessary, a careful examination shall be made to see that the clothing is clean, neat, and in accordance with the order for the day. Every reasonable opportunity and facility shall be given to the crew to make, mend, mark, and wash their clothing.

Bedding.

4. He shall require the bedding to be aired once a week, each piece being separately shaken out and hung up. All bedding shall be of the uniform pattern and color; each man shall have two mattress covers and change them frequently; the mattresses shall be picked over and the tickings washed at least once a year; blankets shall be washed as often as necessary; special facilities, if possible, being given to firemen, mechanics, and others whose bedding requires frequent inspections and much care.

Food and water.

5. I. He shall see that all cooking and mess utensils are kept clean; that the food is wholesome and well cooked; and that the water is pure. Ships on the Asiatic station and elsewhere where pure water can not be obtained from the shore, shall distill all water used for cooking and drinking. No water shall be issued for drinking purposes unless it shall have been tested and approved by the senior medical officer. He shall require the senior medical officer to inspect frequently the fresh food purchased for the crew, and the fruit and other articles of food or drink offered for sale alongside.

II. He shall, when possible, require a junior officer, and one or more petty officers, to be present when rations are served out; they shall report if there is any cause for complaint in quantity or quality.

III. He shall establish hours for messing, having a due regard for the duties of the ship and the health of the crew. The crew shall not be disturbed during meal hours when it can be avoided. The practice of conducting visitors through the messing spaces of the men during meal hours should be discouraged.

Exposure.

6. He shall see that the crew is not exposed to the sun, or to night dews, when such exposure is injurious and can be prevented. Men who get wet shall be permitted to change their clothing as soon as possible. In ports where there is an infectious disease, or where contagious diseases are notoriously prevalent, the captain should restrict the amount of leave given or refuse it altogether, if he so deem necessary to preserve the health of the crew. When in unhealthy localities, and where necessary, the captain may engage native boatmen

to attend the ship in order to preserve the health of the crew. Men suffering from disease shall not be granted liberty, except upon recommendation of the senior medical officer.

Art. 372.

He shall, when fitting out, cause an examination to be made of the bilges or double bottoms to see that all parts are accessible. If otherwise, he shall represent the fact in writing to the commandant, and, if not remedied in a reasonable time, then to the Navy Department.

Care of bilges.

Art. 373.

Captains of iron or steel ships shall give particular attention to the enforcement of the regulations for the care and preservation of such ships.

Care and preservation of iron and steel ships.

Art. 374.

1. The captain shall have men stationed to close the valves in the ventilation conduits whenever the fire alarm is sounded, or the signal given to close water-tight doors and valves.

Ventilation conduits.

2. The branch pipes from the air conduits to the magazines and shell rooms shall be kept disconnected, except when the latter are in use.

Art. 375.

1. Signals shall be provided to indicate that water-tight doors, valves, and traps must be closed. Care shall be taken that this signal shall be accessible to the officer of the deck and kept in readiness at all times, both at sea and in port. These signals must be so arranged that the men employed in remote compartments may hear them and not be in danger of being shut in; means of escape must be provided, and those stationed to close doors must also be required to make search for and give warning to men in distant compartments.

Signals for closing water-tight doors and valves.

2. The captain shall, during an action or when at sea in a fog or at night, and at other times when sudden collisions may occur, have as many of the water-tight doors and valves closed as practicable, taking into consideration the necessities of the occasion and the requirements of the officers and crew. Even in action, certain communications in the engine and fire rooms, coal bunkers, magazines, and ventilating conduits must be kept open until the last moment.

When doors and valves are closed as a precaution.

3. He shall have men detailed who shall, upon the alarm of fire or when the signal is given, proceed with all possible speed to close the air ducts and water-tight doors which will insulate the fire and not interfere with the water supply, and then report them closed to the officer of their division. There shall be a sufficient number of men so detailed to provide for all possible absentees from sickness or other causes.

Men to be stationed to close doors and valves.

4. He shall have frequent exercises without previous warning in order to practice the men so stationed at their duties, and shall cause to be entered in the log the time required fully to perform them.

Men so stationed to be exercised.

All doors, valves, etc., to be worked once a week.

5. He shall assure himself that the duty of examining and working, once a week, all cocks, valves, slides, doors, outlets, and hatches in connection with the ventilating apparatus, pumps, and water-tight compartments is faithfully performed.

Art. 376.

Fires and lights.
Fires for cooking.

1. All fires used for cooking shall be extinguished at tattoo, unless specially authorized by the captain to be continued longer for some specific purpose. When the weather is very warm they shall be extinguished as early as practicable if by so doing the comfort of the crew is increased.

Lights extinguished at tattoo.

2. All lights, except those in the cabins, offices, wardrooms, steerages, staterooms, and those designated by the captain as standing lights, shall be extinguished at tattoo.

Lights extinguished before tattoo.

3. The lights on the lower decks should be reduced in number, unless required for the comfort of the crew, before tattoo. All lights in the holds, storerooms and orlops, and all open lights in the ship, except those in officers' quarters, must be extinguished before 7:30 p. m., or at the time of the evening inspection by the executive officer.

Lights in the wardroom.

4. The lights in the wardroom and steerage country or in officers' messrooms, except one in each, shall be extinguished at 10 p. m., unless the time is extended on special occasions.

Standing lights.

5. There shall be at all times during the night a sufficient number of standing lights throughout the open parts of the ship to enable the officers and crew to turn out, repair to the upper deck, or to attend to any duty arising from a sudden emergency.

Sufficient light at all times.

6. During rainy or cloudy weather and at other times if necessary, when the duties of the ship will permit, sufficient artificial light shall be supplied between decks for the crew to read, write, or engage in recreation.

Extra lights.

7. Special lights for officers' use in their rooms, after hours, may be permitted by the captain, provided that they do not prevent those who may desire rest from sleeping.

Single electric lighting plants.

8. Ships with single electric lighting plants shall always have on hand in the dynamo room and at other places throughout the ship, ready for use, lamps or lanterns that will give sufficient light for emergencies.

Quiet to be preserved after hours, except.

9. The captain shall require quiet to be preserved in officers' quarters after 10 o'clock, except on occasions when a special extension of lights is granted as provided in par. 4.

Uncovered lights.

10. Uncovered lights shall never be left unattended in any part of the ship, and covered lights shall always be so secured as to prevent breaking or capsizing. Uncovered lights shall never be used in holds, storerooms, orlops, lockers, bilges, or other places below the berth deck, except to test the air.

11. Such lights and fires as the captain may deem dangerous shall be extinguished when the magazines are opened, or when handling or passing powder, explosives, or other dangerous combustibles.

Lights and fires when handling powder and explosives.

12. In time of war, or when necessary to conceal a ship from an enemy, only such lights shall be used as are deemed advisable by the senior officer present.

Lights in time of war.

Art. 377.

1. Except in emergencies coal shall not be taken on board in a condition that might render it dangerous. The bunkers containing such coal shall be carefully watched.

Precautions to be taken against fire from spontaneous combustion and coal gas, coal, and coal bunkers.

Coal after having been received must be kept as dry as possible. Special precautions must be taken to prevent the leakage of water into the bunkers.

When coal bunkers are not provided with permanent ventilators, the plates shall be removed for ventilation at least twice a week, and oftener if convenient, and kept removed for a period of several hours each time.

No light except a miner's safety lamp is to be used inside the coal bunkers, until they have been found to contain no explosive gas; and special precautions in this respect are to be taken for a few days after coaling.

Coal bags that have been used should be examined periodically, as fine coal dust remaining in them may produce spontaneous combustion.

2. Oil, tallow, and cotton waste shall be stowed in metallic tanks, which must be kept as far from the boilers as possible. Waste and other similar materials saturated with oil or grease must be destroyed immediately after use.

Oil, tallow, paints, and waste.

Oiled or painted canvas and other oiled or painted fabrics must not be stowed below, and when not in daily use must be frequently examined. Great caution is to be used when lights are taken into the paint room.

3. The captain shall not permit any private property in the nature of inflammable liquid or oil, explosives, or other dangerous stores liable to spontaneous combustion, to be placed on board. Private ammunition must be stowed in places provided for ship's ammunition of a similar character.

Inflammable liquids and oils; explosives and other dangerous stores.

He shall not permit any inflammable liquid or explosive oil to come on board for ship's use, except such as is permitted by the allowance books. Spirits of turpentine, alcohol, and all varnishes and liquid driers shall be kept in metallic tanks or vessels securely stowed on the upper deck; and none of these liquids shall be taken below except in small quantities for immediate use.

The captain shall require the senior medical officer to give his personal attention to the safety of all inflammable medical stores. Acids must not be kept near combustible materials, and the latter, when in bottles, should be placed in lead-lined boxes.

No mineral oil of any kind shall be used for lighting purposes unless authorized by the Navy Department. Care shall be exercised that all lights used by the navy yard and other shore mechanics are extinguished when work ceases for the day.

Matches.

4. He shall permit on board no other than safety matches, and shall prescribe the necessary precautions to be observed in their use. They shall not be used in storerooms, holds, or orlops, and care shall be taken that persons about to enter the magazines and shell rooms have no matches about them.

Boilers and engines.

5. He shall see that precautions are taken to guard against fire in the vicinity of the boilers and engines when steam is up, and for at least 12 hours after fires are hauled.

Ventilators and air conduits.

6. He shall have all ventilators and air conduits periodically examined and cleaned out, in order to prevent the accumulation of rubbish and lint that might assist to spread a fire.

Electric lighting.

7. He shall have the instructions for the care and preservation of electric lighting plants carefully followed. The use of electric lights greatly reduces the chances of fire, which can only occur from defective insulation or an improper use of the plant.

Precautions in general.

8. He shall take such other proper precautions as may occur to him to guard against fire, and keep all fire extinguishing apparatus in order and ready for use. When in dry dock, and the fire pumps are useless, extra and stringent precautions must be taken.

Fire regulations and drill.

9. Copies of Arts. 376 and 377 shall be hung up about the ship and the crew drilled at their fire stations at least once a week, the alarm being frequently sounded at night.

Art. 378.

Smoking.

1. The captain shall designate the parts of the ship where smoking is allowed for officers and crew, and if possible provide places where all may be comfortable.

2. The crew shall be permitted to smoke from "all hands" to "turn to", during meal hours, and from the time hammocks are down until tattoo. The crew may also be permitted to smoke at other times, such as during holidays, on Saturday and Sunday afternoons, and for a limited period during night watches; but these are privileges which may be withheld, and should be if they lead to soiling the ship or to other abuses.

3. Smoking shall never take place in any part of the ship below the gun deck, or in single-decked ships below the spar deck, except in the cabins and wardroom. Habitual smoking in the wardroom is prohibited. Smoking in the wardroom at any time shall be at the discretion of the captain, and shall not take place between the hours of 9 p. m. and 10 a. m., except under special circumstances.

4. Smoking during divine service is forbidden.

5. Smoking in the ship's boats, not on detached service, at any time during daylight, is forbidden.

6. After the hammocks are down, the crew shall smoke only on the upper deck.

Art. 379.

1. The captain shall appoint some trustworthy person to perform the duty of mail orderly, to whom he will give authority to receive the mails from the post office and to sign receipts for all registered letters.

The mail.

2. The mail for the ship's company shall be placed in the hands of the officer of the deck for distribution. The latter shall have the mail for the crew distributed by the master-at-arms.

3. Lock boxes shall be conveniently placed in which mail for the post office may be deposited. They shall be kept locked; and the keys, when not in use by the mail orderly, shall be kept in the executive officer's office.

4. The captain shall cause arrangements to be made for facilitating the purchase of postage stamps by members of the crew.

5. He shall require the mail orderly to keep a book in which all registered letters received, or sent to the post office shall be entered. Those delivered shall be signed for by the persons receiving them; those sent to the post office shall be signed for by the mail orderly, who shall on his return to the ship deliver the post office receipts to the senders of the letters, who shall acknowledge the same in the mail orderly's book.

Art. 380.

1. He shall, when in port, and when sanitary requirements, exercises, and the duty of the ship permit, cause regular trips of the ship's boats to the shore to be made, at such hours as he may think proper, for the accommodation of officers and crew.

Boats.

2. He shall not permit boats to be absent from the ship at meal hours except on urgent public duty.

3. He shall restrict the use of boats at night to a reasonable extent.

4. When a ship is supplied with but one steamcutter it shall be used for the general service of the ship.

Art. 381.

He shall require efficient means to be constantly kept in readiness for rescuing any one who may fall overboard.

Rescuing persons overboard.

Art. 382.

1. He shall have quarters for inspection daily at 9.30 a. m., or earlier, except on Saturday, and an evening muster at quarters daily, except Sunday in port, at about sunset, unless the weather or some urgent necessity prevents. Quarters may be had on Saturday and Sunday as on other days and at other times, if necessary.

Quarters for inspection.

2. Officers of divisions shall, at quarters, inspect the dress and personal appearance of the men of the division, and the condition and security of the battery. They shall ascertain if all are present or accounted for; and attend to such other duties as the routine of the ship may require.

3. Every officer and man attached to the ship shall be assigned to a division, so that the captain may know at once of his presence or absence by the reports at quarters.

Art. 383.

Officers' watches. 1. The captain shall not permit officers to do duty in more than five, nor, if practicable, in less than three watches.

2. When at sea, and in port during the night, except in cases of emergency, and as provided for in Art. 493, the regular watch officer only shall have charge of the deck.

3. The captain shall regulate the manner of keeping watch both in port and at sea, having a due regard for the duties of the ship and the comfort of the officers.

Art. 384.

Station bills at end of the cruise. On going out of commission, he shall transmit the watch, quarter station, fire, and boat bills to the Navy Department.

Art. 385.

Magazines. 1. He shall not permit the magazines to be opened without his knowledge and consent.

2. Whenever the magazines are opened every necessary precaution must be taken to prevent accidents, and an officer must always be present to superintend the duty performed and to receive and return the keys.

3. Whenever powder or any explosive is to be embarked or disembarked, a red flag must be hoisted at the fore and all unauthorized lights and fires extinguished.

4. Powder removed from the magazines for saluting shall not remain out over night; it must be kept in tanks with the lids screwed down, and in charge of a sentry or other responsible person.

5. The captain shall designate the places for stowing primers of dry gun cotton and fulminate fuzes. In no case shall they be kept near each other.

SECTION 3.—GENERAL DUTIES.

Art. 386.

Bill of health. When acting singly, he shall by direct telegram keep the Department advised of the movements of his ship.

Art. 387.

Unauthorized persons not to be taken to sea. Before proceeding to sea, he shall satisfy himself that there are no unauthorized persons on board, and shall require the senior medical officer to procure a bill of health.

Art. 388.

Passengers. 1. He shall permit passengers on board only under the following conditions:

I. When in the waters of the United States, upon the permission of the Secretary of the Navy or upon the order of a superior, which order shall only be given under instructions from the Secretary.

II. When in foreign waters, upon the written permission of the commander-in-chief or of the senior officer; or if alone, in accordance with Art. 257.

2. He shall not permit a passenger to interfere in the management of the ship in any way, except as provided for in Art. 44.

3. The names of all passengers, and the dates of arrival on board and departure from the ship, must be entered in the log, and reported to the Navy Department.

Art. 389.

A captain who departs from his orders or instructions under any circumstances, or takes official action at the request of any person, must do so upon his own responsibility and immediately report the circumstances to his superior. A captain always responsible for his acts.

Art. 390.

He shall keep an order book in which shall be entered all orders given to the officer of the deck for the night. This book shall be preserved as a part of the official records of the ship. Night order book.

Art. 391.

He shall not, when in squadron, make an official signal to any other than to the flag ship of his immediate superior, except when necessary to repeat one made by the latter, or to report a danger; nor shall he make a signal of recognition to a strange ship without permission. Not to make signals when in squadron.

Art. 392.

He shall not, when in squadron, perform any independent evolution without orders from the senior officer, except to avoid a collision or danger. No independent movements when in squadron.

Art. 393.

If, when in squadron, he finds that the course directed is leading the ship under his command, or any other, into danger, he shall promptly give notice to the senior officer and to the ship endangered. Notice of danger when in squadron.

Art. 394.

1. If a ship is separated from the squadron to which she belongs, the captain must explain the cause of such separation to the officer in chief command at the time, and also to the commander in chief. If separated from his squadron.

2. If a ship enters a port not designated or permitted by the instructions to her captain, he shall report to his immediate superior the cause for so doing and the delay necessary.

Art. 395.

He shall, when in squadron, forward directly to the commander in chief, unless otherwise directed by him, all routine reports concerning the organization, administration, duties, and discipline of the ship. Reports to commander in chief.

Art. 396.

Reports in case of damage to the ship.

He shall report to the commander-in-chief, immediately after its occurrence, every instance when the ship under his command touches the ground, has a collision, a fire on board, any serious accident to hull, spars, machinery, or boilers, or other important events of like nature; he shall forward with the report a statement of all the circumstances attending the accident, also the report of the board, if one has been ordered.

Art. 397.

Personal reports to commander-in-chief.

1. He shall, when in command of a flagship, have the following reports made to the commander in chief :

I. When in port, the movements of all ships of war, mail steamers, and vessels that may be in danger from any cause.

II. When at sea, the discovery of land, lighthouses, light ships, strange sails, and all dangers, real or supposed; also the position of the ship at 8 a. m., 12 m., and 8 p. m.

2. He shall, when in command of a ship at sea in company with the flagship, make by signal the same reports to the commander in chief as though he were in command of a flagship.

3. He shall, when in port in company with the flagship and in command of a ship acting as guardship, report by signal to the commander in chief every event happening in port that is of interest to him in his official capacity.

Art. 398.

Report on the qualities of the ship.

1. He shall make, in accordance with the prescribed form, a quarterly report of the steaming and sailing qualities of the ship to the Secretary of the Navy.

2. He shall, when he deems it important, suggest any alterations which will in his opinion improve or render the ship more efficient, and, if practicable, state the probable cost of such alterations.

Art. 399.

Reports to the officer in chief command.

He shall, when acting singly, report as required by Arts. 274, 323, 435, and 436.

Art. 400.

Collisions with merchant vessels.

1. In the event of a collision between a ship of the Navy and a merchant vessel, so serious or under such circumstances as not to admit of immediate repair with the resources at hand, and therefore likely to involve damages, he shall order at once a board of three officers to ascertain all the attending circumstances, injuries received by the merchant vessel, and probable amount of damages, and which of the ships is responsible for the accident, and report to him in triplicate accordingly; one copy of the report will be forwarded without delay to the commander in chief for the Secretary of the Navy, one given to the master of the merchant vessel, and the remaining copy retained by himself. When repairs have been effected on the spot,

a certificate of the fact shall be taken from the master of the merchant vessel and forwarded, through the commander in chief, to the Secretary of the Navy.

2. If the collision occurs in the waters of the United States, and results in the loss of life or damage to person or property, he shall inform the collector of the district in which it occurs, in accordance with the Act of June 20, 1874 (Laws Relating to the Navy, 1883; p. 100).

3. He shall, if the collision occurs in a foreign port, take such measures as may be required by the port regulations, informing the captain of the port should it be necessary.

Art. 401.

1. He shall, in case of the loss of the ship, remain by her with officers and crew as long as necessary and save as much Government property as possible. Every reasonable effort shall be made to save the logbook, muster roll, accounts of officers and crew, and other valuable papers.

Loss of the ship.

2. If it becomes necessary to abandon the ship, he should be the last person to leave her.

The captain the last to leave the ship.

3. I. He shall make a report of the circumstances to the Secretary of the Navy as soon as possible; and, if wrecked within the United States, repair to the nearest naval station with the crew of the ship.

Crew and property saved, how disposed of.

II. He shall, if in a foreign country, lose no time, after making all efforts to save property, in returning with the officers and crew to the fleet or squadron to which they belong, or, if acting singly, to the United States. He shall take steps for the preservation of the Government property saved, until it shall be disposed of in such manner as the Department may direct.

4. He shall, in the event of the loss of accounts of any person in the Navy, caused by wreck or otherwise, proceed in accordance with Art. 1570.

Loss of accounts.

5. He shall, when the descriptive lists of any of the crew are lost, apply to the Navy Department for copies, forwarding a list containing their names and ratings.

Loss of descriptive lists.

6. He shall cause officers of division to report to him the loss of clothing and bedding sustained by the crew on occasion of the loss or capture of the ship. These reports, carefully drawn up in a uniform manner, and duly signed by officers of divisions and by himself, shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy.

Loss of clothing and bedding.

Art. 402.

On occasions of sending a boat or other expedition away from the ship on important duty, when it is to proceed beyond signal distance, the captain shall give the officer in command written orders.

Expeditions sent from a ship.

Art. 403.

He shall, when not attached to a fleet or squadron and while senior officer, be governed by Art. 325.

When acting singly.

Art. 404.

Inspection when acting singly. He shall, when not attached to a fleet or squadron, inspect the ship under his command in accordance with Arts. 248 and 249.

Art. 405.

Intelligence reports. He shall act in accordance with Art. 238 in regard to intelligence reports, and will require the officers of his command to cooperate with him in acquiring information for that purpose.

Art. 406.

To seek late official information. He shall, if practicable, when falling in with another ship of the Navy, compare signal books, general orders, and circulars, and take such other steps as may be necessary to obtain the latest information that may affect his command.

Art. 407.

Signal and tactical books. He shall consider par. 2, Art. 336., as applicable to himself, and act accordingly.

Art. 408.

Customs examinations. 1. He shall facilitate any examination which it may be the duty of a customs officer of the United States to make on board of the ship under his command.

2. He shall not permit a foreign customs officer to make any examination whatsoever on board of the ship or boats under his command.

Art. 409.

Search never to be permitted. He shall not permit any ship of the Navy under his command to be searched by any person representing a foreign state, nor any of the officers or crew to be taken out of her, so long as he has the power to resist. If force is used, it must be repelled.

Art. 410.

Man-of-warboats. 1. In ports where war or insurrection exists or threatens, he shall always require the boats away from the ship to have some competent person in charge, and care shall be taken to make their national character evident at all times.

2. The boats of a ship of war will be regarded in all matters concerning the rights, privileges, and comity of nations as parts of the ship herself.

Art. 411.

Medical aid to persons not in the Navy. He may require the medical officers of his command to render professional aid to persons not in the naval service, when such aid can be rendered without detriment to the interests of the Government, and is necessary and demanded by the laws of humanity or the principles of international courtesy.

Art. 412.

Marriages on board. 1. He shall not perform a marriage ceremony on board; nor shall he permit one to be performed when the ship is outside of the terri-

tory of the United States, except in accordance with the local laws and the laws of the State, Territory, or district in which the parties are domiciled and in presence of a minister or consul of the United States, who has consented to issue the certificates and make the returns required by the consular regulations.

2. He shall report to the Secretary of the Navy all marriages occurring on board.

Art. 413.

He shall examine the log daily and have corrected any inaccuracies or omissions he may observe. After it has been duly signed and submitted to the captain, no change or addition shall be made without his permission or direction, and any change or addition must be made by the officer in whose watch the event under consideration occurred. An officer of the watch shall not decline to make a change in or an addition to his log, when his attention is called to an inaccuracy or omission by the captain or navigator, unless he believes the proposed change or addition to be incorrect; in which event he shall, if required, explain in writing to the captain his reasons for this opinion. The captain may then make any remarks concerning this particular inaccuracy or omission that he may deem proper, entering them at the bottom of the page over his own signature. He shall approve the log on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

The log.

Art. 414.

He shall, whenever he considers it necessary, inspect the medical journal.

The medical journal.

Art. 415.

He shall examine the steam log daily, and call the attention of the senior engineer officer to any inaccuracies or omissions he may observe. The senior engineer officer will cause the steam log to be corrected as pointed out by the captain, unless he believes the proposed entries to be incorrect; in which event he shall, if required, explain in writing to the captain the reasons for this opinion. The captain may then enter upon the steam log, over his own signature, any remarks concerning the particular inaccuracy or omission under consideration that he may deem proper. After the steam log has been examined by the captain no change or addition shall be made without his permission. He shall approve the steam log on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

The steam log.

Art. 416.

He shall examine the electrical journal at least once a week, and approve it on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

The electrical journal.

Art. 417.

He shall examine all expenditure books as occasion may require, and approve them on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

Expenditure books.

Art. 418.

Binnacle list.

He shall examine and approve daily the binnacle or other list of officers and crew recommended to be excused from duty, and no names shall be added after it has been signed, without his permission.

Art. 419.

Rockets and powder for signal purposes.

He shall designate the number of rockets and the amount of powder to be kept in readiness for signal purposes.

Art. 420.

Cables slipped or lost.

He shall, if a cable has been slipped or parted, use every means possible to recover it.

Art. 421.

High explosives to be removed.

When a ship under his command arrives at a navy yard for docking or for ordinary repairs, only high explosives need be removed.

Art. 422.

Not required to act as pay officer.

He is not required to perform the duties of a pay officer.

Art. 423.

Duties upon going out of commission.

He shall, upon going out of commission, satisfy himself before leaving the ship that the engines and boilers and their attachments have been put into the condition required by Art. 1582, and that all returns have been made and every article turned over to the proper authority. He will then forward to the Secretary of the Navy the original records of all official correspondence for the cruise concerning the ship, her officers and crew, or authenticated copies of the same.

SECTION 4.—DUTIES IN TIME OF WAR.

Art. 424.

General duties of captain in time of war.

He shall consider the provisions of Art. 265 as applicable to himself in reference to this section.

Art. 425.

Station in battle.

His station in battle shall be such as will enable him to fight the ship to the best advantage.

Art. 426.

When pacific relations are doubtful.

If he entertains any doubts in regard to the pacific relations of the United States with any foreign state, he shall be vigilant in watching the movements and acts of possible enemies, in order to prevent being surprised or taken at a disadvantage.

Art. 427.

When an engagement is possible.

1. He shall, when in presence of an enemy, or upon approaching a strange ship or on being approached by one, have the crew at quarters and the ship ready for battle.

2. When in company with an enemy for a considerable length of time, as when both are at anchor in a neutral port, the officers and crew shall be kept on board and the ship at all times in a condition to be ready for action at a moment's notice; at night, one watch shall be kept at their stations for battle.

Art. 428.

He shall, if possible, before going into action, communicate to his officers his plans for battle and such other information as will be of service to them should they succeed to the command of the ship.

Communicating important information.

Art. 429.

He shall not, when in command of a ship forming part of a fleet or squadron, engage an enemy without an order from the commander-in-chief.

When in squadron not to engage without orders.

Art. 430.

He shall not, without permission, retire from battle to assist a disabled ship, or to take possession of a captured one.

Will not retire from battle.

Art. 431.

He shall, when an enemy's ship in battle strikes her flag, continue the action with other ships of the enemy; but shall take possession of the surrendered ship as soon as practicable.

When an enemy strikes his flag.

Art. 432.

He shall, on taking possession of a prize, adopt such measures as may be necessary to prevent her from being recaptured. He shall remove such of the officers and crew as may be necessary, and take great care to preserve the log, all journals, signal books and signals, orders, instructions, letters, ship's papers, and any other documents of importance, or bearing upon the validity of the capture.

Taking possession of a captured vessel.

Art. 433.

He shall take care that all prisoners of war are treated with humanity; that their personal property is preserved and protected; that they are allowed the use of such of their effects as may be necessary for their health; and that they are supplied with rations properly cooked. He will, however, have them properly guarded and deprived of all means of escape or revolt.

Prisoners of war.

Art. 434.

He shall, if the motive machinery is disabled and he is obliged to drop out of battle, make such repairs as he is able without delay, and bring the ship as soon as possible again into action.

If unable to continue the battle.

Art. 435.

He shall, immediately after a battle, repair damages as far as possible and use every effort to prepare the ship for further service in action. He shall transmit to his superior in command a list of killed and wounded, and an account of deficiencies of ammunition, personnel, or material necessary for immediate service.

To prepare for further service immediately after battle.

Art. 436.

Reports after a battle. He shall, after a battle, make full report thereof as prescribed in Art. 274. These reports must be accurate and explicit and contain all important details; the movements of ships should be illustrated; the force and direction of the wind and state of the sea given; the bearing, distance, and outlines of the land, if any is in sight, stated; and the efficiency of the ship and all munitions of war carefully noted.

Art. 437.

To prevent the capture of important papers. He shall, if compelled to surrender or about to be captured, attend personally to the destruction of his orders and other papers likely to be of use to an enemy.

Art. 438.

General duties. When acting singly he shall carry out the instructions prescribed in Sec. 3, Chap. V, for a commander in chief, as far as they may be applicable.

SECTION 5.—INTERCOURSE WITH FOREIGNERS.**Art. 439.**

General duties in relation to foreigners. He shall carefully note and conform to the instructions laid down in Sec. 4, Chap. V.

Art. 440.

Assistance to foreign vessels. He shall afford all assistance in his power to vessels of a foreign state at peace with the United States.

Art. 441.

If refused assistance. He shall, if refused assistance by any foreign official, report the circumstances to the officer in chief command and to the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 6.—NAVIGATION.**Art. 442.**

Draft of water. He shall, immediately before leaving and as soon as practicable after entering port, require the navigator to ascertain the draft of water forward, amidships, and aft, and enter it in the log.

Art. 443.

Lookouts. He shall always when under way and, if necessary, when at anchor, have a lookout stationed aloft during the day. At night he shall have as many lookouts stationed as are necessary. He shall require them to be proficient in their duties as lookouts.

Art. 444.

Burning and anchor lights. 1. He shall take special care that the lights required by law, to prevent collisions at sea and in port, are kept in order and burning during the night, unless it be necessary to extinguish them for war purposes or while exercising as though engaged in war.

2. He shall require that there be kept at hand, convenient for use, means for relighting or replacing any such light that may be extinguished.

Art. 445.

He shall observe every precaution required by law to prevent collisions and other accidents on the high seas and inland waters.

Precautions to prevent collisions.

Art. 446.

Unless in company with a senior, he is responsible for the course steered, and he is always responsible for the safe conduct of the ship.

Course steered.

Art. 447.

He shall enter in the night order book each evening, for the information of the officer of the deck, the course and any necessary special precautions concerning the speed and navigation of the ship.

Entries in the night order book.

Art. 448.

He shall pilot the ship under his command under all ordinary circumstances, but may employ a pilot when he considers it necessary, reporting such cases to the Department.

Piloting.

Art. 449.

When in the vicinity of land or upon approaching an anchorage of any kind, he shall have the cables bent and the anchors ready for letting go.

Preparations for anchoring.

Art. 450.

1. When at sea and on soundings, he shall have casts of the lead taken frequently in order to verify the position.

When soundings shall be taken.

2. When going into or out of port or approaching an anchorage, shoals, or rocks, with or without a pilot on board, he shall keep the hand leads going, and, if necessary in order to obtain correct soundings, reduce the speed.

Art. 451.

1. He shall select a safe place to anchor. After anchoring, he shall have such bearings and angles taken and entered in the log, as will enable the exact position of the ship to be located on the chart.

Anchoring.

2. He shall, if the ship is anchored at a place not surveyed, and if practicable, have the depth of water and character of the bottom examined for at least three cables' lengths around the ship. The result shall be entered in the log.

Art. 452.

He may, at his discretion, require the line officers of the ship to take any astronomical or other observations and make any calculations necessary to obtain the position of the ship, or for other necessary purposes of navigation, and report the results to him.

Navigation by officers.

Art. 453.

Compasses.

1. He shall keep himself informed of the error of the standard and binnacle compasses. He shall forward to the Navy Department a report of the result every time the local deviation is obtained.

2. He shall carefully follow the instructions issued from time to time concerning the management of, and reports on, compasses.

Art. 454.

Hydrographic information.

He shall report to the Navy Department all important hydrographic or other information he may acquire concerning the navigation of ships.

Art. 455.

Sailing directions.

1. He shall carefully preserve all information that he may receive or be able to procure concerning the safe navigation of the ship.

2. He shall require the sailing directions, light and beacon lists, hydrographic notices, notices to mariners, and charts of the ship to be compared with those of other ships of the Navy which he may meet, having later information on these subjects than his own, and any differences shall be noted.

3. He shall, when there is any doubt about the safe navigation of routes he proposes to take, or ports he intends to visit, make every effort to obtain from any reliable source, foreign or otherwise, all possible information that will aid him.

Art. 456.

Surveys.

He shall, when his duties and other circumstances permit, make a careful survey and construct a chart of any shoals, harbors, or dangers to navigation that he may discover or find to be inaccurately located. He shall forward them through the usual official channels, with all the original data and computations used in their construction, to the Navy Department.

Art. 457.

Suspected dangers.

When passing in the vicinity of suspected dangers, or where there are indications of shoal water or danger not on the chart, he shall, unless there are good reasons to the contrary, make such search as the weather and other circumstances permit, forwarding to the Navy Department the results, with a track chart showing the traverses made and soundings taken. In the event of no search being made, he will report to the Navy Department the result of his observations and his reasons for the omission.

SECTION 7.—SUPPLIES AND REPAIRS.

Art. 458.

Economy in expenditure.

He shall regard himself as responsible for the economical maintenance of his ship, and shall require from all under his command a rigid compliance with the regulations in relation to the receipt and expenditure of public money or stores.

Art. 459.

He shall not, unless absolutely necessary, place any one on an allowance of water of less than one gallon per day. He shall, when practicable, issue on the evening before wash days an allowance of fresh water to be used over night for soaking the soiled clothes of the crew.

Allowance of water.

Art. 460.

He shall be governed by the provisions of Art. 294.

Supplies, how obtained and their disposition.

Art. 461.

He shall, upon arrival in a port where there is a senior officer, submit to him as soon as practicable requisitions for such supplies and repairs as may be necessary to render the ship efficient and ready for any service; also requests for surveys, and all other papers requiring the senior officer's action. He shall call special attention to any article he may require that is in excess of allowance either in kind or quality.

Requisitions and other papers submitted to senior officer.

Art. 462.

He shall, when it becomes necessary to approve requisitions for supplies, repairs, or labor, for the ship under his command, be governed by Arts. 297 and 300.

Requisitions approved by himself.

Art. 463.

1. He shall not, when the ship under his command is attached to a fleet or squadron, authorize bills of exchange to be negotiated without having previously obtained permission from the commander in chief, except in cases of emergency.

Supplies of money.

2. When procuring supplies of money he shall be governed by Art. 292, par. 1.

3. He shall, when the ship under his command is attached to a fleet or squadron and separated from the commander in chief, forward to him, whenever a bill of exchange is negotiated, an additional copy of the letter of advice required by these regulations to be sent to the Secretary of the Navy.

4. All money received by negotiating bills of exchange, shall be deposited on board ship without delay, by the pay officer, who shall make a report of the amount to the captain and to the officer of the deck.

Art. 464.

He shall not, except in emergency, the nature of which shall be reported, land any spare spars, stores, or other articles belonging to the ship, at any port, without the written permission of his flag officer.

Not to land spare articles.

Art. 465.

1. He shall, each quarter, and oftener if necessary, cause all spare articles and stores, including all cables, hawsers, and sails, to be examined in order to prevent deterioration and insure their efficient condition.

Examination of stores and spare articles.

Chain cables.

2. At this quarterly examination particular attention shall be paid to the chain cables; they must be scaled and cleaned of rust and other foreign matter; the shackles, shackle bolts, forelock pins, and swivels will be carefully examined and put in order; and such parts as require it will be coated with blacking, tallow, or white lead.

Art. 466.

Not to interfere with the duty of a commandant.

He shall exercise no control over the officers or mechanics of a navy yard or station where the ship under his command may be moored, unless by the permission or direction of the commandant, except in matters coming under the police regulations of the ship.

Art. 467.

Repairs by ship's mechanics.

He shall, as far as possible and when in accordance with the interests of the Government, cause all repairs to the hull, machinery, spars, boats, and to all articles of equipment and outfit, to be made by the ship's mechanics.

Art. 468.

Reports of requisitions and bills approved.

He shall, when approving requisitions or public bills for supplies, repairs, or labor, either for the ship under his command or for any other, carefully observe the instructions laid down in Art. 298.

Art. 469.

Allowance books.

He shall, after actual trial, report any deficiencies or excesses that may come to his notice, in the kind or quantity of articles in the allowance books. He shall require from any of the officers of his command who find these books defective, specific written statements giving the particulars wherein they are so, and shall embody this information in his report.

Art. 470.

Chartering vessels.

If it becomes necessary to charter a vessel for any purpose he shall follow the instructions laid down in Art. 301.

Art. 471.

Investigation of all serious damages by a board.

He shall, when alone, carry out the instructions laid down in Arts. 302, 322, and 400.

SECTION 8.—PERSONNEL.**Art. 472.**

Persons who may be sent to the United States.

1. He shall, when acting independently and not in the presence of a senior, send no other members of his command to the United States than the following:

- I. Persons whose terms of service have expired.
- II. Persons who have been condemned by medical survey.
- III. Persons charged with a crime or an offense for which they cannot be tried on the spot by a court competent to award a sufficient punishment, in which case necessary witnesses shall also be sent.

2. He shall follow the instructions laid down in Arts. 305 and 306, when applicable to him.

Art. 473.

He shall carefully observe the instructions given in Art. 304.

Service on unhealthy stations.

Art. 474.

1. He shall, if possible, investigate in person all offenses. The investigation shall not be delegated to any other officer, unless in case of illness or absence from the ship.

Investigation of offenses.

2. He shall have a record of punishments kept according to prescribed forms, including all minor punishments, such as extra duty and deprivation of leave, as well as confinement, and make quarterly reports of the same to the Navy Department.

Record and quarterly report of punishments.

Art. 475.

He shall cause to be prepared liberty lists and monthly money lists, which he shall carefully inspect before approval. He shall exercise great care that no injustice is done in the distribution of privileges in these respects.

Liberty and monthly money lists.

Art. 476.

1. He shall, under reasonable restrictions as to time and place, receive and consider any request, report, or statement that any member of the crew may desire to make.

To receive and consider requests of the crew.

2. He shall prescribe the means by which the members of the crew shall make known to him their desire to prefer a request, or to make a report or statement to him.

3. Members of the crew who make frivolous, vexatious, or false reports or statements, knowing them to be such, shall be considered as guilty of a misdemeanor.

Art. 477.

He shall not, while on a foreign station, receive on board as prisoners seamen from merchant vessels, unless the witnesses necessary to substantiate the charges against them are also received, or some certain means adopted to insure the presence of such witnesses on the arrival of the prisoners at the place where they are to be handed over to the civil authorities.

Merchant seamen not to be received on board as prisoners.

Art. 478.

He shall, when on a foreign station, if three or more of the crew of a merchant vessel of the United States complain to him of the quality of the provisions or water served out to them, proceed in accordance with the Revised Statutes, Sec. 4565.

Complaints of merchant seamen.

Art. 479.

He may, when on a foreign station, receive on board distressed seamen of the United States without reference to the established complement of the ship. They shall be entered as supernumeraries for rations and passage to the United States, provided they bind themselves to be amenable in all respects to the laws and regulations for the government of the Navy. Such persons, however, will not be re-

Distressed seamen.

ceived or entered upon the books of the ship without the authority of the senior officer present; and captains will keep the commander in chief fully informed of all transactions in regard to them.

Art. 480.

Not to exceed the complement of the ship.

He shall not exceed the number of men allowed by the complement of the ship in any rating, except to make up a deficiency in some superior rating, or by express authority of the Secretary of the Navy, or, when on a foreign station, by authority of the commander in chief.

Art. 481.

To inspect recruits.

He shall cause all recruits, previous to their enlistment, to be inspected and examined in accordance with the requirements of the enlistment returns.

Art. 482.

Instruction for young seamen.

He shall cause the ordinary seamen, landsmen, and boys to be instructed in steering, heaving the lead, knotting and splicing, the use of the palm and needle, sailing and pulling in boats, exercise aloft, and generally in all the duties of seamen. If there are any who cannot read and write, he will give them facilities to learn and encourage them in so doing. The instruction of apprentices will be carried on according to special instructions laid down in Chap. XX, Sec. 5.

Art. 483.

Paying off.

He shall, on the ship's arrival at any port of the United States for the purpose of going out of commission, forward to the Navy Department a requisition for money to pay off such of the crew as may be ordered to be discharged, or whose term of service has expired.

Art. 484.

Discharges.

1. He shall take great care that all discharges are made out in accordance with the instructions laid down in Chap. XIX, Sec. 4.

2. He shall make all necessary efforts to prevent delay in discharging men whose terms of service have expired. To this end he shall advise the Navy Department in season of the discharges and medals that he may require, so as to receive them by the time it is expected to discharge the men or, if on a foreign station, upon his arrival in the United States.

Art. 485.

Deceased persons.
All deaths to be entered in the log.

1. He shall cause to be entered in the log the name and rank or rating of any person who may die on board, and also a statement of the exact time of his death.

Report of deaths.

2. He shall report to the Secretary of the Navy any death that may occur on board. In addition, information of the same shall be forwarded to the nearest relative or legal representative of the deceased, if the address of such person can be obtained. He is authorized to use the telegraph for this, if deemed expedient.

8. He shall, upon the death of any person on board the ship under his command, cause all of the effects of the deceased to be collected and inventoried. If the deceased was an officer, this shall be done by two officers of the ship; if a member of the crew or other person, by the officer of his division or one detailed for the purpose. The inventories shall be made out in duplicate, and be duly attested and signed by the officers making them. Upon the completion of the inventory, the effects, if not of a perishable nature, shall be put up in packages of a convenient size and sealed with the seal of the ship. The captain shall retain one copy of the inventory himself, and shall deliver the other to the pay officer, who shall also take charge of the effects for safe keeping.

Effects of deceased persons.

4. I. If any of the effects of a deceased person are perishable and deteriorating, they shall be immediately sold at auction.

Disposition of effects of deceased persons.

II. All papers, medals, small trinkets, and keepsakes of value shall be forwarded to the Fourth Auditor with the accounts of the deceased, except in the case of officers whose families are known, or whose wishes have been expressed.

III. When the executor or legal representative of the deceased person applies for his effects, all shall be delivered to him, except any money that may be found among them.

IV. The captain shall exercise his discretion as to causing the effects of deceased enlisted men to be sold at auction at the mast, or retaining them for transmission to the heirs, relatives, or friends. In exercising this discretion he will be governed by the wishes of the heirs, relatives, or friends, if possible to learn them before closing the accounts of the deceased. The proceeds of the sale, and all cash found among the effects, shall be credited by the pay officer on the accounts of the deceased.

5. He shall cause the accounts of all deceased persons to be closed as soon as possible and forwarded to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, together with the will, if any can be found, and with the articles mentioned in par. 4, II, provided they have not been delivered to his executor or legal representatives. These accounts must be examined and approved by the captain.

Art. 486.

He shall sign the descriptive lists on all certificates of death, certificates of ordinary disability and certificates of pensions.

Certificates of death, disability, and pension.

Art. 487.

1. He shall, when he declares any person a deserter, cause the effects of the latter to be collected and inventoried according to instructions laid down in Art. 485, par. 3.

Effects of a deserter.

2. These effects shall be sold at public auction at the mast, and the proceeds credited on the accounts of the deserter by the pay officer.

Art. 488.

Effects of persons captured by an enemy.

The effects of persons captured shall be collected, inventoried, and placed in the custody of the paymaster of the ship, subject to the orders of the owner or his representative; but the same discretion may be exercised by the captain in reference to sale of the effects of captured enlisted men as in the case of enlisted men deceased.

Art. 489.

Effects destroyed to prevent spread of disease.

He shall, if it becomes necessary to destroy clothing or other personal effects of officers or crew to prevent the spread of disease, order a survey as provided in Art. 1422.

Art. 490.

Report of changes in muster roll.

He shall, on the eve of sailing from any port, forward to the Navy Department a report showing all changes that have taken place in the officers and crew of his command since the last similar report or muster roll was forwarded.

Art. 491.

Books, records, and returns concerning the crew.

1. He shall supervise the manner of keeping and preparing the books, records, and returns required by the Bureau of Navigation concerning the crew, and satisfy himself that they are just and correct, in accordance with instructions.

2. He shall require the division and other officers to report in writing such information as may be necessary to enter in these books, records, and returns.

Art. 492.

Officers absent when the ship is about to sail.

He shall, if any officers are absent when the ship is about to sail from a home port, report their names to the Navy Department, with such particulars concerning their absence as he may be able to furnish.

Art. 493.

The instruction of officers.

1. He shall require all officers of his command to embrace every opportunity to improve themselves in their profession and to increase their knowledge of it.

2. He shall, on suitable occasions at sea during daylight, and in port, direct the line officers junior to the watch officers to take charge of the deck for the purpose of instruction, and to perform the duty of officer of the deck under the direction and subject to the orders of the watch officer on duty, who shall be responsible and who shall sign the log.

3. He shall give line officers opportunities to gain experience in manœvering the ship, and shall for this purpose, when suitable occasions occur, lay out targets or anchor buoys to represent an object to be rammed, blown up, or avoided.

4. He shall require all line officers junior to the watch officers to acquire a thorough knowledge of the steam machinery and boilers of the ship, and to become proficient in their management, care, and preser-

vation. To this end he shall direct them to stand watch in the engine or fire rooms in a manner best adapted to accomplish the desired purpose, having due regard for the duties of the ship.

5. He shall require all line officers junior to the watch officers to become skilled in practical navigation, and shall direct them to perform such duties in connection with the navigation of the ship as may be necessary to accomplish this end.

6. He shall require naval cadets to keep a journal containing observations of a professional nature on the places visited, the winds and currents, the daily position of the ships, a track chart embracing the cruise of the ship, and essays on professional subjects, or descriptions of nautical and professional material which they may desire, or may be directed to prepare, in order to aid them at their final examination. He will examine and approve these journals on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command. He shall also require them to keep a navigation note book.

7. He shall, in addition to the other reports on officers required by the regulations, forward to the Secretary of the Navy at the end of each quarter a report in accordance with prescribed forms on the proficiency of naval cadets.

Art. 494.

He shall not withhold any orders or other communications received from a senior for any person under his command, except for good and sufficient reasons which he shall at once report to said senior.

To deliver orders and communications.

Art. 495.

He has, when in a foreign port where there is no United States consul, or upon the high seas when senior officer, the authority of law to exercise the powers of a consul in regard to mariners of the United States.

When to exercise the power of a consul.

Art. 496.

He shall carry out the instructions in regard to the reports on the fitness of officers, as laid down in Art. 237. When acting independently, these reports will be forwarded directly to the Secretary of the Navy.

Reports on the fitness of officers.

Art. 497.

1. In the absence, or during the disability, of the captain, the senior line officer remaining on duty succeeds to all the responsibility and all the authority of the captain, except as stated below.

Succession to command, in case of the absence or disability of the captain.

2. When in command for a period of less than twenty-four hours, he may, if in his judgment necessary in order to preserve discipline, suspend or arrest an officer, or confine an enlisted man, subject to the approval of the captain upon his return to duty. If in command for a period greater than twenty-four hours, he may award punishments for infractions of discipline in the same manner as the captain.

3. When in command for any period during a temporary absence of the captain, he shall not change the general orders, routine, or other permanent dispositions of the captain.



CHAPTER X.

THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL POWERS.

Art. 498.

1. The executive will be detailed as such by the Secretary of the Navy from among the officers of the line. He shall be next in rank to the captain. Personality.

2. If detached, absent, disabled, placed in arrest, or suspended from duty, his duties shall devolve upon the line officer next in rank below him.

Art. 499.

1. He has no authority independent of the captain. Authority.

2. His orders shall be considered as proceeding from the captain and the details of duty hereinafter laid down shall be regarded as in execution of the captain's orders.

3. While executing the orders of the captain he takes precedence over all other officers.

Art. 500.

1. The executive officer, when on board ship, shall regard himself as always on duty. Duty.

2. He shall receive all orders relating to the general duties of the ship directly from the captain, and shall transmit them to other officers as may be necessary. He is responsible for their execution. (See Art. 366.)

3. He shall carry out all details of duty in connection with the organization, police, inspection, discipline, exercise, and efficient condition of the crew, and the cleanliness, good order, efficiency, and neat and trim appearance of the ship.

4. He shall keep himself constantly informed of the policy of the captain in regard to the official administration of all matters of duty, in order that he may carry out the captain's wishes. (See Art. 366.)

5. So far as his power extends, he shall correct all abuses, prevent infractions of discipline, and suppress disorder. He shall report to the captain any one who may disobey or disregard any law, naval regulation, or order.

SECTION 2.—DUTIES.

Art. 501.

1. The executive officer shall aid the captain in every way possible in performing the duties enumerated in Sec. 1, Chap. IX. Fitting out.

2. He shall be constant in his attendance on board both before and after commissioning, and shall make himself familiar with every part of the ship and with all her appurtenances.

3. He shall report to the captain any defects, or other matters of importance connected with the ship, that he may discover.

Art. 502.

Capacity of the crew.

He shall inform himself, so far as possible, of the physical capacity, service, record, and experience of each man detailed for the crew, in order that he may station him to the best advantage. Should he have any doubt of a man's physical ability to perform the duty required of him, he shall report the fact to the captain.

Art. 503.

Organization.

1. He shall carry out, under the direction of the captain, the details of duty enumerated in Sec. 2, Chap. IX.

2. He shall prepare a berthing plan and have the berthing numbers put up before the crew goes on board, if possible.

3. He shall prepare the billets to be delivered to the members of the crew when they go on board.

4. He shall prepare the watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills as soon as possible, and have copies framed and hung in a conspicuous position.

5. He shall keep these bills corrected as changes occur during the cruise.

6. He shall require the junior line officers to keep correct watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills.

7. He shall cause a copy of the articles for the government of the United States Navy, the daily routine, and all police regulations and routine orders concerning the ship's company, to be exhibited in a conspicuous position.

8. He shall prepare, for the guidance of the officer of the deck, a routine book which shall contain the daily routine at sea and in port, and such orders and instructions as may be necessary concerning the manner of performing the duties of the ship over which he has supervision. This book shall be kept in a place where it is accessible to all.

9. He shall keep a morning order book, in which he shall enter the instructions for the officer of the deck during the morning watch.

10. He shall cause the pay officer to be informed whenever any changes are made in the number of men in a mess, in order that the proper allowances of food may be served out.

Art. 504.

To supervise the manner of performing duty.

He shall see that the officers of the ship are vigilant in the performance of their duties; that they perform them in a uniform manner; and that they conform strictly to all orders.

Art. 505.

He shall direct the officer of the deck in all matters concerning the general duties of the ship. When the captain is not on deck, he may direct the officer of the deck how to proceed in time of danger or during an emergency; or he may assume charge of the deck himself, and shall do so should it in his judgment be necessary, but he shall at once report to the captain the fact and his reasons for so doing.

To direct the officer of the deck.

Art. 506.

He shall see that officers commanding divisions perform their duties carefully, thoroughly, uniformly, and in accordance with these regulations; that they thoroughly inspect and keep in order the ordnance and boats under their charge; that they keep correct clothing lists and make out necessary requisitions; that the issue of clothing, small stores, and money is made by divisions, and that an officer in each division shall witness the issue to his division; that officers are careful in their inspections of their divisions, their clothing and bedding; and that they are present and personally instruct the junior officers and men at all exercises. He shall endeavor to inculcate a spirit of emulation among the officers in respect to the efficiency, drill, bearing, and behavior of the men under their command. Each division shall keep in order the part of the ship occupied by it.

Supervision over division officers.

Art. 507.

He shall, under the captain, exercise particular supervision over the instruction of naval cadets.

Supervision over naval cadets.

Art. 508.

In his administration of the police of the ship he shall give such orders to the marine officer as may be necessary. He shall satisfy himself that the sentries are properly placed and that they are attentive to their duties. He shall endeavor to cultivate among the marines a feeling of pride in the strict performance of all their duties, and avoid, if possible, assigning to them any particular labor which shall be unsuitable to their military character.

Marines.

Art. 509.

He shall take charge of the deck whenever all hands are called for any particular duty, exercise, or evolution, and, unless otherwise directed by the commanding officer, shall see that every officer of the ship fit for duty is at his station.

To take charge of the deck at all hands.

Art. 510.

He shall require the warrant officers, or the mates in charge, to report twice daily, at 8 a. m. and 8 p. m., the condition of the ship and her appurtenances, so far as their respective departments are concerned.

Reports from warrant officers.

Art. 511.

To prevent unnecessary noise. He shall require all officers of the ship to exact a silent performance of duty, and the avoidance of all unnecessary noise, confusion, and singing out.

Art. 512.

Evening inspection. He shall see that all dispositions ordered for safety at night, including the securing of storerooms, holds, orlops, water-tight doors, etc., that are closed for the night, are completed by 7:30 p. m., or before.

Art. 513.

Inspection of mess gear and lockers. He shall make frequent inspections of all the mess gear and stores of the crew, and of all cooking utensils, galleys, chests, and lockers.

Art. 514.

Inspection of the ship. All parts of the ship shall be open to his inspection, and he shall make such inspections as the captain may direct.

Art. 515.

To report condition of ship. He shall report to the captain the condition of the ship at 8 p. m.

Art. 516.

Anchor watch. He shall detail a suitable anchor watch in accordance with the orders of the captain.

Art. 517.

Keeping watch. He shall not be required to keep a watch, but he may relieve the officer of deck for short periods as a matter of accommodation.

Art. 518.

The custodian of the ship's keys. 1. He shall be the custodian of all of the keys of the ship, except those that are kept by the captain, and those of storerooms belonging to other departments than his own, and of receptacles for personal effects.

2. He shall keep in his possession ready for use duplicate keys, to all parts of the ship, but shall not permit them to be used without authority from the captain, except at times when he himself may be in temporary command.

3. Heads of departments shall have charge of the keys of their respective storerooms.

4. None of the ship's keys shall be taken out of the ship.

Art. 519.

Supervision over compartments, double bottoms, water-tight doors and valves. The executive officer shall be responsible for the cleanliness and good condition of all compartments and double bottoms, and of all the bulkheads, doors, valves, and pipes within them, excepting those specified as coming under the supervision of the chief engineer. He shall also be responsible for the cleanliness of the casings, and of the bulkheads around all machinery outside the engineer compartments, and all pipes (including the smoke pipes), hatches, ventilators, and bulkheads on the berth deck and upper decks, with such exceptions as may be directed by the commanding officer.

Art. 520.

1. He shall take stringent precautions to guard against accidents whenever the magazines or shell rooms are opened. (See Art. 385.) Care of powder and explosives.

2. He shall cause to be posted such sentries as may be necessary in order to guard against the danger of igniting any explosive or dangerous compound.

3. He shall be vigilant in the care of gun cotton, fulminate fuzes, and other compounds of like nature. (See Art. 385.)

Art. 521.

He shall at all times keep himself informed of the condition and quantity of munitions of war on board. Munitions of war on board.

Art. 522.

1. At quarters he shall receive, and transmit as a whole to the captain, the reports from officers in charge of divisions. Station and duties at quarters.

2. He shall make such disposition of officers and men as may be necessary in order to prepare for the inspections of the captain.

Art. 523.

When the ship is cleared for action and officers commanding divisions have reported ready, he shall report to the captain. He shall then, if circumstances permit, inspect the ship and personally see that all proper and necessary dispositions for battle have been made and report the result of this inspection to the captain. Clearing ship for action.

Art. 524.

1. In battle he shall look after the general working of the armament and from time to time repair to any part of the ship where this duty may be performed to the best advantage. Station in battle.

2. If boarders are called away he shall lead them. Leads the boarders.

Art. 525.

He shall, after the battle, make out a detailed report comprising all the noteworthy incidents that have come to his notice, including a statement of the conduct of his subordinates, with particular mention of individual instances deserving praise or censure. After the battle.

Art. 526.

He shall superintend funeral preparations. Preparations for funerals.

Art. 527.

In case of fire, or of any occurrence that may place the ship in danger, he shall exert himself to maintain order, and should it become necessary to abandon the ship, he shall, under the direction of the captain, see that the sick and wounded are first cared for. In time of danger.

Art. 528.**Boats.**

1. He shall assign a line officer to each boat, who shall be responsible for her general condition, armament, equipment, and outfit, and for the proper instruction of her crew in their duties; and who shall, as a rule, command her when on special duty.

2. He shall assign provisions and other articles to boats when they are sent on expeditions.

3. If a boat is sent away from the ship at sea, he shall see that she is provided with sails, spars, oars, bucket, water, provisions, compass, lantern, candles, matches, rifles and cartridges, and such other articles as the special occasion or duty demands. A moderate supply of provisions and water shall be kept in all boats at sea.

4. He shall, when at sea, keep the boats best adapted as lifeboats, one on each side, always ready for lowering. He shall see that in these boats are always kept life preservers, water, bread, a compass, and a lantern with a reserve supply of oil and means of ignition; that the detaching apparatus is in order and ready for use, the steering oar shipped, and such other dispositions made as will render these boats most effective and safe in a sea way and as lifeboats.

5. He shall have the boat sails kept in readiness for use. If it is at any time necessary to unbend and stow them below for preservation, they shall be kept in bags, properly marked, with all their gear complete, so that they may be obtained without delay.

Art. 529.**Life buoys.**

He shall see that the life buoys are in order and constantly in readiness; that they are frequently tested by dropping, with a line attached for recovery; and that when at sea, or in a strong tide way, an efficient person is stationed by them.

Art. 530.**Dress board.**

1. He shall prepare a dress board on which will be indicated the uniform of the crew, and place it in a conspicuous position.

2. He shall require the crew to consult it, in order to avoid the noise and confusion incident to passing the word for a change of uniform.

Art. 531.**Entering port.**

Before entering port, he shall see that the ship presents a neat appearance in all respects, that the anchors are ready, the boats prepared for service, and all dispositions made for anchoring.

Art. 532.**Anchors, chains, and moorings.**

He shall consider himself responsible for the condition of the anchors, chains, and moorings of the ship. When moored, he shall keep himself informed of the condition of the hawse, and, with the sanction of the captain, have it cleared when necessary.

Art. 533.

1. He shall keep a report book with the columns headed in accordance with the information required, and so placed that officers, desiring to make against any member of the crew a report not requiring immediate attention, can have access to it and enter the report therein.

Report book.

2. Reports requiring immediate attention shall be made to the officer of the deck, who shall at once refer them to the executive officer.

Art. 534.

He shall regulate the bumboats and all traffic alongside or on board, and be watchful that no unauthorized articles for the crew, unwholesome fruit or food, obscene literature or pictures, or other improper articles, are introduced on board.

Bumboats and traffic.

Art. 535.

He shall, with the approval of the captain, regulate the prices that the barber, tailor, and shoemaker, and other men performing services for the crew, shall be permitted to charge, bearing in mind that the charges should be moderate, as the men are already paid for their services.

Ship's barber, tailor, and shoemaker.

Art. 536.

He shall require that no ports shall be opened at sea without the captain's knowledge and consent; that they shall always be opened and closed by men specially appointed for that duty; that those on the lower decks shall be closed at sunset unless special authority is granted to keep them open; and that a report shall invariably be made to the officer of the deck when a port is opened or closed.

Air and gun ports at sea.

Art. 537.

He shall never permit either gun or air ports to be opened when there is any probability that the sea will enter to a dangerous extent.

Art. 538.

He shall, under the supervision of the captain, have charge of the preparation and keeping of all of the books, records, and returns required by the Bureau of Navigation concerning the crew. He shall be allowed a writer.

Records concerning the crew.

Art. 539.

He shall act as recruiting officer of the ship and enlist such men as may be required, subject to the provisions of these regulations.

Recruiting officer.

Art. 540.

1. He shall, under orders and special directions from the captain, grant leave to officers junior to himself.

Leave and liberty.

2. He shall require officers who obtain leave from him to report their return to him.

3. He shall be charged with the preparation of the lists of men to be granted liberty, and with the preparation of the monthly money lists, and shall be specially careful that the men are treated in these respects with the utmost fairness.

Art. 541.

Absenting him-
self from the ship.

The executive officer and the line officer next below him in rank shall not be absent from the ship at the same time, except on duty, or by the express permission of the captain.

SECTION 3.—DUTIES AS EQUIPMENT OFFICER.**Art. 542.**

The executive is
the equipment offi-
cer.

The executive officer is the equipment officer of the ship, and shall perform the duties assigned to that officer and have charge of all stores and supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Equipment, except such stores as are by regulation exempted from the custody of general storekeepers on shore. He shall be allowed the services of an equipment yeoman.

Art. 543.

When fitting out.

When fitting out, he shall carefully examine all equipment stores and supplies and report to the captain any defects that he may discover.

Art. 544.

Invoices and re-
ceipts.

1. When a ship is commissioned, he shall be furnished with invoices of all stores and supplies placed in his charge, and shall receipt for the same.

2. If he finds any discrepancy, error, or omission in the invoices, he shall report it to the captain, who will have it rectified through a board of inspection before a receipt for the stores is given.

Art. 545.

Equipment books
and returns,

1. He shall at once enter in the equipment books all receipts and expenditures of stores, and keep the accounts and render the returns prescribed in Chap. XXIX (Accounts and Returns).

2. Stores issued for the manufacture of articles shall be expended on the books, and the manufactured articles entered therein and duly accounted for.

3. The executive officer, under the captain, shall control the expenditure of all equipment stores.

4. He shall submit to the captain for his approval the weekly and monthly reports of receipts and expenditures of stores. (See Art. 417.)

5. At the end of the cruise he shall turn in the equipment books to the equipment officer of the yard where the ship is put out of commission.

Art. 546.

Requisitions.

1. All equipment supplies, except the regular outfit when the ship is commissioned, shall be procured on requisition.

2. The executive officer shall make out all requisitions for equipment supplies under his charge.

Art. 547.

1. Whenever coal is delivered on board, in the case of a steamer, he shall enter it with the invoice price on the equipment books and immediately expend it as transferred to the engineer department. Coal.

2. When transferring coal to the engineer department he shall furnish to the senior engineer an invoice of the same, stating amount and price.

3. When coal is received on board of a sailing ship for galley or other use, the executive officer shall keep an account of its expenditure in the same manner as of other equipment supplies.

Art. 548.

He shall see that all equipment supplies in his charge are properly cared for, and take such measures as are necessary for their preservation. Care of supplies.

Art. 549.

He shall issue equipment supplies for use in other departments only upon transfers approved by the captain. Issues of supplies.

Art. 550.

While serving as equipment officer he shall be held accountable for the proper expenditure, transfer, or return into store of all equipment supplies for which he has received. Accountability.

Art. 551.

Before entering port from a cruise, he shall prepare a list of equipment supplies required and submit it to the captain on or before arrival. List of supplies required to be submitted to captain.

Art. 552.

1. When a ship is about to be put out of commission, a survey on the equipment supplies shall be ordered by the commandant of the navy yard, or if not at a navy yard, by the senior officer present. Final survey at end of cruise.

2. The executive officer shall not be detached at the end of a cruise, nor the equipment yeoman paid off or transferred, until the report of the survey on supplies has been made; and not then, unless it is satisfactory, without special directions from the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 4.—DUTIES AS CONSTRUCTION OFFICER.

Art. 553.

The executive officer is the construction officer of the ship, and shall perform the duties assigned to that officer. The carpenter, if there be one attached to the ship, shall be the assistant to the executive officer in this duty, and the equipment yeoman shall perform the clerical work connected with it. The executive is construction officer.

Art. 554.

Duties of construction officer.

1. He shall have charge of all supplies and articles of outfit pertaining to the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

2. He shall, in connection with these supplies and articles, perform all the duties in regard to examinations, invoices, receipts, accounts, issue, expenditure, preservation, care, survey, and preparation of requisitions, reports, and returns prescribed above for equipment stores. With the proper substitution of names, the rules for the performance of these duties will be found in Arts. 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, and 552.

CHAPTER XI.

THE NAVIGATOR AND THE ORDNANCE OFFICER.

SECTION 1.—THE NAVIGATOR.

Art. 555.

1. The navigator is the officer detailed by the Department to perform the navigation duties, and shall be the second line officer below the captain.

Definition.

2. If detached, absent, disabled, placed in arrest, or suspended from duty, his duties devolve upon the line officer next below him in rank.

Art. 556.

He shall be responsible for the care and good order of the steering gear in general, and of the compartments occupied by the steering machinery, the interior of the conning tower and chart house, navigator's storerooms and office.

General duties.

Art. 557.

When fitting out, he shall make a careful inspection of all parts of the ship mentioned in Art. 556, and of everything connected with the navigation outfit. Should he discover any defects or deficiencies he shall immediately make a detailed written report to the captain.

When fitting out.

Art. 558.

1. When under way, he shall report in writing to the captain the position of the ship at 8 a. m., at 12 m., and at 8 p. m., and at such other times as the captain may require.

Position of the ship.

2. He shall, at any time, take such observations or make such calculations concerning the position of the ship as the captain may require.

Art. 559.

1. When the ship is under way, and the weather permits, he shall each day ascertain by observation the error of the standard and binnacle compasses, and report the result in writing to the captain.

Compasses.

2. He shall prepare and keep corrected a table of compass errors, which shall be so placed as to be accessible to the officer of the deck.

3. He shall obtain the local deviation of the compasses, and prepare the reports of the same in accordance with the instructions laid down in the prescribed forms, or issued from time to time.

4. All courses and bearings that are entered in the log, as well as bearings for computation, shall refer to the standard compass, and in case of bearings the ship's head "per standard compass" must be stated.

5. He shall not move the standard compass, or any of its attachments or compensating magnets, or appurtenances, from the position in which they were placed and secured when the ship was commissioned, unless authorized by the captain.

6. He shall frequently examine all the compasses of the ship and see that they are in good order and ready for use, and that the spare compasses are properly stored.

Art. 560.

Chronometers and
clocks.

1. He shall wind the chronometers daily and carry out such instructions as may be given from time to time concerning their care, comparison, and rating. The chronometer comparison book shall be forwarded to the Bureau of Equipment at the end of the cruise.

Deck clock.

2. He shall have the care of the deck clock and regulate the ship's time.

Art. 561.

Lead lines and
speed-measuring
apparatus.

He shall frequently examine the lead lines and other sounding gear, and all apparatus used for determining the speed of the ship, and see that they are in order and correctly and properly marked.

Art. 562.

Duties when ap-
proaching shoals,
or in pilot water.

1. He shall, previous to entering pilot water, study the charts, sailing directions, and other sources of information concerning the navigation of the ship therein, so that he may be prepared to give to the captain any information or assistance required concerning this duty.

2. He shall, when the ship is approaching land or shoals, or entering port, give his careful attention to the course of the ship and the depth of water, and shall promptly report to the captain any suspicion of approaching danger, and at once notify the officer of the deck.

3. In such an emergency he shall advise the officer of the deck as to the proper course to be steered.

4. The duties mentioned herein shall be performed whether there be a pilot on board or not.

Art. 563.

Corrections to be
made in charts, etc.

He shall keep corrected to date all the charts, sailing directions, light and beacon lists of the ship, in accordance with personal observation and such other reliable information as he may from time to time be supplied with, or be able to obtain.

Art. 564.

Hydrographic
surveys.

When hydrographic surveys are made, he shall construct on a large scale the charts of the ground surveyed, to be forwarded to the Department.

Art. 565.

When determining the position of places whose latitude or longitude, as laid down on charts or recorded in tables, is believed to be in error, he shall carefully note the particular spot at which the observations were taken; describing it in such a manner that it may be plotted on a chart, and shall state the number and nature of the observations and the manner in which they were taken. If he obtains the longitude by means of chronometers and meridian distances, he shall state the number of chronometers employed, their general character, the age of their rates, and the longitude he assumed as that of the place measured from. A copy of all data, as well as of the computations made, shall be forwarded by the captain to the Navy Department.

Latitude and longitude of places not well surveyed.

Art. 566.

He shall, so far as practicable with the means and appliances at his command, make tidal and current observations at all places visited where careful observations of this kind have not been recorded, and endeavor to ascertain the set and strength of the tides, the limits of their rise and fall, and the time of high water immediately following the periods of a new or full moon.

Tidal observations.

Art. 567.

He shall keep a book in which shall appear all original observations and computations, made for the purpose of navigating the ship, or a copy thereof, with results and dates. This book shall be regarded as an official record of his performance of his duties in the navigation of the ship, and shall be subject to examination by superior authority. At the end of the cruise it shall be forwarded by the captain to the Navy Department.

Book for computations.

Art. 568.

1. He shall have charge of the preparation and care of the ship's log.

The log.

2. When the ship is commissioned, he shall begin the log by entering and signing the remarks describing that part of the ceremony of going into commission which takes place previous to the setting of the watch.

3. He shall carefully examine the deck log, see that it is prepared in accordance with the instructions issued from time to time, and call the attention of the watch officers to any inaccuracies or omissions in their entries. He shall then have it accurately and neatly copied into the smooth log before morning quarters each day, and he shall have it placed before the watch officers for signature.

4. He shall enter each day in the deck log the course and distance made good, the ship's position, the variation of the compass, the amounts of coal and water expended, and the quantity of each remaining on hand at noon.

5. After the smooth log has been duly signed by the watch officers and himself, and before 1 p. m. daily, he shall submit it to the captain, who will approve and sign it at the end of each month and also when the book in use has been filled out.

6. The smooth log shall be forwarded to the Navy Department as soon as the book is filled out, and the deck logs shall be turned in to the equipment officer of the navy yard at the end of the cruise.

7. The navigator shall have the services of a writer.

Art. 569.

Meteorological observations.

The navigator shall carefully prepare all meteorological returns required, in accordance with instructions issued from time to time, and submit them to the captain for transmission.

Art. 570.

Duty in regard to equipment stores (exempt).

He shall perform the same duties in connection with the examination, invoice, receipt, account, issue, expenditure, preservation, care, survey, and the preparation of requisitions, reports, and returns of equipment supplies exempted from the custody of general storekeepers on shore, as are performed by the equipment officer in connection with other equipment supplies.

Art. 571.

Ship's library.

1. He shall be responsible for the library books issued to the ship, and, if any which are not upon the invoice are needed, he shall make requisition for them.

2. He shall make a quarterly return in detail of the books expended, received, and on hand.

3. Books which are kept in the apartment of the flag officer shall be in charge of his secretary, and those in the apartment of the captain shall be in charge of his clerk. The secretary or clerk, as the case may be, shall attend to the issue of such books for temporary use to officers and others, and shall be responsible for their care and preservation. They will report monthly to the navigator, in writing, any changes in the books on hand.

Art. 572.

Detachment at the end of a cruise.

When a ship is about to be put out of commission, the navigator shall not be detached, nor the chief quartermaster be paid off or transferred, until the report of the survey on equipment supplies has been made; and not then, unless it is satisfactory so far as the supplies that have been in the navigator's custody are concerned, except by special direction of the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 573.

Chain cables.

The navigator shall inspect and overhaul the chain cables whenever necessary, and see that they are properly marked and in good order.

Art. 574.

He shall, immediately before leaving port, and as soon as possible after entering, carefully take the draft of water forward, amidships, and aft, and have it entered in the log.

Draught of the ship.

Art. 575.

1. He shall not be required to keep a watch unless the number of commissioned line officers junior to himself is reduced below four.

Keeping watch.

2. When the officer of the deck is required to take part in drills and exercises, the navigator shall take charge of the deck, unless another officer be designated for this duty by the captain.

3. He may relieve the officer of the deck at any time as a matter of accommodation.

Art. 576.

He shall be charged with the care, preservation, efficiency, and working of all electrical apparatus and its appurtenances in the ship, and with the cleanliness and good condition of the dynamo room and electrical workshops.

Electric apparatus.

Art. 577.

When acting as executive officer during a temporary absence or disability of the latter, he shall endeavor to have the work of the ship carried on in all respects as it would be if the executive officer were on duty.

When acting as executive officer.

Art. 578.

At quarters and in action he shall take charge of the deck and assist the captain as may be required.

Station at quarters and duty as a division officer.

Art. 579.

He shall not absent himself from the ship during the absence of the captain and executive officer, except upon urgent public duty, or by the previous express permission of his superior.

Absenting himself from the ship.

SECTION 2.—THE ORDNANCE OFFICER.**Art. 580.**

The senior watch officer of each ship shall be the ordnance officer.

Personality.

Art. 581.

He shall command the powder division.

Divisional duties.

Art. 582.

He shall have charge of all material, stores, supplies and articles of outfit pertaining to the Bureau of Ordnance.

General duties.

Art. 583.

He shall perform the same duties in connection with the examination, invoice, receipt, account, issue, expenditure, preservation, care, survey, and the preparation of requisitions, reports, and returns, of ordnance stores and supplies, as are performed by the equipment officer in connection with equipment stores and supplies.

Duty in regard to ordnance stores.

Art. 584.

Duty in regard to the armament.

He shall be held responsible for the efficiency of the armament, and of all appurtenances connected therewith, together with the cleanliness and good condition of the storerooms, magazines, shell rooms, and ordnance workshops.

Art. 585.

Torpedo officer.

He shall be the torpedo officer of the ship, and shall be responsible for seeing that the torpedo outfit is kept in order and ready for service. He shall carefully observe and carry out the directions laid down in the torpedo instructions.

Art. 586.

When fitting out.

1. When fitting out, he shall make a careful inspection of the battery and its appurtenances, and of all arms, equipments, and other material belonging to the ordnance department; of the magazines and shell rooms, the passages, light boxes, flood cocks, outlet and overflow pipes, hose, hoisting and transporting gear, and all other appurtenances connected with the stowage, care, preservation, and service of the ammunition of the ship.

2. He shall, during his inspection, ascertain whether the magazines and shell rooms are dry and their linings tight; the means for flooding and draining efficient and in order; the arrangement for stowage complete and ample; the lenses clean, carefully set, and without fracture; the lighting apparatus in order, well ventilated, ample in power, and capable of burning at least four hours; and the means for supplying ammunition to the battery safe, efficient, and ample.

3. When the magazines and shell rooms are ready for the ammunition and he is familiar with all their appurtenances, he shall report the fact to the executive officer.

4. Should he discover any defects or deficiencies he shall immediately make a detailed written report of the facts to the captain.

Art. 587.

Inspections during cruise.

During the cruise, he shall inspect the magazines and shell rooms and test all of the flood cocks once a week, reporting the result to the executive officer and causing it to be entered in the log.

Art. 588.

The gunner.

The gunner shall perform such clerical services as the ordnance officer in the performance of his duties may require.

Art. 589.

Detachment at the end of a cruise.

1. When a ship is about to be put out of commission, the ordnance officer and the gunner shall not be detached until the report of the survey on ordnance stores has been made; and not then, unless it is satisfactory, except by special direction of the Navy Department.

2. If there is no gunner on board, then the chief gunner's mate shall not be paid off or transferred except under circumstances permitting the detachment of a gunner.

CHAPTER XII.

OFFICERS OF THE DECK, AND OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.

SECTION 1.—OFFICER OF THE DECK.

Art. 590.

The officer of the deck is the officer on watch in charge of the ship. Definition.

Art. 591.

Every officer or other person in the ship, whatever may be his rank, who is subject to the orders of the captain, except the executive officer, shall be subordinate to the officer of the deck. Authority.

Art. 592.

The officer of the deck shall be responsible for the safety of the ship, subject, however, to any special orders he may have received from the captain. Responsibility.

Art. 593.

1. He shall, before taking charge, make himself thoroughly acquainted with the position of the ship with reference to vessels in sight, and to any land, shoals, or rocks that may be near; with the general condition of the weather, the course, speed, condition, and amount of sail set, all unexecuted orders, and the orders of the captain for the night; with the condition of the running lights, and any other appliances required by law to be in operation or at hand in order to prevent collisions; and with the condition of the force on deck available for duty, and the general condition of the ship. General duties.
Before taking charge.

2. He shall, before taking charge, when the ship is in a squadron, see that she is in her station; if out of her station, he will not take charge until he has reported the fact to the captain and received his orders. If out of station.

3. He may, when at sea, decline to relieve the deck until there is a watch up ready for duty. If the ship is in a perilous position he may also decline to relieve the deck until he has reported the fact to the captain and received his orders. When he may decline to relieve the deck.

4. When at sea, and especially when approaching land or in pilot waters, he shall keep himself informed of the position of the ship; whether land or lights are in sight, or whether either are likely to be seen, and of all other particulars which may be of use to him in keeping the ship out of danger. If approaching land or shoals, he shall keep leadsmen in the chains, and have the anchors and chains clear and ready for use. Keeping the ship out of danger.

- To remain on deck and be attentive. 5. He shall remain on deck in charge until regularly relieved, and shall not engage in any occupation which may distract his attention from duty.
- Care of the ship when under way. 6. He shall see that the junior officers and the watch are at all times alert, at their stations, attentive and ready for duty; that every necessary precaution is taken to prevent accidents; that a boat is always ready for lowering, and the life buoys ready for letting go; if in a ship with sails, that the spars, sails, and rigging are protected from the heat of the smoke pipe as much as possible; that the lookouts are in place, and vigilant, and that they understand their duties; that the sails are properly set, the yards trimmed, and everything ready for shortening sail, particularly during squally weather; and that the spars and rigging are not unduly strained.
- The navigation of the ship. 7. He shall exercise great care that the ship is skilfully steered and kept on her course, and shall keep a correct account of the courses, the speed, and leeway made. He shall see that the running lights are kept bright from sunset to sunrise and their condition reported every half hour; that during a fog, when approaching vessels, and at all other times, the precautions required by law to prevent collisions are fully complied with; that when in pilot waters the leads are kept going, or that other means to ascertain the soundings are at hand, and are frequently used; and that nothing is placed near the compasses that will change their error.
- To keep in station. 8. When in company with other ships he shall be very careful to keep in station; if unable to do so, he shall report at once to the captain.
- To consult the captain when on deck. 9. When the captain is on the deck, the officer of the deck shall not change the course, make any different disposition of sails, alter the speed, or perform any important evolution without consulting him.
- Reports to be made to the captain. 10. He shall promptly report to the captain all land, shoals, rocks, lighthouses, beacons, buoys, discolored water, vessels or wrecks discovered; all changes in the weather or shifts of wind; all signals made; all changes of sail, speed, or course by the senior officer present, or the ships in company; any change in course, speed, or disposition of sails, made by himself; any marked change in the barometer, force of the wind, state of the sea, or marked indications of bad weather; the display of storm signals on shore; all serious accidents; the winding of the chronometers; the hours at 8 a. m., meridian, and 8 p. m.; when at sea, the latitude at meridian, if obtainable; the movements of men-of-war, mail steamers, and other large vessels; and in general all occurrences worthy of notice.
- Changing the course. 11. He shall not, unless to avoid immediate danger, change the course without directions from the captain, and then he will report the change to him as soon as possible. When on soundings, he shall regard advice from the navigator as sufficient authority to change the course, but he shall at once report the change to the captain.
- Precautions in time of war. 12. In time of war, or when hostilities may be expected, he shall not make any dispositions that will interfere with the immediate use

of the armament. If at any time he sights a suspicious ship or other object that may, by any possibility, have a hostile purpose, he shall instantly make preparations for battle, informing the captain at once.

13. He shall not make any official signal, either by day or by night, without authority from the captain, except to warn ships of immediate danger. He shall see that a good lookout is kept for signals; that none are answered until understood; and that the authorized appliances for making signals of all kinds are at hand and ready for use, by night as well as by day.

Signals.

14. When there is danger of a collision he shall sound the signal for closing the water-tight doors at once.

Closing water-tight doors.

15. At sea he shall always cause the watch to be mustered as soon as the former watch is relieved, and as frequently thereafter as may be necessary in order to keep all present alert and ready for duty.

Mustering the watch.

16. He shall require the coxswains of both lifeboats to report to him at sunset, of each day, the condition of the boats and crews, in respect to readiness for service; and he shall require the coxswain of the lifeboat's crew of the watch to make the same report at the beginning of each watch.

Lifeboats.

17. He shall see that the corporal of the guard, or other person detailed for the purpose, makes the rounds of the ship, visiting all accessible parts below the spar deck every half hour after 10 p. m. and until all hands or the idlers are called in the morning. During these rounds the corporal is to inspect the lights and the prisoners and see if irregularities of any kind are taking place, reporting the result to the officer of the deck. The latter shall also require a junior officer of the watch, if there is one, to make these rounds every two hours, or oftener if necessary, when his services on deck can be dispensed with for the time being.

Inspections during the night.

Art. 594.

The officer of the deck shall carry out the instructions laid down in the routine book, the weather and other circumstances permitting, modifying them as may be necessary to comply with the orders of the captain and executive officer.

The routine.

Art. 595.

At sea he shall carry a trumpet, and in port wear a sword belt and gloves, and carry a spyglass or binocular.

Distinguishing marks.

Art. 596.

1. He shall keep himself informed concerning all boats that come alongside of, or depart from, the ship.

Boats.

2. When boats, tenders, or lighters come alongside with stores, he shall have them cleared, and at the same time exercise due diligence to see that no prohibited articles are introduced on board.

3. He shall take care that all articles which are to be sent away from the ship are hoisted out, and stowed in the boats or vessels that are to receive them, in such a manner as to prevent injury.

4. When the boats of the ship are manned, he shall inspect them and see that they are in good order, that they have their regular crews, and that the latter are suitably clothed in the uniform for the day.

5. He shall report to the executive officer any contemplated movements of the ship's boats of which the latter is presumably not cognizant.

Art. 597.

Stores and supplies.

1. When stores or supplies for the ship come alongside, he shall report the fact to the executive officer and notify the officer to whose charge they belong.

2. He shall enter in the log an accurate statement of all stores or supplies received on board during his watch, specifying their character and quantity.

Art. 598.

Etiquette of the side.

1. He shall see that all officials who come on board or leave the ship receive the side honors to which they are entitled.

2. He shall see that all persons coming alongside or visiting the ship are courteously treated.

3. Unless prevented by urgent duty, he shall be at the gangway to receive, and shall accompany to the side, all commissioned officers or distinguished visitors. When so prevented, he shall send a junior officer of the watch to represent him.

Art. 599.

Hatch tarpaulins.

He shall not, without permission from superior authority, permit the hatch tarpaulins to be used for any purpose except covering the hatches.

Art. 600.

Pets.

He shall not, without permission from superior authority, permit birds or animals to be brought on board to be kept as pets.

Art. 601.

When washing decks.

When washing decks and the temperature permits, he shall require the crew to take off their shoes or boots and stockings, except those who are excused upon recommendation of the medical officer.

Art. 602.

Turning over the engines when not under way.

Whenever it may be necessary to turn over the engines by steam when the ship is not under way, the officer of the deck shall first obtain permission to do so from the commanding officer, and shall station a junior officer of the watch or other competent person at the engine room bell to give the necessary signals, taking every precaution against accident.

Art. 603.

When in danger of dragging.

When at anchor in a strong tideway or with a strong wind blowing, he shall keep a drift lead over the side and, if possible, observe a range on shore, and take all other precautions necessary to ascertain at once if the ship drags.

Art. 604.

1. He shall see that, when a boat is sent to board the ship of the senior officer, a notebook is carried in which verbal orders received must be immediately entered.

Boarding books.

2. The information derived from merchant vessels boarded shall be recorded permanently in a book kept for the purpose.

Art. 605.

1. He shall see that the keepers of the boats riding at the booms and astern unship the ensigns, except on prescribed occasions, that they lay in the oars, are generally attentive, and do not lounge about or leave their boats.

Boatkeepers.

2. He shall see that the boatkeepers give the proper salutes as hereinbefore laid down.

Art. 606.

So far as his authority extends, he shall see that the regulations concerning salutes, honors, and distinctions are carefully observed.

Salutes, honors, and distinctions.

Art. 607.

1. He shall require all persons over whom he has authority to report to him or his representative upon leaving the ship, stating that they have permission to do so; and also to report their return on board.

Leaving and returning to the ship.

2. The absence from the gangway of an officer of the watch at the time of the departure or return of any officer, is not to be construed by the latter as a sufficient reason for omitting this report.

3. The officer of the deck shall report to the executive the departure and return of all officers senior to the executive.

Art. 608.

1. In addition to the entries in the logbook required by the established forms, and by special instructions, he shall see that every circumstance of importance or interest occurring during his watch is noted in the deck log. Upon being relieved, he shall sign his name at the conclusion of his remarks.

The log.

2. He shall exercise particular care that the meteorological observations are carefully taken and entered in the deck log, in accordance with instructions, and that the signs of approaching bad weather are noted and recorded.

3. He shall enter the following particulars in the deck log:

I. The name and rank, or rating, of all persons who may join or be detached from the ship; all transfers, discharges, deaths, and desertions; the names of all persons made prisoners by an enemy, and of all absent without leave; the names of all passengers, with times of coming aboard and leaving; the direction of the wind, state of the weather, courses steered, and distances sailed; the time when any particular evolution, exercise, or any other service was performed; the signal number or other record of all signals made, the time when,

and by what ships, and to what ships, they were made; the nature and extent of all punishments inflicted, with the name of the offender and his offense; all ratings and disratings; the sighting of all vessels, land, light houses, and light ships, and of all dangers to navigation.

II. Any accident to the ship, including all cases of grounding, and the loss or injury of boats, spars, sails, rigging, and stores, with all the attendant circumstances and the extent of the injury.

III. An itemized statement of all stores received, of the source from which, and the department for which, they have been received, and the amount and character of all public moneys received on board.

IV. An account of all stores condemned, or converted to any purpose other than that for which they were intended.

V. An account of all stores loaned or otherwise sent out of the ship, and the authority therefor.

VI. The marks and numbers of each package which, on being opened, is found to contain less than is specified by the invoice, with a statement of the deficiency.

VII. All alterations made in the allowance of provisions, with the authority therefor.

VIII. A mention of the employment of any hired vessel, with a statement of her tonnage, the name of her master or owner, the number of her crew, for what purpose she is employed, and the authority therefor.

IX. Every occasion upon which fires in the furnaces are lighted, banked or hauled, with the hour of each change and its object. If the engines are in operation, the average revolutions made per minute and the average pressure of steam.

X. The reading of all draft marks before leaving and after entering a port.

Art. 609.

When at sea he shall require—

I. The boatswain, during the morning watch, to examine the condition of the rigging, and report the result.

II. The carpenter, at the same time, to make a similar examination and report concerning the spars.

III. The sailmaker, a similar examination and report concerning the sails.

IV. The carpenter, or one of his mates, to sound the well in each compartment, and examine all ports that should be barred, reporting the result at least twice during each watch. When water ballast is admitted, the carpenter himself shall examine the state of the water and report at 8 a. m. and 8 p. m.

V. The gunner, or one of his mates, to examine the guns and see if they are properly secured, reporting the result at least twice during each watch.

Art. 610.

1. He shall see that a lookout is kept on the ship's boats that are in sight and under sail, and shall have means of rescue at hand in case of accident.

Ship's boats under sail.

2. He shall direct the junior officers, or coxswains in charge of boats, to use sails when it can be done with propriety and without loss of time.

Art. 611.

He shall carefully and patiently instruct the junior officers and crew in their respective duties, pointing out any mistakes made and how they may be avoided.

To instruct junior officers and crew.

Art. 612.

1. He must bear in mind that his manner of performing duty has a great influence upon the discipline of the crew and the efficiency of the ship; that he should be dignified, discreet, zealous, energetic, and subordinate, displaying a feeling of deference to superiors and a spirit of kindness to inferiors. He shall himself scrupulously obey all orders and regulations and require the same of his subordinates. He shall avoid the use of harsh language, and, while never permitting any duty to be performed in a careless, indifferent, or dilatory manner, he shall protect the crew from all unnecessary annoyances.

Manner of performing duty.

2. He shall, when giving orders, use only the phraseology customary in the service, without any unnecessary repetition; he shall use a decided and authoritative tone, sufficiently loud only for the occasion. He shall, when giving orders that are to be repeated or passed, use the exact words proper to pass them, and not permit any changes or additions by his subordinates. The crew must be taught to obey a simple and plain order, thereby avoiding much noise, confusion, repetition, and unseamanlike singing out.

SECTION 2.—OFFICERS OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.**Art. 613.**

Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions shall keep themselves fully informed of all regulations, instructions, and technical details concerning the care, preservation, and manipulation of the armament of the ship and its appurtenances, and the training of enlisted men.

To keep themselves well informed concerning the armament.

Art. 614.

As the personal instructors of junior officers and the crew, it is important that they should be fully conversant with all the duties that the personnel of a ship-of-war may be called upon to perform.

Duty as instructors.

Art. 615.

They shall, so far as applicable to them, observe the requirements of Arts. 251, 370, 371, and 506.

Duties in reference to drills and inspections.

Art. 616.

Fighting efficiency of divisions. They shall endeavor to bring the divisions under their command to the highest possible state of fighting efficiency.

Art. 617.

Instructions, accidents, and supervision over guns and arms.

1. They shall, during exercise, follow the directions laid down in the official instructions and take the necessary precautions to prevent accidents.

2. They shall see that the men of their divisions keep the guns, arms, and all their appurtenances clean and in order, in accordance with the prescribed duties of each.

Art. 618.

The fire bill.

They shall make themselves thoroughly conversant with the fire bill and carefully carry out its requirements.

Art. 619.

The officer commanding the powder division.

1. The officer commanding the powder division shall during quarters, when there is no line officer his senior present, have charge of the berth deck and all below it, in all matters requiring the exercise of military command. Should a fire occur during action within the limits of his command, he shall take charge of all hose and other means at hand for extinguishing it, and close the magazines and shell rooms, unless the fire is remote from them and the urgency for a supply of ammunition great. He must be prepared to close instantly such water-tight doors, valves, and gates as will tend to check the spreading of fire or to keep the ship afloat should her hull be pierced.

2. He shall bear in mind that he occupies a most responsible position; and that, while he should in times of emergency make to the captain all reports possible, the safety of the ship may depend upon his acting immediately, before any instructions can reach him.

Art. 620.

Requisitions by division officers.

1. The division officer shall, at such times each month as may be designated in the routine book, prepare the regular requisitions for clothing, small stores, or other articles required by the men of his division.

2. He shall, at any time, make out a special requisition for clothing that is absolutely necessary to preserve the health of any member of the division under his command.

3. Blanks for these requisitions shall be supplied by the pay officer.

4. These requisitions shall be made out in ink, the value of the articles being entered in the proper column, and all columns not required for use shall have a red ink line ruled through them.

Art. 621.

To witness the issue of all clothing, stores, and money.

A division officer shall be present at and witness the issue of all clothing, small stores, and money to the members of his division, and attest the same by affixing his signature to the certificate of delivery.

Art. 622.

Division officers shall make quarterly, to the captain, a conduct report of the men of their divisions in accordance with the prescribed forms.

Conduct report.

Art. 623.

1. They shall make quarterly, to the captain, a written report containing the names of apprentices and others in their divisions whom, on account of good conduct, zeal, and ability displayed in the discharge of duty, they deem worthy of advancement in rating or conduct class; or whom, on account of bad conduct either on board or on shore, or from a want of zeal or ability displayed, they deem unworthy of the rating held or of the indulgences granted.

Duty in regard to rating and conduct.

2. They shall encourage and endeavor to assist those who are specially desirous of improving themselves in knowledge, or of advancing in rating or conduct class.

Art. 624.

1. They shall, in addition to carrying out the instructions already laid down for inspections, take special care that all outer and under clothing, peajackets, caps, hats, and bedding of the men are, in respect to quality, pattern, and color, in accordance with the prescribed uniform.

Inspections.

2. They shall see that all materials drawn are used for the purpose required; that all clothing is neatly made, marked, and kept in order, and that none of it is sold; that the men are neat in person and clothing, and provided with regulation knives and lariards; and that underclothing is worn at all times unless dispensed with by order of the captain. All work done by the ship's tailor shall be submitted to the division officer for inspection and approval before it is accepted.

SECTION 3.—GENERAL DUTIES OF OFFICERS OF THE WATCH AND OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.

Art. 625.

Watch and division officers shall punctually and zealously execute all orders received from the captain, executive officer, and other superior set over them; see that their subordinates on board perform with diligence the duties assigned them; be attentive to the conduct of the ship's company; check all profane, abusive, obscene, and improper language; suppress any unseemly noise, confusion, or disturbance; and report to the executive officer those who are guilty of any infraction of the laws, regulations, or orders by which they are governed.

General duties of watch and division officers.

Art. 626.

They shall, in the performance of their duty, conform to the manner adopted and prescribed by the executive officer.

Manner of performing duty.

Art. 627.

To keep copies of station bills and orders.

They shall keep a book containing a correct copy of the watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills, of all internal orders, of the routine book, and of other written instructions concerning the duty of the ship.

Art. 628.

To take their stations at all hands.

They shall at once repair to their stations whenever the call for all hands is sounded, unless otherwise directed.

Art. 629.

Supervision over parts of ship and battery.

They shall exercise such supervision over the cleanliness and good condition of the parts of the ship occupied by their divisions, the battery, ordnance, equipments, and boats assigned to them, as may be directed by the executive officer. They shall immediately report to the executive officer any repairs or extra cleaning which may be necessary.

Art. 630.

Information they are required to possess.

They shall at all times keep themselves thoroughly familiar with the instructions for keeping the log, and with the regulations for preventing collisions at sea.

CHAPTER XIII.

JUNIOR OFFICERS OF THE LINE.

Art. 631.

The junior officers of the line are defined as being those of a rank below that of lieutenant of the junior grade, not assigned to regular duty as watch and division officers. Definition.

Art. 632.

They shall, when attached to a cruising ship, keep on hand a comparing watch, an approved treatise on navigation, one on marine surveying, one on seamanship, one on the marine steam engine, copies of the approved Ordnance Instructions, Infantry and Artillery Instructions, and Navy Regulations, also blank books for journals and navigation note-books. It shall be considered commendable if they acquire and make use of other professional books. When attached to a cruising ship.

Art. 633.

1. They shall perform such duty as may be assigned them. Duty.
2. An ensign shall not be required to perform the duties of a clerk more than six out of twelve successive months.
3. Ensigns and naval cadets shall conform to the requirements of Art. 627, and shall submit to the executive officer the books referred to therein for inspection on the last day of each month.
4. Naval cadets shall, in addition, keep a journal and navigation note-book in accordance with Art. 493, par. 6.

Art. 634.

Ensigns and naval cadets shall perform such navigation duties as may be assigned them, and they shall make every effort to become skilled practical navigators. Navigation duties.

Art. 635.

Should an ensign be assigned permanently to duty as a watch and division officer, he shall mess in the wardroom and be assigned quarters as a wardroom officer. Watch duty for ensigns.

Art. 636.

Naval cadets shall not be granted leave to go on shore unless they shall have satisfactorily performed all duties required of them. Leave.

CHAPTER XIV.

MEDICAL OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.—THE SENIOR MEDICAL OFFICER.

Art. 637.

When fitting out, and as soon as possible after reporting for duty, the senior medical officer shall examine the sick-bay, dispensary, medical storeroom, and other accommodations for the sick and wounded. Should he discover any defects or deficiencies in these accommodations he shall make a detailed written report of the facts to the captain. When fitting out.

Art. 638.

As soon as practicable after going into commission, he shall examine the crew in order to compare the descriptive lists and ascertain if all of the members are physically qualified to perform the duties which will probably be required of them. If any are found disqualified he shall, with the approval of the captain, request that a survey be held upon them. To examine the crew.

Art. 639.

During the examination required in Art. 641 he shall make a list of all who seem to require vaccination, which shall be performed as soon as the duties of the ship will permit, and repeated in case of failure until there is a reasonable assurance that the person is protected. The time to vaccinate, and the number to be vaccinated at any one time, shall be decided by the captain upon recommendation of the senior medical officer. All members of the crew received on board from time to time during the cruise, who are not known to be protected, shall be vaccinated as speedily as possible. Vaccination.

Art. 640.

He shall take charge of the sick-bay, bath room and water closets for the sick, the dispensary, and the medical storeroom, and see that they are kept dry, clean, sufficiently warm, and in good order; and that they are prepared for inspection at the same time as the other parts of the ship. To take charge of sick-bay.

Art. 641.

1. He shall, in addition to bestowing the most careful professional treatment possible upon the patients under his care, be attentive to their comfort and the cleanliness of their clothing, bedding and persons. Attention paid to the sick.

2. He shall take care that the attendants of the sick understand when it is necessary to summon the aid of a medical officer.

Art. 642.

Professional treatment of the sick.

In difficult cases, he shall consult with the junior medical officers of the ship, or other medical officers of the Navy present, concerning the professional treatment of the patients.

Art. 643.

Daily report of the sick.

He shall report to the captain daily by 10 a. m., in writing, the names and condition of the sick.

Art. 644.

Binnacle list.

He shall prepare a binnacle list containing the names of those he recommends to be excused from duty, either wholly or in part, and submit it to the captain daily before 9.30 a. m. Additions and changes during the day shall be made when necessary.

Art. 645.

Contagious or infectious diseases.

He shall report to the captain immediately upon becoming aware of danger from any contagious or infectious disease, or of its appearance amongst the personnel of the ship. He shall, subject to the direction of the captain, use every means in his power to prevent the introduction of such a disease on board, or, if existing on board, to prevent it from spreading.

Art. 646.

Health of the port.

He shall keep himself informed of the health of the port in which the ship is moored, and immediately report to the captain any facts that may influence the sanitary condition of the personnel of the ship.

Art. 647.

Suggestions.

Whenever he deems it necessary, it shall be his duty to make to the captain written suggestions or reports concerning the sanitary condition of the personnel of the ship, the prevention or checking of disease, and the care and comfort of the sick and wounded. (See Art. 351, par. 6.)

Art. 648.

Precautions.

He shall carefully observe the general appearance of the personnel of the ship, and should he suspect the presence of disease in any person he shall report the fact to the captain and make such recommendations as he may deem proper.

Art. 649.

Malingering.

Whenever he or any of his assistants discover that any person has wilfully produced, concealed, aggravated, or feigned any disease, he shall report the fact to the commanding officer, and enter it upon the report book of the ship, if so directed.

Art. 650.

He shall, when directed, examine any of the crew to ascertain if they have concealed diseases requiring treatment. This duty may be delegated to junior medical officers only.

Concealed diseases.

Art. 651.

When attendants for the sick, in addition to the regular established complement, are necessary, he shall report the fact to the captain, representing the degree of necessity existing; and the extent of additional service required.

Additional attendants for the sick.

Art. 652.

He shall at all times have in readiness everything necessary for the relief of the wounded.

To be ready for relief of wounded.

Art. 653.

He shall, at general and special exercises, when directed, distribute a sufficient number of tourniquets for all requirements, and instruct officers and men how to use them.

Tourniquets.

Art. 654.

As soon as possible after a battle he shall make out careful duplicate reports of the killed and wounded, sending one copy to the captain, and the other through him to the surgeon of the fleet.

Reports of killed and wounded.

Art. 655.

Whenever any person on board receives a wound or injury which may entitle him to a pension, he shall report the same in writing to the captain before the person is removed or discharged.

Persons entitled to a pension.

Art. 656.

He shall not give an unofficial certificate of ill health or of inability to perform any duty.

Unofficial certificates of ill health.

Art. 657.

He shall, when required, inspect the provisions of the crew and report any that are unsound or liable to cause illness. (See Art. 371, par. 5.)

To inspect the provisions for the crew.

Art. 658.

He shall report to the captain any want of care or cleanliness in the preparation of food for the crew, or any instance that may come to his knowledge of neglect in regard to it which may be injurious to health.

Preparation of food.

Art. 659.

He shall have the food for the sick frequently inspected by a medical officer, and shall report if it is not prepared properly or in accordance with his directions.

Food for the sick.

Art. 660.

Testing water. Whenever a supply of water is obtained from shore, either for drinking or cooking, and before it is taken on board, he shall institute as complete an analysis of it as possible with the means at hand, and report at once if any doubt exists as to its purity. All such analyses shall be recorded in the medical journal.

Art. 661.

To examine food and drink offered for sale. He shall, whenever necessary, examine the contents of boats attending the ship with articles of food or drink for sale, and report if the articles are, in his opinion, suitable to be consumed as food or drink. (See Art. 371, par. 5.)

Art. 662.

To inspect cells and prisoners. He shall make inspections of the cells and other places of confinement, as well as of the prisoners, and report the result to the captain.

Art. 663.

Medical survey. Whenever in his opinion any person on board becomes unfit for further duty on account of ill health, and should be transferred to a hospital or other place for treatment, he shall submit a request for a medical survey.

Art. 664.

Transfer of a patient.

1. A patient, when transferred to a hospital, shall, if practicable, be accompanied by a medical officer.
2. A patient, when transferred from the care of a medical officer of the Navy to that of any other person, shall be accompanied by a hospital ticket containing a complete record of the case as recorded in the medical journal. If transferred to the care of a medical officer, this statement shall be recorded in his medical journal or affixed to the case-paper.

Art. 665.

Patients in other than U. S. naval hospitals.

1. When a patient is transferred to any other than a U. S. naval hospital, the date of transfer shall be noted in the medical journal, and the case continued therein until the patient returns to duty; or until the ship leaves port, if the patient is left behind.
2. On the departure of the ship, if in a foreign port, the senior medical officer shall forward, through the captain, to the consul a record of the cases of all patients referred to in par. 1, who are left behind. The record in each instance shall state that it is to accompany the patient, if sent to the United States, or to be forwarded to the captain of the next ship arriving in the port.
3. Upon the arrival of a ship in a foreign port, her medical officer shall take charge of all cases referred to in par. 2, and continue their record in his medical journal as laid down in par. 1.
4. When practicable, he shall frequently visit these patients in order to continue a correct journal record. He shall interest himself in

their welfare, report their progress to the captain, and suggest any measures that he may consider necessary for their benefit.

5. The hospital expenses of such patients shall be paid from the proper appropriation under the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. When patients return to a ship, the items of expense incurred on their account shall be included in the expenses noted on the quarterly report of sick.

6. When such patients are transferred or received, a report of the fact shall be made to the surgeon of the fleet of the station, and, if in a port of the United States, to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Art. 666.

1. He shall prepare duplicate certificates of death and forward them, through the captain, to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, and shall furnish a copy to the surgeon of the fleet. (See Art. 351, par. 5.) Certificates of death.

2. The statement as to origin of disease or disability causing death shall always be noted therein, with reasons for the opinion expressed as to whether or not it was incurred in line of duty.

Art. 667.

1. He shall keep a medical journal. It shall be subject at any time to the inspection of the captain and the surgeon of the fleet. Medical journal.

2. He shall, upon the completion of a medical journal, forward it with the next quarterly reports to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Art. 668.

He, and all other medical officers of the ship, shall forward all official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, through the captain. Transmitting official papers.

Art. 669.

1. When a ship is commissioned, he shall be furnished with triplicate invoices of all articles in her medical outfit; they shall be duly signed by the director of the naval laboratory and approved by the commandant. Invoices and receipts of medical stores and supplies.

2. When delivered to him, he shall take charge of all articles of the medical outfit that are duly invoiced and, when satisfied that they correspond in character and amount to the specifications of the invoices, he shall receipt for them. These invoices and receipts must be approved by the captain, after which the medical officer will retain the original, forwarding the duplicate to the director of the laboratory and triplicate to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

3. Medical stores transferred from the naval laboratory to a ship, after the invoices of her regular outfit have been signed and disposed of, shall be invoiced and receipted for in like manner.

4. When medical stores are transferred from a store ship, storehouse, or depot to a ship, the invoices and receipts must be made in triplicate, approved by the senior officer, and disposed of in the same manner as though at a navy yard.

5. When medical stores are transferred from one ship in commission to another, the invoices and receipts shall be made in duplicate and approved by the senior officer. The officer transferring and the officer receiving the stores shall each sign both copies, the latter retaining the original and the former the duplicate.

6. If the senior medical officer finds any discrepancy, error, or omission in the invoices of stores he shall report it to the captain, who shall have the invoices corrected before they are received.

7. All invoices of medical stores shall be kept on file for future reference, and, when the ship goes out of commission, shall be transferred to the medical officer of the navy yard with the medical outfit and its inventory.

Art. 670.

Requisitions for
medical stores.

1. On the 1st of April and October the senior medical officer shall make requisitions on the prescribed form for such medical stores and supplies as may be needed for the ensuing six months. The quantities of medicine required shall correspond in amount to the packages mentioned in the supply table, and the column "On hand" shall always be filled opposite the articles required for. Blank spaces shall be cancelled with red ink.

Ships on detached
service.

2. When serving in a ship not attached to a squadron, and without the United States, he shall make semi-annual requisitions for medical stores on the pay officer of the ship.

Special requisitions.

3. Special requisitions for indispensable articles not in the supply table, or for articles that are in the supply table that will be needed before the time for the semi-annual requisition, may be made at any time.

Art. 671.

Medical stores and
supplies.

1. The allowances in the supply table are intended as the basis of supplies for a ship when fitting out for a cruise. Needful additions may subsequently be made from time to time by requisitions, but it is not necessary or expected that these additions shall bring the amount of supplies on hand fully up to that given in the supply table.

Not to be pur-
chased.

2. Timely requisitions for stores and supplies must be made to cover ordinary expenditures; but they shall not be filled by purchase, if it can be avoided.

Stores from other
departments.

3. When any of the stores and supplies on board, in charge of other officers, are necessary for the sick, they may be obtained upon requisition duly approved by the captain. A receipt for them shall be given.

Art. 672.

Washing, and extra provisions and groceries for the sick, shall be obtained by open purchase on duly approved requisitions.

Washing and extra provisions.

Art. 673.

Surgical instruments and appliances shall not be replaced by others, unless condemned by a board of survey; and all that are condemned shall be turned in at a navy yard.

Surgical instruments.

Art. 674.

The senior medical officer shall see that only medical stores and supplies, and spirits and wines that are the property of the Government, are kept in the medical storeroom. He shall retain the key himself, subject to the provisions of Art. 518, and never permit it to pass into the custody of an enlisted man without permission of the captain. The storeroom shall not be opened, except in the presence of an officer, unless in an emergency.

Medical storeroom.

Art. 675.

He shall not permit any spirits, wines, or malt liquors, the property of the Government and under his charge, to be placed in the possession of any enlisted or appointed man, except in small quantities for immediate consumption by patients.

The custody of spirits, wines, and malt liquors.

Art. 676.

In the event of discovering any loss or destruction of medical stores, surgical instruments, or furniture, he shall report the fact immediately to the captain.

Loss of medical stores.

Art. 677.

When the ship goes out of commission, he shall carefully pack all medical supplies, including books and blank forms, and transfer them to the senior medical officer of the navy yard. They shall be accompanied by an accurate inventory in triplicate, made out in the order of the supply table, stating the quantity and condition of the articles. The inventory shall be signed by the senior medical officer and the captain.

Medical outfit when going out of commission.

Art. 678.

1. When stores and supplies are transferred from the charge of one medical officer to another, triplicate receipts must be passed.
2. Whenever a medical officer is relieved from duty, he shall transfer to his successor all public property in his charge.

Transfer of stores.

Art. 679.

1. In all cases, unless otherwise directed, he shall procure a bill of health before leaving port.
2. Upon arrival of the ship in port he shall be prepared to receive the health officer and exhibit to him the bill of health; also to answer any questions that may be asked concerning the sanitary condition of the ship.

Bill of health.

Art. 680.

Meteorological observations.

1. He shall make entries in the medical journal of thermometric and hygrometric observations taken daily at 9 a. m., and of observations for determining carbonic acid impurities in the air of the berth deck taken weekly at 10 p. m., and occasionally at other hours, especially when abnormal conditions exist.

2. In order that these observations may be of value the following precautions are necessary:

I. That the readings of the wet and dry bulb thermometers are accurate.

II. That water is always supplied to the wet bulb thermometer, and that the cotton siphon is frequently renewed.

3. When steam is used for warming the ship, a note to that effect shall be made.

4. A note shall be made of any peculiar conditions, local or general, tending to modify the state of the atmosphere; the object of these entries being to determine the relation between the atmospheric and sanitary condition of ships.

Art. 681.

Reports of epidemic or contagious diseases.

During the prevalence of epidemic or contagious diseases on foreign stations, especially in ports of the Gulf of Mexico, the West Indies, and South Atlantic station, the senior medical officer shall forward to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery all reliable information relating thereto that he may be able to procure.

Art. 682.

Sanitary report.

On the 1st of January of each year and at the end of the cruise, he shall make to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery a sanitary report, which shall include a report of the sanitary condition of the ship and station, accounts of epidemics, recommendations or cautions that may be of service to other ships visiting the ports, information of the health of the personnel of ships on the station, and any facts not generally known of professional interest concerning ports visited.

Art. 683.

Station and duty in battle.

In battle he shall have charge of the sick and wounded and shall be stationed at a place designated by the captain.

Art. 684.

Station and duty at quarters.

1. He shall be stationed in the sick bay at quarters.
2. He shall take charge of the surgeon's division and the sick, require their presence at the sick bay if able to come, and make the usual report as to absentees.

Art. 685.

Surgeon's division.

1. The surgeon's division shall consist of all junior medical officers of the ship, the apothecary, and baymen.

2. For the issue of money, small stores, and clothing, the enlisted men of his division shall form part of the powder division.

Art. 686.

He shall cause to be entered upon the report book the names of any subordinates of the surgeon's division, or of the sick or their attendants, who may be guilty of any breaches of discipline. A report of breaches of discipline to be made.

SECTION 2.—JUNIOR MEDICAL OFFICERS.

Art. 687.

In the absence, or during the disability, of the senior medical officer, the medical officer next in rank on board shall perform his duties. Absence or disability of the senior medical officer.

Art. 688.

1. Junior medical officers shall at all times conform to the directions of the senior medical officer in regard to the professional treatment, care, and comfort of the sick and wounded. General duty of junior medical officers.

2. They shall be unremitting in their attention to the sick and wounded, and shall exact from those under their direction a rigid performance of their duties.

3. They shall personally see that the medicines are properly weighed, measured, and labeled for distribution, and that they are administered by competent persons.

Art. 689.

They shall, subject to the direction of the senior medical officer, keep the medical journal and prepare the regular reports and returns, unless the senior medical officer prefers to perform this duty himself. To keep the medical journal.

Art. 690.

They shall keep the senior medical officer fully informed as to the condition of all patients, and frequently consult with him in regard to their professional treatment. To consult with the senior medical officer.

Art. 691.

They shall obtain permission from the senior medical officer to be absent from the ship, before asking permission from the commanding officer, or executive, as the case may be. Should the senior medical officer refuse to grant such permission he shall report his reasons for so doing to the captain. To obtain permission from the senior medical officer.

CHAPTER XV.

PAY OFFICERS.

Art. 692.

In general, the higher and more important duties of pay officers will be assigned to the senior grades. Passed assistant and assistant paymasters may, when required, be assigned as assistants to pay officers of a higher grade.

Assignment to duty.

Art. 693.

1. Before entering upon the duties of his office, every pay officer shall give bond for the faithful performance thereof, with two or more sufficient sureties, to be approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

Bonds.

2. He shall give new bonds, with sufficient sureties, whenever required to do so by the Secretary of the Navy.

3. A pay officer's bond takes effect from the date of its approval by the Secretary of the Navy.

4. The issuing of a new appointment and commission to any pay officer shall not affect or annul any existing bond, but the same shall remain in force and apply to such new appointment and commission.

5. The bond of a pay officer acting as an assistant to another pay officer covers the public property actually in his custody, and for which he has receipted, but does not release the senior from a proper supervision over the acts of his subordinate.

Art. 694.

Pay officers shall immediately forward to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury copies of orders received attaching them to, or detaching them from, any ship or station. They shall indorse on these copies, over their signature, the date upon which they actually begin duty, or are relieved from it, and shall keep the Fourth Auditor advised of their address.

Copies of orders sent to the Fourth Auditor.

Art. 695.

A pay officer who at any time discovers an excess or deficiency of the public money in his custody shall immediately report the fact to his commanding officer.

Excess or deficiency of public money to be reported.

Art. 696.

A pay officer acting as an assistant to another shall not be held to any pecuniary responsibility, except for property placed in his custody and for which he shall have receipted.

Pay officers as assistants.

Art. 697.

Clerical assistance.

1. The general inspector of the pay corps, a paymaster of the fleet, a pay officer of a ship with a complement of more than one hundred and seventy-five persons, a pay officer of a supply steamer, store vessel, receiving ship, shore station, or the naval academy, or a pay officer detailed as inspector of provisions and clothing, shall be allowed a clerk.

2. The pay officer of a ship shall be allowed the services of a yeoman.

3. A pay officer shall be allowed the assistance of one person when settling his accounts after detachment; it shall be a clerk, if he has recently had one, otherwise a yeoman. Additional assistance of any kind requires the special authority of the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 698.

Duty on board ship when fitting out.

1. The pay officer of a ship fitting out shall, upon joining her, carefully examine the storerooms and other spaces allotted for the stowage of provisions and supplies in his charge; and shall report in writing to the captain their capacity and any defects or deficiencies in their arrangement.

Art. 699.

The pay division.

1. The pay division shall consist of the senior pay officer and such of his assistants as are not quartered elsewhere.

2. It will muster at quarters at a place designated by the captain.

3. The senior pay officer shall take charge of the division and make the usual report in regard to absentees.

4. In battle, the members of the division shall be stationed by the captain where they will be of the greatest service.

5. For the issue of money, small stores, and clothing, the enlisted men of this division shall form part of the powder division.

Art. 700.

Care of store rooms and stores.

1. The senior pay officer shall take charge of the store and other rooms which are kept locked, keeping the keys in his custody. He shall see that store and other rooms assigned to the pay department are clean, dry, well ventilated, and in good order, and that they are prepared for inspection at the same times as the other parts of the ship.

2. He shall see that no private articles are stowed in these rooms; and that they are not used as sleeping apartments without the captain's knowledge and authority.

3. He shall see that stores in his charge are properly cared for as hereinafter provided.

Art. 701.

Loss of, or damage to, public property.

The pay officer shall, in the event of discovering deterioration, loss, or destruction of any of the public property in his charge, immediately report the fact to his commanding officer.

Art. 702.

Pay officers shall forward all official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their character, through the captain; except those for the Treasury Department.

Transmitting of-
ficial papers.

Art. 703.

Whenever he deems it necessary, it shall be the duty of the pay officer to make written suggestions or reports to the captain concerning supplies and stores for the ship.

Suggestions.

Art. 704.

In case of fire or shipwreck, it shall be the special duty of the pay officer to secure and preserve the accounts of officers and men, the public money, and such other public papers and property, in the order of their value, as circumstances permit.

In case of fire or
shipwreck.

Art. 705.

Before sailing from any port, and also upon the first day of each quarter during the cruise, the pay officer of a ship shall transmit to the Navy Department a list of officers then attached to the ship, stating opposite the name of each the date of his orders to the station or ship, and the date of his reporting on board; this list shall also show the changes that have taken place since the last report, with the dates of orders and of detachments.

To transmit a
list of officers.

Art. 706.

A clerk or yeoman shall not sign an official paper for the pay officer; all such papers shall be signed by the pay officer himself.

Restrictions on
services of pay
clerks and yeomen.

Art. 707.

1. In the event of the death of a pay officer on duty, or of his being pronounced by competent medical authority to be deranged or disabled in mind or body, to such an extent as seriously to incapacitate him for the performance of his duties, or in event of its being necessary to relieve a pay officer from duty for any cause whatever, the commanding officer of the ship or station, to which he has been or is attached, shall immediately take possession of the safe and of the keys of the storerooms of such pay officer, and report all the facts in the case to the senior officer present. The latter shall, without delay, direct a board of officers to take an inventory of the papers, money, and stores then on hand; and shall appoint a suitable person to take charge of the same, and to perform the duties of such pay officer until otherwise directed by competent authority.

Death or inca-
pacity of a pay of-
ficer afloat.

2. The senior officer present shall also appoint another suitable person to complete the vouchers, transfer the accounts, close up the books, and to have the custody of the same and of all papers necessary to the complete settlement of the account of such pay officer, and to be responsible for their proper transmission to the Department.

3. Both the above named appointees shall be present when the above inventories are taken, and shall be furnished with copies thereof; which copies, duly certified, shall be considered satisfactory vouchers for the money and stores thus ascertained to be on hand.

4. If a pay officer unable to settle his accounts shall, while of sound mind, have nominated in writing the person to be selected to have custody of the books, vouchers, and other papers, and to complete accounts as above mentioned, the senior officer present shall, unless manifestly contrary to the public interest, conform to such nomination, and shall inform the Department without delay of his entire action in the matter; but nothing in this paragraph shall apply to a pay officer relieved from duty for misconduct.

Art. 708.

Acting pay of-
ficers.

When the office of paymaster or assistant paymaster becomes vacant by death or otherwise in ships at sea, or on foreign stations, or on the Pacific coast of the United States, the senior officer present may make an acting appointment of any fit person, who shall perform the duties thereof until another paymaster or assistant paymaster shall report for duty.

CHAPTER XVI.

ENGINEER OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.—THE SENIOR ENGINEER.

Art. 709.

1. Upon joining a ship fitting out, the senior engineer shall carefully examine all parts of the steam machinery used for motive power of the ship and her steam boats, the boilers, coal bunkers, steam pumps, fan blowers and ventilating engines, steam heaters, evaporators and distilling apparatus, ash, anchor, and other hoisting engines, refrigerating machinery, steam-steering engines, hydraulic-accumulator engines, turret-turning engines, storerooms for engine supplies, tanks and cisterns, all steam connections and all other steam machinery of whatever description. Duty when fitting out.

2. Should he discover any defects or deficiencies, he shall immediately make a detailed written report of the facts to the captain.

Art. 710.

1. He shall be responsible for the preservation and efficient working of the motive engines of the ship and of her boats and their dependencies; of the turret engines, steam pumps, steam heaters, steam connections and pipes, distilling apparatus, refrigerating engines, ventilating fans, and fire pumps. Responsibility and duty.

2. He shall also be responsible for the cleanliness and good condition of all bulkheads, doors, valves, pipes and machinery within the engine rooms; of the boiler rooms, shaft alleys, coal bunkers, firemen's wash rooms, engineer storerooms and workshops; of all compartments and double bottoms within the line of such bulkheads, together with those compartments and double bottoms accessible only through the engineer compartments.

3. He shall also be responsible for the efficiency and good condition of all valves, cocks, and pipes within the engineer compartments connected with hand pumps; and he shall see that the suction and bilge wells are kept free from ashes, dirt, and grease.

Art. 711.

1. He shall from time to time make inspections of steam machinery under the cognizance of other bureaus and report to the captain any repairs or adjustment which, in his judgment, may be needed. He shall have immediate charge of all such repairs. He shall not for the purpose of repairs put such machinery out of use, except by order of the captain. Machinery under other bureaus.

2. He shall perform such other professional duties as may be assigned him by the captain.

Art. 712.

Duty in regard to engine stores.

1. He shall perform the same duties in connection with the examination, invoice, receipts, account, issue, expenditures, preservation, care, survey, and preparation of requisitions, reports and returns, of engine stores and supplies, as are assigned to the equipment officer in connection with equipment stores and supplies. He will be allowed the services of an engineer yeoman.

2. After making the proper substitution of names, the regulations for the performance of these duties will be found in Arts. 543, 544, 545, 546, 548, 549, 550, 551, and 552.

Art. 713.

To keep a coal account.

He shall keep an account of the expenditure of coal for various purposes, and shall furnish the executive officer with such information as he may desire for making the required coal report.

Art. 714.

The engineer division.

1. The engineer division shall consist of the senior engineer, the junior and cadet engineers, and the enlisted men of the engineer department.

2. It shall be mustered at quarters at such place or places as may be designated by the captain.

3. The senior engineer shall at quarters take charge of the division, except those of its members which are stationed in the powder division. He shall make the usual report in regard to absentees, and perform such of the duties laid down in Arts. 623, 624, 625, and 626, as may be required.

Art. 715.

Station bills.

1. He shall make out watch, quarter, station, fire, and cleaning bills. They shall, after approval by the captain, be hung up in a conspicuous place in the engine room.

2. These bills shall clearly show the duty and station of every officer and man of his department under all conditions of service.

3. For ordinary steaming the force shall be divided into three watches.

Art. 716.

Station.

1. He shall attend in the engine rooms when going into or out of port; getting under way, or coming to anchor; when passing through intricate channels, and at other times when the performance of any evolution requires careful attention to the working of the engines.

2. He shall frequently visit the engine room during the day, and at any time during the day or night when his presence or services there may be necessary.

3. When in the engine room, he shall be responsible for all duty performed there.

4. Every evening when not steaming, he shall carefully inspect the steam engineering department and satisfy himself that everything is secure for the night; that there is no probability of accident from fire, from the introduction of sea water, or from other causes, and that all of the rules and routine orders of the ship are being obeyed. He shall then report the condition of his department to the executive officer, if he is junior, by relative rank, to the executive; if senior, to the captain. He shall also, when at sea, make a similar report at 8 p. m.

5. He shall not be required to keep a watch unless, in the opinion of the captain, it becomes necessary.

Art. 717.

1. He shall assign to the junior engineer officers their routine duties in connection with the care, preservation, and repair of machinery. Duties of subordinates.

2. When naval cadets of the engineer's division are ordered to the ship, he shall see that they acquire a knowledge of the practical duties of their profession. When, in his opinion, they may safely be intrusted with the charge of a watch under steam, by day or by night, or with a day's duty, he shall recommend them to the captain for such assignment.

3. He shall require all his subordinates to become familiar with all machinery in his department. To this end he shall give them, and cause his assistants to give them, such instruction as may be necessary in order to render all familiar with the management of the engines and their dependencies.

Art. 718.

1. In the arrangement of stores and use of lights, he shall take every possible precaution to prevent fire. Precautions to prevent fire.

2. He shall see that the apparatus in his charge for extinguishing fire is always kept ready for use.

3. He shall require the temperature of the coal bunkers to be taken every watch and recorded in the steam log. Should there be any indication of spontaneous combustion, it shall at once be reported to the officer of the deck.

Art. 719.

He shall not permit fires to be lighted or hauled, except in cases of emergency, without orders from the commanding officer. Lighting and hauling fires.

Art. 720.

He shall not permit the main engines to be turned except in obedience to a signal from, or by permission of, the officer of the deck. When to turn the engines.

Art. 721.

He shall be careful that all duty under his supervision is performed in a diligent, faithful, zealous, and orderly manner. He shall report any officer or man who fails in this respect or who, while under him, commits any breach of discipline. To report any infractions of discipline.

Art. 722.

Examinations,
inspections, and re-
ports.

1. Each day before 10 a. m. he shall examine the engine and fire rooms, coal bunkers, storerooms, and other parts of his department, and see that they are clean and in good order, ready for inspection, and that the work of the day is progressing in a satisfactory manner.

2. He shall report to the captain whenever a boiler is injured; also any accident or derangement to the motive engines or their dependencies.

3. He shall report to the captain at noon each day, when steaming, the number of revolutions of the screw or screws for the past twenty-four hours, the average number per minute when in operation, the amount of coal consumed for the preceding twenty-four hours, and the amount remaining on hand.

Art. 723.

Coal bunkers.

1. He shall frequently examine the coal bunkers, with the view of ascertaining the quantity of coal actually on hand, as compared with the amount called for by the coal account. Should he discover any excess or deficiency, he shall report it at once to the captain.

2. He shall inspect the bunkers before coaling, in order to ascertain their condition and the condition of all water-tight openings; and he shall see that no unauthorized materials are stowed in the bunkers.

3. After coaling he shall report to the captain what bunkers are filled, whether the coaling ports and scuttles have been so closed as to be water-tight, and what water-tight doors and hatches are closed.

Art. 724.

Reporting work
necessary on arriv-
ing in port.

Whenever a vessel arrives in port the senior engineer shall report to the captain in writing all work needed for the proper care and preservation of the machinery and boilers, stating separately the work that can be postponed, if necessary, and that which cannot without injury be delayed. He shall note opposite each item whether the work can, or cannot, be done by the force on board, together with an estimate of the time required. No machinery shall be put out of use for repairs, except by the consent of the captain.

Art. 725.

Suggestions.

Whenever he deems it necessary, it shall be his duty to make written suggestions or reports to the captain concerning the motive machinery and its dependencies, or other fittings of the ship for which he is responsible.

Art. 726.

Transmitting of-
ficial papers.

He shall forward all official reports, communications, and returns, through the captain.

Art. 727.

Steam log.

1. He shall supervise the keeping of the steam log, beginning it upon the day the ship is placed in commission.

2. He shall, as soon after noon each day as practicable, present the steam log, complete to date, to the captain for his inspection.

3. He shall furnish to the navigator daily the data required for the ship's log.

4. Entries in the steam log pertaining to matters and events outside of the engine and fire rooms, such as wind, weather, speed, state of the sea, sail carried, course steered, draft of water, etc., shall be copied from the ship's log, when recorded there.

5. He shall prepare and at the end of each quarter present to the captain, for transmission to the Navy Department, a smooth copy of the steam log.

Art. 728.

1. He shall make, for transmission to the Navy Department, in accordance with the forms supplied for that purpose, a quarterly report, which shall contain a synopsis of the steam log and a brief description of the condition of the motive machinery and its dependencies. It shall describe particularly the state of the main cylinders, valves and valve gear, all cranks, shafts, and journals; of the thrust and stern bearings and screws; of the condenser; of the air and circulating pumps; of the boilers, steam drums, up-takes and other attachments; and any casualty or breakage that may have occurred during the quarter, with all attending circumstances. In short, this report should be an intelligent summary which will enable the Navy Department to judge of the service the ship is able to perform, so far as her motive power is concerned.

Synopsis of steam log.

2. When the ship is serving in squadron, a copy of this report shall be sent to the engineer of the fleet.

Art. 729.

The senior engineer shall keep the executive officer informed of the sobriety and obedience of the enlisted men of the engineer department, and of their proficiency in their respective ratings.

To inform executive officer concerning conduct of men.

SECTION 2.—JUNIOR ENGINEER OFFICERS.

Art. 730.

During the temporary absence or disability of the senior engineer, the engineer officer next in rank remaining on board shall perform the duties of the senior in addition to his own. Should, however, the absence or disability of the senior extend for a considerable period, the captain may, at his discretion, relieve the engineer officer next in rank of his duties as a junior.

Absence or disability of the senior engineer.

Art. 731.

The watches of junior engineers shall be arranged by the captain in accordance with the number on board fit for duty and the requirements of the ship.

Watches of junior engineer officers.

Art. 732.

- Engineer of the watch.—Duty. 1. The engineer of the watch shall use every effort to maintain the motive machinery and its dependencies in an efficient condition and to prevent any accident or injury to the same.
- Orders from the deck. 2. He shall be prepared to execute immediately any order received from the deck, by signal or otherwise.
3. He shall report at once to the officer of the deck any derangement, or probable derangement, of machinery which may affect the manoeuvring powers of the ship. He shall not alter the speed of the engines without orders from deck, except through necessity.
- Duty in connection with the senior engineer. 4. He shall acquaint the senior engineer as soon as he discovers anything going wrong with the machinery or boilers.
5. He shall faithfully execute and observe all instructions and directions received from the senior engineer in reference to the use, care, and preservation of the motive machinery, and other professional duties with which the senior engineer is charged by these regulations.
- Instructions from superior authority. 6. He shall at all times carry out any instructions he may receive from proper authority.
- To preserve order. 7. He shall preserve order among his subordinates in the engine and fire rooms, and place upon the report book the names of any men who are guilty of any infractions of discipline.
- Steam log. 8. He shall keep the steam log and make such entries as are required by the instructions contained therein.
- To prevent waste. 9. So far as is in his power, he shall prevent any waste of coal, oil, or other stores.
- Not to absent himself. 10. He shall not absent himself from the place of his duties during his watch, unless regularly relieved.
- Reports, how made. 11. Reports to the officer of the deck and senior engineer shall, when possible, be made through voice tubes. When this cannot be done, they shall be carried by some intelligent subordinate; in the case of important reports both means shall be employed.

Art. 733.

- Permission to leave the ship. Junior engineer officers shall obtain permission from the senior engineer to be absent from the ship, before asking permission from the captain or executive officer, as the case may be. Should the senior engineer officer refuse to grant such permission, he shall report his reasons for so doing to the captain.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE CHAPLAIN.

Art. 734.

The chaplain shall perform divine service and offer prayers on board of the ship to which he is attached at such times as the captain may prescribe; also on board other ships to which chaplains are not attached, or at shore stations and naval hospitals, when so directed by the senior officer present.

The performance of divine service.

Art. 735.

He shall be permitted to conduct public worship according to the manner and forms of the church of which he is a minister.

Form of worship.

Art. 736.

He shall facilitate, so far as possible, the performance of divine service by clergymen of churches other than his own, who may be permitted by the captain to visit the ship for that purpose.

Divine service by other clergymen.

Art. 737.

He may, with the sanction of the captain, form voluntary classes for religious instruction.

Religious instruction.

Art. 738.

He shall visit the sick frequently, unless the condition of the sick renders such visits inadvisable.

Visiting the sick.

Art. 739.

Under the direction of the captain, he shall supervise the instruction of boys, and of such other persons in the Navy as may need to be taught the elementary principles of reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography. He shall report in writing to the captain at the end of each week the character of instruction given, the number of hours under instruction, and the progress made by each person.

To instruct boys and others.

Art. 740.

He shall always report at quarters for inspection, when on board. His station at quarters for battle and for inspection, shall be as the captain may direct.

Station at quarters.

Art. 741.

The chaplain's duty in battle is to aid the wounded.

Duty in battle.

CHAPTER XVIII.

WARRANT OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL DUTIES.

Art. 742.

1. Warrant officers shall act as assistants to the heads of departments to which they belong; the boatswain and sailmaker to the equipment officer, the gunner to the ordnance officer, and the carpenter to the construction officer. General duty.

2. They shall also perform such other duties as may be assigned them by superior authority.

3. In their absence their duties shall be performed by the chief mates of their departments.

Art. 743.

1. They shall critically examine all stores and spare articles received and report any defect or deficiency. Spare articles shall be tried in place, to ascertain if they fit and are in all respects suitable for the purpose intended. Stores and supplies.

2. They shall exercise a careful supervision over the expenditure of stores, exert themselves to the utmost to prevent any waste or loss, and see that all issues are applied to the purposes intended. They shall be responsible for articles issued from storerooms for use, with the intention of being returned. Expenditure of stores.

3. They shall upon the discovery of any loss or deterioration of stores, or damage to or defects in the ship, at once report the same to the head of department. To report losses, etc.

4. When a ship goes out of commission they shall exercise great care that all stores and articles of outfit are carefully tallied, and properly stored without loss or injury. Going out of commission.

Art. 744.

They shall report the condition of their respective departments to the executive officer daily, at 8 a. m. and at 8 p. m. Daily reports.

SECTION 2—THE BOATSWAIN.

Art. 745.

1. The boatswain shall frequently examine the spars and rigging. Should he discover any signs of weakness, or any defects, he shall report the same to the executive officer, and, if requiring immediate attention, to the officer of the deck. Special duties.

- To go aloft at sea. 2. He shall, when at sea, go aloft every morning and examine the rigging on each mast, reporting the result to the officer of the deck.
- Security of articles at sea. 3. When at sea, he shall also pay particular attention to the securing of the anchors, boats, and other movable articles.
- Ground tackle. 4. He shall pay particular attention to the ground tackle of the ship, in order that it may be always ready for use and in good condition. When at anchor he shall see that nothing interferes with a readiness to veer, slip, or bring to the chain, or to let go the spare anchors.
- Supervision of work. 5. He shall always supervise any work going on in his department.
- When to be on deck. 6. He shall be on deck generally during the day, also during the night when his services are needed.

Art. 746.

- To report when any repairs are necessary. He shall always report to the executive officer any repairs to rigging, or other work in his department that he deems necessary.

Art. 747.

- Duty in connection with stores. 1. He shall be accountable to the executive officer for the condition of all boatswain's stores, whether in use or not.
2. He shall take care when stowing the hold and yeoman's store-room, that such articles as may be needed in an emergency are kept accessible.

Art. 748.

- Station. His station at quarters and at all hands shall be as the captain may direct.

SECTION 8.—THE GUNNER.**Art. 749.**

- Special duties. 1. The gunner shall faithfully comply with the ordnance instructions in reference to the care, preservation, and use of ordnance material.
- Armament. 2. When at sea, he shall carefully attend to the security of the battery, and use every effort, at all times, to prevent injury to any part of the armament.
- Supervision of work. 3. He shall faithfully supervise all ordnance work, and carefully collect data for the ordnance returns.
- Clerical duty. 4. He shall perform any clerical services for the ordnance officer that the latter may require in connection with ordnance accounts and returns.
- Life buoys. 5. He shall be responsible for the efficient condition of the life buoys, and shall test them as often as necessary in order to insure their good condition. They must be kept ready for use at sea and in port, and kept primed or ready for lighting between sunset and sunrise.

Art. 750.

He shall always report to the executive and ordnance officers any repairs to the armament, or other work in his department, that he deems necessary. To report when any repairs are necessary.

Art. 751.

1. He shall be accountable to the executive and ordnance officers for the condition of the armament and ordnance stores. Duty in connection with stores.

2. He shall issue no ordnance stores without authority from the ordnance officer.

Art. 752.

His station at quarters shall be in accordance with the ordnance instructions. When all hands are called, it shall be where the captain may direct. Station.

SECTION 4.—THE CARPENTER.

Art. 753.

1. The carpenter shall make himself familiar with the regulations and such other instructions as may be issued from time to time concerning the care, preservation, and repair of ships, and shall strictly carry them out. Special duties.

2. He shall supervise the work done by the mechanics placed under him. Supervision of work.

3. He shall see that all fire extinguishing apparatus except the steam fire pumps and their appurtenances (which are under the charge of the senior engineer), are kept in order and always ready for immediate use. He shall be held accountable for the good condition of all hand pumps, with their attachments, pipes, drains, valves, and other appurtenances. Fire apparatus and pumps.

4. He shall keep in place and ready for use at all times the apparatus used for battening down hatches. Battening down hatches.

5. He shall see that the air and all other ports are kept in good order and water-tight. They shall only be opened at sea by permission of the executive officer, and both their opening and closing shall be reported to the officer of the deck. Air and other ports.

6. He shall frequently examine the lightning conductors and see that they are kept in good condition. Lightning conductors.

7. He shall, so far as possible, keep at hand and ready for use apparatus for repairing damages received in action. Repairing damages in action.

8. He shall take the draft of water when entering and just before leaving port, and report it to the navigator. Draft of water.

9. He shall, except where otherwise directed, be held responsible for the cleanliness and good condition of all capstans, windlasses, steering engines, winches, pumps, valves, air ducts and pipes. So far as possible, the mechanics under him shall be utilized in the care and operation of the machinery under his charge, but such additional Responsibility.

men shall be detailed as may be necessary for their proper care and operation.

Examination of spars. 10. When at sea, he shall examine the spars during every morning watch and report their condition to the officer of the deck.

Art. 754.

To report when any repairs are necessary. He shall always report to the executive officer any repairs that he may deem necessary.

Art. 755.

Duty in connection with stores. He shall be accountable to the executive officer for the condition of all construction stores, whether in use or not.

Art. 756.

Station. His duty in action is to repair damages. His station at quarters for inspection and at all hands shall be as the captain may direct.

SECTION 5.—THE SAILMAKER.

Art. 757.

- Special duties.** 1. The sailmaker shall frequently examine the sail rooms to see if the sails are dry, free from vermin, and properly tallied.
- Painted and oiled canvas.** 2. He shall take great care that no painted or oiled canvas or other material that may produce spontaneous combustion is stowed in the sail room.
- Supervision of work.** 3. He shall supervise the work done by the sailmaker's gang.
- Inspection of sails.** 4. He shall every day when at sea, during the morning watch, make an inspection of the sails bent, and report their condition to the officer of the deck.

Art. 758.

To report when any repairs are necessary. He shall always report to the executive officer any repairs of sails, or other work in his department, that he deems necessary.

Art. 759.

Duty in connection with stores. He shall be accountable to the executive officer for the condition of all sailmaker's stores, whether in use or not.

Art. 760.

Station. His station at quarters and at all hands shall be as the captain may direct.

CHAPTER XIX.

PETTY OFFICERS AND CREW.

SECTION 1.—THE MASTER-AT-ARMS.

Art. 761.

The senior master-at-arms is the chief petty officer and chief of police of the ship. The other masters-at-arms are his assistants.

Position.

1. He shall exercise a strict surveillance over the conduct of the crew.

General duty.

2. He shall have charge of the messes of the crew, and is responsible for the maintenance of order and decorum therein.

Berth deck messes.

3. He shall exert himself to the utmost to preserve order, insure cleanliness, and prevent any infractions of discipline in all parts of the ship.

Preservation of order.

4. He shall when necessary arrest offenders and report at once to the officer of the deck or to the executive officer any violation of the regulations.

Reports.

Art. 762.

He shall keep a record of punishments involving confinement, and shall report to the officer of the deck for entry in the log all cases of confinement and release of prisoners.

Record of punishments.

Art. 763.

At 9 a. m. daily he shall submit to the executive officer a report of all persons confined, with a statement of their offenses, the manner and date of confinement, and the authority by which the confinement was ordered.

Report of prisoners.

Art. 764.

In case of serious fire, or of any sudden danger whereby the safety of the ship is imperiled, and when time will not permit a reference to superior authority, he shall release all prisoners at once, reporting the fact immediately to the officer of the deck.

Release of prisoners in times of great danger.

Art. 765.

He shall examine the holds and storerooms to see if they have been closed at the appointed hour, the lights extinguished, and the keys turned in, and report the result to the executive officer when the latter makes his evening rounds.

Inspections.

Art. 766.

1. He shall be vigilant in his efforts to prevent liquor and other prohibited articles from being smuggled on board, and to prevent any of the crew from leaving the ship without authority. In cases where his suspicions have been aroused, he shall make report accordingly.

Police duties.

To see that lights and fires are extinguished.

2. At 8, 9, and 10 p. m. he shall make the rounds to see that fires and lights are extinguished as prescribed, reporting the result of his inspection to the officer of the deck.

Injury to property.

3. He shall take great care that no Government property is injured, or taken out of the ship without authority.

Prevention of thieving.

4. He shall use every possible effort to prevent thieving and to detect any person who may be guilty thereof.

To care for private property found.

5. He shall take charge of all unclaimed private property found on board until instructions are given him as to its final disposition.

Prevention of improper conduct.

6. He shall check all profane and bad language, quarreling, gambling, and unseemly noises, and use every effort to prevent improper conduct in any form.

Art. 767.

Bumboats.

He shall examine the bumboats and report the presence of any unwholesome or objectionable articles therein. He shall note the prices charged and report to the executive officer any exorbitant demands or cases of unfair dealing.

Art. 768.

Smoking.

He shall have charge of the smoking lantern and shall see that it is kept lighted during smoking hours. He shall take care that there is no smoking in unauthorized places and that the galley fires and other lights are not used by smokers.

Art. 769.

Absentees at muster.

At general muster, he shall answer for the members of the crew who are absent without leave.

Art. 770.

Effects of the absent and dead.

1. He shall take charge of the effects of all absent and deceased members of the crew and hold them until disposed of by order of superior authority.

2. He shall take charge of the bag and hammock of any one who is absent without leave, or whom he suspects of an intention to desert, reporting his action immediately to the officer of the deck.

3. He shall take charge of the effects of liberty men when so directed.

4. He shall be present at the sale of the effects of deserters and deceased persons.

Art. 771.

Opening the magazine.

When the magazine is about to be opened he shall first see that all unauthorized lights and fires are extinguished, and report the fact to the officer of the deck.

Art. 772.

Clearing lower decks.

When an order is given to clear the lower decks he shall see that it is obeyed at once and that no unauthorized persons remain below.

Art. 773.

1. In addition to the requirements of par. 18, Art. 8, "Articles for the government of the Navy", he shall be watchful over the prisoners and visit them at least once every four hours during the day, and oftener if necessary, to ascertain their condition and needs.

Prisoners.

2. While he must suppress disorder among prisoners and report all delinquents, he shall be reasonable and not unduly severe in his demands.

3. When confining prisoners he shall take care to have sufficient assistance at hand. He must always be prepared, so far as possible, to confine additional prisoners.

Art. 774.

During the absence of the senior master-at-arms his duties shall be performed by the master-at-arms next in rank; and if there be no junior master-at-arms, by some one designated to act in that capacity.

Absence of master-at-arms.

SECTION 2.—OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CREW.

Art. 775.

1. The yeomen and the apothecary shall exercise vigilance and care over the stores to which they have access.

Yeomen and apothecary.

2. They shall keep such accounts of public stores as may be prescribed from time to time.

To keep accounts.

3. They shall see that the regulations concerning lights in the storerooms to which they have access are strictly observed, and that every precaution is taken to prevent fire or other accident.

Precautions as to lights and fires.

Art. 776.

1. Petty officers shall show in themselves a good example of subordination, courage, zeal, sobriety, neatness, and attention to duty.

Petty officers.

2. They shall aid to the utmost of their ability in maintaining good order, discipline, and all that concerns the efficiency of the command.

Art. 777.

The members of the crew must, on all occasions, yield a ready, cheerful, and prompt obedience to those placed over them; obey all orders and regulations; be attentive to their duties and to any instructions they may receive; avoid difficulties with each other; be neat in their persons and dress; and each should endeavor by his own good conduct, respectful bearing, and zeal to promote the efficiency of the entire command.

The crew.

CHAPTER XX.

ENLISTMENTS, DISCHARGES, ETC.

SECTION 1.—RECRUITING STATIONS.

Art. 778.

1. Officers detailed for recruiting duty shall guard against the enlistment of improper, unsound, or incompetent persons. Officers on recruiting duty; general duties.
2. They shall make themselves familiar with all laws and regulations regarding enlistments.
3. They shall be present daily at the rendezvous from 9 a. m. to 3 p. m., and later, if necessary.
4. The junior officers attached to a rendezvous are assistants to the commanding officer, and shall not act as his substitute unless he is unable to attend.

Art. 779.

1. The officer in command is the recruiting officer. He shall, in order to guard against illegal enlistments, personally inspect and question those offering to enlist. He shall examine into their qualifications and determine their fitness and capacity. Commanding officers personally to inspect recruits.
2. On enlisting a person for the service he shall direct him to repair without delay on board the receiving ship, and shall forward to his commanding officer at the same time an enlistment record prepared at the rendezvous and signed by himself and the medical officer. Enlistment records and recruits to be sent to receiving ship.
3. He shall preserve records of all enlistments in the book provided by the Bureau of Navigation. Duplicate shipping articles.
4. No advance shall be allowed unless specially authorized by the Navy Department. When authorized to pay in advance.
5. He shall make every Saturday evening to the Navy Department a weekly report of enlistments, stating the number enlisted in each rating during the week, and to the commandant of the station a daily report, using the prescribed forms. Weekly and daily returns to be made.
6. He shall write over his official signature, on the face of every honorable discharge or continuous-service certificate presented, the date of reenlistment. Indorsement in cases of reenlistment.

Art. 780.

1. Every person before being enlisted must pass the physical examination prescribed in the medical instructions. Examination of recruits.
2. Each recruit shall be required to declare on oath, in presence of the commanding officer of the ship or rendezvous, that he makes a true statement of his age to the best of his knowledge and belief.

- Enlistment of foreigners. 3. No person shall be enlisted who does not understand and speak the English language.
- Requirements for landsmen. 4. No person shall be entered as landsman, if over the age of twenty-five, unless he possesses some mechanical trade; nor after thirty-five, even though possessing a trade.
- Ordinary seamen and seamen. 5. No person, except an honorably discharged ex-apprentice, shall be enlisted as ordinary seaman, unless he shall have been two years at sea, nor as seaman unless he shall have been four years at sea, before the mast. In both cases applicants shall be required to pass a satisfactory examination.
- Machinists. 6. Persons wishing to enlist as machinists must be not less than twenty-one, and, if it is their first enlistment, not more than thirty-two years of age.

SECTION 2.—RECEIVING SHIPS.

Art. 781.

- Duties of commanding officer. 1. The commanding officer of a receiving ship shall receipt daily to the officer commanding the rendezvous for the recruits sent on board; and if, after an examination by himself and the medical officer, they shall be found fit for the service, he shall cause them to be entered on the books and paid such advance as may be allowed; and he shall receipt to the recruiting officer for their enlistment records and other papers.
- Clothing list. 2. He shall have the clothing and bedding of all recruits carefully examined and marked with their ship's number, and lists of them taken when they are first received. He shall not allow them to keep on board any clothing not authorized by the regulations.
- To give orders for all issues to recruits. 3. He shall not allow clothing or small stores to be issued to recruits without his written order.
- To guard against desertion. 4. He shall adopt proper precautions to prevent desertion, and shall not allow any recruits liberty to go on shore, if in debt, without the consent of the commandant of the station.

Art. 782.

- Records and returns. 1. The executive officer shall keep copies of the descriptive lists of all recruits, and a record of all transfers and other changes.
- Separate books for crew and recruits. 2. Separate books shall be kept for the crew of the ship.
- Weekly report of changes. 3. A return for each week, ending on Saturday, and signed by the commanding officer, shall be made to the Navy Department, showing all changes in recruits that have taken place by reason of death, desertion, discharge, apprehension, surrender, or transfer.
- Monthly report of men enlisted. 4. Enlistment records shall be forwarded to the bureau as enlistments occur; and a list of the recruits received, with their ratings and the numbers of their enlistment records, shall be transmitted at the end of each month.

Art. 783.

- Surveys in case of dissatisfaction with draft received. If the captain of a ship to which men are transferred finds cause of complaint or dissatisfaction with them, the commandant shall, upon

the captain's request, order a survey, on the report of which he shall decide the case; but no men shall be returned and exchanged except by the commandant's written order, in which the reasons for the same shall be given.

Art. 784.

1. The captain, under the direction of the commandant of the station, shall have recruits drilled at the guns, howitzers, small arms, sails, heaving the lead, exercising in boats, etc. Particular attention shall be paid to the instruction of apprentices and landsmen.

Exercises and instruction of recruits.

2. Recruits shall not be employed on duties not connected with the receiving ship, except by the specific order of the commandant; and when so employed they shall remain under the direction of officers of the Navy.

Employed at work outside.

Except for some special service, commandants of navy yards shall not require or authorize the employment of enlisted men in a yard upon duties other than such as are connected with the equipment of ships, or with the preparation of their outfit or stores.

Art. 785.

The captain and other officers attached to a receiving ship shall conform to the regulations for other ships in commission, as far as applicable, and shall live and mess on board, unless specially exempted by the Secretary of the Navy.

Officers to live and mess on board.

SECTION 3.—ENLISTMENTS, DISCHARGES, RATING, AND DISRATING.

Art. 786.

Enlistments are authorized—

1. At naval rendezvous established by the Navy Department.
2. On board the receiving ships at Boston, New York, League Island, Norfolk, Washington, and Mare Island.
3. On board cruising ships of the Navy, when necessary to fill vacancies in an authorized complement; except in ports of the United States where naval rendezvous or receiving ships are established.
4. On board vessels of the Coast Survey and Fish Commission, and at naval stations when necessary to fill vacancies in an established complement.
5. Boys will be enlisted as apprentices on board the receiving ships at Boston, Philadelphia, and Washington; at the training station, Newport, R. I.; on board the apprentice receiving ship in New York, the U. S. S. Michigan on the lakes, and, by special authority of the Department, on board the receiving ship at Mare Island, California.

Enlistments, where authorized.

Art. 787.

1. Enlistments for duty on board cruising vessels of the Navy shall be for the term of three years, general service.
2. Enlistments for duty on board vessels of the Coast Survey shall be for the term of "cruise", not to exceed five years.

Terms of enlistment.

8. Enlistments for duty on board receiving or stationary ships, tugs, or boats, at naval stations and for vessels of the Fish Commission shall be for the term of one year, special service; except that the Department will, as occasion may arise, assign to such ships men who have served twenty years as enlisted men in the general service of the Navy, who shall receive all the benefits of their continuous-service certificates.

Art. 788.

Enlistments by order of the Navy Department.

No person shall be enlisted for the naval service unless pronounced fit by the commanding and medical officers, except by special authority in each case from the Navy Department. Special care shall be taken in enlisting men for the artificer class to see that they have knowledge of the trades required.

Art. 789.

Persons enlisted with physical disabilities.

In the case of persons having physical disabilities, who have been enlisted by order of the Navy Department, the physical condition of the enlisted men must be fully described in the enlistment records, in order that no improper claims for pensions may be allowed.

Art. 790.

Persons who can not be enlisted.

1. No person under the age of fourteen, no insane or intoxicated person, no person known to have committed an infamous crime, and no deserter from the naval or military service of the United States, shall be enlisted.

Persons requiring consent of guardian.

2. No person between the ages of fourteen and twenty-one can be enlisted without the consent of parent or guardian.

3. No person between the ages of seventeen and twenty-one shall be enlisted except by special authority of the Navy Department.

Deserters and persons dishonorably discharged.

4. In order to prevent the enlistment of deserters and persons dishonorably discharged, no one who has already been in the service of the United States shall be enlisted without showing his discharge therefrom. Should it be claimed that the discharge has been lost, the circumstances shall be reported to the Navy Department for decision.

Discharge lost.

Beneficiaries.

5. Beneficiaries and pensioners who have been admitted to the Naval Home shall not be enlisted.

Art. 791.

Continuous service men.

1. Every person holding a continuous service certificate upon which there is indorsed an "honorable" or "ordinary" discharge, shall, on presenting himself for reënlistment within three months from the date of his discharge as shown thereon, be reënlisted, provided he is physically qualified and answers to the descriptive list of the discharge.

Discharge lost.

2. Should any person claim that his discharge has been lost, the case, with such means of identifying the person as can be obtained, shall be reported to the Navy Department for verification.

3. The holder of a continuous-service certificate which is indorsed "discharged with bad conduct discharge", "dishonorably discharged", or "not recommended for reënlistment", shall not be reënlisted.

Art. 792.

Should any person eligible for continuous service be found physically disqualified for reënlistment, a copy of the record of his medical examination shall be forwarded immediately to the Navy Department, with the recommendations of the medical and commanding officers. Should the department not authorize the reënlistment of the applicant, an indorsement to the effect that the applicant is physically disqualified shall be made on his discharge, and said discharge shall not thereafter entitle the holder thereof to reënlistment. Pending a reply from the Department, the discharge shall be held by the recruiting officer, and the holder may, if he so elect, remain during such time on board ship.

Continuous service men physically disqualified.

Art. 793.

The shipping articles must be read and explained by the recruiting officer to every person about to be enlisted.

Shipping articles to be read to all recruits.

Art. 794.

On first enlistment, men shall not be enlisted as petty officers of the seaman branch. If qualified, men may, however, be enlisted in the following ratings: Bandmaster, machinist, plumber and fitter, boilermaker, coppersmith, blacksmith, apothecary, writer of the third class, officers' stewards and cooks. Men intended for yeomen and carpenters' mates, shall be enlisted as writers of the third class and as shipwrights, respectively; and printers and painters as landsmen.

In what ratings enlistments may be made.

Art. 795.

Vacancies in the complement of petty officers shall be filled in the following manner:

Petty officers.

1. The captain of the ship where the vacancy occurs shall give to the man selected by him to fill the vacancy an acting appointment for the term of six months, which shall be regarded as a period of probation. During this period, the acting appointment may be revoked at any time, for sufficient reasons, by the captain of the ship in which the petty officer is then serving. At the end of this period the captain, if satisfied of the man's qualifications, shall recommend him to the Department for appointment in that rating. If the recommendation is approved, the Department will issue to the man an appointment as petty officer in the rating in which he held the acting appointment. While holding the acting appointment, the man shall receive the pay of the rating.

2. If the captain should not deem the man qualified after his period of probation, he shall make no recommendation; in which case the man will revert to his former rating.

3. If, after receiving the Departmental appointment, the petty officer is advanced to a higher rating, or transferred to another rating in the same class, he shall receive a new acting appointment from the captain to the new rating, which shall continue during a new period of probation of three months. During this period the same rules with reference to the revocation of his acting appointment shall be applied as in the case of a first acting appointment. But in case of such revocation, or of the termination of the period of probation without a recommendation from the captain, the petty officer will revert to the rating from which he was advanced and in which he still continues to hold a Departmental appointment.

4. In case his advancement to a higher rating takes place before the end of the probationary period in his former rating, he shall, in addition to receiving the acting appointment of the new rating from the captain, be immediately recommended to the Department for a full appointment in his former rating. He shall, however, receive the pay of the rating to which he is advanced.

Art. 796.

Transfer or discharge of a petty officer.

1. In case of the transfer or discharge of a petty officer, his enlistment record shall show the dates of all his appointments, and, if on probation, the date of his acting appointment.

2. The mere transfer of a petty officer from one cruising ship to another, or to a hospital, shall not involve his reduction from his probationary rating. He shall be credited for probationary time in the ship to which he is transferred, in addition to the probationary time passed in his previous ship; but no credit shall be given for such time when passed in other than cruising ships.

3. At the end of his enlistment, a petty officer shall be discharged in the rating in which he holds an appointment at the time; or, if undergoing probation for a higher rating, in his probationary rating.

4. A petty officer honorably discharged with an appointment, and holding or entitled to hold a continuous service certificate, shall be entitled to reënlist within three months from the date of discharge, in the rating in which he was discharged, as an appointed or probationary petty officer, as the case may be.

5. A petty officer, honorably discharged, who at the date of his discharge held an acting appointment, and who holds or is entitled to hold a continuous service certificate, and who reënlists within three months from the date of his discharge, shall be entitled to credit for the probationary time already served in his previous enlistment.

Art. 797.

Advancements in ratings.

As far as practicable each class of petty officers shall be recruited from the next lower class and they shall be advanced but one class at a time.

A petty officer, who has received an appointment from the Department, shall not be disgraced except by sentence of a general or summary court martial.

Art. 798.

1. Any person in the Navy, enlisted for general service, who is recommended by his captain for a testimonial for fidelity, obedience, and ability during his term of service, and who is a desirable person to retain, shall, upon the expiration of his enlistment, receive an honorable discharge.

Persons entitled to honorable discharge.

2. When deciding upon the claim of an enlisted man to an honorable discharge, the captain must give due weight to the recommendations of all other captains under whom the man may have served during his current enlistment, as shown by his enlistment record.

Art. 799.

The following persons are entitled to an ordinary discharge only:

Persons entitled to an ordinary discharge.

1. All who enlisted for other than general service.
2. All general service men who are not recommended by the captain for a testimonial for fidelity, obedience, and ability during their term of service.
3. All who are discharged before the expiration of their term of enlistment at their own request, or for their own convenience.

Art. 800.

1. A dishonorable or bad conduct discharge can only be given in accordance with the sentence of a court-martial.

Dishonorable or bad conduct discharge.

2. It can only be given in a foreign port in accordance with the sentence of a general court-martial.

3. When a dishonorable discharge is given, an ordinary discharge form shall be used, and the words "dishonorably discharged by sentence of a (summary or general) court-martial" be written across the face and signed by the captain.

Art. 801.

1. Whenever any enlisted man, not holding a continuous-service certificate, is discharged from the naval service, either the form of honorable or that of ordinary discharge shall be used.

Form of discharge.

2. If the person discharged holds a continuous-service certificate, neither form of discharge will be necessary, but the appropriate column of the certificate shall be filled out, and the character of the discharge, such as "honorable", "ordinary", or "dishonorable," shall be designated therein; if the last, a brief statement of the cause shall be made in an indorsement.

Art. 802.

Every discharge must contain the enlistment record, conduct record, descriptive list, and state of accounts.

Discharge to contain descriptive list.

Art. 803.

No person shall be discharged outside of the United States unless by order of the Navy Department, or in accordance with the sentence of a general court-martial, with the following exceptions:

Discharges without the United States.

1. Upon the expiration of the term of enlistment of a man enlisted within the United States, whose detention on board is not essential to the public interests, he may be discharged upon his own written request, by order of the senior officer present; provided said request states that the applicant waives all claim for transportation at public expense and all consular aid. The fact that a written request has been made and that all claim for public transportation and consular aid has been waived must appear on the discharge.

2. Men who have enlisted outside of the United States, upon the expiration of their terms of enlistment.

Art. 804.

Discharges within the United States.

Any person serving in the Navy may, when within the United States, be discharged by the written order of the senior officer present for either of the following reasons, but not otherwise, except by authority from the Navy Department:

1. Upon the expiration of his term of service, whether enlisted within or without the United States.

2. By sentence of a general or summary court-martial.

Art. 805.

When entitled to discharge.

Enlisted persons in the naval service of the United States are only entitled to their discharge upon the expiration of their term of service.

Art. 806.

No discharge except for cause.

No enlisted person in the naval service of the United States shall be discharged therefrom, except for cause, before the expiration of his term of enlistment.

Art. 807.

Returned deserters to serve out full time.

Persons who are apprehended or who surrender themselves as deserters, or stragglers from the Navy, shall not be entitled to discharge until they have served out the period of their unauthorized absence.

Art. 808.

Yeomen.

Yeomen shall not be discharged until the stores under their charge shall have been examined and satisfactorily accounted for.

Art. 809.

No honorable discharge forms at hand.

Should there be no honorable discharge forms at hand upon the expiration of the term of enlistment of any person who is entitled to receive one, an ordinary discharge form may be used; the words "entitled to honorable discharge", however, must be written across the face and signed by the captain. The holder thereof may, by communicating with the Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department, exchange such a paper for an honorable discharge.

Art. 810.

Exchange of discharge for continuous-service certificate.

Any person who, upon the expiration of a three years' enlistment receives an honorable discharge, or a recommendation for reenlistment indorsed upon an ordinary discharge, shall, upon reenlistment

within three months from the date of his discharge, receive in exchange for said discharge a continuous-service certificate.

Art. 811.

Continuous-service certificates shall be prepared and issued by the Bureau of Navigation to men who make application for and are entitled thereto, upon the receipt of the discharge from the commander of the ship or rendezvous where the men reënlist. The increase of pay for continuous service shall begin immediately upon reënlistment.

Continuous-service certificates issued by Bureau of Navigation.

Art. 812.

When any person holding a continuous-service certificate is discharged, who, in the opinion of his captain, is unworthy to be retained in the service, the words "Not recommended for reënlistment" shall be indorsed upon his certificate and enlistment record with the reasons therefor.

Continuous-service certificates forfeited.

Art. 813.

1. The continuous service certificate shall confer all the benefits of an honorable discharge in cases where persons are recommended therefor, and must always state, in the proper column, whether the discharge is "honorable," "ordinary," "for bad conduct," or "dishonorable."

Advantages of continuous-service certificates.

2. In the old form of "Honorable Discharge and Continuous Service Certificates" the character of discharge will be written in the column headed "Date of discharge" immediately above the date.

3. A continuous-service certificate entitles the holder to three months' extra pay or bounty, provided his last discharge is marked "honorable" and the reënlistment takes place within three months.

Art. 814.

Upon the discharge of any person entitled to reënlist as a petty officer, the captain shall indorse in red ink upon his enlistment record and discharge the rating of his class which, in the captain's opinion, the man is best qualified to fill during his next enlistment.

Rates of enlisted petty officers.

Art. 815.

Persons in lower ratings than petty officer, discharged by reason of the expiration of their enlistment, shall also be discharged in the rating in which they are serving.

Rates for discharge.

Art. 816.

1. The order of the captain to the executive officer to discharge a person may be verbal.

Details of discharge.

2. The order to the pay officer to pay off a person and close his account must be in writing.

3. The name and rating of the person discharged, cause of discharge, and any claim waived must be entered in the log.

Art. 817.

Enlistment records of persons discharged or deceased.

Upon the discharge or death of any enlisted person the following information must be written on his enlistment record, which shall then be forwarded to the Navy Department:

Discharge—Date, place, cause, authority for, character of, state of account.

Death—Date, place, cause, place of burial, state of account.

Art. 818.

Enlisted men not discharged upon promotion.

An enlisted man rated as mate or appointed a warrant officer or clerk is not thereby discharged from his enlistment.

Art. 819.

Reduction of an enlisted petty officer.

Should an enlisted petty officer be reduced by sentence of a court martial to a rating below that of a petty officer, the privilege of re-enlistment as such in his next enlistment is forfeited.

Art. 820.

Artificers to have trades of ratings.

Men shall not be appointed as petty officers in the artificer branch unless they have the trade represented in the rating.

Art. 821.

Restrictions as to disratings.

1. No person shall be reduced below the rating in which he was received on board except by order of the Navy Department or by sentence of a court-martial; but enlisted men who are not petty officers, and who have been rated by the captain, may be reduced by him to any rating not lower than that which they held when received on board.

2. A summary court-martial may disrate any rated person for incompetency.

Art. 822.

Men transferred for discharge not to be disrated.

No person about to be transferred for discharge on account of expiration of enlistment shall be disrated; but he shall be transferred in the rate last held by him.

Transfer papers in such cases shall bear the remark "Transferred for discharge."

Art. 823.

Changes in rating.

Whenever a change of rating takes place the captain shall give to the pay officer an order in writing, stating the change of rating and the date from which it takes effect.

Art. 824.

General disrating on transferring command.

A captain shall, on transferring his command, disrate all petty officers rated by his order; and his successor shall appoint them immediately to the same rates. The changes shall be entered in the log in general terms.

Art. 825.

Effect upon ratings of captain's death.

1. If a command be vacated by the death of the captain, or other circumstances, all petty officers rated by him shall thereby be disrated, and his successor shall rate them again, as provided in Art. 824.

2. Should the succeeding captain be transferred from another command and bring with him the persons authorized by Art. 363 to be transferred, or either of them, the persons thus rendered supernumerary shall be transferred to another ship to fill vacancies caused by this transfer, or carried as supernumeraries until their disposition be arranged for by an order from the Navy Department.

Art. 826.

1. Every seaman of good standing as to character and conduct who shall qualify, according to the instructions issued from the Navy Department, and who is conversant with the drills, routines, and customs of the service and handling and care of ordnance and electrical material, and who shows ability to command and instruct others, shall be rated as seaman gunner, and shall receive a certificate from the Bureau of Navigation.

Qualifications for
seaman gunners.

2. Seamen gunners and others who have qualified as divers, shall have the same indorsed by the inspector of ordnance under whom they were qualified on their continuous service certificates and enlistment records.

3. Preference shall be given seamen gunners in selecting men for ratings to petty officers, and they shall be entitled to reënlist as seamen gunners if they were honorably discharged as such from their previous enlistments.

Art. 827.

1. Baymen shall be given a course of instruction on board the receiving ship or at a naval hospital before being drafted for service in a seagoing ship.

Baymen.

2. If honorably discharged at the end of enlistment, they shall, if enlisted within three months from date of their discharge, be entitled to enlist as baymen.

Art. 828.

Buglers will be supplied from the station at Newport upon application to the Navy Department, but no person detailed for such duty shall hold the rate or receive the pay of bugler during his term of service as an apprentice.

Buglers.

Art. 829.

Every change in rating, with the reason therefor, shall be fully entered in the log.

All changes in
ratings to be log-
ged.

SECTION 6.—TRANSFERS.

Art. 830.

The transfer of an enlisted man from one ship or station to another shall only be made as follows:

Transfers, when
allowed.

1. In home ports, by order of the Bureau of Navigation.

2. For temporary service between the ships of a fleet or squadron on the coast of the United States, by the commander in chief; by the commander in chief of a fleet or squadron, or the senior officer, in

foreign waters, when the interests of the service require it; but the Bureau of Navigation shall be informed without delay of such changes.

Art. 831.

Removal of sick to hospital.

1. Sick persons may be sent to a hospital at any time upon recommendation of a medical board of survey, by order of a commandant or senior officer present.

2. When any petty officer or enlisted person is sent from a ship within the limits of the United States, or of the North Atlantic station, to a hospital for treatment, or from a ship on a foreign station to a hospital within the limits of that station, his accounts shall be retained on board the vessel to which he is attached, and he shall continue to hold the rating in which he was serving until his discharge from the hospital to duty, or until his enlistment expires.

3. The transfer of petty officers or enlisted men to a hospital for treatment shall not be considered as creating a vacancy, unless the vessel to which they were attached is about to leave the limits of the United States for a foreign station, in which case their accounts shall be transferred to the receiving ship nearest the hospital, and the vacancy thus made may be filled. The term "foreign station" shall not apply to any foreign ports within the limits of the North Atlantic station. When sent from a ship on a foreign station to a hospital in the United States, their accounts will be transferred to the receiving ship nearest the hospital, and the vacancy thus made may be filled.

4. In cases when there is a probability that men will be under treatment for an indefinite period, authority will be granted by the Department to transfer their accounts to a receiving ship, and to fill their vacancies.

5. The pay of an enlisted man, when at a hospital in the United States, ceases when his term of enlistment expires; he may be retained for treatment. When at a hospital on a foreign station, his pay continues until he is returned to the United States, even after his term of enlistment has expired.

6. When petty officers serving under acting appointments are returned from a hospital to a receiving ship instead of to the vessel to which they were formerly attached as above provided for, said acting appointments shall be revoked and they shall return to the rating in which enlisted, or to the rating in which they held an appointment as a petty officer at the time of transfer.

Sick persons transferred to Philadelphia hospital.

7. Persons transferred to the naval hospital at Philadelphia shall be directed to report to the Governor of the Naval Home.

Art. 832.

Transfer of prisoners sent to a penitentiary.

When prisoners are sent to a penitentiary in accordance with a sentence of court-martial, their accounts shall be forwarded to the receiving ship nearest the place of confinement, accompanied by a letter of advice.

Art. 833.

In every case of transfer of a man from one ship or station to another, the following papers shall be transmitted:

Transfer papers.

1. Enlistment record, with all entries to date of transfer, signed by the captain and the medical officer.
2. Clothing list.
3. Transfer accounts.
4. Continuous-service certificate (if the man hold one) with entries to date of transfer.
5. Should the man be sent to a naval hospital a conduct report shall accompany the hospital ticket; and a conduct report shall also be returned with the man when discharged.

Art. 834.

When men are transferred to a command without their accounts and other transfer papers, the commanding officer shall, if necessary to obtain the accounts and papers, report the fact without delay to the Navy Department, giving the names and ratings of the men and such other information as can be obtained.

Men transferred without their accounts.

Art. 835.

When men are transferred from one station or ship to another on the Atlantic coast they shall be supplied with cooked rations, if the period of transit be less than twenty-four hours.

Transfers between home stations.

SECTION 5.—APPRENTICES.**Art. 836.**

Boys between the ages of fourteen and seventeen years may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be enlisted to serve in the Navy until they shall arrive at the age of twenty-one years.

Age limits and term of enlistment for apprentices.

Art. 837.

The enlistment and training of apprentices for the Navy will be conducted under the direction and supervision of the Bureau of Navigation.

Bureau of Navigation controls enlistment and training.

Art. 838.

Apprentices shall be enlisted only on board such receiving and stationary ships as the Department may direct.

Enlistment, where made.

Art. 839.

Each boy presenting himself for enlistment must be accompanied by his father, or by his mother in case the father be deceased, or by his legally appointed guardian in case he has neither father nor mother living, and the parent or guardian presenting the boy must sign the prescribed "consent, declaration, and oath" which forms part of the shipping articles.

Parent or guardian to accompany boy wishing to enlist.

Art. 840.

In cases where parents or guardians may by reason of distance, infirmity, or other causes, be unable to appear at the place of enlist-

When parent or guardian is unable to appear.

ment, they will, on written application to the commanding officer of either of the ships upon which enlistments are made, be furnished with the printed form of "consent, declaration, and oath", in duplicate, by executing which the enlistment will be perfected should the boys be accepted by the Board of Examining Officers.

Art. 841.

Necessary qualifications for boys.

Must be able to read and write.

Agreement to serve must be explained to recruits.

To be enlisted as third class apprentices.

Must be of good character.

1. Boys enlisted for the service must be of robust frame, intelligent, of perfectly sound and healthy constitution, free from any physical defects or malformation, and not subject to fits.

2. They must be able to read and write. In special cases, where the boy shows a general intelligence and is otherwise qualified, he may be enlisted notwithstanding that his reading and writing are imperfect.

3. All boys enlisting as apprentices must voluntarily sign an agreement to serve in the Navy until twenty-one years of age, which agreement must, before being signed, be carefully read and explained to each boy by the recruiting officer.

4. All boys shall be enlisted as third class apprentices, and shall be continued in this rating while at the training station and while in training ships.

5. No boy who has been convicted of crime or is of known bad character shall be enlisted.

Art. 842.

Board to examine recruits.

The board of examining officers for enlisting boys shall consist of the captain, one line officer, and the senior medical officer of the ship.

Art. 843.

Discharge of apprentices.

Discharge for inaptitude, copies of descriptive list to be sent to receiving ships.

When value of outfit must be refunded.

Parents to be notified before discharge.

1. No apprentice will be discharged from the service before the expiration of his enlistment except for inaptitude for the service, or upon the sentence of a court-martial or the recommendation of a medical board of survey.

2. Discharges for inaptitude will be ordered only by the Bureau of Navigation.

3. Whenever an apprentice is discharged for bad conduct or inaptitude a copy of his descriptive list shall be sent to every receiving ship where apprentices are enlisted.

4. Should any apprentice during his minority be discharged at his own request, or at the request of his parents, guardians, or friends, the value of the outfit of clothing given to him at enlistment must be checked against his account, and any indebtedness to the United States must be refunded.

5. Before discharging an apprentice under the provisions of this article, the captain shall, if practicable, notify his parents or guardian, and allow a reasonable time for means to be sent to defray the boy's expenses to his home.

Art. 844.

Apprentices who are honorably discharged at the expiration of their enlistment shall, upon reënlistment within three months from the date of discharge, be entitled to all the benefits of continuous service for the period of service during minority.

Time as apprentices to count as continuous service.

Art. 845.

Boys while serving as apprentices in the Navy are entitled to the benefit of the naval pension law.

Entitled to benefit of pension laws.

Art. 886.

As soon after enlistment as practicable, apprentices will be transferred to the training station at Newport; and no apprentice shall be retained at other stations for a longer period than one month. Commandants of other stations shall give notice to the commandant of the training station when drafts of apprentices are to be sent, in order that arrangements may be made to receive them.

Transfer of recruits to training stations.

Art. 847.

The commandant of the training station shall be charged with the general superintendence and government of the station, and the care of the grounds, buildings, and ships connected with it.

Duties of commandant of training station.

Art. 848.

All officers, instructors, and apprentices, attached to or temporarily serving at the station shall be under his command. The officers shall perform such duties of instruction and drill as he may assign them.

All officers and others under his direction.

Art. 849.

He shall establish the course of instruction, the dietary, and the routines of study and exercises at the station, subject to the approval of the Bureau of Navigation.

Commandant to establish routines, etc.

Art. 850.

The commandant and the officers on duty at the training station shall be borne on the books of the stationary training ship thereto attached.

Officers to be borne on the books of stationary ships.

Art. 851.

1. Apprentices shall remain at the training station for a period of six months, during which they shall receive instruction in reading, writing, arithmetic, and the rudiments of the seaman's profession. At the termination of the period of instruction at the training station, they shall be transferred to the cruising training ships.

Instruction of apprentices.

2. Should any apprentice be reported not qualified, from sickness or other cause, for transfer to a cruising training ship, he may, with the approval of the bureau, be retained for a further period of six months.

Art. 852.

The commandant shall appoint a permanent board, consisting of the line officer next in rank and the officers in charge of departments of

Permanent board.

instruction, who shall scrutinize quarterly the record and relative merit of each apprentice, and recommend for discharge such apprentices as show no aptitude for the service, or make no progress in instruction, or whose example may be injurious to their companions, or whose habits unfit them for the service. Such apprentices shall be reported to the Bureau of Navigation for such action as may be deemed advisable. A boy found deficient, but considered worthy of further trial, may be continued if recommended by the board. The board shall also designate, when required, those apprentices who are found, upon examination, to be qualified for transfer to the cruising training ships.

Art. 853.

Use of tobacco forbidden.

Apprentices shall not be allowed to use tobacco in any form while serving at the training station or on board a stationary ship.

Art. 854.

Character of discipline.

The discipline on board the training ships must be enforced with firmness and consistency. Mild means may be employed at first, to be followed by severer measures if the former fail to correct offenses.

Art. 855.

Advancement in rating on board training ships.

Deserving boys will be rated second-class apprentices after they shall have completed their tour of service in a cruising training ship.

Art. 856.

Service on cruising training ships.

The cruising training ships shall make a summer and a winter cruise, and no apprentice shall, except in cases of emergency, be transferred to the general service until he shall have made both cruises.

Art. 857.

Only half of the apprentices to be transferred at one time.

When practicable, one-half of the number of apprentices on board the cruising training ships will be changed every six months. Apprentices who have made two cruises will, unless recommended for discharge, be transferred to ships of the general service.

Art. 858.

Recommendations for discharge at end of cruise.

1. At the end of a cruise, the captain of each cruising training ship shall forward to the Bureau of Navigation a list of such apprentices who have made one cruise as should, in his opinion, be discharged for inaptitude.

Bureau to be informed of number required to fill complement.

2. He shall inform the bureau at the same time of the number of apprentices that will be required to fill his complement after transfers and discharges.

Art. 859.

Inspection of food issued to apprentices.

He shall pay careful attention to the sanitary conditions of his command, and make frequent inspections of the quantity and quality of the food issued to the apprentices.

Art. 860.

He shall be responsible for the proper care and instruction of the apprentices under his command.

Captain of cruising training ships responsible for care and instruction of apprentices.

The course of instruction begun at the training station shall be continued progressively on board the cruising training ships, and the routine of exercises and the system of discipline for apprentices shall be based upon those in force at the training station.

Art. 861.

The regulations governing the behavior of apprentices, together with the scale of punishments for various offenses, shall be posted in a conspicuous place on board of each training ship.

Regulations of ship to be posted.

Art. 862.

When practicable, apprentices whose conduct warrants the indulgence shall at the end of a cruise be granted a leave of absence not to exceed ten days, such leave to be granted only to those who are out of debt or who make a deposit to cover indebtedness.

Leave of absence at end of cruise.

Art. 863.

1. A quarterly examination shall be held on board each cruising ship by a board composed of the executive officer, the navigator, and the senior watch officer. They shall make a report of the result to the captain, and shall also recommend such advancements in rating as they deem proper, under the provisions of Art. 869.

Quarterly examination and advancement in rating.

2. The marks given by the quarterly board shall be entered in the appropriate columns of the conduct book of apprentices.

Report of quarterly board to be recorded in conduct book.

Art. 864.

The crews of the cruising training ships will be composed of men especially adapted for that particular service, as regards character, intelligence, and professional qualifications. Whenever a cruising training ship visits a naval station, the Bureau of Navigation may authorize the transfer to the receiving ship of persons reported by the captain as unsuitable for the training service, and shall require a careful selection to be made of persons to fill all vacancies.

The crews of cruising training ships to be composed of selected men.

Art. 865.

1. On board cruising ships in the general service, apprentices shall form a part of the regular complement.

Status of apprentices on cruising ships of general service.

2. When the number of apprentices available for transfer will permit, they will be detailed to ships by the Bureau of Navigation in place of an equal number of ordinary seamen.

To take the place of ordinary seamen.

3. In such cases, whenever vacancies occur among the apprentices which can not be filled by others, they shall be filled by ordinary seamen until the regular complement is reestablished.

Vacancies among apprentices may be filled by ordinary seamen.

Art. 866.

1. Apprentices in the general service shall be stationed in different parts of the ship, their stations being changed, as far as practicable,

Apprentices, how stationed in cruising ships.

every three months in order to acquaint them with the working of all parts.

Restrictions upon detail for special duties.

2. They shall not be detailed for duty as messengers for a longer period than three months, nor shall they be detailed for duty in the fire room or as mess cooks, unless in case of necessity.

Art. 867.

Instruction to be continued on cruising ships.

The instruction of apprentices shall be continued in general cruising ships, as nearly as possible in conformity with the instruction on cruising training ships.

Art. 868.

Quarterly examinations on cruising ships.

Captains of ships having apprentices on board shall cause them to be examined quarterly under the conditions prescribed in Art. 863. The marks thus obtained shall be entered on the conduct book and enlistment records.

Art. 869.

Advancement in rating on cruising ships in general service.

Properly qualified apprentices shall be rated apprentice first class, after they shall have served one year in cruising ships of war.

Art. 870.

To be sent home on expiration of enlistment.

Apprentices whose terms of enlistment expire abroad shall be sent to the United States for discharge unless they desire to reënlist.

Art. 871.

Apprentices acting as bugler.

All orders and regulations in regard to the advancement in rating and the instruction of apprentices on board cruising ships, either of the training squadron or the general service, shall apply to apprentices who may be performing the duty of bugler.

SECTION 6.—DESERTIONS.

Art. 872.

All officers to check desertion and straggling.

Every endeavor shall be made by officers to check desertion and absence without leave, and to use all legal means to apprehend promptly all persons who may be guilty of either.

Art. 873.

Desertion and absence without leave defined.

Absence without leave, with a manifest intention not to return, shall be regarded as desertion.

Art. 874.

Absence for ten days.

Absence without leave, with a probability that the person does not intend to desert, shall at first be regarded as straggling, but at the end of ten days as desertion.

Art. 875.

Surrender after departure of ship.

If a man deserts his ship which is about to sail, or overstays his leave until after the ship sails, with manifest intention of escaping his duty, and delivers himself on board another ship as a straggler, such offense shall be considered as desertion.

Art. 876.

The captain shall cause the proper entries of the facts, of which he shall be the judge, to be made in the log and on the pay officer's books.

Entries made by the captain.

Art. 877.

In case of desertion from duty, the date of desertion shall be the date when the man leaves his duty. When the desertion is from leave, the date of desertion shall be the date at which the leave expired.

The date of desertion.

Art. 878.

A reward not exceeding twenty dollars may be offered for the recovery of a deserter, and one not exceeding ten dollars for the recovery of a straggler. The reward offered should not exceed what is necessary to secure the arrest, and in neither case shall it be paid until the man is delivered on board the ship to which he belongs or, if she has left the port, to the senior officer present. A reward paid for the apprehension and delivery of a deserter or straggler shall be checked against his account.

Amount of reward authorized.

Art. 879.

In all cases in which the aid of the civil authorities is required, descriptive lists signed by the captain and stating the amount of the reward offered shall be sent to the headquarters of the police within the United States, and in foreign ports to the consul of the United States.

Aid of civil authorities in apprehending absentees.

Art. 880.

The offer of a reward shall clearly state that the man must be delivered on board a ship of the Navy in the port where the desertion occurred, and specify the time within which the delivery must take place.

Offer of rewards.

Art. 881.

A reward for the apprehension of an officer shall not be offered unless specially authorized by the Department, or on a foreign station by the commander in chief.

Reward for apprehending an officer not to be offered.

Art. 882.

In addition to the reward authorized, such expenses as have been fairly incurred for lodging, subsistence, and travel of the deserter or straggler may in special cases be paid and checked against his account, but no claim for loss of time or for subsistence of any person apprehending or delivering such deserter or straggler shall be entertained.

Extra expenses may be paid.

Art. 883.

The checkage of rewards paid shall not be regarded as any part of the punishment to which a deserter or straggler is liable.

Checkage of rewards not a punishment.

Art. 884.

The letter "R" marked against a person's name on the ship's books signifies desertion, and no application for its removal will be enter-

Removal of desertion mark.

tained until the Navy Department is furnished with sufficient evidence that there was no intention to desert. But the captain of the ship may cause the removal of the mark of desertion at any time before the end of the current quarter, upon being satisfied that the entry is incorrect.

Art. 885.

Reports of deserters and stragglers.

Before sailing from a port in the United States, the captain shall forward to the commandant of the nearest naval station a report of deserters and men absent without leave, containing their descriptive lists and a statement of rewards offered. The enlistment records of persons that have been declared deserters shall be forwarded to the Navy Department, and shall contain the following information: Date of desertion, place, attendant circumstances, and state of account.

Art. 886.

Stragglers and deserters may be received only on board receiving ships.

Captains of cruising ships at naval stations within the United States shall in no case receive on board stragglers or deserters from other ships. Such persons shall be received on board receiving ships, and notice thereof shall be sent immediately to the Navy Department.

Art. 887.

Persons separated from their ship to join the nearest command.

If any person in the Navy becomes unavoidably separated from his ship by reason of shipwreck or any other circumstance except capture by an enemy, it shall be his duty to proceed at once to the nearest ship, squadron, or station and report himself to the officer in command. In the event of failure to do this he will be regarded as a deserter, and no claim for wages will be allowed unless he shall prove to the satisfaction of the Department that he was prevented by circumstances beyond his control.

Art. 888.

Persons deserting to a foreign man-of-war.

If a deserter from a ship of the Navy in a foreign port takes refuge on board a foreign ship of war of a nationality other than that of the port, the senior officer present shall make a formal request for his delivery to the senior naval officer present of the nation to which said foreign ship belongs. Should the request not be complied with, he shall report the case and circumstances immediately to the Navy Department.

Art. 889.

Extradition of persons in the Navy charged with crime.

If any person belonging to the Navy charged with crime shall desert in the waters of any foreign state between which and the United States a treaty of extradition for the apprehension and delivery of persons charged with crime exists, the senior officer present shall take measures for his recovery in accordance with the provisions of such treaty.

Art. 890.

Force not to be used within foreign jurisdiction.

In no case shall force be used to recover deserters within foreign territorial limits or on board foreign ships.

Art. 891.

Every person who deserts from the naval service of the United States is deemed to have voluntarily relinquished and forfeited his rights of citizenship, as well as his right to become a citizen; and such deserters shall be forever incapable of holding any office of trust or profit under the United States, or of exercising any rights of citizens thereof.

Deserters forfeit rights of citizenship.

Art. 892.

Every person who entices or aids any person in the naval service to desert, or who harbors or conceals any such person knowing him to be a deserter, or who refuses to give up such person on the demand of any officer authorized to receive him, is liable to punishment by imprisonment and fine, to be enforced in any court of the United States having jurisdiction.

Penalties for enticing, aiding, or harboring deserters.

SECTION 7.—REWARDS AND PRIVILEGES.**Art. 893.**

Enlisted men distinguishing themselves in battle, or by extraordinary heroism in the line of their profession, may be promoted to warrant officers, if found fitted, upon the recommendation of their commanding officer approved by the flag officer and the Secretary of the Navy. And upon such recommendation they shall receive a gratuity of one hundred dollars and a medal of honor prepared under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy.

Advancement of seamen to warrant officers.

Art. 894.

Any enlisted person in the Navy or Marine Corps may receive a medal of honor for an act of extraordinary heroism and gallantry performed in the line of his profession, upon recommendation of his captain or commanding officer, approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

Medals of honor.

Art. 895.

Any person in the naval service who shall within the United States or on board any American vessel endanger his own life in saving or endeavoring to save the lives of others from the perils of the sea, is entitled to receive from the Government a life-saving medal as follows:

Life-saving medals.

1. There are two classes of medals:
2. The medal of the first class is given only in cases of extreme and heroic daring.
3. The medal of the second class is given in cases not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the medal of the first class.
4. No award of either medal will be made to any person until sufficient evidence of his deserving shall have been presented to the Secretary of the Treasury through the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 896.

1. All acts of heroism and gallantry referred to in Arts. 893 to 895 shall be promptly reported to the Secretary of the Navy.

Special reports to be made of distinguished conduct.

2. These reports must carefully and fully set forth all the attending circumstances, in order that the degree of reward may be made commensurate with the daring displayed.

Art. 897.

Good-conduct medals.

1. Any man serving under a continuous-service certificate shall, at the expiration of his second term of enlistment, upon the recommendation of his captain, receive a good-conduct medal.

2. Captains shall recommend for good-conduct medals only those who are distinguished for obedience, sobriety, industry, courage, neatness, and proficiency.

3. A person who has received one medal will, if subsequently recommended, be given a clasp, with the name of the ship in which he last served engraved thereon.

4. Medals and clasps will be supplied by the Bureau of Navigation.

5. Clasps shall be worn above the medal on the same ribbon.

6. Good conduct medals are given in recognition of good behavior and faithful service, and no person shall be deprived of them or of the advantages attached to them except by a sentence of a general court-martial. The captain may, however, forbid the wearing of medals by any person undergoing punishment or restriction of privileges.

Art. 898.

Crews of stationary ships to be selected from men of twenty years service.

1. The crews of the receiving and stationary ships will be composed, as far as practicable, of men that have served twenty years at general service in the Navy, and preference will be given to those that have served under continuous-service certificates.

To receive all benefits of continuous service, etc.

2. Such persons while serving on board of receiving and stationary ships shall receive all the benefits of honorable discharge and continuous service.

Art. 899.

Homes on board receiving ships between enlistments.

1. Any person receiving an honorable discharge from the naval service shall be permitted to elect a home on board any receiving ship as long as his conduct is such as to warrant that privilege, during any portion of the three months granted by law as the limit of time within which to receive the pecuniary benefit of such discharge.

2. Application for entry on board a receiving ship under this article must be made to the commandant of the station to which the receiving ship is attached.

Every person so received shall be allowed one ration, which shall not be commuted, but he shall not be entitled to pay except as provided upon reenlistment.

4. Separate muster rolls shall be made of persons availing themselves of this privilege, and they shall not be received until they have signed an agreement to conform in all respects to the laws and regulations of the Navy and to the rules and discipline of the ship.

5. All persons received on board a receiving ship under the provisions of this article shall be required to wear their uniform while on

board the ship. They shall not be called upon to take part in drills nor to perform any labor, except to help in the usual morning watch work, cleaning the part of the ship in which they live.

They shall be granted by the captain such leaves of absence as they may desire.

Art. 900.

1. The enlisted men of every ship of the Navy shall be arranged, according to conduct and without regard to rating, in four classes, viz: first, second, third, fourth.

Conduct classes.

2. When the crew is first received on board the captain shall assign the men to conduct classes upon any available information as to previous service and character, such as the possession of good conduct medals, honorable discharges, or continuous-service certificates, and the record of conduct since enlistment. He shall, however, give to the men the benefit of any doubt, and enable them to begin their new association under as favorable conditions as possible.

3. At the end of each month those whose conduct warrants it shall be advanced not more than one class, until they shall have reached the first class; but reduction in class may be made at any time, when justified by misconduct, and shall not be limited to one class.

4. The captain shall cause to be published each month a list of the crew arranged in conduct classes showing the date upon which every person who has been reduced in class may be entitled, by good conduct, to advancement.

5. When any person shall be reduced in rating, or otherwise punished for bad conduct, it will involve his being transferred to a lower conduct class at the discretion of the captain.

6. The granting of liberty on shore and other privileges and the issue of monthly money will depend upon the conduct class, and the captain shall establish rules defining the privileges or restrictions for each class.

7. The requisite qualifications for first-class conduct men are strict attention to duty, implicit and ready obedience, sobriety, alacrity, courageous conduct, neatness of person and of dress, quick and respectful demeanor, and general usefulness in their respective ratings. From these at the end of six months shall be formed a special class of men upon whom special reliance may be placed.

Second, third, and fourth class conduct men shall be graded according to the evidence which they give of the possession of the above qualities or any of them, in a greater or less degree.

8. First-class conduct men shall be allowed every indulgence compatible with the demands of duty and with the exigencies of the service; and in respect to privileges a clear distinction should be made between them and the rest of the crew. Special privileges shall be allowed the special class when it is possible to extend these to a small number and not possible to extend them to all of the first class.

Art. 901.

Conditions as to the granting of liberty.

1. Unless the exigencies of the service or the unhealthiness of the port prevent giving liberty to the crew, no person shall be deprived of liberty on shore for more than three months except he is confined by sentence of court-martial, or under arrest for trial by court-martial, or his conduct when ashore is of such a character as to bring discredit upon the service.

Art. 902.

Restriction as to the issue of monthly money.

The captain shall not permit money to be paid to the crew at sea, nor until the necessary duties are performed after anchoring in port.

Art. 903.

Medals to be given publicly.

Good conduct and other medals shall, when practicable, be presented by the captain at a general or special muster of the officers and crew.

Art. 904.

Conduct books.

1. The captain shall cause a conduct book to be kept by the executive officer in which each member of the crew shall receive quarter marks for conduct, proficiency in rating, and marksmanship, according to the instructions issued by the Navy Department.

Separate conduct book for apprentices.

2. Separate conduct books shall be kept for apprentices.

Conduct books to be sent to Department.

3. At the expiration of a cruise the conduct books shall be forwarded to the Navy Department.

SECTION 8.—MESSES.**Art. 905.**

Messes to be organized by executive officer.

The executive officer shall arrange the petty officers and crew in messes, according to the customs of the service, having in view the space available for accommodating each mess, and shall assign to each a cook.

Art. 906.

General arrangements of messes.

The petty officers and men of the crew shall be divided into messes in the following manner: Petty officers of the chief, first and second classes, shall be messed separately from the remainder of the crew. The petty officers of the third class and the men shall be divided into messes of equal size, in accordance with their arrangement in divisions.

Art. 907.

Mess cooks.

The mess cooks shall be selected only from men of the lowest ratings except in cases of absolute necessity. Apprentices shall not be detailed for that duty, unless temporarily and in case of necessity. Petty officers shall not be required to perform the duty of mess cooks.

Art. 908.

Messing and berthing of boys.

Boys may be distributed among the messes, but apprentices should be berthed in their parts of the ship, near a responsible petty officer.

Art. 909.

The caterer or cook of each mess shall be responsible for the safe, keeping and proper expenditure of mess money confided to his care by the members of the mess. Responsibility of caterers of messes.

CHAPTER XXI.

MARINES.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL REGULATIONS.

Art. 910.

“The Marine Corps shall, at all times, be subject to the laws and regulations established for the government of the Navy, except when detached for service with the Army by order of the President; and when so detached they shall be subject to the rules and articles of war prescribed for the government of the Army”.

“No officer of the Marine Corps shall exercise command over any navy yard or vessel of the United States”.

COMMANDANT OF THE CORPS.

Art. 911.

The commandant shall be stationed at headquarters of the Marine Corps, Washington, D. C.

Where stationed.

Art. 912.

He shall be responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for the general efficiency and discipline of the corps.

Responsibility for efficiency and discipline of corps.

Art. 913.

He shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, issue such orders for the movement of officers and troops, and such general orders and instructions for their guidance as may, from time to time, be necessary.

Issue of orders.

Art. 914.

In the absence of the commandant on duty or leave, or by reason of sickness, disability, retirement, or death, the business of his office shall be conducted by the adjutant and inspector, who shall sign, with his actual rank and as acting commandant, all official papers, including the approval of vouchers for the payment of public money.

Issue of orders in commandant's absence.

Art. 915.

The commandant shall exercise general supervision and control over the recruiting service of the corps, and over the necessary expenses thereof, including the establishment of recruiting offices, and shall, from time to time, according to the necessities of the service, detail officers and men therefor.

Recruiting service.

Art. 916.

Supervision of estimates and expenditures.

For the purpose of securing an economical administration in the details of the service, he shall exercise a general supervision over all expenditures and supplies needed for the maintenance or connected with the management of the corps. It shall be his duty to see that all estimates of appropriations, required for the support and employment of the corps, are based upon proper considerations and made for legal objects.

Art. 917.

Approval of bills.

The approval by him of bills of expenses when such approval will, by existing instructions of the Treasury or Navy Department, authorize the payment of money, is to have the force of an order for such payment, and is always to be accompanied by the date of the approval, and the sum for which the amount is approved, written in words at length.

Art. 918.

Distribution of officers and men.

The commandant of the corps shall make such distribution of officers and men, for duty at the several shore stations, as shall appear to him to be most advantageous for the interests of the service, and shall from time to time, when required by the Department, furnish guards for vessels of the Navy, according to the authorized scale of allowance. He shall also, upon proper application, cause vacancies in such guards to be filled, and shall direct the necessary transfers of officers and men for that purpose.

Art. 919.

Discharge of enlisted men.

Enlisted men of the corps, serving within the United States, shall be discharged by order of the commandant on expiration of their term of enlistment, or in pursuance of the sentence of a general or summary court-martial, or by reason of unfitness for service from causes properly ascertained. Cases of discharge which involve forfeiture of retained pay shall be referred to the Department for its action. Special discharges shall not be issued by the commandant except in cases of urgent necessity, and when such discharges will not, in his opinion, be prejudicial to the interests of the service.

On foreign stations marines may be reënlisted, but not received for first enlistment.

Art. 920.

Marine band.

The marine band shall be stationed at headquarters, and shall be under the immediate control and direction of the commandant of the corps.

Art. 921.

Return of deserters.

The commandant of the corps shall, when practicable, in the case of deserters apprehended or surrendering themselves at stations within the limits of the United States, order their return to the vessels from whence they deserted, and cause the expenses attending their return to be charged against their accounts.

Art. 922.

The commandant of the corps shall make to the Secretary of the Navy a monthly return of the strength of the corps, and the disposition of the officers and men. Monthly returns.

Art. 923.

He shall, under orders from the Secretary of the Navy, make visits of inspection to the various stations of the corps at such times as he may deem proper in the interests of the service. Annual inspections.

Art. 924.

He shall report annually to the Secretary of the Navy the condition and wants of the corps, together with the necessary estimates, in duplicate, of appropriations required for its support. Annual report to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 925.

Officers of the Marine Corps shall acknowledge the receipt of all orders from headquarters and promptly inform the commandant of the corps that they have reported in obedience thereto. Receipt of orders and report of address.

Officers of the Marine Corps on leave of absence or on the retired list shall report to the adjutant and inspector their address and any change of residence.

Art. 926.

Badges for marksmanship or good conduct may be bestowed upon the enlisted men by the commandant of the corps, under such rules as may be established, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy. Marksmanship or conduct badges.

THE STAFF.

Art. 927.

The officers composing the staff of the corps are under the immediate command of the commandant, and shall perform their duties under his direction. Command and direction.

THE ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR.

Art. 928.

1. The adjutant and inspector shall be stationed at headquarters United States Marine Corps. Adjutant and inspector.

2. He shall keep a roster of all officers and enlisted men of the corps, and make a monthly return of the same to the commandant. When ordered by the commandant, he shall inspect the different posts of the corps and money accounts of the disbursing officers, and report in writing the result of his inspection. Roster, returns, and inspections.

3. Blank forms of muster rolls and other returns made to this office shall be furnished upon requisition made to the adjutant and inspector, forwarded through the proper channels. Blank forms.

4. The office of the adjutant and inspector is the repository of the records of the marine corps which relate to its personnel, and to the military history of every commissioned officer and enlisted man. It Repository of records.

also contains the records of all appointments, promotions, resignations, deaths, and other casualties, and furnishes necessary information on these points for the annual Navy Register, and other purposes.

Blank forms.

5. Rules for keeping the principal record books, forms for making rolls, returns, etc., will be furnished the proper officers on application to the adjutant and inspector.

THE QUARTERMASTER.

Art. 929.

Station.

1. The quartermaster shall be stationed at headquarters United States Marine Corps.

Purchase of supplies and military stores, means of transportation.

2. It shall be his duty, under the direction of the commandant, to purchase and distribute to the Marine Corps all military stores, clothing, rations, and supplies requisite for its use; to furnish means of transportation for the Marine Corps, its military stores and supplies; to erect and repair public buildings, authorized by law, and to pay all incidental expenses of the Marine Corps.

Money account to Fourth Auditor.

3. He shall transmit to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, quarterly, an account current embracing all receipts and expenditures of funds for the above purposes, accompanied by all vouchers necessary to substantiate the accounts.

Contracts for supplies.

4. It is the duty of the quartermaster to invite proposals annually for supplies for the Marine Corps, and to prepare and make contracts for the same, in accordance with law, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy.

Quarters, barracks, and other buildings.

5. The quarters, barracks, and other public buildings provided for the use of officers and enlisted men of the Marine Corps, are under the direction of the quartermaster of the corps, and he shall make an annual inspection of such buildings, and of all other public property, under the special direction of the commandant of the corps, reporting to the latter, in writing, the condition of said buildings and property, with recommendations as to changes and needed repairs, and an estimated cost thereof.

Responsibility for public property.

6. Every officer, noncommissioned officer, or other person who receives property belonging to the Marine Corps is responsible and will be held strictly accountable for its proper care and preservation, rendering quarterly accounts of such property, with all necessary vouchers, to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts of the Navy Department, and to the quartermaster of the corps; and also of ordnance and ordnance stores to the Bureau of Ordnance, Navy Department. He shall also make quarterly returns to the chief of ordnance, United States Army, of arms belonging to the War Department in his charge.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTERS.

Art. 930.

Duties of assistant quartermaster at Philadelphia.

The assistant quartermaster at Philadelphia shall, under the direction of the quartermaster, be charged with the manufacture and

issue of clothing for the enlisted men of the corps. Requisitions from officers and noncommissioned officers for clothing shall be sent through the regular channels direct to the assistant quartermaster at Philadelphia.

Art. 931.

An assistant quartermaster when on duty at headquarters shall, under the direction of the quartermaster, be charged with the care of the arms, accoutrements, ordnance stores, stationery, books, blanks, furniture, and other property (except buildings) at headquarters. Copies of all returns thereof (in duplicate), and reports, surveys, etc., relating to arms, accoutrements, and ordnance stores, shall be forwarded to him. Requisitions for stationery, books, and blanks shall be forwarded through the regular official channel to the assistant quartermaster stationed at headquarters.

Duties of assistant quartermaster at Washington.

THE PAYMASTER.

Art. 932.

1. The paymaster shall be stationed at headquarters United States Marine Corps.

Station.

2. He shall, under the direction of the commandant, receive and expend the funds for the pay of the Marine Corps.

Duties.

3. He shall pay officers monthly.

Payments.

4. He shall make monthly payments in person to the troops at such posts as may be designated by the commandant. At all others the troops shall be paid by individual checks.

5. When ordered to make payments to troops at other stations than Washington he may be accompanied by his clerk, when authorized by the commandant.

Paymaster's clerk.

6. He shall transmit, quarterly, to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury an account current, embracing the funds with which he is charged, accompanied with all vouchers necessary to substantiate the account.

Money account to Fourth Auditor.

SECTION 2.—SERVICE ON SHORE.

MARINES AT NAVY YARDS AND MARINE BARRACKS.

Art. 933.

The commanding officer of marines at a navy yard or marine barracks shall be responsible for the discipline and efficiency of his command.

Responsibility for discipline and efficiency of command.

Art. 934.

The commanding officer of marines at a navy yard or marine barracks is vested by law with the same authority for the purpose of enforcing discipline among the officers and men under his command as that which rests, for similar purposes, in the commander of a vessel.

Authority of commanding officer.

Art. 935.

Posting sentinels.
Daily report of force. He shall cause such sentinels to be posted as may be directed by the commandant of the station and report to him daily the number and disposition of the force under his command.

Art. 936.

Countersign. Unless the commandant of the station thinks proper to issue the countersign himself, the commanding officer shall transmit it every morning in writing and under seal for the ensuing night to the commandant and to such other officers, and such only, as the commandant may designate.

Art. 937.

Police and government of marines in barracks. The police and government of marines when in barracks, within or without a navy yard, shall be under the direction of the commanding officer of marines, but must not conflict with the general police regulations of the commandant of the station.

Art. 938.

Granting liberty. Customary liberty to noncommissioned officers, musicians, and privates shall be granted by the commanding officer of marines.

Art. 939.

Pay checked when absent without leave. The pay of any enlisted man absent from his command without leave, or after his leave has expired, shall be checked against his account for the time he is so absent.

Art. 940.

Instruction of command. 1. The commanding officer of marines is responsible for the instruction of his command. He shall assemble the officers for theoretical instruction as often as he may deem necessary, and when he is unable to attend to this duty in person it shall devolve upon the officer next in rank. The theoretical instruction of officers shall embrace all the movements in the tactics, the manual of exercise of great guns, rapid fire, and machine guns, signals and any other prescribed drills, and all regulations relating to their duties as officers.

2. He shall cause the noncommissioned officers of his command to be thoroughly instructed in the prescribed drill regulations for infantry and field artillery, in the navy signal drill instructions, in rifle firing, and any other drills and instructions authorized from time to time.

Art. 941.

Battalion drill; exercise at guns. The officers and enlisted men of the command shall, if practicable, be exercised each week in the "School of the Battalion" and at the great guns, rapid fire, and machine guns.

Art. 942.

Weekly inspection of marines. He shall have full dress inspection on Monday of each week, and dress parade daily, when the weather and other circumstances will permit, except Saturdays and Sundays.

Art. 943.

At least once in each week the men's quarters, arms and accoutrements, and the guardroom, cells, prison and grounds, shall be inspected in person by the commanding officer of marines, who shall make a thorough examination, and assure himself that all military, police, and sanitary regulations in force are properly observed, and that all prisoners, including those in confinement under sentence of court-martial, are properly cared for.

Weekly sanitary inspection.

Court-martial prisoners.

Art. 944.

When practicable, he shall assign a room in barracks, to be known as the "orderly room," for the use of noncommissioned officers.

"Orderly room."

Art. 945.

He shall keep in his office a file of all orders and circulars relating to his command, and shall cause all general orders affecting the officers and enlisted men to be published at the first parade following the receipt of such orders.

File of general orders.

Art. 946.

He shall cause the Articles for the Government of the Navy, the Articles of War, and the police and other regulations of the command to be read to the troops at least once in each month.

Articles of war and police regulations.

Art. 947.

When ordered to detail a detachment for service on board ship, he shall carefully select men of good character for such duty, and shall make such selection without unnecessary delay, in order that they may have time for preparation. Men having less than three years to serve shall not be detailed for duty on board a vessel destined to a foreign station, nor, except in cases of emergency, shall recruits be detailed for service afloat.

Selection of men for sea service.

Art. 948.

In order that a fair proportion of sea service may be performed by enlisted men during each term of enlistment, commanding officers of marines, when making details for guards or transferring men to vessels to fill vacancies, shall select well-drilled soldiers who have never served at sea, or men who have had a tour of shore service, in preference to men who have already been at sea a full cruise during their existing enlistment, or had but recently returned before the expiration of their previous enlistment. Men who have never served at sea shall not be retained more than one year, and no enlisted man of the corps shall remain more than two years, continuously, on board a receiving ship. No marine shall be transferred from a shore station to a seagoing ship for duty without a complete outfit of uniform.

Details to be governed by equitable rules.

Art. 949.

The commanding officer of marines shall not detail privates for duty as corporals, nor corporals for duty as sergeants, prior to their examination for promotion, for longer periods than one month, and he

Privates not to be detailed as corporals, nor corporals as sergeants.

shall be careful to select for such examinations men of good character and with a good record.

Art. 950.

Reduction and promotions of non-commissioned officers.

Noncommissioned officers of the Marine Corps, serving on shore in the United States, shall not be reduced, except with the approval of the commandant of the corps, or by the sentence of a court-martial; and no enlisted man serving on shore shall be promoted to be a noncommissioned officer, except upon the recommendation of the commanding officer of marines, and the report of a board of two officers of the marine corps, to be ordered by the commandant of the station, whose report shall be forwarded to the commandant of the corps. Upon approving the report, the commandant of the corps shall issue a warrant.

Art. 951.

Examination for promotion as corporals or sergeants.

The requirements for the different grades of noncommissioned officers shall be regulated by the commandant of the corps, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 952.

System of rewards. Classification of enlisted men.

1. The commanding officer of marines shall arrange the enlisted men of his command in the order of good conduct, in four classes, viz: first, second, third, and fourth.

2. When such classification is first made, preference shall be given to men with good records and of long standing in the service, and such changes in classification shall, from time to time, be made as may be warranted by the conduct of the men.

Art. 953.

First-class conduct men.

First-class conduct men shall be granted every privilege consistent with discipline and the demands of duty. From them shall be formed a special class of men upon whom full reliance may be placed. For men in lower classes such restrictions shall be established by the commanding officer as he may deem proper.

Art. 954.

Punishments.

The punishment for offenses committed by persons belonging to the marine corps is to be inflicted in accordance with the provisions of the Articles for the Government of the Navy. The limitations prescribed by Arts. 24 and 25 must be strictly observed by commanding officers of marines, and under no circumstances shall an offender be placed on guard, or required to perform extra guard duty, as a punishment. For the trial of offenses which the commanding officer of marines may deem deserving of greater punishment than he is authorized to inflict under the provisions of Art. 24, but not sufficient to require trial by general court-martial, he may order a summary court martial, in pursuance of Art. 26. Offenses which, in his opinion, require the trial of the offender by a general court-martial shall be reported by him to the commandant of the station for his action.

Art. 955.

1. The commanding officer of marines shall cause to be kept a register of all punishments inflicted by him, and transmit a monthly report thereof to the commandant of the corps.

Register of punishments.

2. Punishments inflicted upon commissioned officers shall be reported without delay to the commandant of the station.

Punishments of commissioned officers.

Art. 956.

The commanding officer of marines shall include, in his daily report to the commandant of the station, a list of punishments inflicted, and the names of men dropped from the rolls, or apprehended, or who have surrendered as deserters, within the preceding twenty-four hours.

Daily report to commandant of station.

Art. 957.

He shall recommend to the commandant of the corps the discharge of enlisted men properly ascertained to be "unfit for the service." He shall, in all cases, indorse upon the discharge the character of the person discharged, and, in the case of deserters, the date or dates of desertion.

Discharge of men unfit for the service.

Art. 958.

On the first day of each month, he shall forward, through the proper channel, to the adjutant and inspector of the corps, a muster roll of his command, on which shall be entered all leaves of absence granted, by any authority, to officers of the command during the preceding month. The muster roll shall be free from erasures or interlineations, and shall contain in the column of remarks such information regarding the conduct and military history of enlisted men as the commandant of the corps may direct.

Monthly muster rolls.

Art. 959.

The regulations for the recruiting service of the Army shall be applied to the recruiting service of the marine corps as far as practicable.

Recruiting service.

Art. 960.

No person shall be enlisted or reënlisted in the corps except as a private, drummer, fifer, or apprentice. Upon the reënlistment of a person who, at the time of his discharge, held a warrant as a non-commissioned officer, his warrant shall be forwarded to the commandant of the corps for indorsement.

Enlistments and reënlistments.

Art. 961.

The commanding officer of marines shall be the recruiting officer of his command, and his name shall appear as such on the enlistment papers and in the descriptive list, which list must be signed by him, and on which must be stated, under the head of remarks, the date and place of enlistment of the recruit.

Descriptive lists.

Art. 962.

Transfer descriptive lists.

When men are transferred from his command, he shall forward with their returns a transfer descriptive list of each man, signed by himself and the senior medical officer of the station. Descriptive lists shall under the head of remarks contain the dates of promotions, reductions, and the reasons therefor, with such other information concerning the military history of the men as may be known to the commanding officer.

Art. 963.

Arrest or surrender of deserters.

When a deserter is apprehended or surrenders himself, the commanding officer of marines shall immediately report the fact through the proper channel to the commandant of the corps, and also to the commandant of the station to which the deserter belongs.

Art. 964.

Authority of commandant of station.

The marine detachment serving within a navy yard shall be subject to the orders of the commandant of the station, but no part of the detachment shall be relieved or withdrawn, except by the order of the commandant of the corps approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 965.

Deficiencies in complement of vessels.

Deficiencies in the complement of marines on board ships on the eve of sailing may, by the order of the commandant of the station, be supplied by the commanding officer of marines, who shall, without delay, report the circumstances to the commandant of the corps. A similar report shall also be made to the Navy Department by the commandant of the station.

Art. 966.

Transfer of officers.

When an officer of the Marine Corps is ordered to relieve another in command of the marines within a navy yard or station, he shall report himself, on his arrival, to the commandant of the station. Marine officers ordered to duty at a naval station shall report first to the commandant of the station, and then to the commanding officer of marines.

Exercises, formation, camp and garrison duties.

The exercise and formation of marines at parades, reviews, inspections, escorts, guard mounting, funerals, and salutes shall be the same as those prescribed for the Navy. Duties of sentinels and internal regulations for camp and garrison duties shall be the same as those prescribed for the Army.

Art. 967.

Charge of arms, accoutrements and clothing.

The line officer next in rank to the commanding officer shall, in addition to his other duties at the station, have charge of and be responsible for the arms, accoutrements, and clothing furnished for the command. He shall be allowed a competent enlisted man to assist him in these duties.

Art. 968.

Officers serving with detachments shall assist their commanding officers in making out rolls, reports, and returns, keeping the books of detachments, attending to issues, and in all other matters connected with the welfare of the command. Preparation of reports.

Art. 969.

At each station a commissioned officer of the command shall be detailed daily by the commanding officer of marines for duty as officer of the day. The duties of officer of the day shall be conducted in accordance with instructions and regulations established for the Army. Officer of the day.

Art. 970.

The officer of the day shall visit the guards and the sentinels at such times, during his tour of duty, as may be prescribed by the Army Regulations. To visit the guard.

Art. 971.

The officer of the day shall attend all roll calls, and shall inspect the men at all mess formations. Roll calls and mess formations.

Art. 972.

The grounds, quarters, kitchen, bake house, mess room, cells, and sinks shall be thoroughly inspected by the officer of the day at the hour designated by the commanding officer of marines.

Art. 973.

The officer of the day shall inspect the provisions issued, and shall report to the commanding officer if they are not of good quality. He shall also inspect the meals to see that the rations are properly cooked and served. Inspection of provisions.

Art. 974.

In case of fire at the station, the officer of the day shall immediately have the long roll sounded, and inform the commandant of the station and the commanding officer of marines, and carry out the fire regulations of the station. Long roll in case of fire.

Art. 975.

Officers and marines in garrison shall wear the prescribed uniform. Uniform.

Art. 976.

The uniform of the day, which shall be designated by the commanding officer of marines, shall be strictly adhered to by the officers and men of the command. Uniform of the day.

Art. 977.

When marines are transferred from one station to another, the officer transferring them shall at the same time forward their returns to the officer to whom they are transferred. Transfer of marines.

Art. 978.

Forwarding official communications.

All official communications to and from officers and enlisted men of the corps, serving at shore stations, shall be forwarded through the commanding officer of marines and the commandant of the station.

Art. 979.

Applications for leave of absence and furloughs.

All communications relating to details of officers, applications for leaves of absence for officers and furloughs for enlisted men, exceeding seven days, or for the extension thereof, and applications for orders, or for the revocation of orders, must be addressed to the commandant of the corps, and forwarded through the proper channel.

Art. 980.

Communications from officers and staff officers.

All official communications between staff officers of the corps and other officers, except letters containing money or checks, shall be forwarded through the commandant of the corps. All official communications from staff officers of the corps, except letters containing money or checks, shall also be forwarded through the commandant of the corps.

Art. 981.

Battalion drill to include guards of receiving ship, and others.

In order that all marines at a station may be instructed and exercised in the school of the battalion, the guards of receiving ships and of vessels temporarily at a navy yard shall, under the direction of the commandant of the station, be landed for the purpose of receiving such instruction and exercise in conjunction with the marines at the barracks, under the commanding officer of marines.

Art. 982.

Subordinate officers in temporary charge of battalion.

For the purpose of instruction, the commanding officer of marines may, at his discretion and under his personal supervision only, place subordinate officers, without regard to rank, temporarily in charge of the battalion at battalion drill.

Art. 983.

Exercise at great guns. Target practice.

Officers and enlisted men shall, when practicable, be exercised at great guns, rapid firing, and machine guns. They shall also be frequently exercised at target practice, and in the use of the signal code of the Navy.

Monthly reports of all drills and exercises shall be made through the commandant of the station to the commandant of the corps.

Art. 984.

Payment of enlisted men.

Enlisted men of the marine corps serving at navy yards or barracks shall be paid monthly. No officer shall, under any circumstances, employ an enlisted man as a servant.

COUNCIL OF ADMINISTRATION.

Art. 985.

Post council of administration.

A post council of administration shall be convened by the commanding officer of marines, whenever he deems it necessary, and at least once in every two months.

Art. 986.

1. The council of administration shall be convened as provided in the United States Army Regulations, shall be for the objects stated therein, and shall be conducted in accordance therewith. (Par. 279, 280, 281, 282, 284, 288, 289, 290, United States Army Regulations, 1889.)

Proceedings of
council.

2. Councils of administration are assembled to audit the bakery and company funds; to ascertain and examine the sources from which, and methods by which, they have accrued, and to recommend expenditures therefrom. Post councils are also called to deliberate upon and recommend action, within the limits allowed by regulations, upon such subjects affecting the welfare and economy of the post as commanding officers may submit to them for that purpose. The post council shall consist of the three officers on duty at the post next in rank to the commanding officer. If there are not on duty at a post three officers junior in rank to the commanding officer, the council shall consist of the number so present. If only the commanding officer is present, he himself shall act.

3. The junior member of the council of administration shall record its proceedings in a book to be kept for that purpose, which he will submit to the commanding officer. Should the latter disapprove the conclusions, and the council, after reconsideration, adhere to them, a copy of the entire proceedings shall be sent by the commanding officer to the commandant of the corps, whose decisions thereon, upon all questions not involving pecuniary responsibility, shall be final. Upon questions involving pecuniary responsibility, appeal may be taken to the Secretary of the Navy.

4. The proceedings of a post council shall be signed by the president and the recorder. The recorder, after entering them with the final orders thereon in the council book, shall deposit the book with the commanding officer. The approval or objections of the officer ordering the council shall be signed by his own hand.

5. The post council shall prescribe the quantity and kind of goods and merchandise which the post trader shall be required to keep on hand to meet the wants and necessities of the command; shall inspect his books, papers, weights, and measures; shall fix the tariff of prices of goods, and shall determine the tax to be levied, as provided in paragraph 353, United States Army Regulations, 1889. It shall fix the laundry charges, the prices which tradesmen shall receive for making and repairing the uniforms of enlisted men, and, when directed, shall submit regulations for the post school.

6. The commanding officer who approves the appropriations of a post council shall be held responsible for all expenditures not made in accordance with the regulations.

7. The purchase from bakery or company fund of any article which can be obtained on requisition from the quartermaster's department is forbidden.

8. In case of loss of bakery or company fund, the circumstances shall be carefully investigated by a post council of administration, and reported with an opinion as to responsibility, through the proper channels, to the commandant of the corps for decision.

Art. 987.

BAKERY FUND.

Bakery fund. 1. At posts where fresh vegetables in adequate quantities can be readily obtained, a loaf of bread weighing eighteen ounces will generally be a sufficient allowance per man; but the weight may be increased, within the limit of the flour ration, at the discretion of the commanding officer, upon the recommendation of the post council of administration. The saving on the flour ration, ordinarily thirty-three per cent. shall be disposed of by the post treasurer for the benefit of the troops. Bread may be baked from it for sale to civilian employes and others, and the residue will be sold. The proceeds of such sale, after deducting the expense of the bakery, shall, at the end of every two months, be transferred to the company fund by the post council of administration. The bakery fund shall be under the supervision of the post council. It shall be collected and held by the post treasurer (an officer appointed by the commanding officer), who shall also act as post librarian.

Post treasurer. 2. The post treasurer shall open an account with the fund which shall be subject, at all times, to the inspection of the commanding officer. He shall make payments or purchases on the warrants of the commanding officer, which shall be drawn in pursuance of specific resolves of the council.

3. When an officer is relieved from duty as post treasurer, he shall close his accounts and turn them over to the commanding officer, who shall order a council of administration to audit the same.

COMPANY FUND.

Art. 988.

Company fund. The savings arising from an economical use of the rations and the money received from the bakery fund, after deducting the expenses of the bakery, and a tax on the post trader not to exceed ten cents per man for all officers and enlisted men of the command, shall constitute the company fund, which shall be kept in the hands of the commanding officer or the post treasurer, and shall be disbursed exclusively for the purchase of food or articles to produce food, for the improvement of the soldier's table fare. An account of this fund shall be kept in a book for the purpose. The head cook shall be paid from the company fund the following rates per diem: Twenty cents when cooking for one company, twenty-five for two, thirty-five for three, and forty cents for four or more companies. Assistants shall serve without extra pay, as this is a duty of instruction. They shall be carefully instructed in the art of preparing, cooking, and serving food. The head

cook shall be inspected and mustered in the company kitchen. He shall be excused from ordinary post duties, but shall attend target practice when practicable.

POST BAKERY.

Art. 989.

1. Bread shall be baked in post bakeries when practicable. At all permanent posts a suitable building for the purpose, and the necessary fuel, utensils, and furniture therefor, shall be provided by the quartermaster's department. The ovens shall be constructed and kept in repair by the quartermaster's department. The post treasurer, under the supervision of the commanding officer, shall have charge of the bakery.

Post bakeries.

2. A competent enlisted man shall be detailed as chief baker, and, if necessary, one or more enlisted men as assistant bakers.

3. Extra pay to post bakers is authorized at the following rates, to be paid from the bakery fund in the hands of the post treasurer: The chief baker at a post of one company shall receive twenty-five cents per day, two companies thirty-five cents, three companies forty cents; four or more companies fifty cents. Each necessary assistant shall receive ten cents per day less than the chief baker, when his extra pay is forty cents and under, and fifteen cents less when his extra pay is fifty cents.

4. The expenses of the bakery shall be restricted to the extra duty pay of the bakers; the purchase of malt, hops, potatoes; and of such utensils as are not furnished by the supply department. These expenses must be paid from the saving effected by the issue of bread instead of the flour ration.

5. The chief baker shall be inspected and mustered at the post bakery.

6. He shall be excused from ordinary post duties, but shall attend target practice when practicable.

POST TRADER.

Art. 990.

There may be allowed for each command of marines stationed at a navy yard or barracks a post trader, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy upon the recommendation of the council of administration, approved by the commanding officer of marines and the commandant of the station.

Post trader.

Post traders appointed by the Secretary of the Navy for any post or station in the marine corps, shall be subject to the regulations of the United States Army, 1889, governing post traders, Art. XL, or to such regulations as may be established by the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 991.

Post traders shall actually carry on the business themselves, and shall not farm out, sublet, transfer, sell, or assign the business to

Restrictions upon post traders.

others. In the transaction of the business they shall be governed by such general instructions as may be issued for that purpose by the commandant of the corps.

The account of the post trader is not a lien on the soldiers' pay, and he has no security for sales made to them.

SECTION 3.—SERVICE AFLOAT.

Art. 992.

Orders for service.

When a ship is ready to receive the marine guard, the commandant of the station, having previously caused the captain of the ship to be informed of the order, shall direct the commanding officer of marines to send the detachment to the designated place of embarkation.

Art. 993.

Officers for sea service.

A detachment of marines joining a ship of war for sea service must always be accompanied by all its officers, unless prevented by written order of the Secretary of the Navy or by illness; the latter to be certified by surgeon's certificate.

Art. 994.

Entry on ship's books.

When marines are received on board they are to be entered separately on the books, and are to be, in all respects, upon the same footing as the seamen with regard to rations.

Art. 995.

Marines on ship-board.

1. The marine guard is a distinct part of the complement of the ship, and forms a division in the detail of the whole force for battle. It shall be thoroughly drilled and instructed at the guns of the main and secondary batteries, and in cases of emergency, of which the captain shall be the judge, it may be distributed among the gun divisions for so long as the emergency may exist.

2. Marines serving on board ship shall be entitled to the same privileges and subject to the same discipline as the rest of the crew.

3. The senior marine officer serving with a detachment afloat has none of the independent authority that is vested in the commanding officer of marines at a shore station, and can assign no punishment or restriction.

Art. 996.

Official correspondence.

1. All official correspondence between officers or enlisted men and the commandant or staff of the corps, shall be through the captain of the ship. Written communications from enlisted men shall be forwarded through the marine officer and executive officer to the captain of the ship.

2. Where there is no commissioned officer serving with a detachment afloat, requisitions upon the commandant of the corps for non-commissioned officers or men, shall be made by the noncommissioned officer in charge of the guard, with the approval of the captain of the ship.

Art. 997.

The marines shall be furnished, by the pay officer, with clothing and small stores, when the commanding officer of marines shall certify that they require them, and the commanding officer of the ship approves the issue.

Supply of clothing.

Art. 998.

The commanding officer of marines shall be attentive to the health, comfort, and cleanliness of his men, as well as to their instruction, soldier-like appearance, and efficiency. He shall submit quarterly to the adjutant and inspector of the corps, through the captain, detailed reports of drills, target practice, and instruction, on prescribed blank forms.

Health and comfort of marines.

Art. 999.

The commanding officer of marines is to have charge of the arms, accoutrements, and clothing belonging to his detachment, and shall be accountable for them. He shall be careful to have these articles kept in good order, reporting to the captain any injury that may result from neglect or misconduct, in order that the responsibility therefor may be fixed, and damage be recovered. The clothing shall be inspected at least once in each month by the commanding officer of marines, and in case of any loss or abuse he shall make report to the captain. He shall see that the arms, accoutrements, and all Government property in the possession of marines deceased, or absent without leave, and any uniform clothing, for which the marine officer is responsible, are collected and preserved, to be disposed of as provided by law and regulation.

Charge of arms and accoutrements.

Art. 1000.

If repairs of the arms or accoutrements become necessary, the commanding officer of marines shall apply to the executive officer for such assistance as may be needed, or request authority to turn them in for repairs at headquarters, according to the importance of the repairs required.

Repairs of arms.

Art. 1001.

The commanding officer of marines shall make to the captain a daily morning report of the state of the guard on the prescribed forms.

Daily report.

He shall examine daily, before quarters, the quarters occupied by the marines, their clothes lockers, the gun racks, and the marine store room, and assure himself that they are clean, in good order, and ready for inspection.

Daily inspections.

Art. 1002.

The marines shall be exercised at prescribed drills and instructions by their officers, at such times and places as the captain may appoint, and a report of the same shall be made monthly on prescribed forms, to be forwarded through the proper channel to the commandant of the corps.

Reports of exercise of marines.

Art. 1003.

Boat exercise. Marine officers on board seagoing ships shall exercise the marines in pulling boats at such times as the captain may direct.

Art. 1004.

Inspection. At the usual morning and evening quarters the marines shall be formed for inspection, under their own officers.

Art. 1005.

Subject to orders. When not on guard or on duty as sentinels, the marines shall be subject to the orders of their superiors in rank, in the same manner as the rest of the crew.

Art. 1006.

Orders to sentinels. All general orders to sentinels shall be approved by the captain, and shall pass through the senior officer of marines. The officer of the deck shall, when necessary, give special orders to sentinels, and when such orders are of an important character, he shall inform the executive officer and marine officer. Orders to sentinels shall be communicated to them by the sergeant or corporal of the guard. The marine officer shall visit sentinels frequently, and satisfy himself that they understand their orders and duties.

Art. 1007.

Offenses of marines. Reports against marines shall be entered in the daily report book. Any misbehavior of the marines on guard, or on duty as sentinels, is to be reported to the officer of the deck, who shall report it to the executive officer. The senior marine officer, when on board, shall be present at the mast when offenses committed by marines are to be investigated.

Art. 1008.

Assignment of men to other duties. Enlisted men of the Marine Corps serving on board ship shall not be assigned to duty as master-at-arms, ship's writer, schoolmaster, yeoman, or apothecary, nor otherwise diverted from their appropriate duties, except in case of emergency, to be determined by the captain. When necessary to make such assignment, it shall continue only until a suitable person can be selected for the required duty. In detailing marines for any work or labor not included in their usual guard, post, and deck duties, regard shall be had to the amount of guard and post duty required of them at the time. They shall be required to keep their own part of the ship clean and in good order.

Art. 1009.

Orderly duty. Marines may be detailed for duty as orderlies for the commander in chief and for the captain, but they shall not be assigned to duty as messengers. Noncommissioned officers shall not be detailed as mess cooks.

Art. 1010.

Reduction of noncommissioned officers. Noncommissioned officers of the marine guard of a ship shall not be reduced in rating except in pursuance of the sentence of a court-

martial, and the authority of a summary court-martial to inflict the punishment of reduction in rating is limited to reduction to the next inferior rating.

Art. 1011.

1. When a vacancy is thus created, or occurs by death or discharge, out of the United States, the commanding officer of the guard, if there be one, shall recommend, and the captain shall designate, some one of the guard for promotion to the vacancy. The captain shall appoint a board, to consist of the commanding officer of the guard, when there is one, and two line officers, to examine the person so designated, under the regulations herein prescribed, as to his qualifications for promotion. If reported qualified, the promotion shall be made by the captain, the appointment to continue until the termination of the cruise, unless vacated by order of the appointing authority, as in the case of probationary petty officers. If there be no commanding officer of the guard, an additional line officer shall be placed on the board.

Vacancies occurring abroad.

2. When a vacancy in the guard of a ship, from the causes above stated, occurs in the United States, the commandant of the corps, upon the recommendation of the commanding officer of the guard, approved by the captain, shall after examination, as above, promote one of the guard to fill it, and shall issue a warrant accordingly; otherwise he may fill it by the transfer of a noncommissioned officer from some other quarter.

Vacancies occurring in the United States.

Art. 1012.

The examinations for promotion to fill vacancies in the guards of ships shall be similar to those prescribed in the case of marines serving on shore.

Examinations for promotion.

Art. 1013.

Enlisted men of the Marine Corps on board ships in the United States, who are to be discharged from the service pursuant to sentence of court-martial, shall be discharged from the ship in which they may be serving at the time.

Discharges in the United States.

In all cases where marines are to be discharged from the service, the staff returns, with information as to the cause of discharge, shall be at once sent from the ship or station where such men may be serving to the commandant of the corps, who shall issue and forward the necessary discharge.

Art. 1014.

A marine may be discharged from a ship on a foreign station at the expiration of his term of enlistment, by order of the senior officer present, but only upon executing an agreement in writing to waive all claims to consular aid and to transportation to place of enlistment. In such case, the staff returns will be sent to the commandant of the corps, together with the written agreement of the marine.

Discharges abroad.

Art. 1015.

Presence of officers for duty. When more than one marine officer is attached to a ship, one such officer shall, at all times, be present on board for duty, unless on particular occasions, to be judged of by the captain.

Art. 1016.

Allowance of monthly money. In regulating the allowance of monthly money to a marine on board ship, the money value of his average monthly allowance of clothing shall be reckoned as a part of his pay for such purpose.

Art. 1017.

Muster rolls and clothing accounts. The muster rolls, and clothing and other accounts shall be kept by the officer in command of the guard, who shall forward them, as well as all other required returns, through the proper channel.

Art. 1018.

Conduct and liberty lists. The marine officer shall keep the executive officer informed of the proficiency in rating, sobriety, and obedience of the marines, and shall make recommendations to him regarding their liberty.

Art. 1019.

Battalion drill on shore. The officers and men of the Marine Corps serving in a fleet or squadron shall be organized as a battalion, and shall be landed, at such times and places as the commander in chief may direct, for exercise in prescribed drills and duties, under the command of the senior marine officer in the fleet or squadron.

Art. 1020.

Service with a mixed detachment. When serving on shore with a mixed detachment, composed of seamen and marines, the marines shall always be placed on the right in battalion or other military formation, and the senior officer of the line of the Navy, or of the marine corps, according to rank, shall command the detachment.

Art. 1021.

Small-arm practice.

1. The fleet officer of marines may be detailed by the commander in chief as superintendent of small-arm target practice.
2. A marine officer on board ship may be detailed by the captain as superintendent of small-arm target practice.

Art. 1022.

Intelligence reports. Officers of the Marine Corps attached to seagoing ships may be required to make intelligence reports upon such subjects as the captain of the ship may direct.

Art. 1023.

Guards. On board ships having a guard of less than twenty privates, the guard of the day shall consist of one noncommissioned officer and eight privates. On board ships with guards having more than twenty privates, the guard of the day shall consist of one noncommissioned officer and ten privates. A sergeant's guard shall consist of a sergeant

and sixteen privates; a lieutenant's guard shall consist of one lieutenant, two noncommissioned officers, and sixteen privates. A captain's guard shall be the full guard of a ship.

Art. 1024.

Where practicable, regular details shall be made for guard each day, and the ceremony of guard mounting shall be carried out as nearly as possible as at barracks on shore. Guard mounting.

Art. 1025.

The marine guard of a ship attached to a fleet or squadron shall be inspected by the fleet officer of marines, at such times as the commander in chief may direct. Reports of such inspection shall be forwarded to the commander in chief and to the commandant of the corps. Inspection of
marine guards.

Art. 1026.

When a ship is to be put out of commission, the officers and enlisted men of the guard may be required to remain on board until all the other officers are detached, the crew discharged or removed, and the ship turned over to the officers of the navy yard or station. Going out of
commission.

CHAPTER XXII.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATION AND DISCIPLINE.

SECTION 1.—THE EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.

Art. 1027.

All persons in the Navy are required to obey, readily and strictly, and to execute promptly, the lawful orders of their superiors.

Duty of subordinates.

Art. 1028.

Superiors of every grade are forbidden to injure those under their command by tyrannical or capricious conduct, or by abusive language. Authority over subordinates is to be exercised with firmness, but with justice and kindness.

Exercise of authority.

Art. 1029.

Punishment shall be in strict conformity with the laws for the government of the Navy.

Punishments.

Art. 1030.

1. In order to avoid unnecessary recourse to general courts-martial, it is directed that where an officer or other person shall be reported for grave misconduct to his immediate commanding officer, the latter shall institute a careful inquiry into the circumstances on which the complaint is founded. To this end he shall call upon the complainant for a written statement of the case, together with a list of his witnesses, mentioning where they may be found, and a memorandum of any documentary evidence bearing upon the case which it may be in his power to produce.

Inquiry into complaints of misconduct.

2. He shall also call upon the accused for such counter statement or explanation as he may wish to make, and for a list of the persons he desires to have questioned in his behalf.

Accused to make explanation.

Art. 1031.

Officers making either complaints or explanations shall confine themselves exclusively to the facts of the case, and shall neither express an opinion nor impugn the motives of the opposite party.

Complaints to be confined to facts.

Art. 1032.

If, after the investigation of a report against an officer or other person in the Navy, the captain shall not deem the offense one requiring the action either of a court of inquiry or court-martial, he shall himself take such action as he may think necessary, within the limits of punishment allowed him by law.

Restoration of officers to duty and release of enlisted men, in cases not requiring trial.

Art. 1033.

Cases requiring trial.

If, upon such investigation, the commanding officer shall be satisfied that the charge is such as to call for judicial action, he shall transmit to the Secretary of the Navy, or to the commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, as the case may require, a particular statement of the misconduct with which the accused is charged, embracing such detail of the circumstances and of the time and place at which they occurred, with lists of witnesses, as may enable the convening authority to decide upon the propriety and expediency of ordering a court, and to frame charges and specifications should it be ordered. Under such circumstances the accused may be continued under suspension or arrest to await the decision of the convening authority.

Art. 1034.

Further proceedings.

Should the decision of the Secretary or commander in chief be that no trial is to take place, the accused shall be at once released and restored to duty. But if it be decided that the accused shall be brought to trial, the court shall be assembled for that purpose as soon as the nature of the case and the interests of the public service will allow, unless, meanwhile, such information or explanation shall reach the convening authority as to make it advisable to withdraw the charges and restore the accused to duty.

Art. 1035.

Accused to be furnished with copy of accusation.

Whenever an accusation is made against an officer, either by report or by indorsement upon a communication, a copy of such report or indorsement shall be furnished at the time to the officer accused.

Art. 1036.

Temporary release no bar to future trial or investigation.

The captain of a ship or other competent authority may release temporarily and put on duty an officer under suspension or arrest, should an emergency of the service or other sufficient cause make such measure necessary. The order for temporary release shall be in writing and shall assign the reasons. Should the officer be under charges, they need not be withdrawn; and such temporary release and restoration to duty shall not be a bar to any subsequent investigation or trial of the case that the convening authority may think proper to order, or to the investigation of any complaint the accused may make in regard to the suspension or arrest.

Art. 1037.

Charges not to be held back to accumulate, nor old offenses revived.

Offenses shall not be allowed to accumulate in order that sufficient matter may thus be collectively obtained for a trial, without giving due notice to the offender; and no officer who has been formally reprimanded for an offense shall be subsequently tried therefor, nor shall the same be subject again to inquiry except when it may be indispensable to prove a particular habit charged.

Art. 1038.

No person in the Navy shall be tried by court-martial or punished for any crime or offense which shall appear to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial, unless by reason of having absented himself from the United States, or of some other manifest impediment, he shall not have been amenable to justice within that period. In case of absence from the United States, the time of such absence shall be excluded in computing the period of the limitation; provided, that in cases of desertion said limitation shall not begin until the end of the term of enlistment of the offender.

Limitation of time for ordering trial.

Art. 1039.

1. In the event of a riot or quarrel between persons belonging to the Navy, it shall be the duty of the senior line officer present to suppress the disturbance, and, if necessary, to arrest those engaged in it, even though they be his superiors in rank; and all persons belonging to the Navy who may be present shall render prompt assistance and obedience to the officer thus engaged in the restoration of order.

Power of all officers to suppress quarrels.

2. Should there be no line officer present, the senior officer of the Navy or of the marine corps who may be present shall exercise the same authority and be entitled to the same obedience.

SECTION 2.—ARREST.

Art. 1040.

1. Every officer, when placed in arrest, shall deliver up his sword through the arresting officer to the captain of the ship, commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, or commandant of the navy yard or station. He shall confine himself to the limits assigned him, either at the time of his arrest or afterward, under pain of dismissal from the service.

Penalty for breach of arrest.

2. An officer under arrest shall not visit officially his commanding or other superior officer, unless sent for; and in case of business requiring attention, he shall make it known in writing.

Art. 1041.

No officer placed under suspension or arrest shall be confined to his room, or restrained from the proper use of any part of the ship to which before his suspension or arrest he had a right, except the quarter-deck, poop, and bridges, unless such confinement or restraint shall be necessary for the safety of the ship, or the preservation of good order and discipline; and neither the confinement nor the additional restraint shall be imposed for any longer time than shall be absolutely necessary.

Unnecessary confinement.

Art. 1042.

1. Whenever a commanding officer shall order a pay officer under suspension or arrest, he shall take possession of the safe and of the keys of the pay department's storerooms, and immediately cause a seal to

Arrest or suspension of a pay officer.

be placed on the safe in the presence of the pay officer suspended. The senior officer present shall immediately thereupon direct a board, consisting of at least three officers, to take an inventory of the money and papers, and, except in an extreme emergency, of the stores, and shall appoint a suitable person to take immediate charge thereof.

Action in the restoration of a pay officer to duty.

2. Should the pay officer be released from suspension or arrest and restored to duty, the senior officer shall in the same manner and under the same conditions as stated above, cause a second inventory of the money, papers, and stores to be taken, and the pay officer restored to duty shall be held responsible only for the money and stores then on hand, as thus ascertained. The pay officer in question and the person appointed to take charge shall both be present when the above inventories are taken, and they shall each be furnished with copies of the same.

When inventory of stores can not be taken.

3. Whenever in either of the above cases the senior officer shall deem it impracticable to have an inventory taken of the stores, he shall furnish the pay officer with a certificate to that effect.

Accounts in cases of temporary suspension.

4. If the pay officer restored to duty after temporary suspension is satisfied with the vouchers for expenditures of all kinds furnished by the officer who has acted in his stead, he shall state the fact in writing, which will relieve the officer who has so acted from rendering accounts to the Fourth Auditor and to the Navy Department.

Books and vouchers of pay officers in arrest.

5. Before a pay officer under suspension or arrest shall be taken permanently from the ship or station to which he has been attached, a reasonable time shall be allowed him to close up his books and complete his vouchers; and no books or vouchers necessary to the perfect settlement of his accounts shall, under any circumstances, be taken from his personal charge, unless absolutely necessary for the public interest; in which case a detailed receipt for the same shall be furnished him by the person appointed to take charge of, or relieve him from, his duties.

Art. 1043.

Officers in arrest can not insist on being tried.

No officer who may have been placed in arrest has any right to insist upon being tried by court-martial, or to persist in considering himself under the restraint of such arrest after he shall have been released by proper authority, or to refuse to return to the exercise of his duty.

SECTION 3.—PUNISHMENTS.

Art. 1044.

All punishments to be according to law.

The authority to punish offenses being strictly defined by law, no deviation from the limits prescribed will be tolerated.

Art. 1045.

Authority of captain.

Captains of ships only are empowered by law to inflict punishment of their own authority; and they are not empowered to impose upon persons under their command any other punishment than those pre-

scribed in Art. 24 of the Articles for the Government of the Navy, except in pursuance of the sentence of a general or summary court-martial.

Art. 1046.

When any enlisted person is confined for a longer time than ten days to await trial by court-martial, the captain shall keep in view the fact that this confinement is protracted simply to insure the appearance of the prisoner before the court by which he is to be tried. He should not, therefore, be subjected to greater rigor than is necessary to effect that object.

Restraint of prisoners to be tried.

Art. 1047.

The captain shall use every endeavor to assure himself that subordinates exercise no cruelty toward persons in confinement, and that the latter suffer no unusual treatment without his knowledge and authority.

Treatment of prisoners.

Art. 1048.

1. All reports of misconduct shall be investigated by the captain before punishment is adjudged. At morning inspection he shall be furnished by the executive officer with a list of persons reported for offenses during the preceding day. After inquiring into the facts in each case at the mast, giving to both accuser and accused an impartial hearing, he shall assign a punishment, when necessary, and affix his signature in the report book.

Investigation of reports.

2. He shall direct the release of every person confined, upon the expiration of the term of confinement.

Release of prisoners.

3. The investigation of a report, except where summary action is deemed necessary, shall be deferred until the morning following the day on which the report is made; but longer delay shall be avoided.

Investigation to be delayed.

Art. 1049.

All punishments consisting of extra duties shall be discontinued on Sunday.

Punishments on Sunday.

Art. 1050.

Cells for the confinement of prisoners shall not be less than 6 feet long and 3½ feet broad, with the full height between decks, and shall be properly ventilated. They shall not be altered without the authority of the Navy Department, except as provided in Art. 1051.

Dimensions of ship's prisons.

Art. 1051.

Prisoners shall not be confined in any other spaces than those which have been designated by the Navy Department as prisons or spaces proper to be used as such. In case of necessity extra spaces may be authorized by a commander in chief on a foreign station, by a senior officer present, or by a captain of a ship acting singly. In such cases the senior medical officer shall be called upon to give an opinion respecting the fitness of such place for such use.

Prisons and other spaces used for confinement.

Care shall be taken not to confine intoxicated men in such a place or manner as may be dangerous in their condition.

Art. 1052.

Personal interference in the arrest of drunken men.

No officer shall take part personally in the arrest of a drunken man further than may be absolutely necessary, but the arrest shall always be made by persons not above the grade of petty officer, who are to be instructed to use no greater force than that required to restrain or confine the offender.

Art. 1053.

The captain may restrict or confine any officer.

The captain may restrict or confine a commissioned or warrant officer to the limits of the ship to which he may be attached, for an offense which, in the captain's judgment, merits such punishment; but such restriction or confinement shall not continue longer than ten days.

Art. 1054.

Punishments inflicted by captain to be entered in log-book.

All punishments inflicted by the captain of a ship or by his order, except private reprimand, shall be entered on the logbook. This entry must include the name and rank, or rating, of the offender, the date and nature of the offense, and the kind and degree of punishment. The termination of punishments shall be similarly entered on the log.

Art. 1055.

An admonition or caution in the course of duty.

An admonition or caution in the ordinary course of duty shall not be considered as a reprimand in the sense of punishment.

Art. 1056.

Entire discharge from arrest or punishment a final bar.

Whenever any person in the Navy who shall have been placed under suspension, arrest, or confinement, or otherwise punished for misconduct, shall be released and entirely discharged by competent authority, such discharge shall be a bar to further disciplinary proceedings in the case by any naval authority.

Art. 1057.

Reports of suspension, arrest, or confinement of officers.

Officers in command of fleets, squadrons, naval stations, navy yards, and ships, shall forward to the Department at the end of each month reports of all cases of suspension, arrest, or confinement of officers under their command.

SECTION 4.—REDRRESS OF WRONGS.**Art. 1058.**

Oppression or misconduct of superior.

If any person in the Navy considers himself oppressed by his superior, or observes in him any misconduct, he shall not fail in his respectful bearing toward him, but shall represent such oppression or misconduct to the proper authority. He will be held accountable if his representations are found to be vexatious, frivolous, or false.

Art. 1059.

Application for redress.

Any application for redress of wrong shall be made in writing though the immediate commanding officer to the commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, or to the senior officer present, and it shall be the duty of the latter to take such action in the matter as, in his judgment, justice and the good of the service demand.

Art. 1060.

If, in the opinion of the commander in chief or senior officer present, a trial by court-martial is necessary, and the alleged wrong shall have occurred within the waters of the United States, he shall submit a succinct report of the case, together with all the correspondence relating thereto to the Secretary of the Navy, unless, as commander in chief of a fleet or squadron within the waters of the United States, he be expressly authorized by the President to order courts-martial. Officers empowered to order courts-martial will in such case proceed at once to prefer charges against the offender and convene a court for his trial.

Report of facts.

Art. 1061.

No officer has the right to demand a court-martial on himself or others, the granting of a trial resting solely in the discretion of the officer authorized to convene a court.

Officers can not demand their trial.

SECTION 5.—APARTMENTS.

Art. 1062.

A flag officer or commodore commanding a fleet, squadron, or division, when embarked in a ship having two cabins on different decks, may select either of them; the other shall be occupied by the captain of the ship.

Apartments of flag officers and commodores.

Art. 1063.

The captain of a ship which has two cabins, in case there is no flag officer or commodore embarked, may occupy either of them.

Apartments of captain.

Art. 1064.

A chief of staff of a rank not below that of commander, other than the captain of the flagship, shall be provided for in the cabin and mess of the commander in chief. (See Art. 345.)

Apartments of chief of staff.

Art. 1065.

In a ship having two cabins on the same deck, if there is a flag officer or commodore on board, he shall occupy the larger of the cabins and the captain the other. The captain shall not be required to share his accommodations with a chief of staff.

Two cabins on the same deck.

Art. 1066.

Where there is but one cabin available, the commander in chief, the captain, and the chief of staff, if there be one of or above the rank of commander, shall occupy it jointly, and the choice of accommodation shall be in the order named.

Flagship with single cabin.

Art. 1067.

1. When the wardroom staterooms are arranged symmetrically on both sides of the ship, the forward room on the starboard side shall be occupied by the executive officer and the next room by the navigator. All other rooms on the starboard side shall be occupied by line officers in the order of rank.

Staterooms of wardroom officers.

2. On the port side, the forward room shall be occupied by the senior engineer officer, in charge of the engineer department, the second by the paymaster, the third by the senior medical officer, the fourth by the marine officer, the fifth by the chaplain, the others by the remaining staff officers entitled to quarters in the wardroom, in the order of their rank.

3. Spare rooms on either side shall be assigned by the captain, and he shall give preference to officers who keep a watch.

4. In ships having staterooms arranged otherwise than as above mentioned, the rooms shall be occupied as designated by the Department. To this end, before the ship is commissioned, a plan of assignment of quarters will be supplied from the Department.

Art. 1068.

Personal staff may be accommodated in cabin. A commander in chief may assign quarters in his own cabin to any member of his personal staff; and such officer shall have no title to quarters elsewhere while so accommodated. (Art. 345.) In such case he shall mess with the flag officer.

Art. 1069.

Wardroom officers. All commissioned officers not in command, above the rank of ensign, shall be wardroom officers. Ensigns assigned to duty as watch and division officers shall also be wardroom officers.

Art. 1070.

Steerage officers. Cadets and clerks shall occupy the steerage.

Art. 1071.

Warrant officers' rooms. Each warrant officer shall have a room forward of the steerage if there is sufficient space; if not, two of them shall occupy one room jointly.

Art. 1072.

Passengers. No officer embarked as a passenger shall be entitled to a stateroom to the exclusion of any officer belonging to the complement of the ship.

SECTION 6.—OFFICERS' MESSES.

Art. 1073.

Messing of officers. Officers shall mess in the apartments set apart for them, except as hereinafter provided. Separate messes shall not be formed in the same apartment, nor shall meals be taken in rooms or at other places than at the regular mess table, except in case of sickness.

Art. 1074.

Cabin messes. Cabin officers in ships with two cabins may, if they prefer it, form one mess. A commander in chief may have any of his personal staff in his mess; but in such case they must be permanently accommodated with quarters in his cabin. (See Art. 1068.)

Art. 1075.

Officers embarked as passengers shall mess in the apartment to which they would belong if attached to the ship. Officers as passengers.

Art. 1076.

In all officers' messes the senior line officer present shall preside and have the power to preserve order. (See Art. 1039.) Senior line officer to preside at mess.

Art. 1077.

Each mess of officers shall elect a caterer, who shall have charge of all matters relating to the service and expenditures of the mess. He shall keep an account of all receipts and expenditures, from which an abstract of the financial condition of the mess may at any time be ascertained. At the close of each month he shall render to the mess a statement of the accounts of the mess, with his receipts and expenditures, together with any bills remaining unpaid. These accounts shall be audited by a committee of not more than three officers elected by the mess. He shall incur no indebtedness which cannot be discharged by the funds appropriated for the mess, and he shall see that all bills are paid before leaving port. If, however, from the unexpected sailing of the ship, or from circumstances beyond his control, he is forced to leave any bills unpaid, he shall report the number and amount to the captain, who will take all measures to have them paid as soon as possible. All officers of a mess are eligible to election as caterer, and if elected shall so serve, but no officer shall be required to serve as caterer more than two months consecutively. Caterer.

Art. 1078.

Every officer attached to a seagoing ship shall pay monthly, in advance, the full amount of the mess bill to the caterer of his mess; and no officer shall be excused from such payment unless ordered on detached duty or sent to a hospital. Mess bills of officers.

Art. 1079.

Distilled spirits shall be admitted on board vessels of war only upon the order and under the control of the medical officers of such vessels, and to be used only for medical purposes.

Art. 1080.

Wardroom and steerage officers may form wine messes, but no officer shall be required to become a member thereof. Suitable locker room for wine-mess stores will be provided when fitting a ship for sea. Wine messes.

SECTION 7.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.**Art. 1081.**

It is incumbent on every officer of the Navy, upon whom the discipline of the service devolves in any degree, to make himself familiar with the laws relating thereto, and with the regulations and general orders of the Department for the government of the Navy. Officers to acquaint themselves with naval laws, general orders, etc.

Art. 1082.

Report of knowl-
edge of frauds, etc.

If any person under the Navy Department has knowledge of any fraud, collusion, or improper conduct on the part of any purchasing or other agent, or contractor; or on the part of any person employed in superintending repairs, receiving or receipting for supplies, or has knowledge of any fraud, collusion, or improper conduct in any matters connected with the naval service, he shall report the same immediately in writing, over his proper signature, to his immediate superior, specifying the particular act or acts of misconduct, fraud, neglect, or collusion, and the means of proving the same.

Art. 1083.

Where a robbery
occurs.

In case of robbery, or on the discovery of loss of money or other public property, the person responsible for its custody shall immediately report the occurrence, and the senior officer present shall order a board of three officers to investigate the case and to report fully all the circumstances connected therewith, which report shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy, with a statement from the senior officer.

Art. 1084.

Gratuities from
contractors.

No person employed in the Navy or under the Navy Department shall take or receive, directly or indirectly, any emolument or gratuity from any contractor or other person furnishing supplies, or act as agent or attorney for such person.

Art. 1085.

Certificates of
officers.

Officers shall not give certificates to persons with whom they have had official dealings, or to inventors whose works they may have examined.

Art. 1086.

Dealings with
enlisted men.

Officers shall not borrow money or accept deposits from, or have any pecuniary dealings with, enlisted men, except as provided in Art. 1486, for deposits with the pay officer.

Art. 1087.

Incurring debts.

Officers serving afloat shall before leaving port pay, or provide for paying, any debts they may have incurred. No officer shall at any time or place contract debts without a reasonable expectation of being able to discharge them.

Any officer who violates this article shall be reported by his captain to the Secretary of the Navy, and pending a reply to the report he may be confined to his ship or station, unless his health would be impaired thereby, which fact shall be established only by the written opinion of the senior medical officer present.

Art. 1088.

Gold, etc., taken
as freight.

When gold, silver, or jewels shall be placed on board any ship for freight or safe keeping, the captain shall sign bills of lading for the amount and be responsible for the same. The usual percentage

shall be demanded from the shippers and its amount shall be divided as follows: one-fourth to the commander in chief; one-half to the captain of the ship; one-fourth to the Navy pension fund. But in order to entitle the commander in chief of the squadron to receive any part of the amount, he must have signified to the captain of the ship, in writing, his readiness to unite with him in the responsibility for the care of the treasure or other valuables.

When a commander in chief does not participate in a division, two-thirds shall inure to the captain of the ship and the remainder to the pension fund.

Art. 1089.

All petitions, remonstrances, memorials, and communications from any officer or officers of the Navy or Marine Corps, whether on the active or retired list, addressed to Congress or to either house thereof, or to any committee of Congress, on any subject of legislation relating to the Navy, pending, proposed, or suggested, shall be forwarded through the Navy Department, and not otherwise, except by authority of the Department.

All communications to Congress shall pass through the Department.

Art. 1090.

Any officer of the Navy who may be required to take official action under any regulation of the Department, or any law governing or referring thereto, who may desire instructions or explanation as to the force, meaning, or effect of such law or regulation, shall address his communication of inquiry through the proper official channel to the Secretary of the Navy.

Inquiries as to interpretation of regulations or law.

Art. 1091.

No person in the Navy serving on board ship shall engage in trade, or introduce any article on board for the purpose of trade without authority.

Persons on board ship not to engage in trade.

Art. 1092.

Officers shall avoid any unnecessary expenditure of public money or stores, and so far as may be in their power prevent the same in others. Officers shall be held accountable for any wasteful or improper expenditure that they may direct, authorize, or knowingly permit.

Responsibility for expenditure of money or stores.

Art. 1093.

All votes, resolutions, or publications in praise or censure of any person in the naval service are forbidden.

Testimonials and publications forbidden.

Art. 1094.

The articles for the government of the Navy shall be kept posted in a conspicuous place and read aloud to the officers and crew at general muster once in every month. All general orders issued by the Navy Department or the commander in chief, which may in any degree affect the crew, and have not been previously published, shall be read at the same muster.

Articles of war.

Art. 1095.**Gambling.**

Gambling is prohibited on board ship, in navy yards, and in all other places belonging to or under the control of the Navy Department.

Art. 1096.

Storerooms not to be used for other purposes.

No storeroom or office shall be used for a sleeping apartment except by authority, nor shall any such room be used for any other purpose than the public service for which it is allotted, unless in cases of emergency, or when, in the opinion of the captain, no detriment to the interests of the Government will ensue.

Art. 1097.

All officers to report at quarters.

Every officer attached to a ship of the Navy in commission, not a subordinate in a division, shall be required to report his presence on board at quarters when not absent on leave.

Art. 1098.

Offenses committed on shore to be reported.

Officers shall report to their immediate superiors all offenses committed by persons belonging to the Navy or Marine Corps, while on shore, which may come under their observation.

Art. 1099.

Sheath knives forbidden.

The use of sheath knives on board ship by the crew is forbidden. Every man of the seaman class shall carry a jackknife attached to a lanyard.

CHAPTER XXIII.

MEDICAL INSTRUCTIONS.

SECTION 1.—PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

Art. 1100.

Whenever any person is examined for enlistment in the Navy or Marine Corps, whether for general or special service, and whether subsequently enlisted or rejected, his name and the particulars constituting his descriptive list shall at once be entered on the list of persons examined (Form X), by the medical officer or the senior member of the board making the examination, who shall then sign his initials on a line with the entry. This record shall be kept at every rendezvous, station, or ship where physical examinations are made and shall be retained there as the original official record of such examination.

Records of examinations.

Art. 1101.

No person other than a medical officer shall be permitted to conduct any part of a physical examination, to make any measurement, or to make an original entry on any record of enlistment.

Only medical officers to conduct examinations.

Art. 1102.

Every such examination must be completed according to the official forms, and shall in no case be suspended on the recognition of a disqualifying defect.

Examinations must be completed in every case.

Art. 1103.

Medical officers shall exercise great care in the performance of this duty. Whenever hospital tickets or reports of medical survey represent a disability to have existed prior to enlistment, the fact shall be reported to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery; and the medical officer who passed such recruit shall be held accountable for the improper enlistment.

Care to be exercised in examinations.

Art. 1104.

An applicant for enlistment having been found to be clean and sober, the medical officer shall proceed to make a thorough inspection of his body. While permitted to use his own discretion as to the routine of procedure, he shall make inquiry on all points indicated below:

Examination of the body.

1. The applicant, entirely nude, is to stand before the examiner, in a bright light, and present successively front, rear, and sides. (*Retarded development, deformity or asymmetry of body or limbs; knock-knees, bow-legs, or splay feet, especially in minors; spinal curvatures;*

General surface.

febleness of constitution; strumous or other cachexia; emaciation; obesity; cutaneous or other external disease; glandular swellings or other tumors; nodes; varicosities; cicatrices; indications of medical treatment; leech bites, blister stains, seton or scarification scars; and evidences of smallpox or successful vaccination).

Extremities and articulations.

2. Applicant to present dorsal and palmar surfaces of both hands; to flex and extend every finger; to grasp with thumb and forefinger, and with whole hand, to flex and extend, pronate and supinate wrists and forearms; to perform all the motions of shoulder joints, especially circumduction; to extend arms at right angles to body, and then bend elbow and touch the shoulders with the fingers; to elevate extended arms above the head, palm to palm, then dorsum to dorsum; to evert and invert the feet; to stand on tiptoe, coming down upon the heels quickly, and then lifting toes from floor; to flex each thigh alternately upon the abdomen, and, while standing on one leg, to hop; to perform all the motions of the hip joint; and to walk backward and forward slowly and at double quick.

Thorax.

3. Note effect of these violent exercises on heart and lungs; observe movements of chest during prolonged inspiration and expiration; examine by percussion and auscultation front and rear. (*Incipient pulmonary phthisis, valvular disease.*)

Abdomen, groins, and genitals.

4. With hands on the head and chin up, applicant to cough violently (*relaxation of umbilical and inguinal regions; hernia; concealed venereal disease, especially beneath prepuce and within urethra; varicocele; orchitis and other abnormal condition of testes.*)

Spine and perineum.

5. Applicant to bend body forward, with knees stiffened, feet wide apart, hands touching the floor, and nates exposed to strong light (*hemorrhoids; prolapsus; fistula*). While the applicant is stooping make firm pressure on each spinous process of the vertebrae (*noting spinal tenderness*).

Head, face, and neck.

6. I. Motions of head, neck, and lower jaw.

II. Cranium (*malformations, depressions, cicatrices, tinea, etc.*)

III. Ears (*polypi, otorrhæa, perforation, dullness of hearing*).

IV. Eyes (*absence of ciliæ; tarsal redness; obstructed puncta; corneal opacities; adhesions of iris; defective vision; color blindness; abnormal conditions of conjunctivæ; etc.*)

V. Nose (*polypi; ozæna; chronic nasal catarrh*).

VI. Mouth, teeth, tongue, fauces (*hypertrophied tonsils; syphilitic affections; impediments of speech*).

Art. 1105.

Intelligence.

The intelligence of the applicant will be evident from the character of his replies to inquiries respecting former residence and occupation, family history, etc.

Art. 1106.

Age.

The age of the applicant must be constantly kept in view by medical examiners in determining the standard of physical fitness.

Art. 1107.

The following instructions shall be strictly followed in preparing the list of persons examined (Form X):

Entries upon
"List of persons
examined."

1. The whole name (Christian, middle, and surname) to be legibly written out, without abbreviation; and correctly spelled, preference being given to the original spelling of foreigners' names; the surname to precede, and to be distinguished by being underlined.

Names.

2. Year, month, and day of birth to be ascertained whenever possible.

Date of birth.

3. Specify city, town, or other locality of birth, whatever the nationality.

Place of birth.

4. Color is not to be described as simply "light" or "dark," but the character and degree shall be as accurately stated as possible; as *complexion, pallid; sallow; fair* (only when decidedly clear); *ruddy; florid; dark* (tawny, sunburnt, or tanned); *very dark* (swarthy, dusky); *mulatto, negro*.

Complexion,
hair, and eyes.

Hair, *flaxen; sandy* (yellowish red); *auburn* (reddish brown); *brown* (light, dark, or very dark); *black*; also whether *thin, bald, curly, straight, wool*.

Eyes, *blue, gray; blue-gray; yellow-gray; hazel* (light brown); *brown; dark brown; bicolored* (as when the pupillary border is of a different color from rest of iris; also state when the two eyes are of different colors).

5. Note any prominent physical trait not inconsistent with bodily vigor, or not in such degree as to constitute cause for rejection—*lean-ness or the reverse; hirsuteness; slight asymmetry* of body or limbs, *knock-knees, bow-legs, or splay feet; peculiarities of teeth and genitalia; slight varicocele or circocèle*, etc. In this connection examiners are to remember that imperfections that might pass in men should reject boys. Note causes of rejection.

Other personal
characteristics.

6. Note any fact suggesting predisposition or tendency to, or exemption from, morbid action (*longevity, disease, insanity, or sickness of parents or near relatives*).

Family history.

7. Age to be expressed in years and months; and the month to be always the month concluded, and not the month current.

Age.

8. Body nude. Accuracy of scales to be ascertained before using.

Weight.

9. Height to be expressed in inches; the body to be erect, the chin neither elevated nor depressed, the feet and knees touching, legs stiff, and arms hanging perpendicularly.

Height.

10. The height and measurement of boys must be as follows:

Age.	Weight not less than—	Weight not less than—	Chest measurement* not less than—
Fourteen years ---	4 feet 9 inches -----	70 pounds -----	26 inches.
Fifteen years -----	4 feet 11 inches -----	80 pounds -----	27 inches.
Sixteen years -----	5 feet 1 inch -----	90 pounds -----	28 inches.

* Breathing naturally.

Thorax. 11. Circumference of thorax to express the mean of the greatest circumference after forced inspiration and of the least after forced expiration, measured by a tapeline horizontally at the precise level of the nipples; the difference between the greatest and least circumferences being entered as expansion.

Vision. 12. Vision to be expressed as a fraction, of which the numerator will be the distance at which Snellen's 20-foot test can be determined, and the denominator 20.

Color perception. 13. Color-perception to be always carefully determined. The usual examination is by Holmgren's method, which may be briefly described as follows: The worsteds are placed in a pile in the center of a piece of white muslin, which is spread out on a flat surface in a good daylight. The green test skein is placed aside upon the white cloth, and the person to be examined is directed to select the various shades of the same color from the pile, and place them by the sides of the sample. The color blind will make mistakes in the selection of the shades; or a hesitating manner with a disposition to take the wrong shades may show a feeble chromatic sense.

The purple test skein is then used. If the test with the green skein has shown the person examined to be color blind, and on the second or purple test he selects only the purple skeins, he is incompletely color blind; but if he places with the purple shades of blue or violet, or both, he is completely red blind. If, however, he selects to be placed with the purple shades of green or gray, he is completely green blind.

The red test skein need not necessarily be used, but it may be employed to confirm the diagnosis already made; for the red blind will select, to match the red skein, shades of green or brown which to the normal sense seem darker than the red, while the green blind will select the shades of green or brown which seem lighter.

Health, sickness, etc. 14. Enter in last column, in every case of rejection, the disability unfitting the applicant for service, and in other cases any abnormal condition, former grave illness, or serious injury not inconsistent with present bodily vigor.

In reëxamination of minors and continuous service men, here enter statement of health since previous examination, and affix signature of the medical officer making the reëxamination.

Art. 1108.

Entries to be made on enlistment records.

1. The examination having been concluded, and the candidate found qualified for the service, the medical examiner shall enter his descriptive list upon the blank enlistment records furnished by the Bureau of Navigation or the commandant of the Marine Corps, and, having signed it, shall transmit the record to the commanding officer of the ship, station, rendezvous, or post.

2. Upon the transfer at any time of an enlisted person, the medical officer shall make the necessary entries upon the enlistment records.

Art. 1109.

In cases where physical disqualifications are waived by the Navy Department, the medical examiner shall fully describe the same on Form X and other records of enlistment, and at once report the fact to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. (Art. 786.)

When defects are waived by Navy Department.

Art. 1110.

Recruits enlisted at a rendezvous on shore shall be reexamined as soon as they arrive on board a receiving ship, and any defects that may be discovered reported at once to the commanding officer.

Reexamination of recruits transferred from a rendezvous.

Art. 1111.

Recruits shall be immediately vaccinated, and in cases of failure the operation shall be repeated until the medical officer is convinced that the person is protected. Results of vaccination shall be reported on the quarterly report of sick.

Recruits to be vaccinated.

SECTION 2.—HOSPITALS.

Art. 1112.

1. When officers are admitted into a naval hospital, they are entitled to remain under treatment and to have all the advantages of such hospital until cured, unless in the case of chronic disorders which, after a sufficient period, shall appear to the medical officer in charge to be not susceptible of cure. Of such cases he shall make a report to the commandant of the station and request a medical survey thereon. If a survey recommends a continuance of treatment, the officer or officers surveyed may remain until a subsequent survey shall recommend a discharge.

Officers admitted to hospitals.

2. When a medical survey, duly approved, shall recommend an officer's discharge from hospital, it shall be at the option of such officer, if disabled or decrepit, to be transferred to the naval home.

3. A copy of all the papers in such cases shall be forwarded by the commandant to the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 1113.

Sick, wounded, or disabled officers are entitled to the benefits of naval, medical, and surgical attendance, either within or without a naval hospital, so long as they remain sick, wounded, or disabled. The fact that an officer has been treated within a naval hospital for four months, or for a longer period, shall not be considered as a bar to his readmission to the same, or to any other hospital.

Sick and disabled officers entitled to medical attendance.

Art. 1114.

The medical officer in charge of a naval hospital is responsible for the care and treatment of the sick, and for the discipline, cleanliness, and economy of the institution, which it is his duty to keep always in an efficient condition; and to this end he shall exact from subordinates, employes, and patients, a proper obedience to his orders, and to the laws and regulations of the Navy. Medical officers and all persons

Responsibility of medical officers in charge.

employed in the hospital shall perform such duties as may be assigned to them by the medical officer in charge.

Art. 1115.

No changes to be made in buildings or grounds.

Except in cases of emergency, which shall be immediately reported to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, no changes shall be made in the hospital buildings, furniture, and grounds—such as destroying or removing trees, or disturbing the soil around them; and no bills for purchases and repairs shall be contracted without the permission of the bureau.

Art. 1116.

Inspection of medicines, supplies, etc.

The medical officer in charge shall inspect all medicines, provisions, and medical supplies that may be received, or shall cause them to be inspected by a junior medical officer, who shall report to him their condition. A record of the inspection shall be entered on the daily journal.

Art. 1117.

Examination of case papers.

He shall direct the medical officers in charge of wards to present their case papers to him once each week for examination, and will assure himself that they are accurately and carefully kept.

Art. 1118.

Medical officer of the day.

He shall detail a medical officer who, in addition to such other professional duties as may be assigned him, shall perform the duty of "officer of the day" for twenty-four hours, commencing at 10 a. m.

The officer of the day, upon going on duty at 10 a. m., shall make a tour of inspection through the wards, kitchens, mess, and other rooms occupied by patients and employes. A similar inspection shall be made during the afternoon, at a different hour daily; and another at night, after the patients are in bed.

A list of patients and employes who have received passes shall be furnished the officer of the day as early as practicable every morning, and all patients and others will be required to report their return to him.

Art. 1119.

Daily journal.

The officer of the day shall keep a journal, which he shall sign at the end of his term of duty at 10 a. m., in which he shall make a brief record of the following points, that are to be noted at the time of occurrence:

The condition of the wards, kitchens, mess, smoking, and other rooms at each inspection; the condition of the meals served as to quality and quantity; the names and diseases of patients admitted, and the places from which they are received; the names, number of days subsisted, and disposition made of patients discharged, and whether the necessary papers in each case are correct and complete; the names and condition of patients and employes who have returned, or who have overstaid their leave; the confinement and discharge of offenders, and cause of punishment; the appointment and discharge

of employés; the reporting and detachment of officers, or their going upon and returning from leave; the record of inspection of all articles; the object and findings of all boards of survey; and all other matters occurring during his term of duty which it may be desirable to record.

Art. 1120.

Medical officers in charge of wards shall be held responsible for their order and neatness, and for the good condition of all within them. They shall exercise a personal supervision over the comfort and welfare of the sick, visiting them at least twice daily, and oftener in severe cases; and they shall assure themselves that their directions as to medicines, dressings, regimen, etc., are accurately and promptly carried out. They will personally take the temperature of patients, and will never allow this duty to be performed by the nurses.

Medical officers in charge of wards.

Art. 1121.

Patients should be accompanied, upon admission, with hospital tickets (Form G), but they may be admitted without this paper in cases of emergency, when the medical officer shall report the fact to the commandant of the station with a statement of the emergency, and cause the necessary hospital ticket to be supplied.

Patients should be accompanied with hospital tickets.

Art. 1122.

Convalescent patients may be detailed for light service, but shall in no case be retained in the hospital for that purpose after they are fit for duty.

Convalescents to be discharged when fit for duty.

Art. 1123.

No patient in hospital shall be entitled to any service except that of the regular hospital attendants; nor shall any one, except medical officers on duty, patients, and employés of the hospital be subsisted or lodged without permission of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Attendants.

Art. 1124.

For patients, diet tables prepared by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery will be followed when practicable; but the allowance to attendants' messes may be varied at the discretion of the medical officer in charge, provided the value of the ration be not exceeded.

Diet tables.

Art. 1125.

For each ward shall be kept a special diet list (Form P), which shall be revised and corrected every morning by the medical officer in charge of the ward.

Special diet list.

Art. 1126.

When a patient is admitted, the following forms shall be observed:
1. When the hospital ticket is found correct, indorse and file it, with accompanying papers relating to the case. If defective, return it to the medical officer who signed it, through the usual channels, if he is at hand; otherwise, through the bureau.

Forms to be observed upon receipt of a patient.

2. Enter the name, etc., (1) in the general alphabetical register of patients (Form E), which is the permanent hospital record, for future reference; and (2) in the abstract of patients (Form F).

3. Open case paper (Form H).

4. If the patient is an enlisted person from the receiving or other ship, or from neighboring marine barracks, send ration notice, through the commandant, to the commanding officer of the ship or barracks.

Art. 1127.

Patients left in hospital after sailing of ship.

When patients are left in hospital after the sailing of the ship from which they were sent, the medical officer in charge shall report to the commandant of the station as soon as they are in a position to justify their removal, making a particular statement of the facts and circumstances connected with each case.

Art. 1128.

Discharges for disability.

1. No person in hospital shall be discharged from the service for physical disability, except upon the recommendation of a board of medical survey.

2. In reports of survey the name of the ship from which the person was received shall always be noted.

Art. 1129.

Records of cases of persons surveyed.

A copy of the report of survey, and of any other paper relating to the patient, shall be appended to the case paper, which shall be signed at its conclusion, or on detachment of the officer, by the medical officer in charge of the patients' ward. Case papers shall be verified by the signature of the medical officer in charge of the hospital.

Art. 1130.

Discharge of patients from hospital.

1. When a patient is discharged from the hospital, the fact shall be entered upon the register of patients and also upon the case paper. The latter is then to be filed, with the hospital ticket attached.

2. A ration notice shall be forwarded, as directed, upon the entry of a patient. (Art. 1126.)

3. If any clothing or other articles be furnished to men while in hospital, a statement of the same, with the cost, certified by the proper officer of the hospital, shall be made upon the back of the clothing lists which accompanied them.

Art. 1131.

Weekly report of sick.

On every Monday, a report of sick (Form I) for the preceding week shall be made in triplicate; one copy of which shall be sent to the commandant of the station, one to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, and the other retained for the files of the hospital as a basis for the report of the following week.

Art. 1132.

Hospital regulations to be submitted to Secretary of the Navy.

All regulations for a hospital shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 3.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Art. 1133.

1. The senior medical officer of every ship, station, or place of duty Medical journal.
 except at hospitals where case papers are used, shall keep, or cause
 to be kept by a medical officer subordinate to him, a medical journal,
 which must be a complete and succinct history of the medical affairs
 coming within his province. In this, and in all other records, especial
 regard must be paid to neatness, accuracy, and uniformity.

2. While it is impossible to give directions so minute as to cover Instructions for
keeping journal.
 every detail, and much must be left to an intelligent discretion, the
 principal points in keeping this journal are the following:

I. Patient's name in full, also his grade or rate; both from the muster roll.

II. Age, — years.

III. Native of —.

IV. Color, —.

V. Enlisted at —, on the — day of —, 18 —.

VI. Disease; with explanatory remarks, if necessary.

VII. Time and place of occurrence, or dates between which there was continuous exposure to morbid cause.

VIII. Whether considered to be in line of duty or not in line of duty; state all facts that can be elicited, distinguishing between the testimony of the patient himself and that of any other witness, and in express terms accepting or rejecting that of the patient and giving reasons for so doing.

IX. Medical officers will observe conciseness in clinical reporting: Common symptoms of ephemeral diseases need not be noted; the simple nosological title will suffice in such cases, as "diarrhœa acuta", "constipatio", "catarrhus", with statement of origin.

X. The medical journal must be indexed daily.

XI. Any evidence that could have any bearing on a claim for pension must be fully noted.

3. The journal will be indexed in the following manner:

Henry Ashton first appears at page 1, where the description of him is complete; he reappears at page 34, where reference is made to page 1; again at page 67, and new reference. Instructions for
indexing. (See page 1.)

Ashton (Henry), 1, 34, 67, 89, 121, 156.....	A in Index.
Brown (John), 2, 31, 42, 51.....	B in Index.
Bunce (Philip), 4, 75, 108.....	B in Index.
Cullen (William), 4, 19, 63.....	C in Index.
Davis (Henry), 3.....	D in Index.

When the first line allotted to any name is filled, take up that name again on the next blank line below; *e. g.*, Ashton (Henry), 190, 234.

The journal may thus be traced for a full history of each case:

A in the margin means admitted.

D in margin means discharged to duty.

Dsd in margin means deserted.

Dd in margin means died.

H in margin means sent to hospital.

T in margin means transferred somewhere.

L in margin means invalidated to the United States.

- Order of names.** 4. On each successive day the names of the patients shall be recorded in the order of admission, with mention of the changes in the condition and treatment, until the final disposition of the case.
- Change of diagnosis.** 5. Should a change of diagnosis become necessary, the case must be closed by the discharge of the patient, and reopened by his admission with the new diagnosis, except in cases of intercurrent affections depending upon the original cause of disease, when the record may be continued. This rule applies alike to case papers and journals.
- A patient readmitted.** 6. A patient readmitted with a disease for which he has previously been treated and discharged shall be regarded as a new case.
- Temperature, pulse, etc.** 7. Records of the temperature, pulse, respiration, and excreta of important cases shall be kept (Form Q) and appended to the journal or case papers.
- In case of death.** 8. In case of death, post-mortem examinations should be made, when practicable, and the results fully recorded in the journal or on case paper.
- Mention of general duties.** 9. After the completion of the daily record connected with the sick, mention shall be made of all matters relating to the duties of the medical officer, such as sanitary inspections, recommendations made to the captain, and vaccinations.
- Record of each day.** 10. The record of each day shall include all admissions, discharges, deaths, and other occurrences up to midnight of that day.
- One day patient.** 11. In all cases where a patient is admitted and discharged upon the same day, he shall be noted as having been upon the sick list one day.
- Responsibility for accuracy of journal.** 12. The senior medical officer of the ship or station is responsible for the accuracy of the journal and case paper, which must always be written by a medical officer.
- Signatures to entries.** 13. Whenever a medical journal is kept, the medical officer who holds sick call shall make the entries in the journal over his own signature.
- The journal shall be inspected daily by the senior medical officer, who shall attach his signature to indicate the correctness of the record, and shall make any additional entries he may deem proper.
- Sickness of a trivial character.** 14. When a patient is treated whose sickness is of so trivial a character that a relief from duty is not necessary, his name shall be entered upon the index of the journal, and the prescription ordered shall be appended to the record of the day. All expenditures of liquors shall be recorded in the same manner.

Art. 1134.

Issues of medicine or medical stores to persons other than those in the Navy shall be noted in a prescription book kept for the purpose. Prescription book.

Art. 1135.

1. The quarterly abstract of patients (Form F) shall accord with and accompany the report of sick (Art. 1136), and shall contain the name, rate, disease, origin, and disposition of every case admitted on the journal. The names shall be arranged in order of admission, as many sheets only being used as will contain all the entries. Under the head "origin" shall be written "duty" or "not duty", as expressive of the opinion of the medical officer in regard to the connection of the disease or injury with the line of duty; and under the head of "remarks" a statement of the facts upon which this opinion is based. When transmitting this abstract to the bureau, it should be sent in a pasteboard tube, or rolled over a firm center to avoid folding and breaking. Abstract of patients.

2. The yearly abstract of patients (Form F²) shall include all the names of patients entered on the quarterly abstracts for the year, arranged alphabetically.

Art. 1136.

1. Medical officers will be careful to avoid inaccuracies or deficiencies in the quarterly report of sick (Form K) upon which is based the annual statistical report of the Surgeon General. Quarterly report of sick.

To this end it is directed that a list of patients be kept, in which shall be inscribed the name of every person as soon as he is entered upon the journal. From this list Forms K and F are to be prepared; and if it be accurate, the result will be an exact accordance of these two returns with the journal.

A duplicate report of sick shall be forwarded from every cruising ship to the surgeon of the fleet.

Art. 1137.

1. The senior medical officer of each station, hospital, and ship will be held responsible and accountable for all public property under his control belonging to the medical department of the Navy. Accountability for property expended.

Medical officers will forward to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, with the return of property (Form D), a concise account of the authority and reasons for expenditure and disposition of all property expended, other than medicines, hospital stores, surgical appliances, and stationery.

They will not be released from responsibility for the value of any surgical instruments or furniture, unless the expenditure shall have been authorized by the bureau or a board of survey.

2. The property return from ships in squadron shall be forwarded through the surgeon of the fleet, who will ascertain whether or not expenditures were made with due regard to efficiency and economy,

and will report to the bureau any instances of wastefulness or unauthorized expenditure.

Art. 1138.

Yearly return of books. A yearly return of books shall be made on the first of January from every hospital or station supplied with a library, giving the authors' names (alphabetically), the titles, and the number of volumes.

On the first day of each subsequent quarter of the year this return shall be compared with the books on hand, and a supplementary report made of the additions and losses, if any, which have occurred during the quarter.

Art. 1139.

Records of examinations for promotion or appointment. A list of persons examined, embracing the particulars on (Form X) shall be kept by all boards of medical examiners, and by all medical officers charged with the physical examination of candidates for appointment as officers in the Navy, and of officers for promotion, returns of which shall be made as directed in Art. 1140.

Art. 1140.

Abstract of enlistments and rejections. The abstract of enlistments and rejections will be compiled from the list of persons examined. In this return the names shall be arranged in alphabetical order, the surnames first, and in the case of rejections the cause of rejection shall be fully stated. The abstract should be sent to the bureau in pasteboard case, or in a rolled form around a firm center to avoid breaking by folding.

Art. 1141.

Bill book. The senior medical officer of each hospital and shore station shall keep, or cause to be kept, a bill book, in which shall be entered a copy of the items of every voucher forwarded to the bureau for approval, noting the number of the form on which the voucher was made, the date, and in whose favor. This bill book shall be retained as one of the permanent records.

Art. 1142.

Patients received for passage to United States. The senior medical officer of a ship returning to the United States shall, when patients are received for transportation to hospital, enter such patients on his journal, and account for them as the sick of the ship. He shall note on his journal the record of their cases as entered on the hospital tickets, and, after indorsing on the hospital tickets anything of interest in their cases that may have occurred while under his charge, he shall forward the hospital tickets with the patients when transferred to hospital.

Art. 1143.

Reports of physical condition of naval cadets serving afloat. In order that the naval academy records of the physical condition of naval cadets may be complete, and that the board of medical officers making the physical examination of cadets before final graduation may have all necessary information, the senior medical officer shall —when naval cadets are detached from seagoing ships, either for

transfer to other ships, to return to the United States, or upon the completion of a cruise—forward duplicate reports to the Navy Department of the physical condition of the naval cadets during their service on board said ship and at its termination; also, a full account of all cases of serious illness or injuries that may have occurred to them.

Art. 1144.

Apothecaries and all other persons employed in the medical department of the Navy are prohibited from accepting donations or bequests from patients or contractors, or from the friends of either, and from acting as administrator or executor for, or receiving on deposit any article of value from any patient.

Employés to have no financial dealings with patients.

Art. 1145.

Any medical officer desirous of making investigations may apply to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for a microscope and attachments, which, when furnished, will be under his personal charge, and he shall be responsible for its care and preservation. While it is in his charge he will be required to forward to the bureau, at the end of each quarter, mounted specimens, illustrative of the work upon which he is engaged; and when his investigations have ended he shall return the microscope and attachments to the bureau. He will be required to supply any deficiencies in the microscope or attachments (other than those supplied for expenditure), which may be noted on its return.

Microscopes.

Art. 1146.

1. Authority for admission to the Army and Navy General Hospital at Hot Springs, Arkansas, may be obtained by officers and enlisted men of the Navy and marine corps, both on the active and retired lists, from the Surgeon General of the Navy on the report of a board of medical survey, or, when that is impracticable, on the certificate of a naval medical officer, which shall set forth clearly the particular disability under which the applicant labors.

Army and Navy hospital at Hot Springs, Arkansas.

2. The hospital accommodation will be divided between applicants from the military and naval services and the marine corps. The length of treatment in hospital will be determined by the medical officer in charge.



CHAPTER XXIV.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES.

SECTION 1.—PAY OF THE NAVY.

Art. 1147.

The pay of officers of the Navy on the active and the retired lists is regulated by Congress. Pay of officers regulated by Congress.

Art. 1148.

When a volunteer naval service is authorized by law, the officers therein shall be entitled to receive the same pay as officers of the same grades, respectively, in the regular Navy. Pay of volunteer officers.

Art. 1149.

No officer or other person whose salary, pay, or emoluments are fixed by law or regulations shall receive any additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation for the disbursement of public money, or for any other service or duty, unless the same is authorized by law, and the appropriation therefor explicitly states that it is for such additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation. Extra pay or emoluments forbidden.

Art. 1150.

The Secretary of the Navy shall deduct from the pay due each officer, seaman, and marine in the Navy at the rate of twenty cents per month for each person, to be applied to the fund for navy hospitals. Hospital fund.

Art. 1151.

The pay of chiefs of bureau in the Navy Department shall be the highest pay of the grade to which they belong, but not below that of commodore. Chiefs of bureau.

Art. 1152.

1. Officers shall be entitled to sea pay while attached to and serving on board of any ship in commission under the control of the Navy Department, the Coast Survey, or the Fish Commission. Sea pay.

2. Credit for sea service does not necessarily depend upon the right to draw sea pay. Distinct from sea service.

3. An officer temporarily absent from a ship in commission to which he is attached, in attendance upon a civil court, shall continue to receive sea pay if not detached from the ship. Sea pay continues while attending a court.

4. If ordered home from abroad, he shall continue to receive sea pay until his arrival in the United States, provided he returns in a ship of the Navy; and shall also receive a ration or commutation therefor. While returning from abroad in a ship of the Navy.

Art. 1153.

When sea pay begins. An officer's sea pay shall begin from the date of reporting for duty on board the ship designated in his orders, provided the ship be actually in commission.

If the ship should not be in commission, he shall receive other duty pay from the date of reporting until she is commissioned, when his sea pay will begin.

Art. 1154.

Fleet staff officers. 1. No officer shall be entitled to the pay of surgeon, paymaster, or engineer of the fleet unless he shall have been specially designated or ordered as such by the Secretary of the Navy.

2. The pay of fleet officers, as such, shall not begin until the flagship reaches her station, unless the flag officer should assume command, in presence of the squadron, before it leaves a United States port.

Art. 1155.

Persons acting as paymasters abroad. Any person performing the duties of paymaster or assistant paymaster in a ship at sea by appointment of the senior officer present in case of vacancy of such office, as provided in Art. 707, shall be entitled to receive the pay of such grade while so acting.

Art. 1156.

Other duty pay. 1. Officers of the Navy when performing, under orders, any duty which does not entitle them to sea pay (Art. 1152) shall receive shore or other duty pay.

Officers traveling under orders. 2. An officer proceeding to a station or returning from one, under orders not given at his own request or for his convenience or accommodation, shall receive other duty pay while traveling from or to his domicile or station, provided there shall be no unnecessary delay on his part.

When ordered from one ship to another. 3. When detached from one ship and ordered to another, both being in commission, without any intervening order, he shall receive sea pay while in transit.

Before an examining board. 4. An officer not attached to a ship in commission, when ordered to appear before an examining board, shall receive other duty pay while waiting for or while actually under examination.

Before a court-martial. 5. An officer not on duty, when ordered as a member of or a witness before a court-martial, shall receive other duty pay.

Members of a court-martial. 6. Members of a court-martial shall receive other duty pay from the time of leaving their domiciles until their return thereto by order of the Department, though they may have been in the interval temporarily relieved from attendance by the president of the court.

An officer tried by court-martial. 7. An officer ordered for trial before a court-martial shall receive other duty pay.

Duty in the coast survey. 8. Officers ordered to report by letter to the Secretary of the Treasury, for duty in the Coast Survey, shall not be entitled to other duty pay until they leave their domiciles in obedience to orders from the Secretary of the Treasury.

Art. 1157.

1. Officers of the Navy on the active list, when not on duty or on furlough, shall receive the leave or waiting orders pay of their respective grades. Leave or waiting orders pay.

2. An officer shall receive waiting orders pay while returning to the United States from a foreign station, when detached at his own request with permission to return after an unnecessary delay; or while traveling abroad, if not on duty. Officers traveling abroad.

3. An officer suspended from duty by sentence of court-martial shall receive waiting orders pay, unless otherwise provided in the sentence. Suspension from duty by sentence of court-martial.

4. Pay officers shall receive other duty pay while settling their accounts; not, however, for a longer period than hereinafter specified. Beyond that period they shall receive waiting orders pay. Settling accounts.

Art. 1158.

1. Officers on furlough shall receive only one-half of the pay to which they would have been entitled if on leave of absence. Furlough pay.

2. An officer furloughed for a specified time shall receive waiting orders pay from the expiration of that period.

3. If ordered to duty and detached therefrom before the expiration of the specified term of furlough, he shall when detached receive waiting orders pay.

Art. 1159.

1. There shall be no promotion or increase of pay in the retired list of the Navy, but the rank and pay of officers on the retired list shall remain the same as they are when such officers are retired. Retired pay.

2. An officer shall receive only the retired pay of his grade after the date of his retirement, even though he may have been kept on active duty after that date; except in time of war, if detailed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for the command of a ship or squadron, when he shall receive the full pay of his grade. Pay after retirement, if on active duty.

Art. 1160.

An officer of the Navy wholly retired is entitled to one year's waiting orders pay of his grade, and his name shall be omitted from the Navy Register. An officer wholly retired.

Art. 1161.

1. The pay of an officer of the Navy upon his original entry into the service, except when he is required to give an official bond, shall begin upon the date of his taking the oath of office, if his acceptance of the appointment bears the same or a prior date; or upon the date of acceptance, if the latter bears a later date. Where he is required to give a bond, his pay shall begin upon the date of the approval of his bond by the Secretary of the Navy. Pay on original entry into the service.

2. An officer not bonded, on first claiming pay after his entry into the service, shall furnish the pay officer with a copy of his appointment and oath of allegiance, or of the letter accompanying his com-

mission or warrant, certified by himself to be correct; and in his certificate he shall state the date of his acceptance of the appointment and of his taking the oath required. An assistant paymaster shall furnish a certified copy of the letter approving his bond, in addition to the above.

Art. 1162.

Dates for longevity pay.

An officer shall not be credited with the increased pay allowed for length of service or promotion, until the case has been referred by himself, or by the pay officer having his accounts, to the Fourth Auditor, who will furnish the date upon which such increase begins.

Art. 1163.

Promotion of pay officer.

An assistant paymaster when promoted is entitled to increased pay from the date of his promotion, his bond as assistant paymaster being binding until his new bond in the higher grade is approved.

Art. 1164.

Personal accounts of pay officers.

The personal accounts of a pay officer shall not be taken up by another pay officer, unless such transfer be authorized by the Fourth Auditor.

Art. 1165.

Accounts of officers not on duty.

When an officer is granted leave of absence, placed on furlough, or directed to await orders, his account shall be transferred to the Fourth Auditor's office, or to the pay officer of such shore station as he may prefer.

2. The accounts of officers who are paid through the Fourth Auditor's office will be settled only at the end of each quarter of the calendar year, or at the period of their transfer to some disbursing officer.

Art. 1166.

Temporary leave of absence.

A temporary leave of absence does not detach an officer from duty nor affect his rate of pay.

Art. 1167.

Orders involving a change of rate of pay.

An officer whose orders involve a change in the rate of his pay shall present them to the pay officer having his accounts, for the preparation of such copies of the orders and indorsements as he may require. The officer shall certify the copies and also the time he left or arrived at his station or domicile.

Art. 1168.

Preparatory orders.

Preparatory orders do not change the rate of pay of an officer receiving them.

Art. 1169.

Officers failing to pass examination for promotion at proper time.

If an officer fails to pass the examination preliminary to promotion, and passes upon a subsequent one, or if he fails to attend when ordered or permitted to be thus examined, for any cause other than physical disability, and afterward, on examination, is found qualified and promoted, his pay for the higher grade will begin on the date of his new commission.

Art. 1170.

Officers resigning from the service or dismissed shall be paid up to, and inclusive of, the day upon which they receive official notice of such dismissal or of the acceptance of resignation, unless some other date is particularly mentioned as the date from which it shall take effect.

Officers leaving the service.

Art. 1171.

The pay to be allowed to petty officers and the pay and bounty upon enlistment of seamen, ordinary seamen, firemen, and coal passers in the naval service shall be fixed by the President.

Pay of enlisted men fixed by the President.

Art. 1172.

1. Any person who, after having enlisted in the Navy for a term of three years and received an honorable discharge or a recommendation for reënlistment upon the expiration of his term of service, reënlists for three years within three months from the date of his discharge, shall receive an increase of one dollar per month, to the pay prescribed for the rating in which he serves, for each consecutive reënlistment.

Continuons service men, additional pay for.

2. Should the holder of any discharge from the Navy fail to reënlist within three months from the date of its issue, he will receive no pecuniary advantage on account of his previous naval service.

When additional pay is not allowed.

Art. 1173.

Any person holding an honorable discharge, who reënlists for three years within three months from the date of its issue, shall be entitled to a gratuity equal to three months' pay, reckoned at the same rate he was being paid when last discharged.

Honorable discharge men, gratuity for.

Art. 1174.

1. All petty officers and persons of inferior rating serving either on foreign stations or in home squadrons, who are detained beyond the terms of service according to the provisions of section 1422, Revised Statutes, or who, after the termination of their service, voluntarily reënter to serve until the return to an Atlantic or Pacific port of the ship to which they belong, and until their regular discharge therefrom, shall, for the time during which they are so detained or so serve beyond their original terms of service, receive an addition of one-fourth of their pay, in the respective grades they may have held during such detention or reënlistment. But such additional pay shall not continue longer than thirty days after their arrival in a home port.

Detention beyond expiration of enlistment.

2. In order to sustain a charge for such additional payment, the pay officer must produce, upon the settlement of his account, a certificate of the captain that the persons to whom such additional compensation has been allowed did reënlist as aforesaid, or were detained by him under the section referred to.

Art. 1175.

Seamen performing duty in engine department.

Every seaman, ordinary seaman, or landsman who performs the duty of a fireman or coal passer shall be entitled to receive, in addition to his compensation as seaman, ordinary seaman, or landsman, a compensation at the rate of thirty-three cents a day for the time he is employed as fireman or coal passer.

Art. 1176.

Seamen transferred to a ship in distress.

A seaman transferred to a merchant ship in distress and paid thereon, is not entitled to be paid by the United States for the time so engaged; but it shall be the duty of his commanding officer to stipulate that such seaman's wages shall equal his pay in the Navy, and the amount agreed upon shall be entered upon the articles.

Art. 1177.

Men absent without leave to forfeit pay.

Petty officers or enlisted men absent from their stations or duty without leave, or after their leave has expired, shall forfeit all pay accruing during such unauthorized absence.

Art. 1178.

Rewards paid for deserters, etc.

Money paid for rewards or expenses of deserters or stragglers, and checked against their personal accounts, is regarded as an authorized overpayment, and must in all cases, be shown on public bills approved by the commanding officer.

Art. 1179.

Vouchers for checkage of loss of pay.

The checkage of a loss of pay against a person's account, in accordance with regulation or the sentence of a court-martial, shall be made upon the written order of his commanding officer to the pay officer, which order shall be filed with the accounts.

SECTION 2.—PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF MARINE CORPS.**Art. 1180.**

Marine pays same as that of infantry.

The officers of the Marine Corps shall be entitled to receive the same pay and allowances, and the enlisted men shall be entitled to receive the same pay and bounty for reënlisting, as are or may be provided by or in pursuance of law for the officers and enlisted men of like grades in the infantry of the Army.

Art. 1181.

Longevity pay.

1. All officers of the Marine Corps are entitled to ten per cent. in addition to their current yearly pay, as given in the pay tables, for each and every period of five years' service, provided the total amount of such increase shall not exceed forty per cent. of their current yearly pay; and provided further, that the pay of a colonel shall not exceed four thousand five hundred dollars per annum, and that of a lieutenant colonel four thousand dollars per annum.

2. In calculating the increased pay of marine officers for length of service, the whole term of service from the date of original entry shall be taken, and not alone the period of service in the rank which they hold.

Art. 1182.

The Secretary of the Navy shall deduct from the pay due each of the officers and enlisted men of the Marine Corps at the rate of twenty cents per month for each officer and marine, to be applied to the fund for Navy hospitals.

Hospital fund.

Art. 1183.

1. Marine officers when absent on account of sickness or wounds, or lawfully absent from duty and waiting orders, shall receive full pay; when absent with leave, for other causes, full pay during such absence not exceeding in the aggregate thirty days in one year, and half pay during such absence exceeding thirty days in one year, except as hereafter provided. When absent without leave, they shall forfeit all pay during such absence, unless the absence is excused as unavoidable.

Rates of pay during leave of absence.

2. All officers on duty shall be allowed, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Navy, sixty days' leave of absence without deduction of pay or allowance, provided that the same be taken once in two years; and the leave of absence may be extended to three months, if taken once only in three years, or four months if taken only once in four years.

Art. 1184.

Marine officers retired from active service shall receive seventy-five per cent. of the pay of the rank upon which they are retired, including the percentage added for length of service.

Pay of retired marine officers.

Art. 1185.

Marine officers wholly retired from the service shall be entitled to receive, upon their retirement, one year's pay and allowances of the highest rank held by them at the time of their retirement.

Marine officers wholly retired.

Art. 1186.

The annual salaries of marine officers shall be paid in monthly payments by the paymaster. Pay officers of the Navy will, in making such payments, follow the method pursued by the paymaster of the Marine Corps.

Salaries to be paid monthly.

Art. 1187.

1. No allowances shall be made to officers in addition to their pay, except as herein provided.

Additional allowances.

2. Marine officers are entitled to draw forage from the quartermaster's department if it be allowed by law and army regulations, but no commutation for forage shall be paid.

Forage; no commutation allowed.

3. Allowance of or commutation for fuel is prohibited; but fuel may be furnished to officers on the active list by the quartermaster's department at rates established by law, and according to army regulations.

Fuel.

4. At all posts and stations where there are public quarters belonging to the United States, officers may be furnished with quarters in

Quarters, and commutation therefor.

kind in such public quarters, and not elsewhere. At places where there are no public quarters available, commutation therefor may be paid as allowed by the rules and regulations of the Army.

Art. 1188.

Allowance of clothing to enlisted men.

Enlisted men of the Marine Corps are entitled to an annual allowance of uniform clothing. Any articles drawn in excess of this allowance shall be charged against them, and for articles not drawn they shall receive pay according to the annual estimated value thereof; but such amounts shall not be paid until final discharge from the service.

Art. 1189.

Regulations in regard to retained pay.

1. All enlisted men serving on a first period of five years' service shall be entitled to one dollar per month for the third year, two dollars per month for the fourth year, and three dollars per month for the fifth year's service, in addition to the prescribed pay, which additional amounts will be retained until expiration of service, and paid only upon final settlement and honorable discharge.

2. The sum of four dollars per month shall be retained from the monthly pay of each enlisted man for the first year of his enlistment, which sum shall not be paid him until his discharge from the service, and shall be forfeited unless he serves honestly and faithfully to the date of discharge.

3. The sum of one dollar per month shall be retained from the pay of all men serving under a reënlistment. This sum is not included in the rates of pay as published in the official Navy Register, and shall be credited and paid only as prescribed in this article for retained pay on a first enlistment.

4. Interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum shall be allowed on the retained pay provided for in this article, from the end of the year of the man's enlistment in which it shall have accrued.

Art. 1190.

Musicians of the marine band.

1. The musicians of the marine band shall be entitled to receive at the rate of four dollars a month, each, in addition to their pay as non-commissioned officers, musicians, or privates of the Marine Corps, so long as they shall perform, by the order of the Secretary of the Navy or other superior officer, on the capitol grounds or the President's grounds.

2. The provisions of Art. 1189 do not apply to the marine band.

Art. 1191.

Pay and allowances of enlisted men retired from active service.

Enlisted men of the marine corps when retired shall receive three-fourths of their pay and allowances at the time of retirement, including commutation for subsistence and clothing, but not including fuel and quarters. They shall have the usual allowance for travel to their places of enlistment

SECTION 3.—SUBSISTENCE.

Art. 1192.

1. All officers of the Navy are entitled to one ration or to commutation therefor, while at sea or attached to seagoing vessel. Rations, or commutation therefor, when allowed.
2. All enlisted men and boys in the Navy attached to any United States vessel or station and doing duty thereon, and naval cadets, shall be allowed a ration or commutation thereof.
3. The noncommissioned officers, privates, and musicians of the Marine Corps attached to ships of the Navy shall each be entitled to receive one Navy ration daily.
4. Enlisted men on board a ship for duty or passage, but not borne upon the rolls, are supernumeraries entitled to pay and shall be rationed with the crew upon the order of the captain.
5. The rations of enlisted men shall be commuted only upon the order of the captain.

Art. 1193.

1. Rations shall not be allowed to officers on the retired list.
2. The law does not provide for the allowance of rations to commissioned officers of the Marine Corps. Rations when not allowed.

Art. 1194.

Prisoners embarked in a ship of the Navy shall be subsisted as follows, the sums allowed to be credited to the mess and paid by the pay officer for each person. Subsistence of prisoners embarked in ships of the Navy.

In the cabin at two dollars per day; in the wardroom at one dollar and fifty cents per day; and in any other officers' mess at one dollar per day. If not in an officers' mess, one ration will be allowed.

No other charge shall be made, nor shall any person thus conveyed be required to pay any compensation to the mess in which he may live.

Art. 1195.

For the subsistence of pilots, one dollar and fifty cents per day will be allowed to a wardroom mess, and one dollar per day to any other officers' mess. When messed in any other than an officers' mess, or by themselves, they will be allowed one ration. Subsistence of pilots.

Art. 1196.

Vouchers for payments to messes for subsistence of authorized passengers must give a list of the persons subsisted, the length of time subsisted, and by what mess. Vouchers for subsistence of authorized passengers.

Art. 1197.

1. No allowance will be made to any mess for the subsistence of officers ordered to take passage in a ship of the Navy. No allowance for subsistence of naval or civil officers as passengers.
2. There being no allowance for a minister or other civil officer for whom passage may be ordered in a Government ship, provision must be made and the expense defrayed by such passenger himself.

Art. 1198.

Deduction of value of ration from pay of persons in hospital.

The value of one ration per day shall be deducted from the pay of every naval officer, seaman, or marine admitted into a naval hospital during his continuance therein, which amount shall be credited to the naval hospital fund by the pay officers on whose books such persons are borne.

Art. 1199.

Rations of officers temporarily on shore while performing sea service.

Officers of the Navy on sea service are entitled to their rations while temporarily doing the duty of the ship on shore.

Art. 1200.

Pay clerks and yeomen assisting in settlement of accounts.

A pay clerk, assisting a pay officer to settle his accounts, will be allowed pay, but not rations during the time so employed.

Art. 1201.

Subsistence of officers and men while cooperating with Army.

Officers and men of the Navy or Marine Corps under orders to act on shore in cooperation with the land troops, will be rationed, upon requisition of the commanding officer, by the subsistence department of the Army.

SECTION 4.—ADVANCES.

Art. 1202.

Authority for advance of pay.

The President of the United States may direct such advance as he may deem necessary and proper to such persons in the naval service as may be employed on distant stations, where the discharge of the pay and emoluments to which they are entitled cannot be regularly effected.

Art. 1203.

Restrictions as to overpayments.

Overpayments, other than such as are produced by authorized advances, will be invariably disallowed, whether made in money, clothing, or small stores, excepting payments for the commutation of rations, and such advances in clothing or small stores as may have been made by the previous order of the captain of a ship, upon the ground that they were necessary to the health and comfort of the men, which order must be produced. A general approval of the roll in which the advances are charged will not be sufficient.

Art. 1204.

Advances to officers ordered to foreign duty.

All officers of the Navy when ordered to the Asiatic, South Atlantic, European, or Pacific stations shall be entitled to an advance equal to three months' sea pay, and when ordered to other sea duty to an advance equal to two months' sea pay, provided they have not received an advance of pay within the previous twelve months, the statement of the officer as to when he received the last advance being sufficient.

1. This advance will be paid by any purchasing pay officer on the presentation of his orders by any officer of the Navy.

Transfer from one ship to another.

2. Officers transferred from one ship to another, both being in commission for sea service, are not entitled to an advance of pay on account of such transfer.

3. Officers are entitled to receive the pay due them up to the date of sailing, without reference to the advance received. Should the ship, however, be detained beyond the time covered in such advance, officers shall have the amount checked against them by the pay officer; but may, upon proper application, receive an additional advance at the discretion of the Secretary of the Navy.

Advances not checked until ship sails.

4. The purchasing pay officer shall, on paying an advance, indorse upon the original order of the officer receiving it the date and the amount advanced; and he shall also notify the pay officer of the ship, without delay, of every such advance paid.

Duty of officer making the advance.

A certified copy of the order upon which advanced pay is furnished should in all cases accompany the voucher.

5. Every officer who, after being ordered to duty, receives an advance of pay shall immediately give notice thereof to the pay officer taking up his accounts, and no officer shall knowingly receive pay which should be checked against such advance.

Duty of officers receiving an advance.

6. In cases where such advance of pay has been made, the pay officer of the ship on board of which the officer receiving it reports for duty shall, without delay, inform both the Fourth Auditor and the purchasing pay officer who made the advance, of the name of the ship to which such officer is first attached, the officer's name and rank, the date of the order, amount of pay advanced, and from whom received.

Duty of pay officer of ship.

7. Pay clerks may, upon application to the Secretary of the Navy, be allowed an advance as herein provided.

Pay clerks.

Art. 1205.

When an advance shall be made to an officer, on competent authority, for travel in foreign countries or to join or return from a ship on a foreign station, he shall immediately on performing such travel transmit a statement to the Fourth Auditor, accompanied, when possible, by substantiating vouchers, showing in detail the necessary expenditures he has incurred for such travel, and shall also transmit at the same time the original order under which it was performed.

Advances on orders to travel abroad.

Art. 1206.

The ration is not pay and will not be commuted in advance, nor shall commuted rations go to liquidate indebtedness to the Government, except when desired by the individuals commuting them.

Ration money distinct from pay.

Art. 1207.

In all cases of advances or overpayments stated on the rolls, the name of the pay officer making such advance or overpayment, as well as the station or ship, should be entered over the amount.

Entry on rolls of advances or overpayments.

Art. 1208.

1. Recruiting officers shall make no advance of pay except by express orders; and in all cases of making advances the amount advanced to petty officers, if any such enlistment should be authorized, shall not exceed the amount advanced for seamen; and good security is to be

Advances to recruits.

taken for all advance until the person receiving it shall have been received and mustered on board of a ship of the United States.

2. Recruiting officers shall not pay any advance or bounty money except to the person entitled to receive it; and they must produce his receipt, together with a certificate from the commanding officer of the ship to which the person may be sent, that he had been actually received on board..

3. Recruits will be provided with necessary clothing and small stores upon the written order of the captain of the ship, and if an advance in money has not been paid, the amount of such issues shall be deducted from the advance.

4. The pay officer of a receiving ship, when recruits are received to whom an advance has been paid, shall certify to the recruiting officer that the amounts of money paid to the recruits, as exhibited by the accounts received, have been duly charged to them.

SECTION 5.—ALLOTMENTS.

Art. 1209.

Assignments of pay to be attested.

Every assignment of wages due to persons enlisted in the naval service, and all powers of attorney or other authority to draw, receipt for, or transfer the same shall be void, unless attested by the commanding officer and paymaster. The assignment of wages must specify the precise time when they commence.

Art. 1210.

Allotments.

1. Allotments shall be made out by the pay officer for all persons on board entitled to leave them, at the earliest moment after a ship is commissioned; and after approval they shall be promptly forwarded by him, as herein required, in order to insure payment when due.

Must not exceed half pay.

2. An allotment must not exceed one-half the pay of the person granting it, except by the special permission of the Secretary of the Navy.

Petty officers and enlisted persons shall be allowed to allot only a sum not exceeding one-half the wages corresponding with the rating they received on entry. Any subsequent rating conferred shall not govern in determining the amount that may be allotted.

How made, registered, and paid.

3. An allotment must be confined to making provision for the support of the family or other relatives of the grantor, or for his own savings, for such time as he may be absent on public duty. It shall not be made payable on any other than the last day of the month.

After having been signed, it must be approved by the commanding officer of the ship or station to which the person making it is attached, and registered by the pay officer of such ship or station, who shall be responsible for its deduction from the grantor's pay. In special cases, it may be registered at the Fourth Auditor's office.

It shall be executed in duplicate, and, in the case of an enlisted man or petty officer, witnessed by a commissioned or warrant officer, both copies being forwarded to the Fourth Auditor, who will forward to the purchasing pay officers the copies intended for them.

4. The death, discharge, resignation, forfeiture of pay by sentence of court-martial, or desertion of a person who has an allotment running will be cause for stopping the same, and the pay officer of the ship to which the person was attached shall notify the Fourth Auditor's office by the first opportunity that may occur; in default of which the pay officer will be held liable for amounts paid by the purchasing pay officer in consequence of such neglect. When an allotment is stopped, the pay officer shall charge the allotment for as many months in advance as will probably be required for information to reach the Fourth Auditor's office.

Death or discharge of person having allotment.

5. Immediately upon the return of a ship to the United States, at the expiration of her cruise, the pay officer shall send to the Fourth Auditor's office a list of the allotments to be stopped.

Expiration of, by limitation or otherwise.

He shall also notify that office of the expiration of any allotment by limitation, stating the amount checked by himself and the last month for which checked.

6. In cases of the capture of officers or men who have granted allotments which may expire after their capture, the monthly payments of the same shall be continued until otherwise ordered.

Cases of capture, allotments to continue.

Art. 1211.

An indebtedness arising from an authorized advance shall not interfere with the registry of an allotment; it shall be registered to be paid at once in the same manner as if no advance had been made.

Advance not to interfere with allotment.

Art. 1212.

Boys enlisted to serve until they are twenty-one years of age shall not be permitted to allot any part of their pay until they shall have been transferred to the general service, and have thirty dollars due them on the account books of the ship.

Apprentices can not leave allotments, except.

Art. 1213.

The allotment of men transferred from a seagoing ship to a hospital shall be continued the same as if at sea.

Men transferred to hospital, allotment to continue.

Art. 1214.

When the grantor of an allotment is soon entitled to discharge, and is so much in debt to the United States that it will require the whole or a part of his allotted pay to cancel his obligation, the pay officer shall inform the commanding officer and shall stop such allotment by the usual process, giving the facts as reason therefor.

Allotments to be stopped before discharge of persons in debt.

Art. 1215.

Upon receiving information of the death of any person to whom an allotment is payable by him, a purchasing pay officer shall immediately apprise the Fourth Auditor of the fact.

Death of persons to whom allotments are payable.

Art. 1216.

1. A pay officer shall, upon transferring the accounts of any person having an allotment, immediately inform the Fourth Auditor of the fact, giving the name of the ship and of the pay officer to whom the

Transfer of accounts of persons having allotments.

transfer is made, and stating the whole sum checked by himself and the last month for which checked.

2. When a pay officer is relieved and transfers the accounts of officers and crew to a successor, he shall, without waiting for his final accounts to be made up, immediately notify the Fourth Auditor of the transfer of allotments.

Art. 1217.

Allotments once discontinued not to be renewed except.

1. When an allotment is discontinued, at the request of the person making it, before the expiration of the term for which it is granted, it shall not be renewed within that term except by permission of the Navy Department, on satisfactory reasons being given for such discontinuance and renewal.

2. All correspondence on the subject of allotments must be with the Fourth Auditor.

SECTION 6.—TRAVEL.

Art. 1218.

Mileage.

1. Officers of the Navy traveling under orders in the United States shall be allowed eight cents per mile, while so engaged, in lieu of their actual expenses.

Allowance for travel abroad.

2. Officers of the Navy traveling abroad under orders shall travel by the most direct route, the occasion and necessity for such order to be certified by the officer issuing the same; and shall receive, in lieu of mileage, only their actual and reasonable expenses, certified over their own signatures and approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

Allowances only for travel actually performed.

3. No officer shall be paid mileage except for travel actually performed at his own expense and in obedience to orders.

Orders must have approval of Secretary of the Navy.

4. No allowance shall be made for traveling expenses unless the same be incurred on the order of the Secretary of the Navy, or the allowance be approved by him.

Terminal points of travel to be designated in orders.

5. Orders of officers involving travel must designate the place from which, and the point or points to which, the travel is to be performed.

Art. 1219.

Expenses not allowed when traveling by Government conveyance.

1. Officers and other persons in the Navy traveling by Government conveyance, under orders or authority derived from the Navy Department, shall not be paid mileage.

Permissive orders do not entitle to mileage.

2. An order merely permitting an officer to appear before an examining board or a court of inquiry does not entitle him to mileage.

3. An order detaching an officer from a ship abroad and granting him permission to return home does not entitle him to traveling expenses or mileage.

No travel expenses allowed for attending funerals of officers in United States.

4. No expenses for travel to attend the funeral of a naval officer who dies in the United States shall be allowed.

Art. 1220.

Mileage, by whom paid.

1. Mileage for travel in the United States will be paid, upon the presentation of original orders, issued or approved by the Navy De-

partment, at any navy pay office or by the pay officers of the stations at Portsmouth, Key West, Pensacola, Newport, and New London.

2. An officer shall certify to such copies of his orders as may be required as vouchers by the pay officer; also, that he actually performed the travel in obedience to such orders, at his own expense, and without transportation in a Government conveyance. In drawing mileage to his home, he shall certify upon his orders his residence, which must correspond to his usual residence, as recorded in the Bureau of Navigation. Certificate required as voucher.

3. Bills for mileage shall show the process by which the whole distance was calculated, giving the distance from point to point and stating how obtained, if not from the official tables of distances published by the War Department. Calculation of distances for mileage.

4. When a doubt exists as to the distance traveled, the certificate of the officer, stating the route by which he traveled, with the distance thereon, and that it was the shortest usual route, shall be received as evidence, if the post office records do not determine it.

Art. 1221.

1. Allowances for travel performed out of the United States will be paid only upon the order of the Fourth Auditor, to whom the original orders requiring such travel must be presented. The expenses must be shown by vouchers in the usual form, unless the officer certifies that it was not practicable to obtain them, in which case his own certificate to a detailed statement of the actual and necessary expenses will be received as sufficient evidence. Expenses for travel abroad, how paid.

2. Detention at any place on the way must be certified by the officer to have been necessarily incurred in awaiting the next conveyance. Necessary detention.

3. The amount of baggage for which necessary expenses of transportation may be allowed (R. S., Sec. 1566) shall not exceed five hundred pounds for commanding officers and four hundred pounds for other officers. Allowance of baggage.

Art. 1222.

1. Pay officers shall, in all cases when paying traveling expenses or mileage, indorse over their signature on the original orders of the officer, as well as on the copies retained for vouchers, the date of payment, the amount paid, and the points of departure and arrival. Indorsement on orders of payments of travel allowances.

2. In case an order is confidential, or several subjects are embraced in it, an extract pertinent to the service for which payment is made should be taken and used.

Art. 1223.

An officer who changes his official residence without due notice and permission of the Navy Department shall not, if ordered to duty, be entitled to mileage in excess of that from his former place of residence as recorded at the Department. Unauthorized change of residence.

Art. 1224.

No allowance made for expenses of persons undergoing examination for appointments.

No allowance will be made for the expenses of persons undergoing examination for appointments, except as provided by law for naval cadets.

Art. 1225.

Allowance for witnesses.

1. The actual expenses only of enlisted men summoned as witnesses before a court-martial shall be paid, and shall be provided by the pay officer upon order of the commanding officer of the ship or station to which they belong.

2. Citizens not in the employ of the United States, when summoned as witnesses before naval courts, shall be paid two dollars per diem and eight cents per mile from and to their domiciles. Judge advocates shall, in their certificates of attendance, discriminate between citizen witnesses and those who are in the employ of the Government of the United States.

Art. 1226.

Men whose term of service expires in hospital abroad entitled to passage home.

A person enlisted in the Navy within the United States, whose term of service expires while under treatment in hospital on a foreign station shall, upon the termination of such treatment, be entitled to a passage to a port of the United States.

Art. 1227.

Transportation.

1. Transportation furnished upon an officer's orders to or from duty shall be indorsed upon his original orders, and a certified copy of such orders must accompany the vouchers for the expenditure.

2. Transportation for enlisted men from one station to another will be furnished by the purchasing pay officer, when required, upon the order of the commandant or the senior officer present.

3. In cases where transportation is authorized to be secured, it must be done with the understanding that it shall be canceled if the orders are revoked.

SECTION 7.—MISCELLANEOUS ALLOWANCES.**Art. 1228.**

Expense of making oath to answers to interrogatories.

When officers of the Navy are required to make oath in answering interrogatories sent them by examining boards, the expense attending the execution thereof will be paid from "pay miscellaneous", on the presentation of vouchers to any purchasing pay officer.

Art. 1229.

Extra allowance of money for service as submarine divers.

Enlisted men of the Navy not under instruction or diving for practice shall, when employed in submarine diving, receive extra compensation at the rate of one dollar for each hour so employed under water. Breathing time, and other time necessarily out of water shall not be deducted, if not exceeding fifteen minutes, or one fifth of the whole time immersed.

Art. 1230.

In the event of an enlisted man of the Navy being sentenced by court-martial to confinement with loss of pay, such sentence shall not deprive him of such articles of clothing and small stores as may be deemed necessary for his health and comfort by the commanding officer of the ship or barracks where he may be confined.

Necessary clothing and small stores for persons sentenced to loss of pay.

SECTION 8.—PERSONS SICK OR DISABLED.**Art. 1231.**

1. The pay of an enlisted man at a hospital in the United States ceases when his enlistment expires, but he may be retained for treatment.
2. When sent to a hospital on a foreign station, his pay shall continue after his enlistment expires and until his return to the United States.
3. If enlisted for the cruise, he shall be entitled to pay until discharged as though enlisted for three years.

Pay of enlisted men in hospital.

Art. 1232.

For every naval officer, seaman, or marine admitted into a naval hospital, the institution shall be allowed one ration per day during his continuance therein, to be deducted from his account.

Ration deducted from pay of persons in hospital.

Art. 1233.

Expenses incurred by an officer of the Navy for medicines and medical attendance will not be allowed unless they were incurred when he was on duty, and the medicines could not have been obtained from naval supplies, or the attendance of a naval medical officer could not have been had.

Expenses incurred for medicines, etc., not allowed, except.

Art. 1234.

Officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps when on duty at a place where there is no naval hospital, may be sent to other hospitals upon the order of the commander in chief, or the senior officer present, and the expenses of such persons shall be paid from the naval hospital fund; and no other charge shall be made against their accounts than such as are made for persons under treatment at naval hospitals.

Persons sent to other than naval hospitals.

SECTION 9.—PERSONS DECEASED.**Art. 1235.**

1. When an officer on duty dies in a foreign country, the expenses of his funeral, not exceeding his sea pay for one month, will be defrayed by the Government and paid by the pay officer upon whose books the name of such officer was borne for pay.
- Should the funeral expenses exceed the amount so allowed, the excess shall be charged against his account, and a separate bill for that amount must accompany the transfer to the Fourth Auditor.

Funeral expenses of naval officers

2. No funeral expense of a naval officer who dies in the United States shall be allowed.

Art. 1236.

Funeral expenses of enlisted men and petty officers.

1. The necessary and proper funeral expenses of an enlisted man or petty officer who shall die while in actual service will be allowed when approved by the Secretary of the Navy, or if abroad by the senior officer present.

2. In the case of persons who die and are buried out of the United States, the amounts so paid shall not exceed fifty dollars each, unless due regard for decent burial renders greater expense necessary, which fact must be certified to by the officer ordering the payment of the bill.

3. Upon the transfer of a deceased person's account to the Fourth Auditor the pay officer will note thereon the amount paid by him for the funeral expenses.

Art. 1237.

Funeral expenses of officers and men of the Marine Corps.

1. Funeral expenses of officers of the Marine Corps must be charged to the personal accounts of the deceased officers, and the bills sent as vouchers with the accounts when transmitted to the Fourth Auditor.

2. The necessary and proper funeral expenses of enlisted men of the Marine Corps, being provided for by an annual appropriation, will be allowed, and the bills for such expenses are public bills.

Art. 1238.

Estates of deceased persons.

Balance due to deceased persons in the Navy or Marine Corps will not be paid until their accounts have been passed upon by the Treasury officers.

Persons entitled to the estates of such deceased persons must apply to the Fourth Auditor.

Arrears found to be due will be paid in all cases to the proper persons interested, in preference to attorneys.

Art. 1239.

Wills of persons dying in service.

Wills of persons in actual service must in all cases, when possible, be in writing and attested by an officer. A nuncupative will must be reduced to writing immediately, and be attested by at least two officers. The executor will be required to produce the original will or a copy duly authenticated.

Art. 1240.

Sale of perishable effects of deceased persons.

When the effects of deceased persons are sold, the account of the deceased will be credited in the column for "Sundry credits" on the pay roll, under the head of "Sale of effects", with the total amount realized from such sale. The amount will be entered on the summary statement and account current as "Sale of D. M. and D. effects", and the money accounted for under "General account of advances".

SECTION 10.—PENSIONS.

Art. 1241.

1. Any disabled enlisted man who has not been discharged for misconduct shall, after ten years' service in the Navy, be entitled to a pension, if a board of survey appointed by the Secretary of the Navy shall recommend it. Service pensions to disabled enlisted men.

2. After twenty years' service, any enlisted man disabled from sea service by reason of age or infirmity, who has not been discharged for misconduct, shall be entitled to a pension equal to one-half the pay of his rating when last discharged.

Art. 1242.

Commanding officers on shore and afloat will require from the proper medical officers reports, made in accordance with the medical instructions, of every case of death or disability occurring to persons in the naval service under their command. These reports shall be sent to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery as evidence to claims for pensions. Official returns of death or disability.

Art. 1243.

In all cases of injury by accident to persons in the Navy, the commanding officer shall direct a statement of the facts in the case to be made to the Surgeon General by an officer, or, in the absence of an officer, by any other trustworthy person who was a witness to the accident. Testimony of eye witnesses to accidents.

The statement shall show where the accident occurred, what the injured person was doing at the time, and how the accident was caused.

It shall be as brief as possible consistent with clearness. The commanding officer shall indorse his opinion upon it, and it shall be referred to in the medical journal and be forwarded to the Surgeon General.

Art. 1244.

In case of death, injury, or disability, where the official medical record may be incomplete, the Surgeon General shall decide as to whether such death, injury, or disability was received in the line of duty. Surgeon General to decide where records are incomplete.

CHAPTER XXV.

PART I.—SUPPLIES ON SHORE.

SECTION 1.—CUSTODY AND CARE.

Art. 1245.

The custody, transfer, and issue of all supplies, and the records of all property and plants at navy yards and stations belonging and appertaining to the Navy Department, with the exceptions hereinafter noted, shall be under the supervision of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Responsibility of
Bureau of Supplies
and Accounts.

Art. 1246.

At navy yards and stations there shall be an officer of the pay corps detailed as the general storekeeper, who shall, under the direction of the Paymaster General, have charge, with the exceptions noted, of the supplies, material, manufactured articles of ships' equipment, etc., at the respective yards and stations.

The general
storekeeper.

Art. 1247.

Medical outfits for ships in commission are furnished from the naval laboratory. The senior medical officer on duty at a navy yard shall have charge of all medicines, medical supplies, instruments, and other articles provided by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for use at the yard, for ships fitting out, or received from ships arriving.

Medical supplies.

Art. 1248.

The cadet storekeeper at the Naval Academy shall be detailed from the pay corps, and shall have authority, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy, to procure clothing and other necessaries for the naval cadets in the same manner as supplies are furnished to the Navy, to be issued under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy.

Cadet store-
keeper at naval
academy.

Art. 1249.

Library books and certain articles pertaining to the Bureau of Equipment requiring expert training for their testing, handling, and custody shall be exempted from the charge of general storekeepers so far as their custody is concerned, but requisitions and bills will be prepared and accounts maintained, as for other supplies, by the general storekeeper. These exempted articles are embraced under the following heads:

Equipment stores
exempted from
storekeeper's cus-
tody.

Apparatus and materials, electric.
 Apparatus and materials, photographic.
 Apparatus and materials, navigation.
 Apparatus and instruments, miscellaneous.
 Musical instruments.
 Lamps and lamp fixtures.
 Signal lights and appendages.
 Books, library and nautical, charts, and music.

Art. 1250.

Supplies to be properly guarded. Supplies shall be so stored and guarded as to enable the general storekeeper to assume a rigid responsibility for their proper care and expenditure.

Art. 1251.

Officers in charge of supplies to exercise care. 1. Officers in charge of supplies shall exercise a constant supervision over the stores in their custody and protect them by every means in their power against deterioration from any cause.

Custody of keys. 2. They shall, under the direction of the commandant of the yard or station, have charge of the keys of all storehouses and buildings containing articles for which they are responsible. The keys must never be taken out of the yard, and when not in use shall be kept in the designated place.

Invoices to be furnished. 3. They shall not give a receipt for articles delivered in the yard until furnished with invoices in duplicate, which shall be complete descriptive lists of the deliveries claimed, one receipt to be signed and returned to the party delivering the articles and the other to be retained.

Contract supplies unmarked not to be received. 4. No supplies delivered by contractors shall be received unless marked and distinguished with the name of the contractor furnishing the same.

Art. 1252.

Articles manufactured in navy yards. All articles manufactured in the various navy yards, and approved by the heads of departments to which they pertain, shall be turned into store for issue by the general storekeeper.

Art. 1253.

Models of ships. Models of ships, when completed, shall be taken up in the books of the general storekeeper by invoice and expended "for use".

Art. 1254.

Supplies to be purchased for the Navy and not for bureaus. 1. All supplies purchased with moneys appropriated for the naval service shall be deemed to be purchased for the Navy and not for any bureau thereof, and these supplies, together with all supplies on hand, shall be arranged, classified, consolidated, and catalogued, and issued for consumption or use under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, without regard to the bureau for which they were purchased. (Act approved June 30, 1890.)

2. The appropriation "Increase of the Navy" does not come within the above clause. It is an appropriation by itself and for a specific purpose.

3. The appropriation for clothing and small stores is continuous and is intended to be self-sustaining, and can not be classified as provided for by this act.

4. The appropriation for "provisions" is for a specific purpose and can not be used for any other object.

Art. 1255.

1. All supplies purchased during a fiscal year shall, at navy yards and stations, be kept separate from other supplies, and be held by the general storekeeper for consumption in the department for whose use they were intended when purchased. With the exception of supplies purchased under the appropriation "Increase of the Navy", which supplies will be reserved for the purposes designated, and of such as shall have been purchased under special appropriations for specific objects or special work not then completed, all such supplies remaining on hand at the close of any year, together with all other stores on hand, shall thereafter be subject to requisitions of heads of departments without regard to the bureau for which they were purchased.

Supplies to be kept separate during fiscal year.

2. Not more than one year's probable demand of supplies should be carried in stock, and in case of supplies that are liable to deterioration, a six months' supply is sufficient to keep on hand.

Accumulation of supplies.

Art. 1256.

1. All packages of supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts shall be marked as follows: Place and date of inspection, name of contractor or dealer and date of contract or open purchase, number and sizes of articles contained in each bale of clothing marked on the inner and outer coverings, the number and sizes of shoes in each box, and all marks and brands required by the contracts. All bread bags shall be marked legibly near the middle, "Bread bag, U. S. Navy".

Supplies pertaining to Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

2. No articles of clothing turned into store in a loose state shall be packed with new ones, but must be baled separately and marked with date of repacking.

3. No beef or pork shall be allowed to remain in store for a longer period than six months without being examined, and, if necessary, repickled and coopered.

4. Old bread, whether in bags or barrels, should never be put in the same room with new, nor should new bread be put in a room where weevily bread has lately been until the room shall have been thoroughly cleaned.

Art. 1257.

General storekeepers shall afford every facility to heads of departments for obtaining information and examining supplies on hand.

Storekeeper to afford facilities to heads of departments.

SECTION 2.—REQUISITIONS.

Art. 1258.

Stub requisitions on general storekeeper.

1. All expenditures of supplies by general storekeepers, for use by any department of a yard, must be preceded by a stub requisition signed by the head of that department.

Heads of departments to be informed of cost.

2. In order that the head of the department may be properly informed of the cost of the articles drawn, both the requisition and its stub should be submitted to the general storekeeper, who will promptly return the stub with indorsement of the cost of each item furnished in compliance with the requisition, retaining the latter, with like indorsement, for his office use.

Art. 1259.

Utilizing supplies.

Whenever it shall be possible to utilize supplies on hand differing in unimportant respects from those called for, substitution shall be made.

Art. 1260.

Object for which required must be stated.

No requisition upon a general storekeeper shall be filled which fails to express the object for which supplies are wanted.

Art. 1261.

Supplies for manufacturing departments.

1. No supplies shall be drawn from store by manufacturing departments except for specific job orders, named upon the requisitions. Of the supplies so drawn only such as are actually used shall be charged to the job.

2. When more supplies have been drawn for specific work than are used, the unused portion shall be returned into store and the job order account credited accordingly.

Art. 1262.

Articles not in store, how obtained.

For articles required which are not in store, and for which articles in store can not be substituted, heads of departments shall submit requests for requisitions to be made by the general storekeeper. Such requests shall not be made by heads of departments until they have definitely ascertained that none of the articles included can be procured from the stores on hand. They shall be carefully and completely filled out by the officers making them, and general storekeepers in making requisitions for the articles shall follow strictly the specifications and estimated cost as therein given.

2. If articles are required to be purchased "for general purposes", the fact shall be so stated in the request; if for specific use, the use shall be expressed with precision.

3. The request shall bear upon its face a statement by the head of the department requiring the supplies as to the urgency of early delivery, and whether or not the exigencies of the service will permit of their being advertised for according to law; such statement to be embraced in a certificate by the general storekeeper upon the open purchase requisition covering the articles, submitted to the Paymaster General for action.

Art. 1263.

When any article held for consumption in a particular department, in accordance with Art. 1255, is needed for immediate use in another department in consequence of an exigency, the article may be issued to the department requiring it if the head of the department parting with the article will certify that it is not needed in his department, or that work in progress will not be delayed, or the department be in any way embarrassed before such time as the article can have been replaced by purchase. But the head of the department receiving the article shall at once make a request for a requisition to be made for the article by the general storekeeper, who, if the article is needed, shall upon its purchase and delivery replace the article issued. The expenditure of the original article shall be at the cost at which it is borne on the books.

Transfer of supplies held for a department, in emergency.

Art. 1264.

All requisitions or invoices from other departments to general storekeepers shall be prepared in conformity with the classified schedule, giving unit prices as well as total amounts.

Requisitions and invoices to be prepared according to classified schedule.

SECTION 3.—EXPENDITURES.**Art. 1265.**

Monthly expenditure vouchers, compiled from stub requisitions, and other vouchers for supplies issued from store shall be made in duplicate, in accordance with the requirements for grouping and aggregating classes as directed for open purchase vouchers, and be receipted by the head of the department receiving the supplies and approved by the commandant. As the expenditure book contains all the data, the storekeeper will need but one receipted voucher for issues, which shall be sent with his quarterly balance sheet. On this voucher shall be noted, above the printed heading, the head of expenditure under which it is entered in the storekeeper's books, whether it is for use, condemned, or transferred. The duplicate voucher shall be retained by the officer receiving the stores.

Vouchers for expenditures.

Art. 1266.

Invoices of articles manufactured in navy yards by the various departments shall, so far as practicable, be condensed into one monthly invoice for each bureau. This practice shall not preclude the rendering of a memorandum invoice with each delivery of manufactured articles to a storekeeper, which is necessary in order that he may be enabled to make immediate expenditure invoices, if required.

Invoices of articles manufactured in yard.

Art. 1267.

All expenditures of supplies shall be at an average price, determined by dividing the total value of the supply on hand of any article by the total quantity thereof. A new price shall be established upon the receipt of an invoice of the article.

Unit prices, how obtained.

Art. 1268.

Arrangement of prescribed outfits and allowances.

1. Each bureau shall arrange its prescribed outfit and allowance of supplies for every ship in a tabulated form, in accordance with the classification of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, as to the arrangement of items, under the headings "Equipage" and "Supplies".

2. The former shall contain such articles as are objects of charge under Title B, and the latter all other supplies, which will be carried under Title Y.

Table to be printed.

3. Immediately upon their preparation the Paymaster General shall be informed by the chiefs of bureaus of the outfits and allowances prescribed, and of the complement of officers, crew, and marines; when he shall have the same printed in a single pamphlet with the name of the ship on the title page. Copies of allowance books shall be supplied to all navy yards and to the ships to which they apply.

Articles to be manufactured.

A statement showing what articles in each table are to be manufactured by the bureaus, the place of manufacture, and date of completion of the same shall be transmitted, with the allowance tables, by the bureau concerned to the Paymaster General.

Time of preparation of outfits and allowances.

4. The prescribed outfit and allowance of supplies for a ship must be prepared during her construction, and fully completed at least three months before the time when a contract built ship is accepted by the Government or when a navy yard built ship is ready for trial.

Supplies in store.

5. A sufficient number of the allowance books shall be furnished the general storekeeper at the yard where the ship is to be fitted out, in which he will check off, in one for each department, such of the articles required by the department as are in store. He shall then assemble these articles and forward the checked allowance books to the heads of departments concerned, with the information that the supplies are ready for examination. Heads of departments shall immediately examine the supplies and inform the general storekeeper if, in their opinion, any of the supplies are not suitable, and can not be made so by repairs or alterations, in order that the proper articles may be obtained.

Completion of manufactured articles.

6. In reference to those articles which have been returned by the bureaus as "to be manufactured" and also those the repair or alteration of which has been authorized by the bureau interested upon the recommendation of the head of the department at the yard, the general storekeeper shall be notified by the commandant of the probable date of their completion; but heads of departments are charged with the preparation of the articles and shall make timely requisitions on the general storekeeper for the necessary material. As soon as such articles are completed they shall be delivered and invoiced to the general storekeeper, excepting very heavy or bulky articles which shall remain in charge of heads of departments as unfinished work, under Title Z, until the ship is ready to receive them, when they shall

be invoiced to the general storekeeper (Title Z to Title X), who shall in turn invoice them under the proper titles to the heads of departments attached to the ship. In order that the general storekeeper's records may be perfected, heads of departments shall notify him in writing immediately upon the completion of such articles. Where the repairs, alterations, or manufacturing are done at another yard, the commandant thereof shall furnish this information to the general storekeeper at the yard where the supplies are being assembled, who shall make returns accordingly to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

7. For all articles of outfit and supplies not in store at the yard and not returned as "to be manufactured", the general storekeeper at the outfitting yard shall prepare purchase requisitions based upon the allowance books. To insure the procurement of proper articles the heads of departments at the yards shall furnish such specifications as may be deemed necessary.

Supplies to be purchased.

8. The articles for each ship on her first commission must be used only for that ship, unless otherwise specifically ordered by the paymaster general under the instructions of the Secretary of the Navy. When received or completed, all supplies for a ship shall be distinctly marked with her name, if of metal, by stamping; if of wood, by branding; and if of canvas, by stenciling. Other supplies shall be marked by tagging.

Supplies to be marked and reserved.

9. Supplies shall be put on board ships by the general storekeeper's force when such force is sufficient to do the work. If his force is not sufficient the commandant shall direct that assistance be given him by the crews of vessels receiving the supplies. When the general storekeeper's force is inadequate to place the outfit and supplies on board a vessel not in commission, the necessary labor shall be supplied by the department concerned, and in all such cases the work shall be done under the direction of the head of the department.

Putting supplies on board.

Articles put on board ship before the arrival of the officers to be charged with their care shall be delivered, when directed by the commandant, to the yard heads of departments concerned, who shall give the general storekeeper memorandum receipts therefor, and be responsible for their safe custody; but all these articles shall be embraced in the regular invoices to the ship's officers, to whom shall be given the memorandums upon their receipting the invoices.

10. As articles are set aside, or reported completed, the general storekeeper shall note the fact upon his copy of the allowance book; and when all the articles are on hand the fact shall be reported to the Paymaster General, who shall be charged with the duty of seeing that all supplies are furnished at the proper time.

Completion of preparation to be reported.

11. Captains of ships shall, from time to time, report to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts wherein the table of allowances may, in their opinion, exceed or fall short of the requirements of the ship, and such reports shall be referred to the bureau concerned, which shall promptly notify the Paymaster General of any change in the table.

Reports upon allowances.

Supplies of ships going out of commission.

12. When a ship goes out of commission all outfits and supplies shall be turned in and invoiced to the general storekeeper. Those received from Title B shall be stored separately and only used for the ship to which they belong, unless otherwise ordered by the Department. Those received from Title Y shall be divided by the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts into two classes,—permanent and temporary. The former shall be set aside and reserved for the ship, being stored together in a separate place. The latter shall be turned in as general supplies for issue. The classification shall be permanent, and shall apply to all ships.

Ships recommissioned.

13. When a ship is to be recommissioned, the course here prescribed as to arrangement of outfits and allowances, requisitions, preparation, reports, etc., shall be pursued.

Supplies of vessels stricken from the Register.

14. When a ship is stricken from the Navy Register, her supplies shall be turned in for general issue and credited to the proper titles.

SECTION 4.—SHIPMENTS.

Art. 1269.

Orders for shipments.

1. Orders for shipments shall be issued only by the Paymaster General.

Packing to be superintended.

2. General storekeepers making shipments shall designate some person connected with their department to superintend the packing of all articles to be shipped, to check upon a list the articles as they are packed, and to certify the lists as to the contents of the packages. The person performing this work shall be held personally responsible for the correctness of the list so certified. The storekeeper making the shipment shall see that the invoices agree with the lists checked and certified to, as above directed.

Preparation of packages for shipment.

3. Packages shall be prepared for shipment by the department concerned, and each package shall be marked, so far as practicable, in addition to the general address, with its contents, the bureau to which it pertains, and the exact gross weight.

4. Those for navy yards, excepting medical stores, shall be assigned to general storekeepers, and those for ships to the captains thereof.

Art. 1270.

Bills of lading and other papers.

1. General storekeepers shall be responsible for the shipment of all stores under their charge by such conveyances as may be furnished and conformably to orders. Particular attention must be paid to have the articles to be transported deliverable by the bills of lading at the precise place (depot, steamer landing, or navy yard) to which they may have been ordered, and that they are in good shipping order. They shall attend to procuring the customhouse documents necessary, in case of shipments to foreign ports.

2. The price, rate, or amount of freight to be paid, and the number of days and the amount of daily demurrage after they shall have expired, must be explicitly stated in the charter party and bill of lading.

3. Bills of lading shall particularly state the number, and character of the contents, of packages of each kind, and their exact gross weight and measurement.

4. The party by whom the freight is to be paid must also be stated, who, unless otherwise specially agreed upon for some good cause, should be the purchasing pay officer nearest the place whence the stores are shipped.

Art. 1271.

1. Upon making shipments of stores or supplies of any kind pertaining to any bureau, general storekeepers shall transmit to the paymaster general a shipping invoice and bill of lading, noting on the latter the bureau concerned, and the appropriation chargeable.

Invoices and bills of lading to be forwarded.

2. They shall also forward direct to the officer to whom the stores are consigned a bill of lading, with duplicate expenditure invoices for each class of stores, and a bill of lading only, through the commandant, to the officer in command of the station to which the stores are consigned.

3. Invoices of articles shipped shall have noted on them the following information :

Information to be noted on invoices.

Date of shipment order, file number, requisition number, and the bureau under which required.

Art. 1272.

1. A report of each shipment made and each shipment received shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General.

Report of shipment made and received.

2. The report of shipment made shall state the shipment number, date of order, file number, requisition number, on account of what bureau, navy yard or station, line of transportation, date of shipment, consignee, and whether all articles in order referred to are shipped, and, if not, the reason therefor and when the remaining articles (naming them) will be shipped.

What report of shipment made shall state.

3. The report of shipment received shall state consignor, navy yard or station, date of shipment, date of order, file number, requisition number, bureau under which required, date of receipt, and whether or not all articles ordered shipped as per invoice have been received, and, if not, a list of the same.

What report of shipment received shall state.

Art. 1273.

The officer receiving stores by shipment shall indorse such receipt upon the bills of lading, particularly stating over his signature the condition of the supplies. In the event of there being any loss or damage, the indorsement must fully show the character and amount of such loss or damage, in order that proper deductions may be made by the officer drawing up the bill for freight. He shall also transmit to the paymaster general one of the duplicate expenditure invoices received therewith, receipted in due form, upon which the same indorsement shall be made as upon the bills of lading. An accomplished bill of lading shall be returned to the general storekeeper who shipped the supplies, together with the second of the duplicate invoices, receipted.

Duty of officer receiving stores by shipment.

Art. 1274.

Stores shipped by
a Government ves-
sel.

1. When supplies are shipped by a Government conveyance, the general storekeeper shipping them shall at once send to the Paymaster General a report of shipment made.

2. At the time of making shipment, a bill of lading, in addition to the invoices, shall be made out in triplicate by the general storekeeper making the shipment. This bill must show the number and character of the packages, and, after careful verification thereof, shall be receipted by the pay officer of the vessel carrying the shipment, if one is attached thereto, and, if not, by the captain. One copy shall be retained by the signing officer and the others returned to the shipper, who shall send one, indorsed with his certificate of its correctness, by mail to the consignee. The officer signing the bill of lading shall be held responsible for the packages therein enumerated, until they shall have been delivered to the consignee and a detailed receipt for the same given by him.

3. When any shipment is delivered it shall be immediately compared with the bill of lading, and should the packages bear the least evidence of having been opened and tampered with while in transit, the fact shall be immediately reported to the commandant, who shall direct that they be opened and the invoices checked in the presence of the board of inspection. Where there is no external evidence of loss, and articles are found, on opening the packages, to be missing, the fact shall, in like manner, be reported to the commandant, who shall direct the matter to be investigated by the board of inspection. In both cases a thorough inquiry will be made as to the cause and responsibility for the shortage. A statement of the means of transportation and condition of the packages when received shall be incorporated in the report of the board, one copy of which shall be given to the general storekeeper and the other forwarded without delay to the paymaster general.

4. The recipient of the supplies shall make no alterations in the figures of an invoice, but shall indicate the necessary corrections, and receipt an invoice with the reservation "except as to articles indicated as not received, in whole or in part, as per report of the board of inspection, dated —".

5. When a ship not in commission is sent from one yard to another, and articles of equipage and supplies belonging to her are put on board, they shall be placed in charge of the officer designated for the command of the ship. As in the case of ordinary shipments, the general storekeeper shall designate some person connected with his department to check upon a list all articles as they are stowed, and to certify the lists. The person performing this work shall be held personally responsible for the correctness of the list so certified. The storekeeper shall see that the invoices agree with the lists checked and certified to, as above directed.

Articles not required for use in transit, which can be stored in the storerooms, shall be so stored, and the storerooms sealed by the store-

keeper. A detailed list, in triplicate, of all articles not so sealed shall be prepared by him, and receipted, after verification by the officer placed in command of the ship, who shall retain one copy and return the other two to the storekeeper. The latter shall forward one copy to the general storekeeper to whom the supplies are invoiced. The officer placed in command shall be responsible for supplies not sealed, and that the seals are not broken. If it becomes necessary to break the seal of any storeroom, the officer in command shall become responsible for the contents. Upon the arrival of the ship at her destination it shall be immediately ascertained whether or not all the articles embraced in the invoices are on board, seals being broken in the presence of the officer in command, and of the general storekeeper who is to receive the articles. If any articles are found to be missing, the fact shall be reported to the commandant for the immediate action of the board of inspection, and report thereof shall be sent to the Paymaster General.

Art. 1275.

1. When shipment is to be made over the land-grant and bonded railroads, the articles shall be properly packed for transportation, appropriately marked, and placed in charge of the nearest officer of the quartermaster's department of the Army, who may be designated for this duty by the Secretary of War. The quartermaster, at the request of the proper officer of the Navy Department, will ship them through to their destination.

Shipments over
land-grant and
bonded railroads.

2. General storekeepers shall furnish depot quartermasters with shipping invoices, and enter thereon, in all cases, the character of the supplies contained in the packages, the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation from which the freight charges are payable, and a reference to the requisition or order authorizing the shipment. Especial attention must be paid to these requirements in order that depot quartermasters may be enabled to note these facts on the bills of lading, thus insuring full information when the vouchers are prepared or claims are adjudicated by the accounting officers of the Treasury. The usual expenditure invoices will be forwarded to the consignee.

PART II.—SUPPLIES AFLOAT.

SECTION 1.—REQUISITIONS.

Art. 1276.

Requisitions from ships in commission shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements for purchase requisitions in foreign ports.

Requisitions in
general from ships.

Art. 1277.

Requisitions for supplies to be shipped to vessels in other than navy yard ports, or from the United States to ships in foreign ports, shall be made in triplicate by heads of departments on the Paymaster General, and forwarded to him.

Supplies for ships
not at navy yards.

Art. 1278.

Supplies for ships
in navy yard ports.

1. Requisitions for supplies other than those pertaining to the medical department and to the Marine Corps, to be furnished a ship lying in a United States port at which there is a navy yard, shall be made in duplicate, by heads of departments requiring the supplies, through the proper channels, on the general storekeeper of the yard. If not in excess of established allowance, the commandant is authorized to direct that the articles be furnished, if in store. If not in store, open purchase requisitions shall at once be forwarded in the usual manner by the general storekeeper. If in excess of such allowance, approved requisitions must be forwarded by the commandant to the Paymaster General for his action, accompanied by open purchase requisitions by the general storekeeper for such articles as are not in store. In the matter of requisitions, the Mare Island navy yard will be considered as at the port of San Francisco.

2. When any supplies purchased or ordered from other yards, in pursuance of a ship's requisition, are delivered or received at a navy yard after the departure therefrom of the ship for which required, the facts shall immediately be reported to the Paymaster General for directions, unless the commandant is accurately informed as to the point to which it is desired the articles should be sent, in which case the shipment shall at once be made.

Art. 1279.

Fresh provisions.

When fresh provisions can not conveniently be obtained from a general storekeeper, purchase thereof may be made by pay officers of ships. These, and such other purchases as may be specially authorized to be made by pay officers of ships within the limits of the United States, shall be made subject to the regulations governing purchases in foreign ports.

Art. 1280.

Medical supplies.

Requisitions for medical supplies, from ships in commission at navy yards, must be made upon the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, unless to supply some article for which there is immediate demand.

Art. 1281.

Fresh water.

1. Requisitions for fresh water for cooking and drinking purposes only shall be prepared by the pay officer. When received it shall be taken up as provisions and invoiced to the equipment officer, in whose charge it is placed, so far as its expenditure and the amount required or on board are concerned.

2. Water for testing boilers and for their preservation shall be required for by the engineer officer, and that for steam launches and steaming purposes by the equipment officer.

3. When water is received from a navy yard, the head of the department making the requisition shall furnish a receipt to the general storekeeper, for the guidance of the latter in the preparation of vouchers under the proper appropriations.

Art. 1282.

Locks and keys for especial use in the pay department may be obtained by requisition upon the general storekeeper, and shall be kept on charge and accounted for in the same manner as other contingent articles.

Locks and keys for pay department.

Art. 1283.

In the procurement and expenditure of supplies, captains and all other officers are strictly enjoined to be governed by the allowances established by the Navy Department, and to exercise such economy as to make them last for the full time specified, and longer if practicable. Unless in a case of absolute necessity, arising from accident or condemnation by survey, which must be plainly stated on the face of the requisition, or unless the article be of a character the quantity of which can not be regulated, such as tar, oil for burning, oil or tallow for lubricating, waste, emery, rivets, files, boiler iron, material for making or repairing joints about steam works, slaked lime, a disinfectant, or a medicine, no departure from the allowances will be tolerated.

Economy strictly enjoined.

SECTION 2.—CUSTODY AND CARE.

Art. 1284.

Officers will not be deemed to have delivered supplies until they shall have obtained receipts for them after their actual delivery, in pursuance of requisitions, on board the ship for which they are intended, or on the ship's boats, or other means of conveyance to her, at the wharf.

When responsibility for supplies received begins.

Art. 1285.

The cargo of a store ship shall be kept separate from the supplies withdrawn therefrom as supplies for use of the ship.

Cargo of a store ship.

Art. 1286.

On board ship all supplies shall be regarded as supplies for general use, with the exception of provisions, clothing, and small stores.

Supplies to be treated as for general use.

Art. 1287.

The supplies shall be in the custody of the heads of departments, to whom they shall be invoiced direct by the general storekeeper, or by the pay officer of the ship in case of purchase by such pay officer, and any supplies may be transferred from one department to another upon the approval of the captain.

Heads of departments to have custody of supplies.

Art. 1288.

All invoices of supplies delivered to a ship, or preliminary memorandums preceding the formal papers, shall be checked off when the supplies are delivered by the representative of the bureau concerned, or by his subordinate under his instructions.

Supplies to be checked on delivery.

Art. 1289.

When articles are furnished by general storekeepers in bales, packages, or casks, they need not be opened to ascertain their contents,

Packages to be received as marked and invoiced.

but heads of departments shall receipt for them according to their marks. When they are opened, it shall be in the presence of another officer and the contents shall be compared with the invoice. If found to vary, a survey must be held to authenticate the fact.

Art. 1290.

Provisions may be stowed before reporting of pay officer.

1. The provisions of a ship directed to be fitted for sea may be put on board and stowed before the pay officer reports, if it be deemed necessary by the commandant of the station to expedite the sailing of the ship. In such cases an officer shall be ordered by the commandant to take an exact account of the provisions put on board, to the quantity of which he shall certify in triplicate, one copy for the Paymaster General, one for the general storekeeper who delivers them, and one for the pay officer of the ship.

2. Upon being furnished with this certificate, if it agrees with the invoices furnished by the general storekeeper, the pay officer shall receipt for the quantities therein specified, with the understanding that on the first convenient opportunity he may, if he desires it, have a survey to ascertain the quantities remaining on board at the time of the survey.

3. If, upon such survey, and upon an examination of the receipts and expenditures, any deficiencies greater than the percentage allowed for loss on issues appear, the pay officer will be credited with such deficiency in the settlement of his provision account. But the survey must be held within six months from the date of receipt, if practicable.

Art. 1291.

Delivery on board of clothing and small stores.

Clothing and small stores, being less needed for immediate use, and requiring but little time to stow, should not be put on board before the pay officer reports for duty.

Art. 1292.

Provisions and clothing invoiced to vessels having no pay officer.

When supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts are issued to a naval vessel having no pay officer on board, but the accounts of which are in charge of the pay officer attached to another vessel, a receipt shall be given by the commanding officer, and this, together with the usual invoices, shall be sent to the pay officer having the accounts of the vessel.

Art. 1293.

Supplies of tobacco and salt-water soap.

In consequence of the difficulty of securing tobacco and salt-water soap in foreign ports, pay officers shall, whenever an opportunity occurs, obtain such quantities as will at all times secure an adequate supply for the wants of the ship without having recourse to purchases.

Art. 1294.

Care of paymaster's supplies on shipboard.

1. The pay officer alone being held responsible for the condition of the provisions and other supplies in his charge, it is his duty at all times to attend to their care and preservation; and if in his opinion

any of the provisions need to be overhauled, repickled, or coopered, or if the clothing needs airing, or the storerooms or bread rooms are used for other purposes or are not sufficiently ventilated, he shall represent the same to the captain, who, if he deem the complaint well founded, shall direct the necessary measures to be taken to protect and preserve the stores referred to.

2. Great care should be taken to keep the bread rooms closed as much as possible, and thus exclude the air and dampness. The bread shall be stowed in boxes, bags, or in tight barrels.

When a bread room shall be emptied, the pay officer shall have it carefully cleaned and washed with vinegar or carbolic acid, or white-washed; and before taking in new bread it shall be carefully examined and the operation repeated, if necessary. A new supply of bread must not be stowed upon old bread, but shall be put in an empty bread room, if there be one; otherwise, the old bread must be taken out and the new supply stowed first. Bread bags which have been used shall, before being again filled, be thoroughly cleansed by beating and, when necessary, by washing; to kill weevils, by boiling.

3. When it is necessary to use carbolic acid to destroy weevils, or camphor to protect clothing, the purchase of these articles may be authorized by the commanding officer.

4. When tobacco is used to pack loose clothing to preserve it from moths, or soap or vinegar is needed to cleanse storerooms in the pay department, they shall be drawn and accounted for by the usual requisitions for ship's departments.

5. When the inspection marks on packages are nearly obliterated, pay officers shall renew them.

Art. 1295.

Bread bags are to be taken up on pay officers' returns under the head of "Provisions", and vouchers shall be required the same as for other articles under that head.

Bread bags, how accounted for.

Art. 1296.

1. When supplies are received from shipment, a receipted invoice shall be transmitted immediately to the Paymaster General, which will be filed with the returns for the quarter in which such stores are received.

Supplies received from shipment.

2. In cases of discrepancy between supplies received and the invoices therefor, the course pursued in like cases at navy yards shall be observed.

SECTION 3.—EXPENDITURES.

Art. 1297.

No person in the naval service shall procure supplies or other articles for, or dispose of the same to the officers or enlisted men on board ships of the Navy, or at navy yards or naval stations, for his own account or benefit.

No person to sell supplies for his own benefit.

Art. 1298.

Supplies not to be appropriated to private use of persons not in distress.

No article of public supplies is ever to be appropriated to the private use of any person not in distress, without the consent of the Navy Department or the order of the senior officer present, who shall give the Department information of every case that may occur, together with the attending circumstances, and he shall be careful to take the best security for indemnity to the Government.

Art. 1299.

No supplies to be sent out of ship.

No articles for which an officer is responsible shall be sent out of a ship except by an order from his captain, given in writing.

Art. 1300.

Quarterly invoices of expenditures.

1. Each head of department on board ship, with the exception of the medical and pay officers, shall, at the end of each quarter, prepare, sign, and submit to the captain for approval invoices in duplicate of expenditures "for use", covering such articles and material as may have been consumed in his department during the quarter.

2. The captain's approval shall be the authority for expending the supplies from the books.

Art. 1301.

Issues of candles.

1. Issues of candles shall be made weekly to officers and others according to the allowance prescribed, unless changed by the written order of the captain.

2. Candles which have been issued and remain unused are not to be regarded as private property, but shall be returned to the pay officer and accounted for by him.

Art. 1302.

Transfer of locks and keys on detachment of pay officer.

Should a pay officer be detached during a cruise he shall invoice the locks and keys to his successor; and on the termination of the commission he shall cause all the locks and keys in his department to be taken off the doors and drawers and turned into store.

Art. 1303.

Percentages allowed for unavoidable loss on issues.

Pay officers of vessels shall be allowed the unavoidable loss sustained in issuing provisions, clothing, and small stores committed to their charge, not exceeding, on individual articles of provisions, seven per cent., and on the quarterly issue of clothing and small stores, two per cent. Any additional loss must be accounted for by a board of survey. The above percentages shall be credited to pay officers in the settlement of their accounts, if it should appear that their unavoidable losses justify such an allowance; otherwise not.

Art. 1304.

Supplies lost or damaged.

In case of loss, or such damage as to unfit any supplies for issue, or articles of outfit for further use, the officer in whose charge they are shall request a survey for the purpose of establishing and reporting

the facts. If lost, the articles shall be expensed from the books, but the accountability of the officer responsible for the loss shall not thereby be diminished, and the board of survey shall ascertain and report thereon. But if they are only damaged, and are to be turned into store as unserviceable or for repair, they shall remain on the books of the proper bureau representative until such time as they can be so turned in, when they shall be invoiced as "transferred" to a general storekeeper. Such articles shall be transferred ashore at their full value.

Art. 1305.

On the expiration of a cruise pay officers shall take care that all their provisions, clothing, and other supplies are carefully packed in barrels, bales, or boxes before they are transferred to the general storekeeper at the navy yard, and that the contents of each package are distinctly marked thereon.

Transfer of provisions, etc., at end of cruise.

Art. 1306.

The heads of departments of a ship shall be held responsible for supplies turned in, during transit to the places designated for their reception; the general storekeeper shall not be deemed to have received them until their actual delivery in such places.

Responsibility continues until supplies are delivered.

Art. 1307.

When stores are to be transferred to another ship or to a general storekeeper ashore, invoices in duplicate, conforming to the classified schedule, shall be made by the bureau representative.

Transfer invoices.

Art. 1308.

1. Orders of detachment, at the end of a commission, shall not be delivered to officers having charge of supplies and outfit, until after the work of inventory and invoices shall have been fully accomplished, and all articles turned into store.

Detachment or death of officers in charge of supplies.

2. If a bureau representative should be detached from a ship during a cruise, an inventory shall be taken, and he shall make a complete transfer to his successor, if the time shall permit, in order to relieve himself from responsibility.

3. In the event of the death of an officer in charge of supplies or outfit, or of his detachment under such circumstances as to preclude the preparation of the proper papers of transfer to his successor, the captain shall immediately appoint a board of officers who shall survey the supplies in question, and shall report the quantities found to be on hand, noting deficiencies, if any, and the circumstances thereof, so that the officer succeeding to the charge of the supplies in the department may become responsible only for those he shall receive.

Art. 1309.

When supplies of the pay department are needed for use in any of the departments of the ship, requisitions shall be made, in triplicate, upon the pay officer by the officer representing the department

Paymaster's supplies required for ship's use.

for which the stores are needed. These requisitions must be separate and distinct for provisions, for clothing and small stores, and for contingent stores, and also separate for each department of the ship. They must be approved by the captain and properly receipted by the officer receiving the supplies, who shall be furnished by the pay officer with a copy thereof. Supplies so issued should be charged at the average cost at time of issue, plus five per cent. in the case of clothing and small stores.

Art. 1310.

Pay department supplies defined.

The term "supplies", as applicable to articles pertaining to the pay department, is to be understood as meaning provisions, clothing, small stores, candles, stationery and blanks, and yeoman's stores.

SECTION 4.—CLOTHING AND SMALL STORES.

Art. 1311.

Issues of clothing and small stores, how made.

1. The pay officer shall issue clothing and small stores to petty officers and persons of inferior ratings, and to marines, only in such quantities and at such times as shall be directed in writing by the captain, and all such issues must be made in the presence of an officer of the division to which the men belong.

2. In no case shall issue be made except in the presence of a witnessing officer.

Art. 1312.

Outfit of clothing for apprentices.

An outfit of clothing not exceeding in value the sum of forty-five dollars shall be furnished to apprentices. If discharged during minority, by request, the value of this outfit must be refunded. Such portions as may be necessary for health and comfort shall be issued to apprentices when first received on board the ship in which they enlist, and the remainder when received at the training station.

Art. 1313.

Divisional requisitions.

Requisitions for clothing and small stores in accordance with the prescribed form shall be prepared and signed by the officer in charge of the division requiring the articles, and submitted to the captain. After approving the same, the captain shall forward them to the pay officer, who shall enter the aggregate value of the articles required by each person. But one copy of each requisition shall be required, on which the witnessing officer shall certify to the delivery of the articles. The clothing and small stores requisitions shall be retained by the pay officer, and be transmitted to the Fourth Auditor, if required.

Art. 1314.

Issues to supernumeraries.

For issues of clothing and small stores to supernumeraries entitled to pay, requisitions in duplicate shall be required. Invoices of the articles, in duplicate, shall be made out and, with one copy of the approved and receipted requisition, sent to the pay officer having the accounts of the men, in order that the cost may be charged against

them. The articles shall be taken up on his books and a receipted invoice returned to the pay officer with whom it originated.

Art. 1315.

An advance of five per cent. on the invoice price shall be charged by pay officers on all issues and expenditures of clothing and small stores, except by transfer to other pay officers. Percentage added to invoice prices.

Art. 1316.

Pay officers shall be present and personally superintend all issues of clothing and small stores except when prevented by an exigency of the service, to be determined by the captain. Pay officers to be present at all issues.

Art. 1317.

Articles of clothing and small stores found by survey to be damaged but fit for issue, may be revalued by the surveying board and issued, at the reduced prices fixed, in the same manner as other clothing and small stores. Revaluation of damaged articles.

SECTION 5.—RATIONS.

Art. 1318.

1. The allowance table of the navy ration shows the constituted parts of the ration, their legal combinations, the substitutes allowed under the law, and the possibilities of variation in the use thereof. Allowance table.

2. The table governing the daily and other issues of the ration shall be strictly conformed to by all officers. No other variations than those provided for in this table shall be ordered by captains, except in cases of necessity, which shall be fully entered in the logbook, and written orders given to the pay officer specifying the exact changes to be made. Issuing tables.

3. The same articles shall be issued to all the ship's messes. Same articles issued.

Art. 1319.

When in port, the captain may cause fresh meat and vegetables to be issued to the crew, not oftener than four days in the week, unless the surgeon recommends a more frequent issue as necessary for their health. Issue of fresh provisions.

Art. 1320.

If any of the crew object to the quality of the provisions issued to them, the pay officer shall at once request the action of the quarterly board of survey. If, in its judgment, the provisions are of proper quality, they shall be issued, notwithstanding objections, unless the captain shall direct otherwise. If, however, the provisions are not approved, others of a better quality shall, if on board, be at once issued in their stead. Provisions alleged to be unfit for issue.

Art. 1321.

Perishable articles, such as fresh meat and vegetables, ham, bacon, etc., shall not be procured in greater quantities than will be reasonably certain to be used before spoiling. Supplies of perishable articles.

Art. 1322.

Issues to officers' messes.

1. Such provisions as, in the opinion of the pay officer of the ship, can be spared from the supply on board without unduly reducing the quantities for regular issue, may, with the approval of the captain, be sold to officers' and other messes at their average cost price, to be delivered to them only at the regular times and places of issue; but no person or mess shall be permitted to purchase a full allowance of any article while the crew is upon short allowance of that article.

2. Pay officers shall keep regular accounts of provisions so issued, entering the same separately in the quarterly returns, and shall receive payment for them monthly, crediting the Government under the head of "Provisions" with the amounts so received.

3. At the end of the quarter an invoice, in duplicate, shall be made, showing the total quantity and value of each article issued, and the aggregate value, which the pay officer shall receipt, and one copy shall be forwarded with his quarterly returns to the Paymaster General.

Art. 1323.

Commutation for reduced rations.

In case the necessity arises for putting a crew upon short allowance, the estimated commutation value of the different articles of the ration, as given in the table, shall constitute the scale of prices by which the crew shall be paid for the diminutions ordered under section 1582, Revised Statutes.

Art. 1324.

Rations must be drawn or abandoned.

Persons entitled to rations shall not be permitted to leave the whole or any part thereof with the ship's provisions, to be drawn at any future time. If unclaimed at the time of issue, they shall be considered as abandoned.

Art. 1325.

The ration defined.

The ration is not a part of the pay, but is a limited allowance by Government, under certain conditions defined by law, to the officers and men of the naval service, as a military necessity. Commutation of rations by the enlisted men is not a right, but an allowance granted only by executive authority.

Art. 1326.

Issue of rations in kind.

In order that wastefulness and loss from deterioration of food supplies by age shall be avoided, and that the naval service shall at all times be prepared to utilize the ration, it is important that the rations provided by law shall be issued in kind whenever practicable.

Art. 1327.

Commutation of rations and payment thereof.

1. Rations stopped for the comfort and benefit of petty officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps shall be commuted for the actual period of time during which they are not drawn.

2. The number of rations to be commuted is left to the discretion of the captain.

3. Commuted ration money shall be paid to the individuals whose rations have been commuted when the captain may direct, but not oftener than once a month.

Art. 1328.

Honorably discharged men electing homes on board receiving ships are entitled to one ration per day. This ration cannot be commuted, but shall be issued in kind. Men electing homes on board receiving ships.

Art. 1329.

The rations to crew and marines shall be issued only at the regular time and place prescribed by the captain. Time and place of issue.

Art. 1330.

Tea and sugar shall be issued semi-monthly, in advance. When the ration of any man is stopped by reason of his transfer, desertion, sickness, absence, or any other cause, the quantity of tea and sugar overdrawn on his account may be retained by the mess to which he belonged, and an equal amount deducted from the quantity issued to the mess at the next serving. Issues of tea and sugar.

Art. 1331.

Rations stopped for the sick on board ships shall remain and be accounted for by the pay officer as a part of the provisions of the ship. Rations stopped for the sick.

Art. 1332.

When petty officers or enlisted men or boys are absent from their ships or stations without leave, the pay officer in charge shall be notified of the fact at once, and in all cases the issue of ration or commutation therefor shall cease during such unauthorized absence. Rations of absences to be stopped.

Art. 1333.

Merchant vessels in distress or remote from supplies may be furnished with such supplies as can be spared, but receipts in triplicate shall be taken, the original of which shall be retained by the officer from whose department the stores have been furnished, and the duplicate and triplicate forwarded by different conveyances to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General of the Navy. Cash payments may be received, if practicable, and accounted for by the pay officer; if otherwise, a bill of exchange shall be obtained, to be drawn by the master on the owners, payable to the order of the Secretary of the Navy, and its first and second forwarded by different conveyances; the address of the owner shall be stated, and the value of the supplies calculated at the average price. In the case of clothing and small stores five per cent. will be added to the average price. In cases of extreme distress gratuitous assistance may be furnished. Supplies furnished to merchant vessels in distress.

Art. 1334.

Supplies shall be furnished to foreign ships of war when requested, so far as can be spared, proper receipts being taken from the commander of the foreign ship and forwarded as directed in Art. 1333. Supplies furnished to foreign ships of war.

In any case of thus furnishing supplies, captains of ships shall give written orders to the officers from whose department they are to be issued.

Art. 1335.

Destitute American seamen.

Destitute American seamen are supernumeraries not entitled to pay and rations; and when issues are made to them the written order of the captain, with invoices of the same, should be sent to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, and separate entries made on the return, in order that the bureau may have the cost refunded to it from the proper appropriation by the Treasury Department. The name of the vessel to which the men belong, and, if taken on board at the request of an American consul, the name and station of the latter, shall be stated in the order and in the invoice.

CHAPTER XXVI.

PURCHASES AND INSPECTIONS.

PART I.—WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Art. 1336.

It shall be the duty of the President to make, subject to the provisions of law concerning supplies, such regulations for the purchase, preservation, and disposition of all articles, stores, and supplies for persons in the Navy as may be necessary for the safe and economical administration of that branch of the public service. (R. S., Sec. 1549.)

President to make regulations for procuring supplies.

Art. 1337.

All purchases and contracts, for supplies or service for the naval service, shall be made by or under the direction of the chief officer of the Department of the Navy. (R. S., Sec. 3714.)

Purchases to be under direction of the Secretary.

Art. 1338.

All purchases and contracts for supplies or service, in any of the departments of the Government, except for personal service, shall be made by advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals respecting the same, when the public exigencies do not require the immediate delivery of the articles or performance of the service. When immediate delivery or performance is required by the public exigency, the article or service required may be procured by open purchase or contract, at the places and in the manner in which such articles are usually bought and sold, or such service engaged, between individuals. (R. S., Sec. 3709.)

Supplies to be procured after advertising.

Art. 1339.

No advance of public money shall be made in any case whatever. And in all cases of contracts for the performance of any service or the delivery of articles of any description, for the use of the United States, payment shall not exceed the value of the service rendered, or of the articles delivered previously to such payment. (R. S., Sec. 3648.)

No payments in advance for supplies or service.

Art. 1340.

No advertisements, notice, or proposal for any executive department of the Government, or for any bureau thereof, or for any officer therewith connected, shall be published in any newspaper whatever, except in pursuance of a written authority for such publication from the head of such department; and no bill for any such advertising or publication shall be paid unless there be presented with such bill a copy of such written authority. (R. S., Sec. 8328.)

Advertisements, restrictions in regard to.

Art. 1341.

Dealers to be given full information as to requirements.

In order to obviate unnecessary correspondence, and to avoid complications that might result from imperfect knowledge as to the proper preparation of bids, or the conditions to be fulfilled by dealers, the latter shall, on application to commandants, be furnished with full information concerning contracts or open purchase supplies.

Art. 1342.

Stations of purchasing pay officers.

1. Purchasing pay officers, for the purchase of supplies at their respective stations and for the payment of bills, advances, mileage, and allotments, shall be assigned to Navy pay offices in the following places: Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Norfolk, and San Francisco.

2. The paymaster of the station at each of the following places shall perform the duties of purchasing pay officers for the respective stations: navy yard, Portsmouth, N. H.; navy yard, Pensacola; naval station, New London; naval station, Key West; torpedo station, Newport; and training station, Newport.

Art. 1343.

The forms of purchase defined.

There shall be three forms of purchase, viz:

1. By written contract; under a formal written contract made after advertising for, and receiving sealed proposals.

2. By open contract; for service.

3. By open purchase; when the exigencies of the service require the immediate delivery of articles not obtainable under existing contracts and they are procured in open market.

SECTION 2.—WRITTEN CONTRACTS.**Art. 1344.**

Naval supplies to be furnished by contract.

All material of every name and nature, for the use of the Navy (excepting ordnance, gunpowder, medicines, bunting, cheese, preserved meats, pickles, butter, flour, desiccated vegetables, fuel, material for boilers, things contraband of war, and the supplies which it may be necessary to purchase out of the United States for ships on foreign stations), and the transportation thereof, when time will permit, shall be furnished by contract by the lowest bidder. (R. S., Secs. 3718, 3721.)

Art. 1345.

Contractors must be manufacturers or regular dealers.

1. No person shall be received as a contractor who is not a manufacturer of, or regular dealer in, the articles which he offers to supply.

2. A person to be a regular dealer, within the meaning of the law, must be regularly engaged in the business of buying the articles and selling the same to the general public, and not merely engaged in the business of selling such articles to the Navy Department.

Art. 1346.

General storekeepers to make requisitions.

1. For all materials and supplies required in the several departments of navy yards and stations, with the exception of those pertain-

ing to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps, requisitions shall be made by the respective general storekeepers upon the Paymaster General, who shall submit the same to the chief of bureau concerned, for action and designation of the manner of procurement.

2. If approved to be purchased after formal advertisement, the Paymaster General shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, classify, advertise, and contract for the materials and supplies, under existing laws governing purchases for the Navy.

Paymaster general to advertise and make contracts.

3. For supplies, medicines, and instruments required in the medical department of the Navy, requisitions shall be made upon the Surgeon General by the medical officers requiring them.

Requisitions for medical supplies.

Art. 1347.

1. To secure prompt fulfillment of contracts, commandants shall cause contractors to be called upon, immediately upon the expiration of the time for delivery named in the contract, to send in such articles as have not been satisfactorily furnished, informing them that, unless satisfactory delivery of all articles due is made within a specified time, they will be reported to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts as in default and the Paymaster General will be requested to direct immediate purchase in open market for their account. Should this action fail in any instance to secure delivery of the articles due, the Paymaster General shall be promptly notified.

Action to be taken to secure prompt fulfillment of contracts.

2. Upon receipt of notice that purchase in open market has been ordered, general storekeepers shall at once prepare open purchase requisitions, to supply deficiencies under the contract, covering the articles not delivered.

When purchase requisitions are ordered to be made.

SECTION 3.—OPEN CONTRACTS.

Art. 1348.

For services other than personal, requisitions shall be made in the manner hereafter prescribed for open purchases.

Services other than personal.

Art. 1349.

1. When transportation for officers and men is needed under an order from the Department, or for supplies under an order from the Paymaster General, requisitions shall be made and numbered in the series of the bureau to which it pertains, but the exigency certificate is to be signed by the commandant of the station instead of by the chief of bureau. The date of the Paymaster General's order for a shipment shall be noted on all copies of the requisition.

Transportation for officers, men, and supplies.

The second of all transportation requisitions shall be sent direct to the purchasing pay officer who is to procure the transportation, and shall be his authority for the necessary action. The first shall be affixed to the first of the public bills on which payment is made, and the third and fourth shall be at once sent to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, as information of the liability incurred.

Disposition of requisitions.

Art. 1350.

Freight shipped over land-grant or bonded railroads.

1. No payments are to be made directly or indirectly by officers of the Navy or Marine Corps for freight shipped on account of the Government over any of the land-grant or bonded railroads; nor shall such officers make arrangements with, or conditional purchases from private parties, involving the shipment of articles for the public service by such parties over these railroads, and the subsequent payment by the Government of the freight charges on them.

2. Tables of the land-grant and bonded railroads referred to, and the mode of stating and rendering accounts of such railroads for Government transportation, are published in "Regulations governing military transportation over land-grant and bonded railroads", General Orders A. G. O., No. 89, of 1885.

3. These regulations do not forbid the shipping of articles by express, and the payment of the charges involved, when the exigencies of the public service require them to be so sent.

Art. 1351.

Copies of open contracts, etc., to be sent to paymaster general.

Commandants of stations shall send to the Paymaster General copies of all contracts made at their stations for water, gas, and telephone service, rent of wharves or landings and officers' quarters, and other general incidental expenses during each fiscal year. Other expenses, such as newspaper subscriptions, post office box rent, etc., which may be known in advance, but for which contracts are not made, should be anticipated by open contract requisitions, to be submitted just prior to the beginning of each fiscal year and to include the entire year, unless the service, etc., will not be required for so long a period.

SECTION 4.—OPEN PURCHASE.**Art. 1352.**

All purchases and payments to be made under direction of paymaster general.

All purchases, and payments for the same, shall be made under the direction of the Paymaster General of the Navy, and orders directing such purchases shall be given only by him. When open purchase requisitions have been approved by chiefs of bureaus, they shall be transmitted to the Paymaster General for his action.

Art. 1353.

Duties of purchasing pay officers in making purchases.

1. Purchasing pay officers shall procure all articles, necessary to be bought by open purchase, at the places at which they are stationed, if it is practicable to do so, unless they are satisfied that any particular item or items can be purchased elsewhere at a lower price.

No commissions for agents allowed.

2. No charge shall be allowed in the accounts of pay officers for a commission paid to any person for making a purchase.

Art. 1354.

Restriction as to open purchases.

The use of open purchase requisitions is authorized only when an exigency exists that will not permit the delay incident to advertisement and contract.

Art. 1355.

1. For all supplies needed that are not obtainable under existing contracts, with the exception of those pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps and of those which may be purchased upon the requisition of a chief of bureau by direct order of the Paymaster General, requisition shall be made by a general storekeeper in quadruplicate, numbered in a separate series for each bureau, and beginning a series for each new fiscal year.

General instructions as to open purchase requisitions.

2. All requisitions shall be strictly according to prescribed forms and complete in the following particulars:

Particulars required in requisitions.

I. They must embrace only articles required under one appropriation.

II. They must be prepared in conformity with the latest classified schedule as to the arrangement of items, specifying the classes, and grouping the items under their respective class numbers when articles belonging to different classes are embraced in the same requisition.

III. They must give such details and descriptions of articles required and of the test which they are to undergo as will enable bidders, purchasing officers, and boards of inspection to understand readily what is required. Such descriptions must be made as broad as the necessities of the bureau will permit, in order to admit the fullest and freest competition consistent with these requirements; and special care must be taken to avoid so describing an article required as to limit it to any proprietary article, or to the product or manufacture of any particular individual.

IV. They shall not call for proprietary articles in any case where it can possibly be avoided; and when calling for proprietary articles they must be accompanied by a statement from the bureau making the requisition that the article and no other will answer the necessities of the service.

V. They shall state upon the second, third, and fourth, the estimated cost, giving unit price, as well as total amounts.

VI. They must express the object for which supplies are wanted.

VII. They must bear the certificate of the general storekeeper that the articles are not in store; that they are absolutely needed, and the time in which they are required will not permit of advertisement; the certificate of necessity and time being based upon a certificate of the head of department requiring the articles.

VIII. When a proper comprehension of requisitions necessitates sketches or tracings, they should be appended to the seconds.

3. The requisitions, in quadruplicate, shall be sent to the Paymaster General, by whom they will be transmitted to the bureaus concerned for approval, modification, or disapproval, and the first, second, and third shall be returned to him for fulfillment.

Action of bureau concerned.

4. The first shall be returned by the Paymaster General to the general storekeeper who submitted it, with record on its face of the action taken in the matter. If approved, it shall be attached to the first of

Action of paymaster general.

the triplicate vouchers for the disbursement involved. If all the articles bought under a requisition are not embraced in one bill, on those vouchers (first) to which the requisition is not appended, a note should be made stating date, with dealer's name, of the voucher to which it is attached. The second shall be sent (if approved) to the pay officer designated to fill the requisition, and will be his authority for the action ordered. The third shall be filed in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts for reference. When requisitions are submitted that pertain only to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, they may be made in triplicate.

Art. 1356.

Storekeepers' requisitions for ordinary supplies.

1. In order that general storekeepers may meet promptly the constant demands for ordinary commercial supplies, they shall prepare requisitions therefor, under the proper appropriations, based upon past issues and a careful consideration of probable demands, without waiting for estimates from heads of departments. These requisitions should be submitted quarterly, or oftener if necessary, to prevent exhaustion of stock, and will follow the usual course.

2. This regulation applies only to the procurement of common commercial wares for current issues. The system of requisitions originated by heads of departments is not affected hereby.

Art. 1357.

Supplies pertaining to medicine and surgery.

For supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery requisitions shall be made by medical officers and sent to the Surgeon General.

Art. 1358.

Action to secure prompt delivery of open purchase supplies.

To secure promptness in the delivery of supplies under open purchase requisitions, commandants of navy yards and stations shall cause a list of articles due and not delivered, as well as of articles rejected, to be sent each day to the purchasing officer. Upon receipt of this list, the purchasing officer shall take steps to cause immediate and satisfactory deliveries to be made, canceling orders already given and placing them elsewhere, if by so doing the delivery of the articles can be expedited. He shall note his action on the report from the general storekeeper, and forward the same to the Paymaster General.

Art. 1359.

Purchases not to be made unless.

Commandants of shore stations shall withhold approval of requisitions to be filled by purchase, until they have assured themselves that none of the supplies in store at their respective commands will serve the ends in view, even though differing in unimportant respects from those called for.

SECTION 5.—INSPECTIONS.

Art. 1360.

Inspection of supplies received.

When supplies are received general storekeepers shall immediately call for an inspection of them, and it shall be the duty of commandants to see that boards of inspection pass upon them without delay.

Art. 1361.

1. For the inspection of supplies submitted for delivery or received by transfer, there shall be at all navy yards and stations a quarterly board of three officers to be appointed by the commandant—two as permanent members, and the other as the representative of the bureau to which the supplies to be inspected pertain.

Boards of inspection at shore stations.

2. At inspections by this board a representative of the general storekeeper shall be detailed by him for the purpose, who shall give any information pertinent to the inspection in question that may be desired by the board and shall bring to the attention of the board any facts that may bear upon the protection of the public interests.

General storekeeper to be represented at inspections.

Art. 1362.

1. The board shall carefully inspect as to quality and quantity, and, when necessary, shall test all supplies submitted for delivery under contract or open purchase; and nothing shall be passed except by unanimous approval.

Inspections, how conducted.

2. In case of rejection, notice thereof shall be sent by the general storekeeper to dealers, informing them that the supplies are held subject to their order and at their risk. If not removed by them within ten days, the supplies so rejected may be returned at the dealers' expense, after due notification, in whatever way may be most convenient or efficacious.

Rejected articles, how disposed of.

3. Rejected stores shall in no case be delivered to a contractor's wagons, except upon receipt of a written order signed by the contractor, which order shall be indorsed by the general storekeeper, personally, with a statement as to the date, number, and contents of the pass upon which the rejected articles were allowed to leave the yard. The order so indorsed shall be filed as a permanent record. The notice of the rejection sent to the contractor shall inform him that this order is required.

Art. 1363.

1. Calls for inspections shall be prepared in triplicate, in accordance with the prescribed form, by the general storekeeper. They shall embrace only articles on one requisition.

Calls for inspection of supplies.

2. After noting action thereon, the board of inspection shall return the original to the general storekeeper, forward the duplicate to the head of the department to which the supplies pertain, and retain the triplicate.

Art. 1364.

The board of inspection shall each day, or weekly, as directed, forward a report, in duplicate, embracing the result of the inspections of the day, to the commandant, who shall transmit the original to the Paymaster General.

Report to be forwarded.

Art. 1365.

Supplies for a ship at or near a navy yard, if delivered directly alongside or on board in accordance with the terms of the purchase,

Inspection of supplies delivered directly on board ship

shall be inspected pursuant to the requirements for inspections of supplies on board ships in foreign waters.

Art. 1366.

Errors discovered in vouchers to be reported.

The general storekeeper is responsible for the correctness of prices and of the computations in any vouchers for supplies accepted; but if any member of the board or other officer should be cognizant of an error, he shall at once draw the attention of the commandant to the matter.

Art. 1367.

Articles manufactured in navy yard.

Articles manufactured in the various navy yards and approved by the heads of the departments to which they pertain shall not be inspected by the board of inspection, but they shall be received into store by the general storekeepers after verifying the invoices therefor.

Art. 1368.

Record to be kept by board of inspection.

The board of inspection shall keep a record of its work, showing dates of inspection, articles inspected, and acceptance or rejection, noting the cause, if the latter. The inspection must in all cases be thorough, and must be made personally by the members of the board themselves.

Art. 1369.

Inspection of medical supplies.

The inspection of medicines and other supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery shall be made by the medical officer in charge, or by a junior medical officer under his direction.

SECTION 6.—PUBLIC BILLS.

Art. 1370.

Public bills to be prepared without delay.

Public bills for deliveries accepted shall be prepared and forwarded without delay, in order that dealers may have no occasion to address letters of inquiry or complaint to the Department.

Art. 1371.

Approval of public bills.

The approval of an officer, whose approval, by the instructions of the Treasury or Navy department, will authorize the payment of money, shall have the force of an order for such payment, and shall always be accompanied by the rank of the officer, the date of approval, and the sum for which the account is approved written in words at length.

Art. 1372.

Preparation of vouchers.

1. In preparing vouchers for supplies bought, the latest classified schedule shall always be adhered to in arranging the items, which should preserve the sequence given in the classification. Each voucher must embrace supplies pertaining to but one bureau and one appropriation, showing the aggregate of each class separately.

Facts to be shown on vouchers for purchases.

2. It must appear affirmatively on all vouchers—
I. That the property was purchased or the service employed under a written contract duly made and filed, or in pursuance of an order issued by an officer having authority.

II. That the property purchased has been received by an officer whose duty it was to receive it, and who is lawfully chargeable with its custody or distribution.

3. In all cases where the legality of a purchase, without advertisement and a public opening of bids, depends upon the existence of a public exigency requiring immediate delivery, it is essential that it appear on the voucher or accompanying papers that a decision was lawfully made on that point before the property was purchased.

Statement of exigency on open purchase vouchers.

4. In all accounts of articles purchased, the date of each purchase, the name, number, price, etc., of each article must be distinctly specified in the account. All receipts for payments of money must express the amount paid in words legibly written at full length.

Other requirements.

5. Vouchers for purchase shall also show—

I. For open purchase—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation (in accordance with the title as given in the Treasury Digests), the number of the requisition and date of approval by the Paymaster General or the date of order authorizing the purchase, and the certificate of the senior member of the board of inspection.

II. For open contract—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation, the date of the contract or number of the requisition, and date of its approval by the commandant, and the certificate of the general storekeeper that the service was rendered.

III. For written contract—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation, the number and date of contract, and the certificate of the senior member of the board of inspection.

IV. For reservation—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation, the number and date of contract, and the certificate of the general storekeeper that the contract has in all respects been complied with and fulfilled.

6. The purchasing pay officer shall certify on all bills for purchase made by him that the prices are the lowest market rates.

Certificate as to prices.

Art. 1373.

1. Public bills, except those pertaining to supplies for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps, shall be made in triplicate by the general storekeeper, after the required inspection and report by the board of inspection.

Vouchers to be made in triplicate.

2. All three copies shall be sent first to the purchasing pay officer for his certificate, and they then shall be returned to the general storekeeper for completion and for entry in full in his bill book. The commandant, after approval, shall forward them to the Paymaster General who, after required action, shall send the first and second to the purchasing pay officer, accompanied by a notification that a requisition has been caused to be drawn for the funds needed for their payment. The third shall be retained in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Course of vouchers before payment.

3. Written contract and reservation vouchers, not requiring the certificate of the purchasing pay officers, shall be forwarded direct to the Paymaster General through the usual official channels. After action on his part they shall follow the routine prescribed for other public bills.

Art. 1374.

Material manufactured at private establishments under Government inspection.

For material and supplies purchased from manufacturing establishments at which Government officers are stationed for the testing and inspection of such material and supplies, open purchase or contract vouchers shall be prepared by these officers, by general storekeepers, or by the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, in accordance with the requisites prescribed for other open purchase or contract vouchers, as follows:

Supplies deliverable at a yard or station.

1. For supplies which by the terms of contract or purchase are deliverable at a navy yard or station, the inspection officer at the works shall obtain from the manufacturers' bills, in duplicate, to cover only articles embraced in each shipment, and shall certify thereon to the inspection. These bills must have noted upon them the date of contract or order, and will be forwarded at once to the general storekeeper concerned, who shall, upon the delivery of the articles, prepare the public vouchers which shall then take the usual course.

I. For supplies deliverable f. o. b. at the works, inspectors shall make all shipments, and transmit with each shipment to the general storekeeper of the yard designated on their orders to ship, an invoice of the articles shipped, which invoice shall show the date of contract or order, the appropriation when known, prices in detail, etc. Upon receipt of the articles the general storekeeper shall take them up as received by purchase or contract.

II. In case the material is sent to a shipyard or other private establishment, the invoices shall be sent to the general storekeeper of the navy yard in the immediate vicinity of such shipyard or private establishment, who shall prepare therefrom, and transmit to the representatives of the bureau concerned at the shipyard or private establishment, expenditure invoices "for use". Upon the return of the invoices, receipted, the general storekeeper shall take up and at once expend the articles.

Vouchers.

III. The manufacturers' bills shall be certified by inspectors and forwarded to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, where the vouchers will be prepared, unless special instructions are given to the inspectors to prepare them. These vouchers shall not be forwarded to the yards, as under the terms of purchase the supplies are to be inspected, received, and receipted for by the inspectors at the works.

Art. 1375.

Bills for freight.

1. Bills for freight, with the exceptions noted below, shall be prepared by general storekeepers making shipments, and unless otherwise agreed upon and specified in the bill of lading, will be paid by

the purchasing pay officer nearest the place from which the stores were shipped. In cases of shipments from one station to another, the charges shall be borne by the bureau requesting the shipment of the supplies.

2. Bills for transportation of f. o. b. material shall be prepared in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts upon receipt of certified freight bills, accompanied by accomplished bills of lading from inspectors making shipments.

3. Depot quartermasters of the Army will make up the accounts for shipments over the land-grant and bonded railroads, to be forwarded through the War Department to the Navy Department for payment.

Art. 1376.

1. Sec. 3690, Revised Statutes, provides that "all balances of appropriations contained in the annual appropriation bills, and made specifically for the service of any fiscal year, and remaining unexpended at the expiration of such fiscal year, shall only be applied to the payment of expenses properly incurred during that year, or to the fulfillment of contracts properly made within that year; and balances not needed for such purposes shall be carried to the surplus fund".

Balances cannot be carried beyond end of fiscal year unless.

2. While it is not requisite that the delivery of goods or the rendering of services shall be completed within the fiscal year in which they were contracted for, the statute quoted plainly requires that the contract in question, whether written or oral, shall be fully concluded during the fiscal year the appropriation for which is sought to be charged with it.

3. Toward the close of the fiscal year, vouchers payable from an appropriation for that year should carry evidence that the contract was executed, or that the order was given on behalf of the Government, before the first of July.

PART II.—ABROAD.

SECTION 1.—OPEN PURCHASE.

Art. 1377.

1. All supplies purchased at foreign ports for use on board ships of the Navy, shall be purchased by the pay officer of the ship for which the same are required, or by the paymaster of the fleet, or by the resident purchasing pay officer.

The purchase of supplies in foreign ports.

2. No purchase is in any case to be made by other than a pay officer, and no article shall be purchased unless the necessity for the same is first properly established. All purchases shall be made after competition, but only after the prices to be paid have been submitted to and approved by the captain.

3. Officers in charge of departments shall keep themselves informed of the needs of the service in their respective departments, and give timely notice thereof to the commanding officer, who shall, from time

to time, require from the several departments of the vessel under his command a statement of the probable needs of the service within such prospective periods as he may designate.

4. Under no circumstances shall supplies be purchased when time will permit them to be obtained from a storeship or naval station.

Art. 1378.

Duty of pay officer before purchases are made.

Under the direction of the captain the pay officer shall, immediately on arrival in a port where supplies are to be purchased, or bills of exchange negotiated, obtain, by personal inquiry on shore, full and complete information as to the current rate of exchange, the quality and prices of naval supplies, the names of persons and firms regularly dealing therein, and the commercial standing of such dealers. He shall also visit the resident consul, or commercial or consular agent of the United States, if there be one, and ascertain from him the current rate of exchange, the ruling market prices at the place, and the names of local firms dealing in naval supplies.

Art. 1379.

Instruments and medical supplies to be selected.

Medical supplies, surgical instruments, and "instruments of precision" shall be selected by the officers requiring them.

Art. 1380.

Clothing and small stores.

When necessary to purchase clothing or small stores, the articles shall be as nearly as possible of the description and quality furnished by the United States, and no more shall be purchased than sufficient to meet an exigency.

Art. 1381.

Provisions.

When one or more kinds of equivalent articles of provisions are on board ships, or are obtainable from Government supplies, they must be taken and used, and the purchase of other varieties of the same class of articles is forbidden until the supplies at hand are exhausted, or unless they are insufficient in quantity for an intended cruise.

SECTION 2.—REQUISITIONS.

Art. 1382.

Requisitions to be made and forwarded.

Whenever it is deemed necessary to purchase supplies for any department of a ship, the officer in charge of that department shall make requisition for the same, in duplicate, upon the pay officer who is to make the purchase, and deliver the requisition, with the certificate that the articles are not in store, to his commanding officer, who, if in his judgment the needs of the service require the purchase of the articles, will approve the requisition and forward it to the proper pay officer through the regular channel.

Art. 1383.

An approval equivalent to an order to purchase.

The approval of a requisition is to be considered as a certificate on the part of the approving officer that in his opinion the articles are necessary, and the approval of requisitions by the officer whose approval will authorize their procurement or delivery shall have the force and responsibility of an order.

Art. 1384.

1. Requisitions shall state upon their face in red ink whether the articles required are— Requisitions, how made out.

I. In excess of allowance.

II. To replace articles condemned by survey.

III. To supply deficiencies caused by ordinary expenditure.

IV. To supply deficiencies caused by casualties, specifying the latter.

2. They shall embrace only articles required under one appropriation.

3. They shall be prepared in conformity with the latest classified schedule as to the arrangement of items, specifying the classes, and grouping the items under their respective class numbers.

Art. 1385.

1. Upon receiving the approved requisition, the pay officer of the ship when acting singly shall, under the direction of his commanding officer, make the necessary purchases on the most advantageous terms to the Government. Purchases for ships, by whom made.

2. In the presence of a flagship, requisitions shall be forwarded to the commander in chief for his approval; all purchases authorized by him shall be made by the paymaster of the fleet, if there be one; otherwise by the pay officer of the ship requiring the supplies.

3. In the absence of the commander in chief, when two or more ships are in a port, all requisitions shall be sent to the senior officer present for approval; but after such approval is given the purchase will be made by the pay officer of the ship requiring the stores.

4. In foreign ports where a pay officer in charge of stores is stationed, whether on shore or on board of a stationary storeship, requisitions shall require the approval of the senior officer present, and all supplies shall be purchased by such pay officer in the manner prescribed for pay officers of ships.

Art. 1386.

Captains are vested with supervisory power over the purchase of supplies, and will be guided, in approving requisitions, by the actual needs of their commands, taking into consideration the nature of the service in which they are engaged, the probability of being able to obtain the supplies from other ships, and the possibility of obtaining them from the United States without too great a delay. Duties of commanding officers in approving purchase requisitions.

SECTION 3.—INSPECTIONS.**Art. 1387.**

1. All articles purchased are to be delivered subject to inspection and approval, as to quality and quantity, by the head of the Department requiring the articles; in the case of fresh provisions by the officer of the deck. Reception and inspection of supplies.

2. All inspections of supplies shall be made by the officers of the ship to which they are delivered.

3. Should the decision of an inspecting officer be questioned, the commanding officer shall order a board of at least three competent officers to inspect the supplies in question. The report of this board, if unanimous, shall determine the acceptance or rejection of the supplies, but if not unanimous the final decision shall rest with the commanding officer.

4. Each delivery of stores should be accompanied by a list of the articles.

SECTION 4.—PUBLIC BILLS.

Art. 1388.

Bills to be approved and certified in triplicate.

Public bills for supplies shall be prepared in triplicate. They shall bear the approval of the commanding officer of the ship and a certificate by the head of department for which the supplies were purchased that the articles were inspected as to quality and quantity, and received into his custody.

Vouchers, how prepared.

1. No public bill shall represent purchases for more than one ship.

2. In their preparation the latest classified schedule shall be adhered to in the arrangement of items. They shall embrace supplies pertaining to but one bureau and but one appropriation, showing the aggregate of each class separately.

3. They must show the number of the requisition and date of approval.

4. The date of each purchase and the name, number, price, etc., of each article must be distinctly specified in the account. All receipts of payments of money must express the amount paid in words legibly written at full length.

Art. 1389.

Final disposition of bills and requisitions.

1. The triplicate (first) shall have attached to it the original requisition and the merchant's bill, and be forwarded to the Fourth Auditor with the quarterly accounts of the pay officer.

2. The triplicate (second) shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General with the monthly summary statement.

3. The triplicate (third) will be retained by the pay officer for his files.

4. The pay officer shall furnish heads of departments with certified copies of public bills pertaining to their departments, in lieu of invoices. Certified copies shall also be transmitted with the abstract of bills to the bureaus concerned.

5. The duplicate requisition shall be retained by the pay officer.

CHAPTER XXVII.

SURVEYS AND SALES.

SECTION 1.—SURVEYS ON PERSONNEL.

Art. 1390.

A survey may be ordered by the commandant of a station or the senior officer present upon any officer or other person under his command, on the request of the senior medical officer of the ship or station where the person is serving.

Order for survey.

Art. 1391.

1. A board of survey shall consist, when practicable, of three medical officers, and, in the case of a person serving afloat, the senior medical officer of the ship shall be one of them.

Boards of medical survey.

2. If it be inconvenient to detail three officers, two will suffice. In extreme cases, or on board a ship on detached service, the survey may be held by the medical officer of the ship.

Art. 1392.

1. Reports of medical survey shall be forwarded in duplicate through the commanding officer under whom the person surveyed is serving to the officer ordering the survey, and by that officer to the Navy Department.

Reports of survey.

2. In the case of an officer of the Navy, or of any person serving in the Marine Corps, the report will be made in triplicate, the third copy to be forwarded to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Navigation when an officer of the Navy is surveyed, and to the commandant of the Marine Corps in the case of a person in the Marine Corps.

Art. 1393.

Reports of survey shall be made in accordance with the prescribed form. A definite opinion as to the origin of disease or injury shall be given, and a statement made in every case of all facts and circumstances connecting the disease or injury with the performance of duty or exposure incident thereto. When no unfitness is found it will be sufficient to state the fact. When unfitness is found, and is regarded as temporary, the phrase "unfit for duty" shall be used; when permanent, the expression "unfit for service" shall be employed. The common name of the disease shall be used.

Instructions for making reports of medical survey.

Under the head of "Recommendation" shall be given the contemplated disposition of the patient.

In the case of an officer, the recommendation may be detachment either with sick leave or for hospital treatment; or, if the unfitness is judged to be temporary, the officer may be recommended for hospital treatment, with a view to his return to the station. Enlisted men should be recommended to be sent to hospital for treatment, or to be discharged.

Art. 1394.

Cases to be disposed of without delay.

When a person surveyed is reported unfit for duty, and the report of the survey is approved by the officer ordering it, the recommendation of the board shall be carried out as promptly as possible.

When a survey is held within the United States the report shall be forwarded to the Navy Department for approval or disapproval, and the decision of the Department awaited, except in cases of great emergency, when the commander in chief may direct action to be taken.

Art. 1395.

Surveys on enlisted men in the United States.

When enlisted persons in the United States, are condemned by medical survey on account of disease which may have resulted from their own indiscretions, or from causes not incident to the service, their transfer to another station for discharge shall not be recommended.

SECTION 2.—SURVEYS ON VESSELS AND EQUIPAGE.

Art. 1396.

General surveys of ships every three years.

All vessels on their return from foreign stations, and all vessels in the United States as often as once in three years, when practicable, shall be examined by competent boards of officers designated by the Secretary of the Navy. The said boards shall ascertain and report to the Secretary of the Navy in writing which of said vessels are unfit for further service, or, if the same are unfinished at any navy yard, those which can not be finished without great and disproportionate expense, and shall in such report state fully the grounds and reasons for their opinions. (Act Aug. 5, 1882.)

Title A.—Cost and Valuation.

Art. 1397.

Captains to report if general surveys required.

1. Captains of ships are charged to report to the Department, without delay, whenever the condition of their ships is such as to require a general survey in one or more branches, and such report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer indorsed thereon, shall be referred to the bureaus concerned for recommendation.

2. If it shall appear, upon a consideration of all the circumstances, that a general survey under one or more bureaus is desirable, the Department will order it to be made accordingly.

Art. 1398.

General surveys on ships in reserve.

General surveys on vessels in reserve will be ordered by the Department as occasion may arise.

Art. 1399.

When a general survey is ordered, separate boards shall be constituted in accordance with law, classified under the heads of ordnance, equipment, construction and repair, and steam engineering, according as the survey concerns one or more of these branches.

General surveys;
boards, how com-
posed.

Art. 1400.

Whenever special repairs of limited extent, but beyond the capacity of the force on board, are required on a ship in commission, not lying at a navy yard, the captain shall report the fact to the Department. The report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer in-dorsed thereon, will be referred to the bureaus concerned for recommendation to the Department, and if the circumstances make it expedient the vessel will be ordered to a navy yard, and the Department will direct the repairs to be made, with or without a survey, as the case may require.

Whenever a similar necessity exists in the case of a vessel at a navy yard, the captain will make a similar report to the commandant of the yard, who will direct an examination of the report by the head of department under whose cognizance the work comes.

If the repairs in question are such as will obstruct the movements of the vessel during their progress, by disabling her motive power or otherwise, the application shall be transmitted with the commandant's recommendation to the Department, which alone can authorize the survey. If they do not interfere with the movements of the vessel, but exceed five hundred dollars in estimated cost, the application shall be transmitted with the commandant's recommendation to the bureaus concerned, which will order the survey should they deem it expedient, unless the case falls under the statute requiring the action of the Secretary of the Navy. If the repairs do not interfere with the movements of the vessel, and are less than five hundred dollars in estimated cost, the commandant is authorized to order the survey if he deems it expedient.

Art. 1401.

In the case of applications for surveys authorized to be ordered by chiefs of bureaus and commandants, whether granted or refused, the officer acting thereon shall report his action immediately to the Department.

Action on sur-
veys to be reported
to Department im-
mediately.

Art. 1402.

1. All reports of surveys on ships shall be made to the bureau concerned, and shall be submitted, with the bureau's recommendations, to the Department. They shall be made in triplicate—one copy for the bureau, one for the head of the department at the yard, and one for the captain of the ship. If it should appear to the latter that any of the items of repair are unnecessary or inexpedient, or can be advantageously done by the force on board, he shall report the fact to the commandant, who shall forward the report with his recommendations to the proper bureau.

Reports of sur-
veys, to whom
made.

2. The report shall contain a classified statement of the work required, item by item, with such brief explanation as will show the necessity of each item; an estimate of the time and cost of each item, giving the cost of labor and material separately, and a summarized statement of the time and cost (labor and material) of the whole work under each bureau. Any item that will require the manufacture of special articles involving probable delays shall be specially noted in the survey. The report shall conclude with an approximate statement of the quantity and cost of materials not on hand which must be purchased in order to make the repairs recommended.

3. In surveys of wooden ships, where the repairs are extensive, the report shall state the estimated cost of a new ship of the same size and like material, or new engines and machinery of the same character and power, as the case may be; and the report shall further state whether the repairs, having reference to their estimated cost, can be made within the statutory limit.

4. The commandant of the yard shall be held responsible for any delays in the completion of the survey.

Art. 1403.

Revision of schedule of materials.

As soon as a report of a survey has been signed, the head of the department concerned shall make a careful revision of his schedule of materials, in order that requisitions may be started on their course the moment the order to proceed with the repairs is received at the yard.

Art. 1404.

Requisitions after approval of survey.

1. When a report of survey is approved the Department will notify the bureaus concerned, which shall issue the necessary orders to the commandant to proceed with the work.

2. On the day following the receipt of such orders the commandant shall certify to the Department that requisitions for all materials needed for the work have been transmitted by him to the general storekeeper; or, if they are still lacking, he shall explain specifically the reasons for the delay. The commandant shall exert the utmost promptness in the preparation of requisitions by the officers whose duty it is to make them, as well as in their issue by the general storekeeper.

Art. 1405.

Approval should depend on condition of appropriation.

In all cases where a bureau makes favorable recommendations for repairs to the Department it will be understood that, unless otherwise stated, the condition of the bureau appropriation, having reference to present and prospective obligations, is such as to justify the Department in authorizing the repairs.

Art. 1406.

Surveys on ships abroad.

In general, surveys on the hull or machinery of a ship shall not be held in a foreign port without the authority of the Department, unless

the supposed defects shall have been due to casualties, such as grounding, collision, etc. Such surveys shall be ordered by the commander in chief or the senior officer present. The report shall state the nature and extent of the accident, the cause, the probable time necessary for repairs, the cost thereof, and to whom, if to any one, blame is to be attributed. The report shall embrace every detail necessary to a complete understanding of the case. When an accident or derangement shall occur to the machinery of a ship, the board shall be composed of one line officer and at least two engineer officers. The report, in triplicate, shall be forwarded to the Department by the first opportunity. (See Art. 1407, Sec. 8.)

Title B.—Equipage.

Art. 1407.

Surveys on objects carried under this title which are considered unserviceable, unsuitable, unserviceable for original purposes, or are missing or require repairs, shall, upon the application of the officer in charge of the department to which the articles pertain to his captain, be ordered as follows:

1. For a ship in commission lying at a navy yard, the commandant shall order boards of surveys and appraisal on articles of equipage, upon an application approved and forwarded by the captain, to be composed, when practicable, of a captain or commander, a lieutenant, and an engineer officer or naval constructor, as the nature of the articles may require; but not more than one thousand dollars shall be expended in repairs on the sails and rigging of any vessel, until the necessity and expediency of such repairs and the estimated cost thereof have been ascertained and reported to the Navy Department by an examining board, which shall be composed of one naval officer, designated by the Secretary of the Navy, and the master rigger, and the master sailmaker of the yard where such vessel may be lying.

2. In the case of a vessel not lying at a navy yard, the captain, if he deems a survey necessary, shall forward the application, with his approval, to the senior officer present, who is authorized to order surveys and appraisals in all cases, when outside of United States waters; and also in United States waters, except when the articles are deemed unsuitable or require repairs beyond the capacity of the force on board.

3. In the latter case, the captain shall report the fact to the Department. The report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer indorsed thereon, shall be referred to the bureau concerned for recommendation to the Department, and, if the circumstances make it expedient, the vessel shall be ordered to a navy yard for a survey and appraisal of the articles in the manner prescribed for vessels lying at a navy yard, or the Department shall direct the senior officer present to order the survey and appraisal.

Surveys on equipage.

Ship lying at a yard, by whom ordered.

Ship not at a yard, by whom ordered.

Repairs beyond capacity of force on board.

What the report shall state.

4. Reports of survey and appraisal shall specify each article surveyed and the condition in which found, with a recommendation as to disposition. They shall be forwarded to the bureau concerned, which shall submit them with its recommendation to the Department. They shall be made in triplicate—one copy for the bureau, one for the captain of the ship, and one for the head of the department on board ship, or of the yard when repairs are made at a navy yard. The report shall contain a statement of the work required when repairs are recommended, an estimate of the cost of replacing and of repairing the articles, and the time necessary to do the work. In all cases the invoice price of an article must be given, and the appraised present value of articles recommended to be repaired or to be sold must be stated.

Articles to be repaired.

5. Articles ordered to be repaired at a navy yard shall be invoiced, the invoice stating both the original and appraised value, to the general storekeeper, who shall take them up at the original value and without further action invoice them, upon presentation of the usual stub requisition, to the repairing department under Title Z, at the appraised value given in the survey.

Other articles.

6. Articles acted upon by a navy yard board, which are ordered to be turned into store for other reasons, shall be invoiced to and taken up, in his reserved account, by the general storekeeper, at their invoice value, and be treated as indicated by the approved survey without further action. Invoices embracing articles recommended to be sold shall state their appraised value also.

7. Articles acted upon by boards ordered by senior officers present, if valueless, which fact must be stated, shall be expended; if lost, the responsibility therefor shall be fixed; if of any value, they must be converted to some use or turned into store. When so turned in, they shall be invoiced to and taken up by the storekeeper at their invoice value, and their future treatment be determined by a yard board of survey and appraisal, to be ordered upon the request of the storekeeper as stores under Title X.

Repairs in emergencies.

8. In cases of actual emergency, when a vessel is lying at a yard, the commandant of the yard, or, in case of a vessel not lying at a yard, the senior officer present, is authorized to make any repairs that the emergency requires without waiting for the Department's approval of the survey, reporting the steps taken and the reasons therefor immediately to the Department, and the reasons must be such as to show that an emergency existed.

Repairs without survey.

9. Should the Department deem it expedient to order repairs to equipage without the prescribed routine of survey, the commandant shall direct that the articles be at once invoiced to the general storekeeper and the repairs immediately commenced. Upon receipt of ship's invoices the general storekeeper shall request, and the commandant is directed to order, a board of appraisement, to be composed,

if practicable, of a captain or commander, a pay officer, and an engineer officer or a naval constructor, as the nature of the stores may require, to determine the actual value of the articles when turned in.

SECTION 3.—SURVEYS ON SUPPLIES AND MATERIAL ON SHORE.

Titles E and F.—Real Estate and Chattels and Machinery Plant.

Art. 1408.

1. Surveys on articles expended to these titles, which have become worn out and unserviceable, shall be ordered by the commandant upon the request of the head of the department in charge of the articles. Order for survey.

2. The report shall show the original and appraised present value of the articles and the disposition of them recommended, and shall be forwarded to the bureau concerned. After action by the bureau, the report shall be returned to the officer requesting the survey, that the required quarterly invoices of property condemned may be prepared for the office of the Paymaster General. Articles condemned to be sold or used for other purposes shall be invoiced to the general storekeeper,—the invoice stating both the original and appraised value and the disposition ordered. Contents of the report.

Title X.—Supplies in Store.

Art. 1409.

When supplies carried under this title are considered unserviceable, needing and warranting repairs, unserviceable for original purposes, or are missing; or when it is discovered that there are supplies on hand not borne upon the books; or when supplies are borne upon the books without value, or at a valuation that should be amended, in consequence of repairs to be made or of being borne upon the books at a fictitious value, the officer in charge of the supplies shall report the fact for the action of a board of survey and appraisal. Request for survey.

1. Commandants of navy yards and stations are authorized to order such boards of survey and appraisal to be composed, if practicable, of a captain, or commander, a pay officer, and an engineer officer, or a naval constructor, as the nature of the supplies may require, whose duty it shall be to survey and, when necessary, to appraise the value of such supplies as may be brought before it. Order for survey.

2. The request for action by a board shall give the location, quantity, and invoice prices of supplies. Request.

3. The report shall state their exact condition (whether "serviceable", "needing and warranting repairs", "unserviceable for original purposes but serviceable for" another (stating it), "totally unserviceable", "unserviceable in present form, or in part", "requiring revaluation", or "missing"), and the disposition recommended, which must be specific in each case. Contents of report.

Appraisal.

4. Articles deteriorated in value or recommended to be repaired, to be used for other than original purposes, or to be sold, shall be appraised and the appraised value stated. The cost of replacing and of repairing an article recommended to be repaired, with the time necessary to do the work, shall be noted. Articles and material recommended to be used for other than their original purposes (as articles of metal for scrap, sails for old canvas, hawsers and rope for junk, etc.), shall be expended from the class in which they have been carried and taken up again at their appraised value in the class in which they should appear under their new designations. In like manner, articles revalued for repairs or to correct valuations should be expended at the price at which they were carried, and taken up anew at the appraised value. Articles found by a board of survey and appraisal to be "totally unserviceable" shall, upon approval of the survey, be expended from the books.

To be made in triplicate.

5. The report of the board shall be made in triplicate and, after approval by the commandant, be forwarded to the Paymaster General, who shall refer it to the bureau concerned for recommendation before submitting it to the Department. In no case shall the general storekeeper's books be adjusted to the new prices until reports of appraisals are approved by the Paymaster General.

Art. 1410.**Ship put out of commission.**

When the equipage and supplies shall have been turned in from a ship put out of commission, the general storekeeper shall request the action thereon of a board of survey and appraisal. Boards for this purpose shall be composed, when practicable, of an ordnance officer, an equipment officer, a pay officer, an engineer officer, and a naval constructor. The report of this board on the equipage and supplies of any ship shall be based upon the tabulated lists given in her allowance book, every article contained therein being mentioned in order, and its condition, if present, described; or, if absent, the fact noted, with a specific recommendation for action, which shall be based upon the best interests of the service in connection with the supply of a new outfit. The cost of all changes recommended, whether for repairing or replacing articles, shall be estimated in each instance. In all cases when articles are recommended to be repaired or to be sold, or to be used for other than their original purpose, their present value shall be appraised by the board. The report must be made in sections, each section being complete in itself and covering all the articles pertaining to one bureau; these shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General by the commandant with his recommendation indorsed thereon.

Defects in the outfit appearing upon survey shall be made good at the earliest possible date, in the case of iron or steel ships. Questions in reference to wooden ships shall be referred to the Department.

Art. 1411.

In making recommendations as to the disposition of unserviceable stores, the following shall be observed:

1. Material and articles of metal, such as old boilers, castings, forgings, fittings, pipe, guns, cuttings, etc., which can be profitably remelted and which are surveyed and condemned in sufficiently large quantities to warrant an entry in the books of the general storekeeper, should be condemned as unserviceable for original purposes and recommended to be taken up directly as scrap metal (brass, copper, composition, lead, zinc, cast iron, wrought iron, or steel) at an appraised value, and be placed with the scrap metal of the same kind on hand and borne upon the books. If the requirements or facilities of the service do not warrant the reworking of these articles, they should be recommended to be sold and be transferred from the account in which they appear to the account "Condemned stores", at the value at which they have been carried.

Scrap metal.

2. Such material and articles of metal as in the quantities condemned have no appreciable value, but which in larger quantities can be utilized by remelting, or have a salable value, should be recommended "to be thrown on the scrap heap" and expended on the books. The accumulations of the scrap heap, if required as scrap metal, shall be appraised monthly, taken up on the books of the general storekeeper, and placed with the other scrap metal of its kind already on the books; or, if not required, it should be appraised and held for sale.

The scrap heap.

3. Articles found to be obsolete and thus "unserviceable for original purposes" may be condemned, for issue on approved requisitions for any purposes for which they may be required. Articles "totally unserviceable in present form", but parts of which are serviceable or have value, may be condemned as such; the unserviceable parts to be condemned to the dump, or for firewood, or such other disposition as circumstances call for, and the parts serviceable or having value to be appraised and taken up, as recommended, at their appraised values.

Obsolete articles.

4. Only such totally unserviceable articles as are without value and unsalable, such as broken china, tin and wooden ware, worthless paints, brushes, etc., shall be recommended "to be thrown on the dump". Articles such as totally unserviceable powder and chemicals, decayed provisions, etc., the retention of which would be prejudicial to the safety and health of the community, shall not be deposited on the dump. Such articles shall be condemned to be thrown overboard or otherwise destroyed.

The dump.

Art. 1412.

When articles are found to be missing, the board shall diligently inquire into the reasons therefor and report the result of the investigation on the face of the survey, fixing the responsibility when possible.

Missing articles.

Art. 1413.

Exactness of accounts.

It is required that property accounts shall be kept with the same exactness as money accounts; and the same rule shall apply to all reports from boards of survey and appraisal.

The following terms and phrases shall be used in reports of boards of survey and appraisal:

CONDITION.	RECOMMENDATION.
Serviceable.	To be turned into store for issue. To be retained in or for use.
Needing and warranting repairs.	To be repaired.
Unserviceable for original purpose, serviceable for Government use (stating it).	Scrap metal. For use in yard as may be required. For junk. For old canvas.
Obsolete.	To be sold. To be issued for use for (any purpose, stating it).
Unserviceable in present form or in part.	To the dump----- } For unserviceable parts. For firewood----- } Issue for scrap----- } Junk, old canvas for yard } For serviceable parts. use, or use for any purpose (stating it). }
In excess of Government requirements.	To be sold. To be transferred to some other yard.
Unserviceable for Government use.	To be sold.
Totally unserviceable.	To the dump.
Requiring revaluation.	To be destroyed ----- { Burned. Baried. Thrown overboard. To be taken up at appraised value.
Missing.	See Art. 1412.
	<i>Miscellaneous recommendations.</i>
	To be transferred to some other yard or ship for (stating purpose).
	To be used for repairs to other articles.

Boards of survey and appraisal shall in their reports use the terms and phrases indicated in the foregoing table, and no others. Should a case arise which is not provided for in the table, report of same shall at once be made to the Paymaster General.

Art. 1414.

Articles to be sold.

No article shall be sold until it has been specifically appraised, and condemned by a board of survey and appraisal to be sold, and the sale thereof has been authorized by the Navy Department.

SECTION 4.—SURVEYS ON STORES AND MATERIAL AFLOAT.

*Title Y.—Supplies afloat.***Art. 1415.**

All applications for surveys upon articles on board ships carried under this title must be made in accordance with prescribed forms by the officer having charge of the same to his captain, who, if he deems such survey necessary, shall, if within the limits of a yard or station, transmit the same to the commandant; if serving in a fleet, to the commander of the fleet, squadron, or division to which he belongs, otherwise to the senior officer present; which officers are authorized to order surveys. If acting independently, the captain may order a survey himself.

Who are authorized to order surveys.

Art. 1416.

Officers ordering such surveys shall, when practicable, select for that duty at least two commissioned officers of a rank proportioned to the importance of the survey; and when it can be done the officers shall be selected from other ships than those to which the articles belong.

Selection for surveys.

Art. 1417.

1. Reports of surveys shall be made in triplicate, and, after approval by the officer ordering the survey, the original and duplicate shall be returned to the officer at whose request the survey was held for his information and government. When in United States waters the report shall first be forwarded to the bureau concerned for its action.

To be made in triplicate.

2. Reports of surveys shall embrace only stores pertaining to one bureau, and in the pay department separate blanks shall be used for provisions and contingent stores and for clothing and small stores. They shall specify each article surveyed and the condition in which found. It is not enough to say that an article is unfit for issue or for use, but the reason why it is unfit should be given. They must state the probable cause of deterioration and give the contractor's and inspection marks; if such marks have been obliterated it must be so stated. The invoice prices and a recommendation as to the disposition of the article condemned must be shown by the report. When stores are lost or packages are broken open, the report should state whether the loss is attributable to carelessness or an unavoidable accident; when damaged, if such damage is due to the neglect or misconduct of any person.

What reports shall embrace.

3. No stores shall be thrown overboard unless the surveying officers in their report represent them as being, in their opinion, prejudicial to the safety, health, or comfort of the ship's company, in which case the commanding officer, after approval of the survey, will cause them to be thrown overboard, and the certificate of one of the surveying officers that they were so disposed of must be attached to the report.

Stores thrown overboard.

Other articles. 4. All other articles of any value are to be repaired, converted to some other use or turned into store. If valueless, the report shall so state. Articles lost, directed to be thrown overboard, converted to some other use, or reported valueless, shall be expended from the books, but the accountability of the officer responsible for articles lost shall not thereby be reduced. If they are only damaged and are to be turned into store as unserviceable or for repair, they shall remain on the books of the proper bureau representative until such time as they can be so turned in, when they shall be invoiced as "transferred".

Art. 1418.

Articles repaired. Articles may be repaired abroad when recommended and necessary, but when at or near a navy yard the articles shall be turned into store, and final surveys will be held in the yard to determine whether repairs shall be made, or the articles reissued, used for other purposes, or sold.

Art. 1419.

Surveys to be forwarded. A copy of each survey involving an expenditure from the books shall be forwarded with the quarterly balance sheet embracing the stores expended.

Art. 1420.

Condemned articles to be shipped. All articles to be turned into store from vessels in foreign waters should be shipped to a navy yard by the first convenient Government conveyance.

Art. 1421.

Surveys on medical property. 1. Surveys within the United States will be ordered by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, and abroad by the commander in chief or senior officer present, upon such articles pertaining to that bureau as may be considered unfit for further use; and it shall be the duty of the board to decide upon this point and as to the disposition of the article, if condemned.

2. Surgical instruments and appliances that have become unfit for further use shall be surveyed before the issue of others. Articles classed under dispensary furniture and supplied in quantities for expenditure need not be surveyed.

3. A survey shall be held at the naval laboratory on all medical supplies turned in from cruising ships placed out of commission on the Atlantic coast, and at the navy yard, Mare Island, on those from ships on the Pacific coast. Such articles as are found fit for use shall be turned into the general stock for issue.

4. Reports of survey on property belonging to the medical department shall be forwarded in duplicate to the bureau, and from ships in squadron through the surgeon of the fleet for his indorsement.

Condemned medical property recommended to be sold. 5. Whenever any property belonging to the medical department is surveyed and recommended to be sold the articles shall in all cases be appraised. The medical officer in charge shall make an inventory of the same, and shall carefully preserve the property until directed to

deliver it for sale. A copy of this inventory shall be forwarded to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery as soon as the report of survey is approved.

Supplies delivered to a general storekeeper for sale shall be accompanied by an invoice stating both the original and appraised value of the articles.

Art. 1422.

1. Should it be necessary to destroy clothing or other personal effects of officers or men to prevent the spread of disease, the captain shall direct a survey to be held on the articles, and the report containing a list of the articles, with an estimate of their value, approved by him, shall be transmitted to the Department. The surveying officers shall base their estimate on the actual value of clothing destroyed and not on the prices at which the clothing was issued.

Surveys on clothing destroyed to prevent spread of disease.

2. No issues shall be made to persons in lieu of their effects so destroyed, but they will only be reimbursed for such loss by certificates from the Treasury Department after the approval by the Secretary of the Navy of the report of survey.

Art. 1423.

1. Surveys on articles in the pay department of a ship shall be of two kinds—special and quarterly. The former shall be ordered by the senior officer present, the latter by the captain of the ship.

Surveys on paymasters' stores.

2. When the articles to be surveyed are of greater bulk than the quarterly board is authorized to inspect, or where there are any peculiar circumstances which would seem to demand a particular investigation or report, the pay officer shall request a special survey. One or more pay officers shall be ordered upon such surveys when practicable, but the pay officer requesting the survey shall never be so ordered.

Art. 1424.

Special surveys are provided for as follows:

I. Upon paymasters' supplies put on board before the pay officer of the vessel reports for duty.

Special surveys, paymasters' department.

II. Upon supplies transferred from one pay officer to another without an inventory being taken at the time.

III. To take an account of supplies on hand when pay officers are suspended, removed, or separated from their ships, or when they become sick or insane, or die.

Art. 1425.

1. Captains of ships shall appoint at the beginning of each quarter to serve to the end of it three suitable officers to whom, as a continued board of survey, the pay officer will refer, through the senior member, either verbally or in writing, all such articles in his department as he may believe to be unfit for use, or which do not correspond with their marks in quantity or kind, provided they do not exceed in quantity, on any one occasion, the bulk of a package of clothing or of

Quarterly boards of survey in paymasters' department.

small stores, or, in the case of provisions, one barrel or two cases; this board shall survey and pronounce upon such articles, which, with the consent of the captain, are to be disposed of as recommended. At the end of the quarter, or earlier if ordered, the board shall report to the captain in duplicate upon all the articles it has condemned during the quarter.

2. The pay officer will refer to the quarterly board in cases as follows:

I. When the members of the crew object to the quality of provisions or other stores to be issued to them.

II. When full packages are opened and deficiencies discovered in their contents, or discrepancies in their marks, or the stores are found inferior in quality.

Art. 1426.

Articles found damaged may be revalued.

Articles of clothing and small stores found by survey to be damaged may be valued by the surveying officers, and issued at the reduced prices in the same manner as other clothing and small stores.

Art. 1427.

Death or detachment of an officer on quarterly board of survey.

Should any officer attached to a quarterly board of survey die or be detached during the quarter, the report shall be made up to the time of such occurrence and be signed, in the former case, by the survivors, who shall append a note as to the cause of the absence of other signatures, and, in the latter case, by all the members. In either event, another report shall be made at the end of the quarter, if surveys have been held in the meantime.

SECTION 5.—SALES.

Art. 1428.

Sales of dead men's and deserter's effects.

1. When the heirs or legal representatives do not apply for the effects left by deceased persons belonging to the Navy, or when it is unknown whether or not any heirs exist, the effects shall be sold by the pay officer, under the authority of the captain.

2. Immediately upon the desertion of any of the crew, their effects shall be collected and delivered to the pay officer, who shall carefully preserve them until directed by the captain to sell them at public auction, or otherwise dispose of them.

3. The pay officer shall have an account taken of such sales, which account shall show the articles belonging to each individual, the prices realized, and the number, name, and rank of each purchaser. From this account of sale, the pay officer shall credit the account of the original owner, under the head of "Sale of effects" in the column of the pay roll for "Sundry credits", with the amount realized from the sale of his effects. The total amount shall be entered on the summary statement and account current as "Sale of D. M. and D. effects", and the money accounted for under "General account of advances". The account of sale shall be forwarded as a voucher with the pay roll containing the credit.

Art. 1429.

Sales of supplies to vessels in distress and to foreign ships of war may be made as provided in the chapter on "Supplies".

Sales of supplies to ships.

Art. 1430.

Inspection, condemnation, appraisal, and public sale are necessary to a valid sale of unsuitable supplies. No article shall be sold unless its sale has been specifically authorized by the Department.

Requirements necessary to a valid sale.

Art. 1431.

No old material of the Navy shall be sold or exchanged which can be profitably used by reworking or otherwise in the construction or repair of vessels, their machinery, armor, armament, or equipment; but the same shall be stored and preserved for future use. And when any condemned naval supplies, stores, and material can not be profitably used as aforesaid, the same shall be appraised and sold, either by advertising for sealed proposals for the purchase of the same, or by public auction, after advertisement of the sale for such time as in the judgment of the Secretary of the Navy the public interest may require.

Restrictions as to sale of old material.

Art. 1432.

Sales of condemned supplies and material shall be conducted under the direction of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Sales under Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Art. 1433.

1. When a sale has been authorized at a navy yard, the commandant shall designate three officers, one of whom shall be the pay officer of the yard, to have general charge of and conduct the sale, and in sales by sealed proposals to open bids and make awards. Commandants shall make such arrangements, and give such detailed instructions to the board of sale, in each case, as may be necessary to prevent confusion, or cause for question or complaint, in the weighing, delivery, removal, and receipting for purchases.

Preliminary arrangements for a sale.

2. Prior to the date set for a sale, the supplies shall be prepared and separated into lots of such combinations of articles, and in such quantities, as will tend to produce the best results to the Government. Printed or written schedules of the supplies to be sold, grouped into lots as determined upon, and setting forth the terms of sale, shall be prepared for distribution. The schedules should be so arranged as to serve as proposals. Precaution shall be taken, as far as possible, to prevent articles being sold at less than their fair value; and to do this any article may be withdrawn from the sale, at the discretion of the commandant.

Art. 1434.

The terms of sales shall, as far as practicable, be as follows:

Terms of sale.

1. Sales shall be for cash to the highest bidder for each lot. No bids for parts of lots shall be considered. A deposit of twenty per cent. on the total amount of a bid shall be required, as security for

the payment of the balance and the removal of the purchase within thirty days (at the convenience of the Government) from date of sale or acceptance of bid; which deposit shall be forfeited to the United States in event of failure to pay such balance and make removal within the time stated. A deposit of the full amount of bids of fifty dollars or less shall be required.

2. Deposits shall be made with the pay officer of the yard and may be in cash or in certified checks.

3. In sales by sealed proposals the proposals must be in duplicate, inclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to the pay officer of the yard, and indorsed "Proposals for purchase of condemned supplies, to be opened——". Cash deposits should be handed to the paymaster in person at or before the time of opening bids. Certified checks may be enclosed with the duplicate bid or may be delivered personally.

4. All stores shall be sold as they lie, and must be removed during navy yard hours by the original purchaser entirely at his own expense. When articles are sold by weight the actual weight delivered shall be paid for, not the estimated weight stated in the schedule. Tie bids shall be decided by lot, unless the bidders decide among themselves by mutual agreement. Bids shall be publicly opened, and the right to reject any or all bids reserved.

Art. 1435.

Expenses of sales
to be paid from
proceeds.

All expenses attending the preparation for and holding of sales shall be paid from the proceeds thereof. The pay officer of the yard shall prepare a special roll upon which the names of persons employed on this work shall be borne, and shall make requisition upon the Paymaster General for funds in such sums as may be required for the payment of these persons and such other expenses as it may be necessary to incur. The rolls and other vouchers covering these expenses are to be held by the pay officer until the sale is consummated, when the advances shall be replaced from the proceeds of sale and the total amount so advanced deposited to the credit of the appropriation under which it was drawn.

Art. 1436.

Proceeds of sales
of condemned sup-
plies in general.

The proceeds arising from the sales of condemned supplies, stores, and material, after deducting the cost of appraisal, condemnation, and sale, shall be deposited and covered into the Treasury as "Miscellaneous receipts", on account of "Proceeds of Government property", and shall not be withdrawn or applied, except in consequence of a subsequent appropriation made by law.

Art. 1437.

Proceeds from
clothing and small
stores.

The net proceeds of sales of condemned navy clothing and small stores shall revert to the credit of the clothing and small stores fund.

Art. 1438.

The net proceeds of sales of useless ordnance material and small arms shall revert to the credit of the appropriations, "Ordnance and ordnance stores" and "Small arms", respectively.

Proceeds from ordnance material and small arms.

Art. 1439.

1. An account of sale shall be forwarded to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, and an account of sale with a list of purchasers and the amount realized from each, to the Paymaster General. The list of purchasers, with amounts due from each for each lot, together with the character of the stores purchased, shall be delivered by the board of sale to the pay officer of the yard. Articles shall not be delivered to purchasers without the presentation of a receipt showing that the amount due has been paid to the pay officer.

Account of sale to be forwarded.

2. The account of sale shall show, under each head, the gross receipts for "Clothing and small stores", "Ordnance and ordnance stores", "Small arms", and "Miscellaneous receipts", embracing all other stores sold; the proportionate part of the expenses attending the sale chargeable to each; and the net proceeds. Deposits, however, must be made only under "Miscellaneous receipts, proceeds of sale", for the total net proceeds of the sale.

3. The proper credits to appropriations, to which proceeds of sales revert, will be made in the office of the Fourth Auditor.

4. The accounts of sale must be forwarded at the same time the certificate of final deposit is sent to the Secretary of the Treasury, and that to the Fourth Auditor shall be accompanied by all vouchers for expenditures on account of expenses attending the sale. Deposits shall be made promptly, but care must be taken to retain a sufficient sum until bills for advertising incurred by the Department are met.

Art. 1440.

Transactions relating to sales shall be reported in monthly money statements and accounts current.

Transactions reported in money statements.

Art. 1441.

When there is on board vessels in foreign waters an accumulation of condemned supplies, under Titles B and Y, sufficient to cover the expenses of a sale, and it is considered to be to the best interests of the service so to dispose of them, they may be sold after application for and receiving from the Secretary of the Navy the required written authority, in accordance with the provisions of Sec. 3828, Revised Statutes, and of the Acts of August 5, 1882, and June 30, 1890.

Sales of supplies abroad.

CHAPTER XXVIII

MONEY.

SECTION 1.—RESPONSIBILITIES AND PENALTIES.

Art. 1442.

All officers, agents, or other persons receiving public moneys shall render distinct account of the application thereof, according to the appropriation under which the same may have been advanced to them. (R. S., Sec. 3623.)

Distinct accounts required.

Art. 1443.

A disbursing officer has no right to make any transfer of funds in his accounts from one appropriation to another. Such transfers never have been recognized by the accounting officers of the Government. This does not apply, however, to disbursements made afloat, where all moneys received are on account of "General account of advances".

Transfer in accounts between appropriations prohibited.

Art. 1444.

No accounting or disbursing officer of the Government shall allow or pay any account or charge growing out of, or in any way connected with, any commission of inquiry, except courts-martial or courts of inquiry in the military or naval service of the United States, until special appropriations shall have been made by law to pay such accounts and charges. (R. S., Sec. 3681.)

Expenses of commissions and inquiries.

Art. 1445.

No money shall be paid to any person for his compensation who is in arrears to the United States until he has accounted for and paid into the Treasury all sums for which he may be liable. (R. S., Sec. 1766.)

Officer in arrears.

Art. 1446.

It shall not be lawful for any pay officer to advance or loan, under any pretense whatever, to any officer in the naval service any sum of money, public or private, or any credit, or any article or commodity whatever.

Loans to officers by pay officers.

Art. 1447.

1. Every disbursement of public moneys, or disposal of public stores, made by a disbursing officer pursuant to an order of any commanding officer of the Navy, shall be allowed by the proper accounting officers of the Treasury in the settlement of the accounts of the officer, upon satisfactory evidence of the making of such order, and of the payment

Disbursements by order of commanding officers.

of the money or disposal of stores in conformity with it; and the commanding officer by whose order such disbursement or disposal was made shall be held accountable for the same. (R. S., Sec. 285.)

2. This enactment does not authorize an advance of public money by the pay officer to the commanding officer, or to any other person by his order. The disbursement presupposes an indebtedness, and whether the objects for which the indebtedness accrued were sanctioned or not by law or regulation, the pay officer would be entitled to a credit for payment therefor, when made by order of the commanding officer; but the disbursement must be for some service rendered or article furnished.

Art. 1448.

Objection to order for illegal or unauthorized payments.

It is the duty of the pay officer, when ordered by his commanding officer to make an expenditure of money or stores which he (the pay officer) believes to be illegal or contrary to regulation, to state in writing, on such grounds, his objections to obeying the order, and request that he be given the order in writing; and on the receipt of such order the expenditure will be made, and the commanding officer will be held responsible if the expenditure is erroneous.

Art. 1449.

No payments to be made unless approved by proper authority.

No money which may be placed in charge of a pay officer by order of, or authority from, his commanding or superior officer, or of the Treasury or Navy departments, shall be used or paid without the sanction or approval of either his immediate commanding officer, the commander of the squadron or station to which he belongs, the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, the Second Comptroller of the Treasury, or the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 1450.

Commanding officer to be informed of all money received or paid.

In all cases where a pay officer has received, or has been authorized or directed to pay over, any public money without the previous knowledge or sanction of his immediate commanding officer, it shall be the duty of such pay officer to report to him forthwith the amount received or paid, and the authority under which he acted.

Art. 1451.

Accountability begins on the receipt of funds.

1. Although in point of fact an officer may be charged on the books of the Treasury with the amount of requisitions made in his favor, yet he is not to be held accountable for money until it shall come to his hands.

2. In all cases of transfer of funds, the receiving officer must state on the receipt given that he holds himself accountable to the United States for the sum received.

Art. 1452.

Custodian of public money failing to safely keep, without loaning etc.

Every officer or other person charged by any act of Congress with the safe keeping of the public moneys who fails to safely keep the same, without loaning, using, converting to his own use, depositing

In banks, or exchanging for other funds than as specially allowed by law, shall be guilty of embezzlement of the money so loaned, used, converted, deposited, or exchanged, and shall be imprisoned not less than six months nor more than ten years, and fined in a sum of money equal to the amount of money so embezzled. (R. S., Sec. 5490.)

Art. 1453.

Every officer or agent of the United States who, having received public money which he is not authorized to retain as salary, pay, or emolument, fails to render his account for the same as provided by law, shall be deemed guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined in a sum equal to the amount of the money embezzled, and shall be imprisoned not less than six months nor more than ten years. (R. S., Sec. 5491.)

Failure of officer to render accounts, etc. •

Art. 1454.

1. Every officer of the United States, civil, military, or naval, who is guilty of embezzlement, of willful misappropriation of public or private money or property, or of willfully making any false returns, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not more than five thousand dollars and imprisoned in the penitentiary not more than three years. (R. S., Sec. 5306.)

Penalty for embezzlement, false returns, etc.

2. Violations of this section shall be cognizable before any court, civil or military, competent to try the same.

Art. 1455.

No exchange of funds shall be made by any disbursing officer or agent of the Government, of any grade or denomination whatsoever or connected with any branch of the public service, other than an exchange for gold, silver, United States notes, or national bank notes; and every such disbursing officer, when the means for his disbursements are furnished to him in gold, silver, United States notes, or national bank notes, shall make his payments in the money so furnished; or when they are furnished to him in drafts shall cause those drafts to be presented at their place of payment, and properly paid according to law, and shall make his payments in the money so received for the drafts furnished, unless in either case he can exchange the means in his hands for gold or silver at par; and it shall be the duty of the head of the proper department immediately to suspend from duty any disbursing officer or agent who violates the provisions of this section, and forthwith to report the name of the officer or agent to the President with the fact of this violation and all the circumstances accompanying the same, and within the knowledge of the Secretary, to the end that such officer or agent may be promptly removed from office, or restored to his trust and the performance of his duties, as the President may deem just and proper. (R. S., Sec. 3651.)

Exchange of funds restricted.

Art. 1456.

Premium on sales
of public moneys
to be accounted for.

No officer of the United States shall, either directly or indirectly, sell or dispose of to any person for a premium any Treasury note, draft, warrant, or other public property, or sell or dispose of the avails or proceeds of such note, draft, warrant, or security in his hands for disbursement, without making a return of such premium, and accounting therefor by charging the same in his accounts to the credit of the United States; and any officer violating this section shall be forthwith dismissed from office. (R. S., Sec. 3652.)

Art. 1457.

Evidence of con-
version.

If any officer charged with the disbursement of the public money accepts, receives, or transmits to the Treasury Department, to be allowed in his favor, any receipt or voucher from a creditor of the United States, without having paid to such creditor, in such funds as the officer received for disbursement or in such funds as he may be authorized by law to take in exchange, the full amount specified in such receipt or voucher, every such act is an act of conversion by such officer to his own use of the amount specified in such receipt or voucher. (R. S., Sec. 5496.)

SECTION 2.—DEPOSITS AND CHECKS.**Art. 1458.**

Funds to be de-
posited by disburs-
ing officers.

1. It shall be the duty of every disbursing officer having any public money entrusted to him for disbursement to deposit the same with the Treasurer or some one of the assistant treasurers of the United States, and to draw for the same only as it may be required for payments to be made by him in pursuance of law; and all transfers from the Treasurer of the United States to a disbursing officer shall be by draft or warrant on the Treasurer or an assistant treasurer of the United States. In places, however, where there is no Treasurer or assistant treasurer, the Secretary of the Treasury may, when he deems it essential to the public interest, specially authorize in writing the deposit of such public money in any other public depository, or in writing authorize the same to be kept in any other manner, and under such rules and regulations as he may deem most safe and effectual to facilitate the payments to public creditors. (R. S., Sec. 3620.)

Statement of such
deposits to be ren-
dered.

2. In no case are certificates of such deposits required to be filed with accounts rendered by Government officers to the accounting officers of the Treasury. In making credit in their accounts, however, for deposits made, officers should state specifically the date of the deposit and the designation and location of the depository, as well as the source from which the money was derived.

Art. 1459.

Failure to deposit
as required.

Every person who, having moneys of the United States in his hands or possession, fails to make deposit of the same with the Treasurer,

or some assistant treasurer, or some public depository of the United States when required to do so by the Secretary of the Treasury or the head of any other proper Department, or by the accounting officers of the Treasury, shall be deemed guilty of embezzlement thereof, and shall be imprisoned not less than six months nor more than ten years, and fined in a sum equal to the amount embezzled. (R. S., Sec. 5492.)

Art. 1460.

1. The gross amount of all moneys received, from whatever source, for the use of the United States, except as otherwise provided (see Sales, Chap. XXVII) shall be paid by the officer or agent receiving the same into the Treasury at as early a day as practicable, without any abatement or deduction on account of salary, fees, costs, charges, expenses, or claim of any description whatever.

Moneys to be deposited without deduction, except.

2. Every officer or agent who neglects or refuses to comply with the provisions of the foregoing section shall be subject to be removed from office, and to forfeit to the United States any share or part of the moneys withheld to which he might otherwise be entitled. (R. S., Secs. 3617, 3619.)

Penalty for withholding money.

Art. 1461.

Every disbursing officer of the United States who deposits any public money intrusted to him in any place or in any manner, except as authorized by law, or converts to his own use in any way whatever, or loans with or without interest, or for any purpose not prescribed by law withdraws from the Treasurer or any assistant treasurer, or any authorized depository, or for any purpose not prescribed by law transfers or applies any portion of the public money intrusted to him, is in every such act deemed guilty of an embezzlement of the money so deposited, converted, loaned, withdrawn, transferred, or applied; and shall be punished by imprisonment with hard labor for a term not less than one year nor more than ten years, or by a fine of not more than the amount embezzled or less than one thousand dollars, or by both such fine and imprisonment. (R. S., Sec. 5498.)

Disbursing officer unlawfully depositing, converting, loaning, or transferring public money.

Art. 1462.

1. The pay officer of every ship in commission for sea service shall keep on deposit with the assistant treasurer at New York a sufficient amount of Government funds to enable officers and men to remit money for the support of their families or for their own savings.

Pay officers of ships to keep deposits at subtreasury, New York.

2. In the case of enlisted men and petty officers, any orders, drafts, or checks on said assistant treasurer shall be issued only on written orders or requisitions signed or approved by the commanding officer of the ship.

Art. 1463.

1. Officers of the pay corps attached to ships destined for foreign ports, except those of the North Atlantic station, shall, immediately before sailing from the United States, deposit all funds in their posses-

Pay officers to deposit funds on hand before sailing for foreign station.

sion to the credit of the United States, except so much as may be deposited with the assistant treasurer at New York to enable officers and men to make remittances.

2. The captain shall give the pay officer timely notice of his intention to sail, in order that the deposit may be made.

Art. 1464.

Pay officers to deposit balances when relieved from duty.

1. Pay officers of the Navy, except when at sea or attached to foreign stations, on being relieved from duty involving pecuniary responsibility, shall immediately deposit in the Treasury of the United States, or other designated depository, the total balance of public funds in their hands, and forward duplicate of the certificate of deposit to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury without delay. Under no circumstances shall they transfer such balance, or any part of it, to their successors, or carry it to future accounts of their own, unless authorized to do so by the Department.

Balances of purchasing pay officers.

2. In cases where purchasing pay officers have received funds for payment of particular bills, which remain unpaid at the time of their relief, the funds so received shall be transferred to their successors; all other funds in their possession shall be deposited to the credit of the Treasurer of the United States.

Art. 1465.

Balances of appropriations at the end of each fiscal year.

1. Disbursing officers of the Navy and Marine Corps at navy yards and stations in the United States must deposit at the close of each fiscal year, to the credit of the United States, all unexpended balances of appropriations in their hands, after reserving sufficient to pay all unpaid approved vouchers that may be in their possession.

2. They must deposit, unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Department, to the credit of the United States all balances of appropriations in their hands pertaining to the current fiscal year, from which they have made no payments within a period of three months.

Art. 1466.

Regulations concerning drafts outstanding three or more years.

The following regulations made by the Secretary of the Treasury, in pursuance of Secs. 306 to 310 of the Revised Statutes, shall be observed by all pay officers:

1. Any treasury draft or any check drawn by a public disbursing officer still in service, which shall be presented for payment before it shall have been issued three full fiscal years, will be paid in the usual manner by the office or bank on which it is drawn, and from funds to the credit of the drawer. Thus, any such draft or check issued on or after July 1, 1873, will be paid as above stated until June 30, 1877, and the same rule will apply for subsequent years.

2. Any such draft or check which has been issued for a longer period than three full fiscal years will be paid only by the settlement of an account in the Treasury Department, as provided in Sec. 308, Revised Statutes, and for this purpose the draft or check will be transmitted to the Secretary of the Treasury for the necessary action.

3. At the close of each fiscal year, the treasurer, the several assistant treasurers, and national bank depositaries will render to the Secretary of the Treasury, as required by Sec. 310, a list of all disbursing officers' accounts still unclosed which have remained unchanged on the books of their respective offices or banks, either by debit or credit, more than three fiscal years, giving in each case the name and official designation of the officer, the date when the account with him was opened, the date of last debit and last credit, and the balance remaining to his credit.

4. Every disbursing officer will, on the 30th of June of each year, as also required by Sec. 310, make a return to the Secretary of the Treasury of all checks drawn by him which have been outstanding and unpaid for three full fiscal years, stating the number of each check, its date, amount, in whose favor, on what office or bank, and for what purpose drawn, the number of the voucher in payment of which it was drawn, and, if known, the residence of the payee.

5. Whenever any disbursing officer of the United States shall cease to act in that capacity, he will at once inform the Secretary of the Treasury whether he has any public funds to his credit in any office or bank, and, if so, what checks, if any, he has drawn against the same which are still outstanding and unpaid. Until satisfactory information of this character shall have been furnished, the whole amount of such moneys will be held to meet the payment of his checks properly payable therefrom.

6. In case of the death, resignation, or removal of a public disbursing officer, any check previously drawn by him and not presented for payment within four months of its date will not be paid until its correctness shall have been attested by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Treasury.

7. If the object or purpose for which any check of a public disbursing officer is drawn is not stated thereon, as required by the following article, or if any reason exists for suspecting fraud, the office or bank on which such check is drawn will refuse its payment.

Art. 1467.

1. Any disbursing officer or agent drawing checks on moneys deposited to his official credit, must state on the face or back of each check the object or purpose to which the avails are to be applied, except upon checks issued in payment of individual pensions, the special form of such checks indicating sufficiently the character of the disbursement.

Regulations concerning the drawing of checks on official deposits.

2. Such statement may be made in brief form, but must clearly indicate the object of the expenditure, as, for instance, "pay", "pay roll", or "payment of troops", adding the fort or station; "purchase of subsistence", or other supplies; "on contract for construction", mentioning the fortification or other public work for which the payment is made; "payments under §20"; "to pay foreign pensions", etc.

3. Checks will not be returned to the drawer after their payment, but the depository with whom the account is kept shall furnish the officer with a monthly statement of his deposit account.

4. No allowance will be made to any disbursing officer for expenses charged for collecting money on checks.

5. In case of the death, resignation, or removal of any disbursing officer, checks previously drawn by him will be paid from the funds to his credit, unless such checks have been drawn more than four months before their presentation, or reasons exist for suspecting fraud.

6. Every disbursing officer when opening his first account, before issuing any checks, will furnish the depository on whom the checks are drawn with his official signature, duly verified by some officer whose signature is known to the depository.

Art. 1468.

Places of deposit
by pay officers.

Pay officers at shore stations shall keep their deposits with the most convenient assistant treasurer or national depository, except those stationed at Washington, who will keep their deposits with the Treasurer of the United States.

Art. 1469.

Purposes for
which checks may
be drawn.

Officers of the pay corps shall issue no checks against their official deposits, except in pursuance of law and regulation, as follows:

- a. For money for payment of navy yard and station rolls.
- b. For payment of ship's pay rolls.
- c. For payment of advances to seamen.
- d. For payment of allotments.
- e. For payment of traveling expenses.
- f. For payment of authorized vouchers.
- g. For transfer of funds from one pay officer to another.
- h. For remittances by officers and enlisted men.

Art. 1470.

Report of out-
standing checks.

Pay officers shall upon detachment from duty furnish the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury with a statement of all checks drawn by them which were outstanding and unpaid on the date of the last report received from the depositories with whom their accounts are kept, giving the number, date, amount, and name of payee of each check.

Art. 1471.

Original checks
lost, stolen, or de-
stroyed.

The following regulations in regard to checks lost, stolen, or destroyed are established by the Secretary of the Treasury, in compliance with Secs. 3646 and 3647 of the Revised Statutes:

1. Immediately upon the loss of a check, the owner, to better protect his interest, should, in writing, notify the officer or bank on which it was drawn of the fact of such loss, stating the name of the officer or agent by whom it was drawn, describing the check, giving, if possible, its date, number, and amount, and requesting that payment of the same be stopped.

2. In order to procure the issue of a duplicate check, the party in interest must furnish the officer or agent who issued the original check with an affidavit, giving the name and residence of the applicant in full, describing the check and its indorsements, showing his interest therein, detailing the circumstances attending its loss, and what action, if any, he has taken to stop payment thereon. The affidavit must be made and signed before an officer authorized to administer oaths generally, and he must certify that he administered the oath.

3. He must also furnish to the same officer or agent a bond executed on the proper form and according to these instructions, which will be furnished to any officer or agent applying therefor.

4. The affidavit and the bond, when executed, are to be indorsed by the officer or agent as having been submitted to him, and as being the proof and security upon which he has acted.

After the expiration of six months from the time the original check was issued, the officer or agent will issue a duplicate, which must be an exact transcript of the original, especial care being taken that the number and date correspond with those of the original. The affidavit, bond, and duplicate check he will forward without delay to the Secretary of the Treasury, who, upon their receipt, will advise the office or bank on which the check was drawn that an application for a duplicate is pending, and the office or bank will immediately inform the Secretary whether a request has been made to stop payment of the original, and whether such original has been presented or paid, and, if not paid, a caveat will be entered and payment thereupon will be stopped.

5. If the information obtained is satisfactory to the proper accounting officer of the Treasury and he approves of the issue of the duplicate and of the accompanying bond, he will certify such approval in writing, on the papers as well as on the duplicate check, and return them to the Secretary of the Treasury.

6. Any duplicate check issued in pursuance of these instructions, bearing such certificate and the approval of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Treasury, may, if properly indorsed, be paid by the Treasurer, the assistant treasurer, or depositary on whom it is drawn, subject to the same rules and regulations as apply to the payment of original checks; but no duplicate shall be paid if the original shall already have been paid.

7. In case of the loss of a check issued by a United States disbursing officer or agent who is dead, or no longer in the service of the United States, the affidavit and bond required to be furnished by the owner of the said check to the officer or agent in the service of the United States, prior to the issue of a duplicate check, should be forwarded to the Secretary of the Treasury, who will refer them to the proper accounting officer for examination and the statement of an account in favor of the owner of said check, as provided for in Sec 3647, Revised Statutes.

8. Whenever such an account shall have been stated, and an officer or agent charged with the amount of any duplicate check, the final accounting officer will notify the Secretary of the Treasury in order that the amount of the original check, if remaining to the credit of the officer or agent in any United States depository, may be repaid into the Treasury and carried to his credit and to the credit of the proper appropriation.

9. These regulations shall not apply to any check exceeding in amount the sum of two thousand five hundred dollars.

SECTION 3.—REQUISITIONS.

Art. 1472.

Requisitions for money made on Secretary.

All requisitions for public funds belonging to naval appropriations, without any exception whatever, shall be made upon the Secretary of the Navy through the office of the Paymaster General.

Art. 1473.

To be made under specific heads.

Requisitions must be made under the specific heads of appropriations as stated in the Treasury digests.

Art. 1474.

All money drawn for ships to be under one head.

All money drawn by pay officers of ships should be required and taken up by them under the head of "General account of advances".

Art. 1475.

Course of requisition from ship fitting for sea.

In requisitions for money for ships fitting for sea in home ports, the amounts of coin and currency shall be stated separately. Only one copy of such requisitions is required, which copy must be approved by and forwarded through the captain of the ship and commandant of the station.

Art. 1476.

Statement of funds on hand to accompany requisition.

1. When a pay officer presents a requisition for money for the approval of his captain, or the captain directs him to prepare a requisition for his approval, he shall present a statement of the amount of public money then in his possession.

2. If such requisition requires the approval of an officer senior to his captain, such senior will require of the captain of the ship, to which the pay officer belongs, a written statement of the amount of money reported as being in the hands of such pay officer; also, a specification of the particular objects and amounts, under their appropriate heads of appropriation, for which the money is wanted.

Art. 1477.

Funds for paying off at end of cruise.

On arriving at any port in the United States, for the purpose of going out of commission, the pay officer shall, on the day of his arrival, make requisition for money to pay off the crew.

Art. 1478.

1. When money is needed for ships out of the United States, pay officers are to procure it by requisition upon the paymaster of the fleet, if in presence of the flagship or conveniently accessible thereto.

Funds for ships
on foreign stations.

2. When not in presence of the flagship, pay officers of ships may transfer money to each other for disbursement, upon requisitions and receipts in the usual form, with the approval of the senior officer present.

3. Money requisitions addressed to a pay officer shall be made in duplicate, both copies being for the use of the officer supplying the money. The face and back of each copy should be indorsed "original" or "duplicate", as the case may be, and the receipt should not be signed until the money is in hand.

Art. 1479.

1. Purchasing pay officers will be furnished with funds for the payment of bills upon requisitions prepared in the office of the Paymaster General, due notification of the drawing of which will be sent to the purchasing officer.

Funds for pur-
chasing pay offi-
cers.

2. For the payment of employés of the office, advances, allotments, mileage, and transportation of officers, and such office expenses as may be necessary, requisitions shall be submitted.

Art. 1480.

1. Pay officers of navy yards shall make requisitions monthly, under the direction and with the approval of the commandant, for the amount of money deemed necessary; such requisitions to be registered and certified by the first clerk of the commandant.

Funds for pay
officers of shore
stations.

2. An estimate of funds required for the payment of the rolls of each department, showing the amounts to be required under the different appropriations for the ensuing month, shall be submitted on or before the third of each month by the heads of the several departments to the commandants.

3. The requisitions bearing information of the average amounts expended during the preceding three months for which the records are complete, and of the balance on hand under each appropriation for which funds are required, must be submitted by the pay officer to the commandant for approval on or before the fifth of every month.

Art. 1481.

Pay officers are strictly enjoined to limit their requisitions on the Department to such amounts as are absolutely necessary for immediate use.

Requisitions must
be limited to im-
mediate necessi-
ties.

Art. 1482.

Disbursing officers of the Navy and Marine Corps making requisitions for funds for the payment of salaries, or for labor, shall state what period the payments are to cover; and when they have balances on hand shall, in addition to stating the amount of such balances, explain the purpose to which they are to be applied.

Information re-
quired with requi-
sitions for funds.

SECTION 4.—BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

Art. 1483.

Procurement of authority to draw bills of exchange.

1. When a pay officer is ordered to a ship going to or already on a foreign station, it becomes his duty, before leaving the United States, to make written application to the Secretary of the Navy for authority to draw bills of exchange to supply himself with funds for disbursement during his cruise. No pay officer shall draw bills without such express authority; nor shall he draw them, if not a paymaster of the fleet, except in cases of absolute necessity, and when absent from that officer.

Blanks furnished by Paymaster General.

2. When such authority is granted the pay officer will be duly notified by the Secretary, who will also direct the Paymaster General to forward to him blank sets of bills, with a sufficient supply of letters of advice and accounts of sale.

Accountability for blank bills of exchange.

3. The bills shall be kept in the pay officer's exclusive possession, and all remaining at the end of the cruise shall be returned immediately to the Paymaster General, with a letter stating the exact number of blank sets. If relieved during the cruise he shall take a receipt from his successor, and make a similar report to the Paymaster General.

Specimen signatures to be forwarded.

4. Immediately after receiving authority to draw bills, the pay officer must forward to the Secretary of the Navy, on a separate blank sheet, specimens of the official signatures of himself and of the officer in whose name he is required to draw, to be transmitted by the Secretary to the foreign agents of the Department.

Art. 1484.

Negotiation of bills of exchange.

In the absence of the paymaster of the fleet, if, in the opinion of the captain, a delay would be detrimental, the pay officer of the ship shall draw and negotiate bills of exchange in conformity with the following instructions:

1. Bills must invariably be made payable to the order of the commander in chief of the station, if the vessel is a flagship, or of the captain of the ship, if otherwise; and his indorsement on the bills is taken as his approval of the pay officer's act in drawing them.

2. When a pay officer needs funds, for which he will have to draw exchange, he shall inform the indorsing officer of the fact upon the form prescribed for money statements pertaining to exchange.

3. If the sale of exchange is authorized, the pay officer shall make diligent inquiry of bankers, merchants, and others as to the best terms attainable as to rates, kind of money, and time and place of payment, and will then with the approval of the indorsing officer negotiate the same. The money received, except such as may be applied to the payment of public bills then due, shall be taken on board without delay and deposited in the safe.

4. Bills shall be drawn either upon the foreign financial agents of the Navy Department or upon the Secretary of the Navy, and also at

such time after sight as may be most advantageous to the Government. To make up the whole sum required as many different sets may be drawn as may be most easily negotiated, or as the purchaser or purchasers may request for their accommodation.

5. Before leaving a port the pay officer shall fully inform himself of the probable course of exchange and facilities for drawing in the places he expects to visit, and also as to the coins usually current there, so that he may know when and where to draw most favorably, and may avoid, as far as possible, taking away from a port, either at home or abroad, coin which elsewhere can only be used at a disadvantage.

6. Immediately after negotiating any bill of exchange, the pay officer is required to transmit to the Secretary of the Navy letters of advice, of which the original (so marked) is to be forwarded through the proper channels by the earliest opportunity, and the duplicate (also marked) similarly forwarded by the next succeeding mail. When the bills are drawn upon the Secretary, a triplicate letter should also accompany each different set.

7. Whenever bills are drawn upon the foreign agents, letters of advice to them must also be made in duplicate for each set, of which the original is to accompany the bills, and the duplicate to be sent direct by the earliest opportunity.

8. For each series of bills, an account of sale and letter of advice must be forwarded to the Fourth Auditor as soon as the bills are negotiated, and the account of sale must include the certificate of two respectable merchants resident at the place where the bills were sold, stating the current rates of exchange at that time for the kind of money received. A duplicate of the account of sale must be forwarded to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General.

9. Unless otherwise especially directed, all bills of exchange must be drawn under "General account of advances".

Art. 1485.

The following instructions as to the proper mode of accounting for, and paying out the proceeds of, bills of exchange shall be strictly observed by the pay officers of the Navy. Accounting for proceeds.

1. When bills are made payable in United States money, or are sold for such otherwise than at par, the entries in the account sales should be so made as to show not only the net amount actually received by the pay officer, but also the face value and the premium obtained or discount charged thereon.

Examples.—First. "Proceeds of bill No. 10, for \$10,000, U. S. coin, at 5 per cent. premium=\$10,500".

Second. "Proceeds of bill No. 12, for \$10,000, U. S. coin, at 3 per cent. discount=\$9,700".

2. When bills are drawn, or the proceeds thereof are received in foreign money, the entries in the account sales should show the amount and kind of money drawn for, and the amount and kind of

money received, both at its local current value, as to the money drawn for, and its legal value in United States money, thus:

"Proceeds of bill No. 20, for £1,000 0s. 0d., sterling, received in francs, at fr. 24.85 per £=24,850 francs, at $19\frac{3}{4}$ cts.= \$4,796.05".

3. In accounting for the proceeds of bills of exchange in their monthly summary statements and quarterly accounts current, pay officers shall credit the United States with the legal United States gold equivalent of the face value of the bills and credit or debit the United States with the premium or loss on exchange, as the case may be.

4. The legal value in United States money of the standard foreign coins is proclaimed by the Secretary of the Treasury quarterly, and pay officers are required to keep themselves supplied, by timely application to the Fourth Auditor, with the official circulars containing the information.

5. All foreign coins received will be charged to, and paid out by, pay officers at the legal valuation thus fixed, without regard to its local valuation where received and paid.

SECTION 5.—DEPOSITS BY ENLISTED MEN.

Art. 1486.

Deposits with pay officers.

The pay officer of a ship will receive money from members of the crew for safe keeping at the risk of the individuals, it being so stated in the memorandum which the pay officer is authorized to give, and he shall take every precaution for its safe keeping.

Art. 1487.

Deposits reverting to United States.

All funds placed with the pay officer by enlisted men as security for their return from absence on leave and forfeited by desertion, and all money refunded by minors or others discharged from the service, will be credited to their respective accounts on the pay roll, and taken up by the pay officer on his summary statement and account current under "General account of advances".

Art. 1488.

Deposits by crew with interest.

1. Enlisted men of the Navy and petty officers may deposit with the pay officer, upon whose books their accounts are borne, any portion of the savings accruing from their pay, and, with the approval of the commanding officer, savings from other sources on board ship, in sums not less than five dollars; the same to remain so deposited until final payment on discharge. *Provided*, That the sum of at least twenty-five dollars shall remain to the credit of such depositors on the rolls of the pay officers.

2. The pay officer shall furnish every depositor with a deposit book, in which shall be entered in the form of a certificate, signed by the pay officer and approved by the commanding officer, the date, place, and amount (in words and figures) of deposit, and the name and rate of depositor.

3. No enlisted man or appointed petty officer shall be compelled to deposit any part of his savings, but when sums shall be due them they may make application to the commanding officer, not oftener than once in every month, to have such sums as they desire, not less than five dollars, and for no fractional part of a dollar, charged against their pay account and credited to their deposit account; and this request shall be granted in all cases, unless there shall appear reasons for not doing so, in which case the facts shall be reported to the Navy Department.

4. For any sum not less than five dollars, deposited for the period of six months or longer, depositors, on final discharge, shall be paid interest at the rate of four per cent. per annum.

5. All money so deposited shall be accounted for in the same manner as other public funds, and shall pass to the credit of the appropriation for "Pay of the Navy", and shall not be forfeited by sentence of court-martial, but shall be forfeited by desertion, and shall not be permitted to be paid until final payment on discharge, or to the heirs or representatives of a deceased sailor, and it shall be exempt from liability for such sailor's debts. The Government shall be liable for the amount deposited to the person so depositing the same.

6. Upon final discharge, the pay officer having the account of depositors shall make payment in full, with interest, of all sums deposited during enlistment.

7. The attention of depositors should be called to the importance of preserving deposit books, as the only certain means of insuring absolutely correct payment without delay.

SECTION 6.—MONEY ISSUED TO OFFICERS AND CREW.

Art. 1489.

The pay officer will issue money to petty officers and persons of inferior ratings and marines, only in such sums and at such times as shall be directed in writing by the commanding officer; and all such issues must be made in the presence of an officer of the division to which the men belong.

Payments to crew.

Witness.

Art. 1490.

The pay officer shall, except when prevented by an exigency of the service, to be determined by the commanding officer, be present and personally superintend all issues of money and the receipting therefor.

Pay officer to be present at issues, unless.

Art. 1491.

Monthly and special money requisitions, in duplicate, shall be prepared by the executive officer and submitted to the captain of the ship, who, after approving the same, shall forward them to the pay officer. Immediately after the payments are made, the pay officer will return one copy of the requisition to the commanding officer.

Money requisitions.

Art. 1492.

Signatures re-
quired for pay-
ments.

1. Whenever money is paid to a petty officer or an enlisted man he shall acknowledge the receipt thereof by his personal signature, or by his mark if he is unable to write, in the petty cash book, and the witnessing officer shall in each case attest the same by his signature in the appropriate column of the book.

2. In no case shall money be paid to any other than the person against whose account the same is charged.

Art. 1493.

Payments to offi-
cers.

The laws in most cases provide simply for the payment of an annual sum to officers; but both public and private convenience require, and custom has fully established, the practice of paying officers once a month, and this is now to be regarded as the authorized rule of the service.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ACCOUNTS AND RETURNS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL ACCOUNTS.

GENERAL DIVISIONS.

Art. 1494.

1. It shall be the duty of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts to cause property accounts to be kept of all the supplies pertaining to the naval establishment, and to report annually to Congress the money values of the supplies on hand at the various stations at the beginning of the fiscal year, the dispositions thereof, and of the purchases and the expenditures of supplies for the year, and the balances remaining on hand at the end thereof. (Act of March 2, 1889.)

Bureau of Supplies and Accounts will keep property accounts.

2. Complying with and extending the requirements of the above act, a comprehensive, central system of accounts, covering all the financial affairs of the naval establishment, shall be maintained under the direction of the Paymaster General of the Navy.

Art. 1495.

The general account shall embrace:

(a). *Naval Establishment.*

The general proprietary account, which shall embrace all the money, real estate, ships, and other property of the naval establishment; and

General proprietary accounts.

(b). *Money Account.*

This shall be kept in a ledger of appropriations, which shall show at all times the condition of each appropriation. Supplementary to this shall be a ledger of disbursements, or personal accounts with disbursing officers charged with public funds pertaining to the naval establishment, and, for the purpose of showing at all times the balances available under the various appropriations, a ledger of liabilities authorized or incurred.

Money account to show condition of each appropriation.

Art. 1496.

1. Debits and credits under various titles and subtitles shall be derived from the vouchers which mark all movements or use of naval supplies or money. Those covering expenditures of money, in the form of public bills, pay roll summaries, and account current summaries, shall be charged to the objects for which the expenditures are made, and shall be credited to the proper appropriations. Expenditures of material, as shown by the summaries accompanying balance

Debits and credits under titles and subtitles.

sheets, shall be charged to the respective objects and credited to the general account supplies.

Vouchers must bear necessary information.

2. Every voucher being the subject of entry in two accounts, a debit in one and a credit in the other, it is essential that it should bear on its face the information necessary for the proper debit and credit entries in the books.

Necessity for stating subtitles.

3. Special attention is directed to the necessity for stating subtitles, as well as the general lettered titles upon vouchers and in summaries. The title classifies the expenditure, but the subtitle is essential in order to lodge that expenditure in its proper specific account.

Art. 1497.

Expenditures to be charged under three heads.

All final expenditures of money and materials for the naval establishment shall be appropriately charged under the general heads of— (1) Ships; (2) Shore stations; (3) Contingent sundries.

The ledger accounts as hereinafter detailed, in which final outlays of money and supplies will lodge, are arranged with reference to natural heads of expenditure, and all subsidiary books, reports, and vouchers shall lead up to them.

ACCOUNT SHIPS.

Art. 1498.

General titles and subtitles.

The account ships shall comprise special accounts under the following general titles, with name of each ship as a subtitle, viz:

1. Title A.—Cost and Valuation.

Direct charges to ships on account of construction.

I. To show original cost or appraised valuation, and shall include every expenditure that may properly be made a direct charge to the ship during original construction.

Deterioration to be credited to ship's account.

II. Deterioration from whatever cause, as ascertained by periodical or special survey, shall be credited to the ship's account under this title and charged to "Deterioration and waste". (Title W.)

Objects of charge.

III. The following list comprises, under general heads, such integral parts of a ship, or ordinarily nontransferable fixtures, as shall be objects of charge under this title:

Hull.	Rigging, standing.
Spars in place.	Davits, boat.
Engines, main.	Davits, cat and fish.
Engines, auxiliary.	Tanks, oil.
Engines, spare parts for.	Ladders, hatch.
Boilers.	Gratings, hatch.
Tanks, water.	Hooks, hammock, in place.
Pumps, steam.	Windlass, steam.
Pumps, hand, fixed.	Steerer, steam.
Stanchions, awnings.	Radiators, steam.
Bell, ship's.	Ash hoists, steam.
Engine-room annunciators.	Distilling apparatus.
Speaking tubes.	Lightning conductors in place.
Cranes, shot and shell.	Blocks in place.

“Blocks in place” shall be construed as covering only such blocks as are permanent appendages to a ship, and such as are necessary attachments to masts, spars, or standing rigging, to make them complete as such, and thus become nontransferable fixtures. All other blocks shall be considered as forming part of a ship’s outfit under Title B, “Equipage”.

Blocks in place.

IV. Objects of charge under Title A, which are constructed at one yard for a vessel at another, are not subjects of invoice. When ready for transfer the general storekeeper shall make the shipment, but shall not take them up on his books, nor shall they be taken up on the books of the general storekeeper of the yard at which received. They shall be in charge of the department concerned, and any further work thereon shall be an object of charge under Title A, as though the work had been continuous and the object so much material already charged to the title.

Objects constructed for ships at other yards.

2. Title B.—*Equipage.*

I. To show expenditures upon ships not charged under Title A, but necessary for making them manageable, habitable, and serviceable as men of war.

Charges to ships on account of equipage.

II. The objects of charge under this title shall be subjects of invoice by general storekeepers, and are comprised under the following general heads, viz:

Objects of charge.

Battery, primary.	Rigging, running.
Battery, secondary.	Furniture of all kinds.
Carriages, gun.	Anchors.
Mounts, gun.	Chains.
Equipments, gun.	Buoys, life.
Magazine outfits.	Galley and standing fixtures.
Sails.	Range and standing fixtures.
Awnings.	Engine and fireroom tools.
Boats.	Dynamo and spare parts.
Spars for boats.	Dynamo, tools for.
Sails for boats.	Wire, electric, in place.
Blocks (transferable).	Electric fixtures.

III. Repairs to objects of charge under this title at navy yards shall be made under Title Z. All such objects requiring repairs, not already borne upon his books, shall be invoiced to the general storekeeper. After appraisal they shall be invoiced by him to the proper repairing department “For use” under Title Z, at the appraised value, and when completed shall be invoiced back to the general storekeeper as “Manufactured articles” under Title X, at a value determined by the appraised value before repair and the labor and additional material expended in making the repairs. Articles of equipage or supplies on board ships to be repaired by a navy yard force must, in all cases, be invoiced to a general storekeeper, and take the course above indicated. In no instance are such repairs chargeable to Title D. Repairs to equipage of ships in commission not made at a navy yard shall be charged to Title C.

Repairs to equipage.

3. *Title C.—Cost of Commission.*

Running ex-
penses of ships.

To show running expenses, and shall include pay of officers and crew; value of rations consumed or commuted; value of stationery for ship's use, coal, oil, and other supplies consumed or used in ordinary repairs made by the ship's own force, such as painting, carpentering, calking, etc., bills for pilotage, towage, canal tolls, removing ashes, etc. Under ordinary circumstances the value of supplies consumed and chargeable under this title shall be shown for the quarter by the aggregate of the expenditures entered in the "For use" column of the balance sheets rendered by heads of departments.

4. *Title D.—Repairs.*

Repairs to objects
of charge under
Title A.

With the exception of repairs provided for under Title C, all repairs to such integral parts of a ship, or ordinarily nontransferable fixtures as were objects of direct charge to the ship under Title A, and expenditures for additions, improvements, and alterations in original construction and arrangements, shall be charged under this title. In cases of repairs to ships in commission, not at a United States navy yard, by other than the ship's own force, a statement shall be attached to the balance sheet showing the sum to be debited to the ship's account under this title.

ACCOUNT SHORE STATIONS.

Art. 1499.

General, sub, and
additional titles.

The "Account shore stations" shall comprise special accounts under the following general titles, with the name of each navy yard or station as a subtitle, and in summaries, under Title E, the name of each item of new or unfinished work (not repairs) will be given as a subtitle.

1. *Title E.—Real Estate and Chattels.*

Charges to sta-
tions on account of
fixed and movable
property.

To include cost or valuation of fixed property designated by the general term "real estate", being land owned by the Government and devoted to the uses of the naval establishment, the structures belonging thereto, such as dry or other docks, wharves, storehouses, ship houses, machine shops, dwellings, and other buildings; and of movable property denoted by the term "chattels", viz, derricks, shears, cranes, scows, pile-drivers, and tugs not borne upon the Navy Register; tenders, launches, lighters, boats, etc., not belonging to a receiving or other ship, but pertaining to the station proper; fire engines, horses, oxen, vehicles; and all articles of furniture, etc., in houses or offices, that are supplied from appropriations for the naval establishment.

2. *Title F.—Machinery Plant.*

Charges to sta-
tions on account of
machinery and
tools.

To embrace cost or valuation of plants for producing or transmitting power, including engines, boilers, shafting and appurtenances; machinery and machine tools for manufacturing purposes.

3. *Title G.—General Maintenance.*

Charges to sta-
tions on account of
running expenses.

I. To include pay of officers attached, of the permanent civil establishment, and of the crews of tugs, boats, etc., on charge under Title E

“Real estate and chattels”; cost of repairs to all property belonging to that title or to Title F, “Machinery plant”; fuel for heating; water; lighting; rent of landings, telephones, houses, rooms, offices, or buildings for the use of the station; provender for horses and oxen, with incidental expenses pertaining thereto; dredging; hand tools used in general shop work; blank books, blanks, and stationery for use of the several yard departments; the cost of making packing boxes; care of and towage of vessels not in commission; handling coal and other stores; services of experts, etc.

II. The expenses of Navy pay offices, which are natural adjuncts of the stations to which they severally pertain, shall be chargeable under this title, including pay of purchasing pay officers, clerks, etc.

ACCOUNT CONTINGENT SUNDRIES.

Art. 1500.

The “Account contingent sundries” shall comprise, under the following titles, accounts of various expenditures under naval appropriations that may not be included in the preceding accounts, viz:

Titles.

1. *Title H.—Personnel Unassigned.*

To include pay of officers retired, or for other reasons not on duty; pay and rations of enlisted men awaiting draft or discharge on board receiving ships.

Charges on account of officers and men unassigned.

2. *Title I.—Special Duty.*

To include pay officers on duty at the Navy Department and its dependencies; Smithsonian Institution; as instructors in colleges; as members of courts, boards, etc., with subtitles for the respective bureaus of the Department and other principal permanent general heads.

Officers on special duty.

3. *Title K.—Coast and Geodetic Survey.*

To include pay of officers and crews serving thereunder, and value of their commuted rations.

Officers and men on coast survey duty.

4. *Title L.—Light-House Establishment.*

To include pay of officers serving thereunder.

Officers on light-house duty.

5. *Title M.—Fish Commission.*

To include expenditures similar to those under Title K.

Officers on duty with fish commission.

6. *Title N.—Models and Experiments.*

To include expenditures of completed models of ships and for experimental work.

Completed models and experiments.

7. *Title O.—Naval Militia.*

To include all expenditures therefor.

Naval militia.

8. *Title V.—Miscellaneous.*

To include expenditures for advertising, telegraphing, printing, and photographing; expenses of recruiting, rent, and maintenance of rendezvous; care, transportation, and burial of the dead; rent of buildings, offices, and rooms, except when chargeable to Title G, “General main-

Charges on account of miscellaneous items.

tenance"; wages paid on account of legal holidays when no labor is performed; drawing materials and instruments for use in Navy Department; freight and express charges; all mileage and traveling expenses; disbursements in general under appropriation "Pay miscellaneous", not belonging to other accounts; and any other expenditures not chargeable under preceding titles.

9. *Title W.—Deterioration and Waste.*

Charges on account of loss.

To be charged with deterioration reported by survey; with value of supplies condemned as utterly worthless, lost, destroyed, or thrown overboard, if not chargeable to any of the preceding accounts; with loss in invoice values through reduction of price by boards of survey and appraisal; and by sales at auction.

ACCOUNT SUPPLIES.

Art. 1501.

Supplies to be first charged under Title X or Y.

All materials, supplies, and manufactured articles, before being charged under preceding titles, must pass through intermediate accounts, where they shall be borne between the times of purchase or manufacture and ultimate use. The property accounts maintained by officers in charge of supplies here fall into place as essential components of this system. Ledger accounts are kept with all general storekeepers, and with heads of departments afloat, in which they are debited and credited with their receipts and expenditures as established by the audit and quarterly returns. These ledgers are important subsidiaries to the main ledgers kept in the office of the Paymaster General.

1. *Title X.—Supplies in Store.*

Supplies in store.

Under Title X shall be carried all supplies in storehouses on shore, and all new receipts delivered thereto, either through purchase, manufacture in Government workshops, or transfers from ships.

2. *Title Y.—Supplies Afloat.*

Supplies on board ship.

Under Title Y shall be carried all supplies placed on board ships, with the exception of equipage, which will be carried under Title B. Ships' balance sheets shall embrace articles under both titles combined, but invoices shall include only articles under one title and be inscribed accordingly.

3. *Title Z.—Conversion Accounts.*

Accounts of manufacturing department.

I. An indispensable adjunct of the account supplies is the conversion account, which shall embrace all articles manufactured and repaired by Government for the naval establishment and delivered to general storekeepers for issue. It shall be debited with all materials used in manufacture, and with the appraised value of all articles invoiced to this title for repairs, and with all labor applied thereto, together with such additional charge necessary to cover the

general expense included under attendance, power, etc., which cannot be charged directly to specific product; and it shall be credited with the ascertained cost of completed manufactures as invoiced to general storekeepers for issue. Material unavoidably wasted in manufacture shall be included in cost of product.

II. While the debit items of material and labor will be exactly balanced in the long run by the credit items of completed products, there will never be an exact balance at any given time owing to the unfinished work in hand for which debits have been made, but for which the final credits are not yet ascertained. In order to keep this general account satisfactorily in hand in the office of the Paymaster General, a distinct special account shall be kept with each bureau manufacturing establishment at each navy yard.

A distinct special account to be kept with each manufacturing department.

VOUCHER INSCRIPTIONS.

Art. 1502.

1. Invoices of supplies transferred from one station to another shall be inscribed under Title X, "Supplies in store", in the blank space to the left of the printed headings of the money columns.

Invoices, how inscribed.

2. Invoices of supplies, except equipage, transferred by a general storekeeper to a ship in commission, or from a ship to a general storekeeper ashore, shall be inscribed, respectively, in like manner, "From Title X, Supplies in store, to Title Y, Supplies afloat", or the reverse, as the case may be.

3. Invoices of outfit or equipment, included in the general heads named under Title B, delivered to a ship shall be inscribed "For Title B, U. S. S. —", and when returned into store shall be inscribed "From Title B, U. S. S. —, to Title X".

4. Invoices of supplies transferred from one ship of the Navy to another shall be inscribed in like manner, "Under Title Y", or "Under Title B", as the case may be.

5. Invoices of materials and supplies issued for use in building a ship shall be inscribed "For Title A, U. S. S. —", as demanded by the requisition that was the occasion of the invoice; if for use in repairing a ship the inscription shall be "For Title D, U. S. S. —".

6. Invoices of supplies to be used for construction of new buildings or other property comprised under "Real estate and chattels", shall be inscribed "For Title E, U. S. navy yard (or station) —"; if for new machinery, machine tools, etc., "For Title F, U. S. navy yard (or station) —"; if for repairs to property embraced under either of the two above named titles, "For Title G, U. S. navy yard (or station) —".

7. In order that the necessary credits may be given to Titles E and F for articles worn out and unserviceable, invoices of all articles pertaining to these titles, which are condemned by survey, shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General, quarterly, by the heads of departments concerned.

8. Invoices relating to expenditure of material or supplies to be used in the manufacture or repair of any article, which, in its completed state, will be invoiced to the general storekeeper for issue, shall be inscribed "For Title Z, Conversion account".

9. All such manufactured and repaired articles, when issued by the general storekeeper, shall be invoiced as "For Title B, U. S. S. —", if pertaining to the general heads named under Title B; "For Title E, U. S. navy yard (or station) —", if pertaining to real estate or chattels; "For Title F, U. S. navy yard (or station) —", if pertaining to machinery plant; "For Title G, U. S. navy yard (or station) —", if pertaining to general maintenance, etc.

10. Invoices of unused material returned into store, which has been charged directly to objects under Titles A, D, E, F, and G, shall be inscribed in like manner, "Credit to Title A, U. S. S. —", or "Credit to Title D, U. S. S. —", or "Credit to Title E, U. S. navy yard (or station) —", or "Credit to Title F, U. S. navy yard (or station) —", or "Credit to Title G, U. S. navy yard (or station) —", as the case may be.

11. Invoices of unused supplies returned into store, having previously been issued and charged to Title Z, "Conversion account", shall be inscribed "Credit to Title Z, conversion account."

12. Invoices of supplies for experimental purposes shall be inscribed, "For Title N", unless a finished product is to be turned over to the general storekeeper for issue, in which case they shall be inscribed, "For Title Z".

13. Invoices of supplies for models of ships shall be inscribed, "For Title Z". When completed, the models shall be invoiced to the general storekeeper, by whom they shall be taken up in his books and expended "For use", the invoice thereof being inscribed "For title N".

14. At shore stations, vouchers for expenditures under the head of "Condemned" shall be inscribed, "From Title X, Supplies in store, to Title W, Deterioration and waste". On board ships, like vouchers shall be inscribed, "From Title Y", or "From Title B", as the case may be, to "Title C, Cost of commission", unless the supplies in question are to be turned into store, in which case the inscription shall be, "From Title Y", or "From Title B", as the case may be, to "Title X, Supplies in store".

15. If an invoice embraces supplies chargeable to more than one title, those to be debited to each must be clearly shown, either by grouping under the respective titles the issues to be charged severally thereto, or by a recapitulation by titles, the total of which shall agree with the total of the invoice.

16. On board ships in commission, the quarterly invoices of expenditures "For use" prepared by the respective bureau representatives shall be inscribed "For Title C, U. S. S. —".

Art. 1503.

1. Public bills for supplies delivered to general storekeepers shall be inscribed, "For Title X, Supplies in store".

Public bills how inscribed.

2. Public bills for supplies purchased by and delivered directly to ships shall be inscribed, "For Title Y, Supplies afloat".

3. Vouchers for transportation, freight, advertising, rent, express charges, mileage, etc., shall bear inscription in like manner, "For Title V, Miscellaneous".

Art. 1504.

Each balance sheet rendered by a general storekeeper shall be accompanied by a summary of the expenditures "For use", showing the aggregate of issues for each title and subtitle to which issues have been made during the quarter, the total of the summary agreeing with the total of the "For use" column of the balance sheet.

Balance sheets to be accompanied by a summary.

PAY ROLL SUMMARIES.

Art. 1505.

Vouchers for pay and wages require careful consideration, as one roll may contain disbursements that are chargeable to many different titles. Attention to the following directions will secure proper data for writing up the accounts:

Pay rolls to be summarized under proper titles.

1. The pay officer of a station will have the necessary information in his possession for dividing among the different titles the amounts disbursed on his rolls of officers and enlisted persons.

Summary of navy yard pay rolls of officers and enlisted men.

2. As these rolls do not reach the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, a summary of each complete roll shall be made by the pay officer, showing the gross amount chargeable thereon to each title or subtitle embraced in the same, and showing separately the gross amounts paid under Title G to officers and enlisted persons.

3. This summary shall be a complete epitome of all credits and debits entering into the quarterly roll, arranged for bookkeeping purposes. The second money column shall contain the various totals of the different columns composing the recapitulation of the roll, the first showing the separate amounts to be dispersed among the proper titles and subtitles.

4. The pay officer shall certify that the summary is correct and that its total agrees with that of the roll, and the commandant shall transmit it, after approval, to the Paymaster General.

Art. 1506.

1. The pay officer of a ship shall prepare, in like manner, a summary of each completed pay roll, showing, separately, the gross amounts chargeable under the several titles to officers, crew, and marines, which should be certified, approved, and transmitted with his account current for the Paymaster General.

Summary of ship's rolls.

2. The summary of a ship's quarterly pay roll is identical in principle with that of a navy yard, embracing all of the debits and credits

shown on the roll, and showing the requisite dispersion of the recapitulation totals among the various accounts. Ships' expenditures not embraced in the pay roll summaries, shall appear in the balance sheets and accounts current rendered by pay officers.

Art. 1507.

Summary of purchasing pay officer's account current.

1. Purchasing pay officers shall transmit to the Paymaster General, quarterly, a summary of account current, embracing in an epitomized form all the debits and credits of the account current for the same period.

2. All vouchers transmitted by the Paymaster General for settlement, for which remittances are made, are classified in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts under titles and subtitles, and should be reported on the "Summary of account current" in one sum. Fourth Auditor's certificates included in remittances from the Paymaster General should be treated as vouchers, and included in this sum.

3. Payments of Fourth Auditor's certificates under the appropriations "Pay of the Navy" and "Pay miscellaneous" for the current fiscal year should be reported under subtitles according to their special character.

4. For all vouchers not requiring approval, the aggregate amount paid under each title must be shown.

Art. 1508.

Summary of department rolls at navy yards.

1. A summary of the pay roll of each department of the several yards shall be made up, showing the gross amount chargeable to each title and subtitle. It shall be prepared in the respective department offices from the records of the time clerks, and based upon the charges for wages in the job order accounts. The wages charged to the various jobs under Title Z shall be summed up, and reported in the summary of the department roll as "wages charged to conversion account".

Indirect charges.

2. Wages of superintendents, engineers, firemen, oilers, sweepers, and other employés that cannot be assigned to specific titles or subtitles, being for services of a general nature common to and shared in by all, shall, at the end of each month, be prorated and distributed among the several titles and subtitles benefited thereby during the month. The amounts thus assigned shall be added to the direct charges to the several titles and subtitles, to form the gross amounts chargeable.

3. Pay roll summaries shall also show the appropriations under which the several expenditures are made.

Statement of additional draughtsmen, etc.

4. A statement of amounts expended for additional draftsmen, writers, etc., employed under the Act of March 3, 1887, shall accompany the pay roll summary, and shall designate the particular vessels or other items to which such expenditures are charged in the summary.

Pay roll summaries and summaries on pay rolls differ.

5. Pay rolls of the several departments shall show in the summaries thereon the amounts charged for labor furnished to other depart-

ments and the amounts credited for labor supplied by other departments, so that the net expenditure under the various appropriations may be determined by the pay roll of each; but on the pay roll summary forwarded to the Paymaster General only the labor furnished shall be a matter of entry. Labor performed by one department for another shall be summarized, by titles, subtitles, appropriations, and bureaus, on the pay roll summary of the department upon whose rolls the labor is borne, and not upon that of the department for which it is performed.

6. The heads of departments shall certify that the summary is correct; and the commandant, after approval, shall transmit it to the Paymaster General within fifteen days after the completion of the rolls for each month.

Pay rolls to be certified and approved.

Art. 1509.

Materials chargeable to the general expense account, being fuel for power and any other material which cannot be specifically assigned, shall be prorated among the several titles and subtitles sharing in its benefits. Material issued for the purposes entering into this account shall be expended by the general storekeeper under Title G, and the necessary adjustment made in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts from a quarterly statement to be furnished by the respective heads of departments, showing the portions of the account chargeable to each title and subtitle.

Expense account.

Art. 1510.

Heads of departments at navy yards shall furnish the Paymaster General, monthly, an analysis of expenditures of labor and material under "Title D, Repairs of vessels", under the following heads, showing under each head the specific job orders, viz:

Analysis of expenditures under Title D.

1. The amounts expended for additions and improvements.
2. The amounts expended for alterations in original construction and arrangement of hull, machinery, or fittings.
3. The amounts expended on repairs due to wear and tear.
4. The amounts expended on repairs due to casualties.

CONVERSION ACCOUNT SUMMARY.

Art. 1511.

1. A summary of work under "Title Z, conversion account" shall be transmitted monthly by the heads of the several departments at navy yards to the Paymaster General. This account shall embrace all articles repaired and manufactured by the yard departments for issue by the general storekeeper and, consequently, to be invoiced to him and taken up in his books.

Conversion account summary to be forwarded to Paymaster General.

2. This summary must present the following information:
 I. The "Value of unfinished work brought forward", which shall be the total expenditures of labor and material, on articles in course of manufacture or undergoing repairs at the end of the preceding

Information to be presented. Unfinished work brought forward.

month, and on completed articles not yet invoiced to the general storekeeper.

Total expenditure during month.

II. The "Total expenditures during the month", which shall be: Of labor, the gross amount charged to Title Z, as shown by the pay roll summary; of material, the appraised value of all articles invoiced to this account for repairs and the value of other material received from the general storekeeper under Title Z, plus that portion of the material chargeable to the general expense account (expended by the general storekeeper under Title G), prorated to Title Z, as shown by the quarterly statement.

Work finished during month.

III. The "Value of work finished during the month", which shall represent the value of articles manufactured or repaired, and invoiced during the month to the general storekeeper for issue. The balance will be the "Value of unfinished work", under Title Z.

Trial balance.

IV. A trial balance or statement shall be appended to the summary showing the expenditures of labor and material embodied in the "Value of unfinished work" under general heads, such as "Supplies for U. S. S. —", "Supplies for general issue", "Outfit of U. S. S. —", etc.

Art. 1512.

Account under Title Z, in Paymaster General's office.

1. In the office of the Paymaster General an account under Title Z shall be kept with each department at each navy yard.

2. The account shall be charged with the labor under Title Z, as shown by the monthly pay roll summaries, with all articles and material expended to that title by the general storekeeper as shown by the inscriptions on invoices, and with material expended under Title G for general expenses and prorated to Title Z, as shown by the quarterly statement of the distribution forwarded to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

3. It shall be credited with the value of articles invoiced to the general storekeeper, and taken up on his books as received from manufacture.

4. The balance in the account is the "Value of unfinished work", and must agree at all times with that item in the summary. The importance, therefore, is apparent, of including all invoices to and from this account in the monthly or quarterly returns covering the dates named in the invoices.

CONSTRUCTION WORK ACCOUNT.

Art. 1513.

Accounts to be maintained.

1. In order that the cost of products may be accurately ascertained, the following system of accounts shall be maintained in the constructive and manufacturing departments of all navy yards and stations, unless the existing methods will accomplish the same ends with accuracy, or can be adapted thereto with modifications. It is absolutely necessary, however, to render the reports required.

2. In each department a book shall be kept, known as the job order book, in which shall be recorded, under serial numbers, all jobs of special or routine work authorized or ordered. For each job order, a record shall be kept of all material drawn for and labor applied thereto. Job order book.
3. Three principal books shall be used, the record of daily work, the ledger, and the record of finished work. Each job order, when about to be undertaken, should be first entered in the record of daily work, the sum of the expenditures thereon in labor and material respectively being entered daily. Upon the completion of the job, or at the end of the month, if not finished, the sum of these respective expenditures on each job should be posted in the proper job order account in the ledger. All direct charges will thus appear in the ledger accounts in monthly aggregates. Record of daily work.
Job order ledger.
4. Besides the items of direct charge in labor and material, there are many that are indirect, and must be prorated among all the jobs. Among these are wages for superintendence, foremen, engineers, firemen, oilers, etc., materials for motive power, fuel, oil, etc., and the expense of making small tools and current repairs to machinery or machine tools, not worthy of entry as job orders. Indirect charges.
5. All these expenditures in the nature of indirect outlay are charged to an expense account, those for labor and material being kept separately. Expense account.
6. During each month the amounts charged to expense account, for labor and material respectively, shall be prorated among the several job order accounts and the proportion of indirect expenses chargeable to each job thus ascertained. These amounts shall be charged in the ledger accounts, and the indirect expenses thus enter into the total cost. Each job to be charged with its proportion of indirect expenses.
7. For all manufactured articles that are to be turned over to the general storekeeper for issue, this indirect expense must be included in the cost or price given in the invoice to him. Indirect expenses to be included in invoice price.
8. For convenience in keeping the accounts, two series of job orders should be maintained in the record of daily work; one embracing all orders under Titles A, D, E, F, G, N, and V; the other comprising only orders pertaining to "Title Z, Conversion account", from which all articles manufactured by the Government for the naval establishment emerge, upon delivery to general storekeepers for issue. It is desirable to keep all job orders under this account in a separate series, for greater ease in obtaining the total amount of wages charged under this head for the monthly summary of the department pay roll. Separate series of job orders to be kept for Title Z, and for other titles.
9. The record of finished work is explained in its name. Upon the completion of each job, under any title, the total expenditures thereon in labor and materials shall be ascertained from the ledger including the percentage for indirect charges. Record of finished work.
10. After entering all the finished jobs for the month, a summary shall be made which shall give the respective total outlays up to date Summary of unfinished jobs.

for all unfinished work. These totals form the basis of the next month's accounts.

Supplies to be charged in full and credit given for portions returned.

11. Supplies drawn from the storehouse for constructive and manufacturing purposes must be charged in full to the proper job order accounts, and such supplies as may be unused and turned into store must in like manner be credited to the job order accounts to which they were charged. Surplus supplies shall be turned in and credit given, so that some objects may not appear to have been manufactured at excessive cost while the actual expenditure on others is not expressed by the stated cost, in consequence of the use of material "not on charge".

Surplus supplies shall be returned to store.

SECTION 2.—SUPPLIES ACCOUNTS.

Art. 1514.

Prescribed accounts.

Four separate and complete accounts shall be kept by general storekeepers, viz:

- a. Account general stock.
- b. Account increase of the Navy supplies.
- c. Account reserved supplies.
- d. Account condemned supplies.

Account general stock.

1. The books for the general supplies (a) shall comprise the accounts of all supplies for general issue not purchased under the appropriations "Increase of the Navy", and shall be as follows:

1. Requisition book.
2. Receiving book.
3. Bill book.
4. Expenditure book.
5. Class ledger.
6. Great ledger.

Classified schedule to be adhered to.

2. The basis of these books is the classified schedule of supplies and material. The classification must therefore be strictly adhered to in preparing bills, requisitions, invoices, etc.

Requisition book.

3. The requisition book is for entering in full on the left-hand page all requisitions, each in the portion allotted to the proper bureau, before leaving the storekeeper's hands. When the requisitions shall have been filled, and the vouchers prepared, entry is to be made on the right-hand page, opposite each item, showing date of receipt, quantity, and actual cost.

Receiving book.

4. The receiving book is for entry of all supplies exactly as received (before bills are rendered), showing the packages in which received (if packed), gross weight, and enumeration of the articles in detail, as found upon examination. Upon receipt of bills, they should be checked off by entries in this book, in which no separation by bureaus is necessary.

Record of gross weights to be kept.

5. The record of gross weights should be very complete, as storekeepers may be called upon to furnish to the respective bureau representatives at navy yards information as to gross weight of all supplies placed on board ships.

6. The bill book is for entry of all supplies received and taken in charge by the general storekeeper; in other words, it is to be a complete record of all debits. So far as practicable, articles manufactured in the various departments of navy yards and turned over to the storekeeper for issue, should be embraced in monthly invoices to be entered in the bill book at the end of the month. Each page of the bill book should be footed up, the amount carried forward, and a grand total shown at the end of the quarter.

Bill book.

7. The expenditure book is for the entry of all expenditures of whatever nature, and should be as complete a record of credits as is the bill book of debits.

Expenditure book.

8. The class ledger is the book of final record, to which all the preceding are subsidiary. It is a standard mercantile ledger, to contain thirty-two accounts, one for each class of the schedule. The debit and credit entries are to consist only of the aggregate money values of classes, as shown on the various receipt and expenditure vouchers. No entry of quantities is possible, and none of values except as class totals. In this book individual items are entirely disregarded, the smallest unit of entry being the aggregate value of the class contained in any voucher.

Class ledger.

All receipts shall be entered in the one receipt column, while the expenditures shall be distributed under the proper bureau heads.

The debit side of this ledger is to be posted from the bill book, and shall show under each class the date and number of the voucher from which any entry may have been made, from what source received, and the aggregate value of the items embraced in the class.

Debits.

The credit side is to be similarly posted from the expenditure book, with aggregate class values only, showing under the proper class or classes the date and number of each expenditure voucher, to whom and on account of which bureau issued, and whether for use, condemned, or transferred to ships or other yards, separately, there being distinct columns for these respective purposes. An important distinction is involved here, to which careful consideration must be given. The purpose of this ledger is to enable a succinct and valuable report to be made—the quarterly balance sheet—showing important facts in totalized form as to the receipts and expenditures. At the end of the year these reports shall be summarized in the bureau. Therefore, to convey a correct statement as to the expenditures, the distinction must always be preserved, in preparing expenditure invoices and entering them in this ledger, between supplies expended for use and those expended by transfer. Under the latter head should be entered all expenditures that are simply a transfer to another storekeeper on shore or to an officer afloat. There will be no doubt as to the proper entry of expenditures under the head of “Condemned”; in the “For use” columns should be entered all issues for actual consumption, whether in the nature of perishable stores, or of material or supplies used in process of manufacture.

Credits.

Great ledger.

9. The great ledger is the ledger of itemized accounts. In it shall be entered all articles and material embracing the stock carried in store. Not only must each kind of article be entered, but separate items in detail shall be made of similar articles of different material, dimensions, description, numbers, etc. From this ledger average prices are to be ascertained. It is essential that supplies received should be entered in the great ledger without delay. Purchasing pay officers shall immediately, upon making an award, furnish the general storekeeper concerned with the unit prices of all articles purchased in fulfillment of requisitions and bureau orders. The Paymaster General shall furnish copies of proposal as soon as contracts are awarded. Upon the return to the general storekeeper of inspection reports by the board of inspection, the prices thus obtained are to be entered thereon for articles passed, and the receipt entry made in the ledger from the inspection report so priced.

When supplies are received from other stations, the items shall be first taken up in the great ledgers from the transfer invoices as soon as they shall have been verified. Manufactured articles are to be taken up from memorandum invoices, immediately upon receiving the latter from the heads of departments.

Entries of expenditures to heads of departments on stub requisitions shall be made from these stubs at the time they are priced. Supplies delivered to ships must be accompanied by duplicate memorandums of the supplies. When the supplies are delivered, one copy shall be receipted and returned to the general storekeeper, and the prices entered thereon and the articles expended from the ledger at the same time. When supplies are shipped, each consignment is to be accompanied by a memorandum giving list of articles and prices. The expenditures shall be posted from this memorandum.

Art. 1515.Account increase
of the Navy.

The books for increase of the Navy supplies shall comprise the accounts of supplies purchased under the appropriations "Increase of the Navy", and shall consist of books similar in number, character, and form to those used for general supplies.

The accounts of these supplies shall be kept separate in every particular from those purchased under other appropriations.

Art. 1516.Account reserved
supplies.

1. The books for reserved supplies shall comprise the accounts of all supplies of every kind, set apart for particular ships, which are subjects of invoice to, or from, heads of departments on board, and will consist of—

I. Record book.

II. Class ledger.

Record book.

2. In the record book shall be entered under the name of a ship all the supplies which may be set apart for that ship, a sufficient number of pages being allotted to each vessel to meet the requirements of a.

debit and credit account of its supplies. The supplies for each department should be entered separately in order to facilitate the preparation of invoices.

The record book shall give all the detailed information required for the preparation of invoices when the supplies are to be delivered to the ships. All supplies taken up in this account, received from other sources than from ships in commission, will, of course, first appear on the books either for general stock or for increase of the Navy supplies, but they shall be invoiced directly from this account to the ship concerned. It is not intended that all supplies delivered to a ship should necessarily pass through this account. Generally supplies for ships in commission shall be invoiced directly to the ship from account "a" or "b".

It is only when supplies are set aside and not immediately delivered that they must be taken up in this account.

3. Supplies received at navy yards from a ship in commission, or when put out of commission, shall first be taken up in this account, and their further treatment determined by the approved recommendations of properly constituted boards or by the orders of the Navy Department. Those recommended to be sold should be transferred to the "Account condemned supplies", and those recommended to be "turned into store" for general issue, to the "Account general stock". All other supplies shall remain in this account until returned to the ship or otherwise disposed of. If delivered to another ship, the supplies shall be invoiced directly from the account. Articles ordered to be repaired shall be invoiced to the proper repairing department, and when completed should be taken up in this account, if to be returned to or retained for the ship from which they came; if repaired for general issue, they shall be taken up in account "a".

Dispersal of supplies received from ships among other accounts.

4. The class ledger shall be of the same form as those for other accounts. The entries shall be made of the receipts and expenditures for all ships, as a whole, without reference to a particular ship.

Class ledger.

Art. 1517.

1. The "Account condemned supplies" shall comprise the accounts supplies of condemned to be sold. The condemned ledger must, therefore, embrace only articles condemned for sale, and should present their shrinkage in value by deterioration, etc., and their actual value to the Government, so far as can be determined by appraisement.

Account condemned supplies.

2. Transactions involving revaluation, in consequence of repairs to be made, of articles being condemned to be used for other than their original purposes, and of changes in value of articles fit for issue, must not appear in account "d".

Transactions not appearing.

These transactions are completed by entering the invoice value of the articles in the "Condemned" column of the account in which they appear, and taking them up in the same account and proper class at the new value fixed by the board of appraisal.

Transactions completed in account in which they appear.

Method of entries.

3. The balance on hand in the condemned ledger at the beginning of a quarter should represent the appraised value of articles held for sale. The receipts during a quarter shall comprise the invoice value of articles condemned for sale during the quarter and transferred in consequence from other accounts, or taken into stock if not borne upon the general storekeeper's books. The difference between this invoice value and the appraised value determined at the time of condemnation shall be expended as "loss by appraisalment". Articles taken up in this account for sale which may be otherwise disposed of by authority shall be expended as "transferred" at the appraised value, and invoiced to and regularly taken up as a new receipt, in the account under which they are to be used, before final expenditure. Thus the balance remaining on hand at the end of a quarter will represent the appraised value of the condemned supplies, and their loss in value will be presented. When the articles are sold, the amount realized will be expended "For use", and the account balanced by entering the difference between the appraised value at which they were carried and the amount realized from the sale. When the amount received is less than the value at which the articles were carried, the difference shall be entered under "Loss by appraisalment"; if greater, under "Received during quarter". The necessity for eliminating dead supplies from the active books is impressed upon general storekeepers.

Action of boards of survey and appraisal to be requested frequently.

4. The action of a board of survey and appraisal should be requested as frequently as prompt treatment of such supplies may demand, in order that supplies totally unserviceable for Government use should be expended, and either disappear from the active books entirely, or be transferred to account "d", if for sale.

Art. 1518.

Balance sheets.

The balance sheet is a quarterly return, dealing in money values only, showing by classes the balances, receipts, and expenditures of all supplies. One for each account shall be rendered to the Paymaster General by each general storekeeper within thirty days after the close of each quarter, accompanied by vouchers for all expenditures during the quarter, and by receipt vouchers not already rendered. It is to be made from the class ledger. An abstract of all receipt vouchers and an abstract of all expenditure vouchers entering the account shall be submitted with the return. The abstract of receipts should be separated into four parts: "Purchased", "Transferred", "Manufactured articles," and "Board of survey and appraisal".

Art. 1519.

Returns of provisions, clothing, etc., at shore stations.

General storekeepers shall render quarterly returns to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts of receipts and expenditures, and balances on hand of provisions, clothing, small stores, and contingent stores, giving the quantities and values; and a weekly return of quantities, only, on hand at the end of each week.

Art. 1520.

General storekeepers shall also forward to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts daily reports of expenditures to yard departments, quantities only, of all other supplies under account "a", with the exception of supplies purchased and manufactured during the fiscal year in which the reports are made.

Daily report of expenditures of general supplies.

They shall also forward a press copy of all invoices of transfers to ships and to other yards, indicating the articles purchased or manufactured during the fiscal year. The daily reports must be prepared in the usual manner as to classification, and with minuteness of detail as to material, description, dimensions, quantity, etc.

Press copies of invoices of stores transferred.

Art. 1521.

On board ships all the supplies pertaining to any one bureau shall be embraced in one account. Each bureau representative shall keep the account of supplies in his charge and, except the pay officer, render quarterly balance sheets, with vouchers, to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. The books shall consist of a bill book, an expenditure book, a class ledger, and a great ledger, and their general character, form, and purpose shall be the same as of those prescribed for general storekeepers.

Quarterly returns from heads of departments on board ship to Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Art. 1522.

Pay officers of ships shall render to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts complete returns for each quarter, as follows:

Quarterly returns of supplies from pay officers of ships.

Quarterly return of provisions and contingent supplies.

Quarterly return of clothing and small stores.

These returns must be accompanied by all vouchers for receipts and expenditures entered therein, excepting only the expenditures to the crew and marines, and such as may have been previously forwarded.

Art. 1523.

All articles of contingent supplies furnished for use in the pay department of a ship are to be retained on charge by the pay officer and carried forward in his returns, as "on hand", until they are either turned over to his successor, or into store, and expended on proper invoices; or, if lost, expended from the books by survey.

Contingent supplies in pay department to be retained on charge.

Art. 1524.

Whenever books, blanks, stationery, or yeoman's stores are received by pay officers, they shall be examined at once and compared with the allowance tables. Any deficiency should be reported to the Paymaster General.

Books, blanks, etc., in pay department to be examined when received.

Art. 1525.

Pay officers of storeships shall keep the accounts of the cargo entirely distinct from those of the ship.

Cargo accounts to be kept separate.

Art. 1526.

Duties of Second Comptroller of Treasury.

Under the statutes it is the duty of the Second Comptroller of the Treasury—

To report methods and forms of keeping accounts.

1. To examine all accounts settled by the Second, Third, and Fourth Auditors, and certify the balances arising to the Secretary of the Department in which the expenditure has been incurred.

To prescribe rules for payment of wages due enlisted persons deceased.

2. To report to the Secretaries of War and of the Navy the official forms to be issued in the different offices for disbursing the public money in those Departments, and the manner and form of keeping and stating the accounts of the persons employed therein. (R. S., Sec. 278.)

3. The Second Comptroller may prescribe rules to govern the payment of arrears of pay due to any petty officer, seaman, or other person not an officer, on board any vessel in the employ of the United States, which has been sunk or destroyed, in case of the death of such petty officer, seaman, or person, to the person designated by law to receive the same. (R. S., Sec. 274.)

Art. 1527.

Duties of Fourth Auditor of Treasury.

It is prescribed by the statutes that the Fourth Auditor shall receive and examine all accounts accruing in the Navy Department or relative thereto, and all accounts relating to Navy pensions; and after examination of such accounts he shall certify the balances, and shall transmit such accounts, with the vouchers and certificates, to the Second Comptroller for his decision thereon. (R. S., Sec. 277.)

Art. 1528.

All claims to be settled in Treasury Department.

All claims and demands whatever, by the United States, or against them, and all accounts whatever, in which the United States are concerned, either as debtors or as creditors, shall be settled and adjusted in the Department of the Treasury. (R. S., Sec. 236.)

Art. 1529.

Credits for differences of pay to be referred to Fourth Auditor.

All credits for differences of pay, on account of promotions or length of service, must be referred to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury for settlement. A strict observance of this rule is necessary to prevent double payments.

Art. 1530.

Fourth Auditor's certificates to be paid only by pay officer named therein.

Whenever a certificate of the Fourth Auditor is presented to a pay officer for payment, bearing upon its face an authorization for the disbursement by some other pay officer, the certificate must be returned to the Fourth Auditor for correction and proper entry, before it can be paid.

Art. 1531.

Money under different appropriations.

Distinct accounts shall be kept of moneys received and expended under different appropriations, and a pay officer shall never apply them to any other objects than those for which they were drawn, except by special written authority from the Secretary of the Navy.

Art. 1532.

Disbursing officers are required to keep their accounts with the United States separate and distinct under every bond given by them, and to state in the caption of each quarterly account the date of the bond under which it is rendered.

Accounts with United States to be kept separate under every bond.

Art. 1533.

Where provisions of a general nature are included in appropriation acts, they are construed as binding from the date of the approval of such acts.

Appropriation acts take effect from date of approval.

Art. 1534.

In all cases of transfers of funds or supplies, the receiving officer must state in the receipt given that he holds himself accountable to the United States for the sum or quantity received.

Receipts for funds transferred.

Art. 1535.

A pay officer can not be held responsible for payments to any person who has been removed from the Navy, unless the pay officer has received official notification of the fact.

Responsibility for payments to persons removed from the Navy.

Art. 1536.

No subscriptions for newspapers or contracts for telephone service shall be made without the express authority of the Department, and all bills for such expenditures must have the approval of the Secretary of the Navy before being paid.

Subscriptions for newspapers.

Art. 1537.

1. Pay officers or others who, in carrying out orders from the Department or any bureau thereof, are under the necessity of advertising, shall forward to the Department a copy of the proposed advertisement and the Department will take such further steps as may be required for the publication of the same.

Advertising in newspapers.

2. Bills for advertising are allowed by the accounting officers only when accompanied by a copy of the written authority of the Secretary of the Navy and a certified copy of the advertisement.

3. All advertisements, notices, proposals for contracts, and all forms of advertising required by law for the several departments of the Government, may be paid for at a price not to exceed the commercial rates charged to private individuals, with the usual discounts; such rates to be ascertained from sworn statements to be furnished by the proprietors or publishers of the newspapers proposing so to advertise.

Art. 1538.

Salaries shall not be paid to any employes in any navy yard, except those who are designated in the estimates. All other persons shall receive a per diem compensation for the time during which they may be actually employed. (R. S., Sec. 1545.)

Salaried and per diem employes at navy yards.

Art. 1539.**Pay tickets.**

1. In paying employé's, pay tickets shall be used differing in color for the different departments. This ticket when signed is a certificate of time made, rate of pay, and amount due, and an absolute receipt for the money paid, and is not transferable.

2. Pay tickets shall be made out beforehand by the time clerk of each department, and shall give the employé's name and number, as stated in the pay roll. They shall be served out to the men by their foreman or quartermen at the close of work on the day preceding the payment, in order that the men may have time to examine and sign them, outside of working hours, before presenting them for payment. The pay ticket must be properly signed by the payee before the money will be paid.

3. All pay rolls, whether for the first or second half of the month, shall state the exact amount due to each man, and payments shall show exact correspondence with the amounts stated on the pay roll.

4. In the case of a workman belonging to one department who has been temporarily employed by other departments during the half month preceding, he shall be entered only on the roll of the department to which he regularly belongs and for the total amount due him on account of all, and shall receive but one pay ticket covering this total amount, thus obviating the presentation of several tickets from the different departments for which he has worked. The head of department receiving the labor shall furnish the head of department furnishing the same with such information as will enable the latter to recapitulate his roll under the proper appropriations, and to make the proper charges under the several titles and subtitles on the summary of the pay roll on which the labor is borne.

Art. 1540.

Pay officers at navy yards to note on rolls persons serving on tugs, etc.

Pay officers at stations having on their rolls the names of officers or men who are doing duty on tugs or ships in the harbor, and entitled to sea pay, should be careful to note the fact on the roll, with the name of the ship to which such persons are attached.

Art. 1541.

Vouchers required from pay officer for checkage.

Before a pay officer can receive credit at the Fourth Auditor's office for any amount of money checked on his books as having been advanced by a purchasing pay officer, he must produce the order under which the advance was made, or a copy thereof, with all indorsements, certified to be such by the officer receiving the advance. The pay officer shall always inspect the original order and satisfy himself that all indorsements are embraced in the certified copy.

Art. 1542.**Gunnery prizes.**

Gunnery prizes shall be paid upon public bills made under the proper appropriation.

Art. 1543.

The wages due a deserter are forfeited to the United States; the proceeds of the sale of his effects left on board shall be credited to his individual account on the pay roll, and accounted for to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury by the pay officer under "General account of advances".

Accounts of deserters.

Art. 1544.

1. Pay officers shall make an immediate return to the Fourth Auditor's office of the accounts of deceased persons, and transmit their wills, if they have left any. The balances which may have been due at the time of their death will be paid only after a statement of the accounts at the Fourth Auditor's office.

Accounts of deceased.

2. Payment of balances due deceased seamen and marines will be made to administrators who are heirs, or appointed with the consent of the heirs.

3. When the balance due does not exceed the sum of one hundred dollars, letters of administration will be dispensed with and the prescribed affidavits substituted. The widow, if she be the applicant, should render a certified copy of her marriage certificate.

4. Heirship may be established by the fact being inserted in the letters of administration, and additionally proven by the affidavits of two disinterested persons, taken before an officer empowered to administer oaths.

5. If the heirs be minors, guardians should be appointed. Payment of arrearages claimed under a will shall only be made after satisfactory proof of the will is adduced to the accounting officers.

6. No payment will be made to a creditor until the balance due to the deceased person shall have remained in the Treasury, uncalled for by an administrator or heir, for six months after information of the death of such person shall have been received at the Department; at the end of such time, if the balance shall not have been demanded by an administrator or heir, the claims which shall have been presented and proven before the accounting officers will be paid in equal proportion.

Claims against balances due.

7. When foreign heirs fail to appoint an attorney in the United States, the certificate may be made payable to the United States consul, who certifies to the papers, for payment to the proper heir.

Foreign heirs.

Art. 1545.

Before a pay officer can receive credit for a payment made to an officer for any service, he must produce the order under which the service has been performed, or a copy thereof, with all indorsements, certified by the officer to be such, together with a certificate by the officer of the time at which he left his domicile or station to enter upon such duties. The pay officer shall always inspect the original order and satisfy himself that all indorsements are embraced in the certified copy.

Vouchers for payments to officers for service performed.

Art. 1546.

Transfer accounts. 1. Transfer accounts of either officers or men must be made in duplicate, except when the accounts are sent to the Fourth Auditor. Separate blanks shall be used for officers, for the crew, and for the marines.

Transfer of officers' accounts. 2. All transfers of the accounts of an officer of the Navy from one pay officer to another shall be made directly. If he has allotted any portion of his pay, the pay officer, upon transferring his account, shall make a note thereon of the monthly sum allotted, the place of payment, and the date of expiration of the allotment.

Transfer of men's accounts. 3. The accounts of men transferred shall be made out in conformity with the regulations of the Treasury Department, and must accompany the men. They shall be sent by the pay officer making the transfer to the pay officer of the ship, yard, or station to which the transfer is made, who shall, after comparing them, receipt one copy and return it to the pay officer who made the transfer, as a voucher for the settlement of his accounts.

4. The transfer of accounts must in all cases be made through the commanding officers.

Correction of transfer rolls. 5. The pay officer shall, upon receiving written orders from the captain, make any necessary changes in his books to correct erroneous entries in the names or description of enlisted men in transfer rolls. Such order shall be filed as a voucher with the accounts.

Art. 1547.

Original entry on enlistment. Before the name of a newly enlisted person can be entered on the books for pay, the pay officer must receive a written order from the commanding officer, giving the name, date, term of enlistment, and rating under which enlisted.

Art. 1548.

Receiving ship rolls. Pay officers of receiving ships shall be careful to specify every man whose name is borne on the rolls who is enlisted for special or receiving ship duty.

Art. 1549.

Pay clerks to take oath of allegiance. A pay clerk shall not be entered upon the muster roll of any ship, nor be entitled to any pay, until he shall have accepted his appointment by letter, binding himself therein to be subject to the laws and regulations for the government of the Navy and the discipline of the ship, and shall have taken the oath of allegiance.

Art. 1550.

Accounts of persons leaving station without a settlement. Whenever a person leaves or is removed from a naval station or ship without a settlement of his account, and is not expected to return within a definite period, and his account is not to be transferred to any pay officer, it should immediately or at the first opportunity be transmitted to the Fourth Auditor.

Art. 1551.

Whenever any person holding a temporary appointment has been detached from a ship on a foreign station by the detachment of the officer who appointed or nominated him, the pay of such person, without commutation of rations, shall be continued after his detachment for the time necessary to enable him to reach, by the shortest and most direct route, the place in the United States which he left under his appointment.

Appointed officers entitled to pay until arrival home.

Art. 1552.

Pay officers of ships shall furnish the paymaster of the Marine Corps a statement of the accounts of any marines whose names are borne upon their books who may die, desert, or be transferred to a shore station.

Changes in marine guard to be reported to paymaster of Marine Corps.

Art. 1553.

Pay officers shall retain from the monthly pay of each enlisted man of the Marine Corps borne upon their rolls the sum of four dollars per month during the first year of his first enlistment. All transfer accounts of such men must show their rate of pay without this deduction and the total amounts retained to date. The amounts retained each quarter shall be entered on the pay roll in the column of "Amounts checked" and have written over them the words "Retained pay."

Retained pay of marines on board ship.

Art. 1554.

1. Subsistence furnished to enlisted persons attached to ships of the Navy, when unavoidably detained on shore under orders, or absent by authority from the ship to which attached, must be charged to appropriation "Provisions, Navy" for the fiscal year in which the subsistence is furnished. During the time of such subsistence their rations shall be stopped on board ship, and no credit for commutation therefor shall be given.

Subsistence of men during authorized absence from ship.

2. Pay officers of ships shall indorse on vouchers covering such cases a full explanation as to the nature of the circumstances under which the subsistence was necessary, and certify that no credit was given during the time for commutation of rations.

Art. 1555.

1. Water issued on board ships is payable from three different appropriations, according to the purpose for which used, viz: From "Provisions", for cooking and drinking; from "Steam machinery", for use in testing and for the preservation of boilers, and from "Equipment of vessels", for steam launches and steaming purposes.

Fresh water, payment for.

2. Water purchased for ship's use should be paid for from the appropriation for the department for which it is used.

Art. 1556.

1. Expenditures for the transportation of enlisted persons for medical treatment, upon the recommendation of medical officers, are

Transportation of enlisted persons.

chargeable to the appropriation, "Contingent, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery".

2. In order to show clearly the purpose of such transportation, pay officers procuring the same shall note the fact on the voucher and give the name of the patient.

3. Transportation furnished all other enlisted persons in the Navy is chargeable to the appropriation, "Transportation, recruiting and contingent, Bureau of Navigation".

Art. 1557.

Clothing and small stores to be charged at an advance of five per cent. on invoice prices.

1. In order to protect the clothing and small stores fund from gradual depletion, resulting from loss on issues, deterioration in the condition of supplies, or other causes, an advance of five per cent. shall be charged on the invoice price of all clothing and small stores issued to officers, crew, marines, and to ships' departments.

2. The percentage shall be included in the prices at which the articles issued to officers, crew, and marines are to be calculated and charged. The amounts so charged shall be entered on the pay rolls and in the summary statements and accounts current; but in accounting for the issues upon the quarterly returns the percentage is not to be considered, the values there entered being calculated at the average cost.

3. All the expenditures by invoices to ships' departments, surveys, or other special vouchers, shall be calculated at the average cost prices, the percentage being added in one sum below to the total amount of each voucher, and the gross amounts entered upon the summary statements and accounts current.

4. Transfers to other pay officers are to be made at the average cost prices.

5. In the summary statements and accounts current, after entering each invoice of clothing and small stores received at the cost given in the invoice, the pay officer shall charge himself with five per cent. upon its gross amount, and he shall likewise credit his account with five per cent. upon all the expenditures he makes at cost, so that his balance due the Government will always include this percentage.

Art. 1558.

Clothing and small stores reduced in value by survey.

Articles of clothing and small stores issued at reduced prices, fixed by survey, should be accounted for as follows:

1. An expenditure should be entered on the quarterly return of the articles, at their full value, as "Reduced in value by survey".

2. An entry of the same article should be made at the bottom of all other receipts, at the reduced values.

3. Issues to crew and transfers to next quarter, or to any pay officer, should be treated separately, at the reduced value, and thereafter such articles should be kept entirely distinct, both as to receipts and expenditures, from all other clothing and small stores on board, and not taken into account when fixing the average cost prices.

Art. 1559.

1. The pay officer of each ship shall keep a book, to be called the record of deposits, in which shall be entered a complete history of each deposit made by enlisted men, and in case of the transfer of any man to another ship or station, he shall send, with his account, a statement, in duplicate, approved by the captain, which shall be a transcript from the deposit record, showing in words and figures the date and amount of each deposit made.

Deposit books of enlisted men having deposit with pay officers of ships.

2. This statement shall be given to the pay officer taking up his accounts, who shall retain one copy and return the other to the officer who made it.

3. This statement shall be transcribed in the deposit record of the receiving pay officer, as also any subsequent deposits made while the man is borne on his rolls.

4. At the end of each month pay officers shall forward to the Fourth Auditor with their summary statement an abstract of deposits made during the month, with a list of the names of depositors, showing in each case the date and amount of deposits; and shall debit themselves under appropriation "General account of advances" with the sum so received.

5. Pay officers shall note on the abstract of deposits and on the transcript of deposits the number of the deposit book held by each depositor named.

6. Upon final discharge the pay officer shall credit each depositor, in the appropriate column of the pay roll, with the total amount of his deposits and also with the accrued interest thereon to date of his discharge; writing over the same the words "deposits" and "interest", respectively. The pay officer shall take up the deposit book and transmit it to the Fourth Auditor with his quarterly accounts. Attached to the deposit book shall be a statement showing separately the date, amount, and interest due on each deposit, and also the totals of the deposits and interest as credited on the pay roll. This statement shall be signed by the pay officer and approved by the captain.

Settlement on final discharge.

7. Should a deposit book be lost, the captain shall cause the depositor's affidavit to be made to the fact, in duplicate. The affidavit should set forth all the facts and circumstances connected with the loss of the book, and that the depositor has not sold or assigned it.

Loss of deposit book.

8. Upon this evidence, the pay officer may pay without the deposit book, and the responsibility for the correctness of the amounts credited shall rest upon the pay officer originally certifying to them.

9. When the depositors who have lost their deposit books desire to make additional deposits before final payment on discharge, the captain may direct the pay officer to furnish other books in which such deposits shall be noted. Each of said books shall contain a statement of the aggregate amount of deposits to date.

10. In entering the amount paid for repayments of deposits on summary statements and accounts current, the amount of the deposits

and the amount of interest thereon shall be stated separately, the former being debited to "Pay of the Navy, deposit fund", and the latter to "Pay of the Navy".

Art. 1560.

Treasury accounts to be rendered quarterly.

Every pay officer of the United States who receives public money which he is not authorized to retain as salary, pay, or emolument, shall render his accounts quarterly. Such accounts, with the vouchers necessary to the correct and prompt settlement thereof, shall be sent by mail or otherwise, within thirty days after the expiration of each successive quarter, direct to the proper accounting officer of the Treasury. In case of the nonreceipt at the Treasury of any accounts within a reasonable and proper time thereafter, the officer whose accounts are in default shall be required to furnish satisfactory evidence of having complied with the provisions of this article.

Art. 1561.

The quarters of the fiscal year.

1. The numbering of the quarters of the year shall be made by the fiscal year as follows :

First quarter, July 1 to September 30.

Second quarter, October 1 to December 31.

Third quarter, January 1 to March 31.

Fourth quarter, April 1 to June 30.

2. In the indication of accounts and vouchers, the preparation of warrants and Departmental blanks, the payment of salaries, and all other business of the Department in which it may be necessary to divide or make mention of the quarters, the foregoing shall be observed.

Art. 1562.

Account current rendered quarterly from shore stations and Navy pay offices.

Purchasing pay officers and pay officers of shore stations shall transmit to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury quarterly, and when detached from duty, an account current of all moneys received, expended, and remaining on hand under each appropriation, accompanied by an abstract and by all rolls, vouchers, and other papers necessary to substantiate the account.

Art. 1563.

Quarterly Treasury returns from pay officers of ships.

1. Pay officers of ships shall render to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury quarterly, and when detached—

I. A general pay roll, embracing the individual accounts of the officers, men, and marines, with the columns added and the amounts stated in ink, and a recapitulation of the several pages; showing also the dates of entry and detachment of officers, the dates of all entries, discharges, transfers, deaths, desertions, enlistments and reenlistments of the crew and marines, and the vessel or station to which officers, men, and marines are transferred. It must be signed in the receipt column, and be approved by the captain.

II. An account current showing all receipts and expenditures, and the date of bond, with vouchers for open purchases and all contingent

bills, properly approved by the captain and receipted, and a complete statement of the small stores and clothing account, with the receipts of other disbursing officers; also a full statement of all moneys received for provisions.

III. All transfer accounts and rolls of officers or men, whether to or from the ship.

IV. Orders for one-fourth additional pay to such of the crew as are detained beyond the expiration of the time of their enlistment; for increased pay to men enlisting under continuous-service certificates; for crediting "honorable discharge" money; for thirty-three cents per diem to men employed as firemen and coal heavers; for money paid for transportation of officers or crew to any point whatever, either at home or abroad; for all ratings and disratings; and for taking up newly enlisted men from the dates of their enlistment.

V. All original letters, or copies thereof, from pay officers, Fourth Auditor's office, and the Navy Department, and other papers necessary to substantiate the accounts.

2. As the complement of every ship is prescribed before sailing on sea service, the pay officer is required to obtain from the captain a certified copy of such complement, and to file it upon the rendition of accounts for settlement.

3. The "Received cash payments to crew and marines" shall be forwarded with the current accounts to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, at the end of each quarter.

Art. 1564.

Every man who is able to write must personally sign his transfer accounts, allotment papers, and the pay rolls, and his signature be attested by a witnessing officer; men who are unable to write shall sign by mark.

Signing and witnessing of transfer accounts, pay rolls, etc.

Art. 1565.

A duplicate of the account current shall be forwarded quarterly to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General of the Navy.

Duplicate account current.

Art. 1566.

1. Purchasing pay officers and pay officers of shore stations shall transmit to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury and to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts a monthly money statement of all moneys received, expended, and remaining on hand under each appropriation; and to the office of the Secretary and to each bureau of the Navy Department, except the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, a similar statement for appropriations pertaining to them.

Monthly money statements from pay officer at shore stations.

2. The statements for the office of the Secretary and for the Fourth Auditor shall be accompanied by an abstract of all payments under "Pay miscellaneous". These returns must be made out and forwarded within ten days after the expiration of each month unless, otherwise directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Art. 1567.

Monthly summary statements from ships.

1. Pay officers of ships shall transmit to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, and to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General, within ten days after the expiration of each month, a summary statement showing the balance at the beginning of the month, the receipts and disbursements under each head of appropriation during the month, and the balance at the end of the month.

2. When any such pay officer has Government funds on deposit in authorized depositories, he shall express separately, in the monthly summary statement, the balances severally standing to his credit in such depositories, naming them, and also the amount of cash on hand. This statement shall be submitted for approval to the captain, who shall carefully examine the items of receipt and expenditure and ascertain whether vouchers for all such items have been duly approved by himself.

Purchases of clothing or small stores by fleet paymaster.

3. When clothing and small stores are purchased for other vessels by paymasters of the fleet, they must charge themselves, in the clothing and small stores account of the fleet account current and summary statement, with the value of the supplies purchased, and credit themselves with the amount by transfer to the officer receiving the supplies.

Papers to accompany summary statement for Paymaster General.

4. With the summary statement transmitted for the Paymaster General shall be forwarded the seconds of public bills for expenditures under all the bureaus of the Navy Department and the office of the Secretary; also duplicate invoices of expenditures of provisions and contingent supplies to ships' departments; of provisions issued to supernumeraries not entitled to pay; and of all supplies issued by order of the captain at the request of a United States consul to destitute American seamen, or to foreign refugees, etc.

5. Pay officers ordered to or detached from a vessel or station upon any day between the first and last of the month shall be careful to render a summary statement for the fractional portion of the month.

6. The summary statement shall always be forwarded promptly by mail, independent of other returns.

Art. 1568.

Monthly abstract of public bills from pay officers of ships.

1. In order that the several bureaus may be properly informed as to expenditures from appropriations under their control, respectively, pay officers of ships shall send to each, excepting the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, a monthly abstract of public bills under its cognizance, accompanied by a copy of each voucher.

2. Abstracts of public bills must show, for all disbursements therein reported, the bureau and appropriation specifically concerned. Abbreviations, if used, should be unmistakable.

3. In some cases an appropriation of a gross amount under one general title contains subdivisions with sums devoted to definite purposes. These are equivalent, practically, to distinct appropriations,

a separate account being kept for each. In these instances the subdivision must be as clearly indicated in the monthly abstracts as if separate appropriations had been made with different titles.

Art. 1569.

1. The accounts of all pay officers at shore stations, including general storekeepers, shall be inspected quarterly by the general inspector of the pay corps, at such times as the Department may direct.

Inspection of accounts at shore stations.

2. An inspection of the accounts of pay officers of ships shall be made quarterly. In every case check books shall be examined and the cash balance on hand verified. On ships attached to a fleet or squadron, the inspections shall be made by the senior pay officer of the fleet or squadron, at such times during the quarter as the commander in chief may direct. When a ship is separated from the flagship for more than one quarter, the cash balance on hand shall be verified by a board of two officers in the presence of the captain.

Inspection of accounts of ships in squadron.

3. The inspection of the accounts of pay officers of receiving ships, and of all other vessels unattached to squadrons, shall be made, when in United States waters, by the general inspector of the pay corps, unless otherwise ordered.

Of receiving ships and ships on special service.

4. Reports of these inspections shall be forwarded through the commanding officer of the ship concerned and the senior officer present to the Navy Department, for the Paymaster General.

Reports of inspection of accounts.

Art. 1570.

In the event of the loss of accounts occurring from the loss or capture of a ship of the Navy, the pay officer, on receiving a written order from the captain, shall open other accounts with the survivors, from the date of the disaster, giving to each person the rating he held at the time the accounts were lost; and the accounts so made out are to accompany the survivors on their being transferred to a ship or station, the pay officer of which is to govern himself by these accounts in making payments or issues, until he receives further instructions from the Navy Department or the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury.

Loss of accounts, duties of pay officer.

Art. 1571.

General storekeepers will be allowed for the purposes of transfer, and for the rendition of their final returns upon detachment, such time as may be necessary, not exceeding the following periods, unless by special authority:

Time allowed for settling accounts.

For navy yards at Portsmouth, Boston, New York, League Island, Washington, Norfolk, Mare Island, for the Naval Academy, and for the torpedo station and training station at Newport, ninety days.

General storekeepers.

For navy yard at Pensacola and for the naval stations at Key West and New London, forty-five days.

2. Other pay officers of the Navy shall render their final accounts and returns to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury and to the Paymaster General as soon after their detachment as practicable, and will

Other pay officers.

be allowed for their rendition such time as may be necessary, not exceeding the following periods, the time to begin from the date of arriving at their domiciles, provided there be no unnecessary delay; a certificate of which date must be filed with their accounts:

For ships of the first rate, sixty days.

For ships of the second rate, fifty days.

For ships of the third rate, forty days.

For all other ships excepting receiving ships, thirty days.

For receiving ships at New York and Boston, sixty days.

For other receiving ships, forty days.

For navy yards at New York, Norfolk, and Boston, sixty days.

For navy yards at Portsmouth, League Island, Mare Island, and Washington, forty days.

For other yards and stations, thirty days.

For Navy pay offices at New York and Washington, sixty days.

For other Navy pay offices, thirty days.

3. The time for the rendition of final returns and accounts by pay officers, after their detachment from duty, will not be extended except for urgent reasons.

4. The usual time necessary for packages to reach the Departments will be allowed in addition to the time given above.

Art. 1572.

Directions for
transmitting pay
officers' accounts
and returns.

1. When in the presence of the flagship, or conveniently accessible thereto, the accounts and returns of pay officers must be forwarded through the paymaster of the fleet, who, as well as the captain, is required to indorse the date of forwarding on the letter of advice. When returns are forwarded direct, the paymaster of the fleet must be informed by the pay officer of such fact, and a copy of the account current sent to him.

2. All packages must be sealed by the pay officer from whom they emanate, and must not be opened during transmission. The letter of advice shall, however, be forwarded in an accompanying envelope, unsealed, and shall be indorsed by the officers through whose hands it is required to pass.

3. The returns must be arranged in separate packages for the different bureaus and offices requiring them, with separate letters of advice.

4. The exterior of each package must be indorsed so as to show the nature of its contents and from whom, and must be fully addressed for its ultimate destination.

5. If the returns for any bureau should be found too bulky to be sent through the mails, they may be divided and numbered, and so referred to in the letter of advice. Should it be considered safer or more economical to forward them by express, they may be so forwarded, and the letter of advice only sent by mail.

6. All disbursing officers must prepay the expense of transportation of their accounts. Such expense must be accounted for in the usual

form by public bills duly receipted, or vouched for by the pay officer's certificate if no receipt is annexed, as may be the case when postage expenses are incurred.

7. Expenses for postage will not be allowed in the United States, except for the last returns rendered after a pay officer's detachment from duty.

Art. 1573.

In all payments to persons employed by the Government at a monthly salary (or yearly, if paid in regular monthly installments, as in the case of marine officers) pay officers shall observe the following rules:

Computation of
time for payment
of salaries.

1. The law providing compensation having ignored unequal durations of months by allotting the same pay to each, and the pay tables having, for convenience, subdivided each month's pay into thirty equal parts, thus paying in twelve months, of thirty days each, the full salary provided by law for the entire year, the months should be assumed in computing pay, as they are by law, to be of equal length, any other duration than thirty days being ignored.

2. To conform with the foregoing, to secure greater accuracy in computation, and to save the trouble and delay of four distinct calculations of monthly pay in computing the time of service of Government officers and employes, thirty days shall be assumed as the length of each and every month in the year.

3. For any full month's service performed by persons employed by the Government at a stipulated monthly rate of compensation (or yearly salary, if paid in regular monthly or bimonthly installments), payments shall be made at such stipulated monthly rate without regard to the number of days the month paid for may contain.

4. In cases when the service commences on any intermediate day of the month, and thus embraces only a fractional part thereof, thirty days will be assumed to constitute the entire duration of such month.

5. When the service terminates at an intermediate day of the month, and hence embraces but a fractional part thereof, the whole number of days during which service was rendered in such fractional part of a month will be allowed in making payments.

6. For convenience in calculating service embracing two or more months, or parts of months, but one fraction will be made. Thus, from the 21st of September to the 25th of November, inclusive, shall be calculated as follows: from the 21st of September to the 20th of October, inclusive, one month; from October 21st to November 20th, inclusive, another month; and from the 21st to the 25th of November, inclusive, five days; making two months and five days.

7. When two fractions of months occur in any account for service, both together being less than a whole month, as from the 21st of August to the 10th of September, the calculation of time shall be from August 21st to 30th, inclusive (ignoring the 31st), ten days, and from

the 1st to the 10th September, inclusive, ten days, making the time to be paid for twenty days.

8. Service beginning in February shall be calculated as though that month contained thirty days; thus, from February 21st to end of month, inclusive, ten days will be allowed, though the actual time is but eight or nine days: *Provided*, that when service begins on the last day of February, payment shall be made for only one day in that month.

9. The foregoing rules do not apply to commutation of rations, nor to laborers employed at a per diem allowance. In computing them, the actual number of days are to be ascertained and allowed. The following rules shall be observed for estimating the pay of laborers, workmen, and mechanics for work performed in excess of eight hours per day:

For work performed between the hours of 6 a. m. and 8 p. m., in excess of eight hours, the same rate of pay per hour shall be allowed as for eight hours' work.

For night work, or between the hours of 8 p. m. and 6 a. m., and for Sundays and legal holidays, the same rate of pay per hour for a day's work of eight hours with fifty per cent. additional thereto shall be allowed.

10. Laborers employed by the month, and actually performing their first day's labor on the thirty-first day of any month, shall be paid for that day.

11. Individual pay accounts should distinctly specify the exact time during which officers actually render service, under authority entitling them to pay, in the grade for which pay is claimed.

12. When accounts are rendered for service stated to have been performed from one given date to another, one of the days named shall be excluded, unless it is specified or clearly shown by the form of the account that the service was "inclusive" of both.

13. In computing service for officers of the Navy under any rate of pay, the day on which it began and the day on which it ended should both be included; thus, sea pay is allowed for both the day of reporting and the day of detachment. Fractions of days are not to be recognized in making payments.

SECTION 4.—REPORTS AND RETURNS.

Commanders in chief and captains of ships will see that the following reports and returns are made and forwarded:

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Commanders in chief.	Annually, before October 1.	General report of operations of commands -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	Annually, and on joining and leaving command.	Inspection of efficiency of ships -----	Do.
Do -----	June 30, Dec. 31, and when officers are detached.	Reports on fitness of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	Semiannually, or when necessary.	Requisitions for supplies -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do -----	Quarterly	Inspection of naval hospitals on foreign stations -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	do	Cruising report -----	Do.
Do -----	do	Condition of steam machinery and boilers -----	Do.
Do -----	Monthly	Distribution and employment of ships -----	Do.
Do -----	Monthly, and end of cruise.	List of numbers of correspondence -----	Do.
Do -----	Monthly	Punishment of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring	Changes in distribution of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	As required	Intelligence reports -----	Do.
Do -----	When necessary	Defects in ships, armaments, or equipment -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring	Reasons for omission of target practice -----	Do.
Do -----	do	Shifting flag to another ship -----	Do.
Do -----	do	Appearance of infectious diseases -----	Do.
Do -----	After an engagement.	Reports and diagrams of service -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring	Any important service -----	Do.
Do -----	When necessary	Expiration of times of officers and men -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	When occurring	Transfer of officers to or from hospital -----	Do.
Do -----	do	Charter party (quadruplicate) -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	do	Report of passengers -----	Do.
Do -----	When relieved abroad.	Copies of important unexecuted orders -----	Do.
Do -----	When detached in United States without relief.	Original records or authenticated copies of official correspondence.	Do.
Commanders of squadrons or divisions.	June 30, Dec. 31, and when officers are detached.	Reports on fitness of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	Monthly	Punishments of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	When directed	Inspection of efficiency -----	Commander in chief.
Do -----	After an engagement.	Reports and diagrams of service -----	Do.
Senior officer	When occurring	Collision, grounding, or other casualty -----	Do.
Do -----	do	Any important service -----	Do.
Fleet captain	do	Neglect or disobedience of orders -----	Do.
Captains of ships	Beginning of cruise	Date of assuming command or going in commission.	Navy Department.
Do -----	do	Corrections in muster roll -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	When acting singly	Inspection of efficiency -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	June 30, Dec. 31, and when officers are detached.	Fitness of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	Quarterly	Steaming and other qualities -----	Navy Department, for Bureau of Construction.
Do -----	do	Proficiency of naval cadets -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	do	Report of punishments -----	Do.
Do -----	do	Inspection of hull of steel and iron ships -----	Bureau of Construction.
Do -----	do	Cruising report -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	Quarterly; after practice occurs.	Reports of target practice; great guns and small arms.	Bureau of Navigation.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Captains of ships	Quarterly; beginning and end of cruise, and when crew is relieved during commission.	Descriptive muster roll. (Form 5.) (On cruising training ships separate returns for men and apprentices.)	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Endurance of guns -----	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do -----	do -----	Condition of armament, ammunition rooms, etc. -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	History and inspection of detonators -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Torpedo exercises -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Inspection of gun cotton -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Torpedo report -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Return of ordnance equipment and stores -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Instruction of officers and men in signaling -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Punishment of officers -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	do -----	Powder pressures (new form) -----	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do -----	do -----	Temperature of magazines (new form) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of enlistments (Form 4) -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	Weekly, while fitting out.	Condition of ship, deficiencies, etc. -----	Commandant.
Do -----	Weekly, while under repairs at navy yard.	Progress of work -----	Do.
Do -----	When ready for sea after commission.	Deficiencies in outfit -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	Upon transferring command.	Inspection of efficiency (quadruplicate) -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Passengers carried -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Grounding, collision, or other casualty -----	Commander in chief.
Do -----	After making a passage.	Time under sail and under steam -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Collision with merchant vessel (triplicate) -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	do -----	Any important service -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Shipwreck -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Requisitions and bills approved -----	Commander in chief.
Do -----	When necessary -----	Defects in allowance books -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Receipt of distressed American seamen -----	Commander in chief.
Do -----	do -----	Deaths occurring on board -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	Before sailing -----	Changes since last report -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	Before sailing from a home port.	Officers absent -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Charter party (quadruplicate) -----	Commander in chief.
Do -----	When necessary -----	Special ordnance survey -----	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do -----	do -----	Transfer of explosives -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	History of explosives -----	Do.
Do -----	When an enlistment is made.	First sheet of enlistment record and shipping articles (Form 1). -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	When discharge, desertion, or death occurs.	Enlistment record -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	List of sick left in hospital -----	United States consul.
Do -----	Before sailing -----	Description of deserters and absentees -----	Commandant or senior officer.
Do -----	Occasional -----	Intelligence reports -----	Navy Department.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Losses of clothing by shipwreck or capture -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of death or disability -----	Surgeon General.
Do -----	do -----	Errors in charts or sailing directions -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	After an engagement.	Casualties and deficiencies -----	Commander in chief.
Do -----	do -----	Report and diagrams of service -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Inventory of property taken from a prize -----	Navy Department and United States district judge.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Captains of ships	When occurring	Claim for share in prize	Navy Department and United States district judge.
Do	do	Prize lists	Navy Department.
Do	do	Capture of prize and vessels in signal distance (duplicate).	Navy Department and district judge.
Do	do	Sale of prize property	United States district judge.
Do	End of cruise	Descriptive list of battery	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do	do	Ordnance ledger	Do.
Do	do	Original correspondence or authenticated copies	Navy Department.
Do	do	Yeoman's ledgers	Bureau representatives at navy yard.
Equipment officer.	When fitting out	Invoice of equipment outfit	Bureau of Equipment.
Do	Quarterly	Return of equipment articles	Do.
Do	do	Coal report	Do.
Do	do	Balance sheets, equipment and construction	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Abstract of receipt and expenditure vouchers	Do.
Do	do	Receipt and expenditure invoices	Do.
Do	When occurring	Report of special survey	Bureau of Equipment.
Navigator	When fitting out	Invoice of equipment outfit (exempted articles)	Do.
Do	do	Invoice of ordnance outfit	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do	Annually, on January 1.	Inventory of compasses, III	Bureau of Equipment.
Do	Semiannually, January 1 and July 1.	Compass report, I	Do.
Do	do	Curves of deviation, II	Do.
Do	do	Analysis of deviation, IV	Do.
Do	Semiannually	Electric journal	Do.
Do	Semiannually, or when completed.	Smooth logbook	Bureau of Navigation.
Do	Quarterly	Return of equipment articles (exempt)	Bureau of Equipment.
Do	do	Electric lamp report	Do.
Do	do	Balance sheets, ordnance and equipment	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Receipt and expenditure invoices	Do.
Do	do	Abstract of receipt and expenditure vouchers	Do.
Do	Monthly	Meteorological report	Bureau of Navigation.
Do	When occurring	General or special transfer of equipment articles (exempt).	Bureau of Equipment.
Do	do	Report of special survey, equipment (exempt)	Do.
Do	do	Hydrographic information	Bureau of Navigation.
Fleet surgeon	Quarterly	Sanitary inspection of hospital on foreign station	Commander in chief.
Do	do	Aggregate report of sick	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Do	do	General sanitary report of station	Do.
Do	When directed	Sanitary inspection of ships	Commander in chief.
Do	After an engagement.	Aggregate of killed and wounded	Do.
Medical officers of ships.	Beginning of cruise	Invoice of medical outfit	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Do	Annually, on January 1.	Abstract of patients (Form F2)	Do.
Do	Annually, on January 1, and at end of cruise.	Sanitary report	Do.
Do	do	Abstract of enlistments (Form X)	Do.
Do	Annually, on July 1, and when relieved.	Inventory of property (Form D)	Do.
Do	Semiannually, on April 1 and October 1.	Requisition for supplies (Form B)	Do.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Medical officers of ships.	Quarterly, and at end of cruise.	Report of sick (Form K, duplicate for fleet surgeon).	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Do	Quarterly	Special reports of interesting cases, account of	Do.
Do	do	Return of microscopic work, epidemics, etc	Do.
Do	When occurring	Report of medical survey	Do.
Do	do	Report of physical disqualification when waived by Bureau of Navigation, and enlistment ordered.	Do.
Do	do	Transfer of patients to or from hospital on foreign station (duplicate).	Do.
Do	do	General or special transfer of supplies	Do.
Do	do	Report on epidemic diseases	Do.
Do	do	Certificate of death (duplicate; triplicate for officer).	Do.
Do	When necessary, and at end of cruise.	Survey on medical property (duplicate)	Do.
Do	End of quarter in which completed.	Medical journal	Do.
Do	After an engagement.	Report of casualties (duplicate)	Captain and fleet surgeon.
Do	When naval cadets are detached.	Physical condition of naval cadets (duplicate)	Navy Department.
Fleet paymaster.	Quarterly; when directed.	Inspection of pay officers' accounts, supplies, etc	Commander in chief.
Pay officers of ships.	Quarterly	Pay roll	Fourth Auditor.
Do	do	Transfer pay rolls	Do.
Do	do	Single transfer accounts	Do.
Do	do	Certificates of settlement	Do.
Do	do	Account current (duplicate)	Fourth Auditor and Paymaster General.
Do	do	Ratings and deratings	Fourth Auditor.
Do	do	Orders for special credits	Do.
Do	do	Certificates for steaming pay	Do.
Do	do	Certificates for unsigned accounts	Do.
Do	do	Provisions to officers' messes	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Issues to supernumeraries	Do.
Do	do	Special surveys	Do.
Do	do	Quarterly surveys	Do.
Do	do	Return of provisions and contingent	Do.
Do	do	Return of clothing and small stores	Do.
Do	do	List of officers	Bureau of Navigation.
Do	do	Postage and telegram voucher	Fourth Auditor.
Do	do	Public bills (firsts)	Do.
Do	do	Received cash payments to crew and marines	Do.
Do	do	Issues to ship's departments of Supplies and Accounts stores.	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Pay roll summary	Do.
Do	Monthly	Summary statement (duplicate)	Fourth Auditor, and Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Abstract of public bills	Each bureau.
Do	do	Public bills (seconds)	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Copy of public bills	Bureau concerned.
Do	do	Postage and telegram vouchers	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Money statements pertaining to exchange	Do.
Do	do	Statement of money account	Navy Department.
Do	do	Abstract of deposits	Fourth Auditor.
Do	When required	Money requisition	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	When occurring	Allotments granted	Fourth Auditor.
Do	do	Notice of allotments transferred	Do.
Do	do	Notice of discontinued and expired allotments.	Do.
Do	When a bill is negotiated.	Foreign letter of advice	Fiscal agent, London.
Do	do	Letter of advice	Navy Department.
Do	do	do	Fourth Auditor.
Do	do	Account sale	Do.
Do	do	Money statement pertaining to exchange	Do.
Do	When occurring	Survey on clothing destroyed to prevent contagion.	Navy Department.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Pay officers of ships.	When called for	Clothing and small stores requisitions.	Fourth Auditor.
Fleet engineer	When directed	Inspection of steam machinery	Commander in chief.
Do	Quarterly	Condition of steam machinery and boilers (duplicate).	Do.
Senior engineers of ships.	do	Copy of steam log	Bureau of Steam Engineering.
Do	do	Synopsis of steam log (duplicate)	Do.
Do	do	Speed curve (Form 50 c)	Do.
Do	do	Remarks to accompany steam log (Form 63)	Do.
Do	do	Balance sheet	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Abstract of receipt and expenditure vouchers	Do.
Do	do	Receipt and expenditure invoices	Do.
Officers and non-commissioned officers in charge of guards on board ships.	Monthly	Muster roll	Adjutant and inspector.
Do	do	Report of drills and instructions	Colonel commandant.
Do	Quarterly	Report of target practice of marine guard	Do.
Do	do	Quarterly returns—account current of clothing—regular and extra issue sheets, invoice and receipts; reports of boards of survey and all vouchers.	One copy to quartermaster and one copy to Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Account current of arms and accoutrements	One copy to quartermaster and one copy to Bureau of Ordnance.
Do	do	Return of ordnance and ordnance stores	Do.
Do	do	Return of arms	Chief of Ordnance U. S. Navy.

Commandants of navy yards and shore stations will see that the following reports and returns are made and forwarded:

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Commandant	Annually	Annual reports and estimates	Bureau of Yards and Docks.
Do	Semiannually	Report of apprentices (civil)	Bureau concerned.
Do	Semiannually, and when officers are detached.	Reports on fitness of officers	Navy Department.
Do	Quarterly	Schedule of wages (duplicate)	Each bureau.
Do	do	Progress of work	Bureau of Yards and Docks.
Do	do	Inspection of steam generators	Bureau concerned.
Do	Monthly	Punishment of officers	Navy Department.
Do	do	Detailed report of number of men employed under each bureau.	Do.
Do	do	List of officers (naval, marine, and civil)	Bureau of Navigation.
Do	do	Expenditures for repairs and preservation	Bureau of Yards and Docks.
Do	do	Expenditures for general maintenance	Do.
Do	do	Statement of accounts	Do.
Do	do	Expenditures and estimates for pay of labor	Do.
Do	do	Report of men employed and discharged	Do.
Do	do	Index and summary of pay rolls	Do.
Do	do	Summary statement showing progress of repairs, improvements, etc.	Do.
Do	Weekly	Progress of repairs on ships in commission	Navy Department.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Commandant	Weekly	Acknowledgment of communications	Department and each bureau.
Do	Daily	Report of board of inspection	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	When occurring	Arrival and departure of vessels	Navy Department.
Do	do	Readiness for steam trial	Do.
Do	do	Dates of beginning and ending repairs, etc.	Bureau of Construction.
Do	do	Surveys on vessels or their equipage	Bureau concerned.
Do	do	Surveys on articles expended to Title E	Do.
Do	do	Surveys and appraisals	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Surveys on ships' stores on going out of commission.	Do.
Do	do	Medical surveys	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Do	When necessary	Changes recommended in vessels	Bureau concerned.
Do	When required	Inventory and survey of furniture and receipt for same.	Bureau of Yards and Docks.
Board of officers in charge of departments.	do	Inspection of ship before commission	Commandant.
Do	Monthly	Estimate of funds required	Do.
Do	do	Pay rolls (duplicate)	Commandant and bureau concerned.
Do	do	Pay roll summaries	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do	do	Analysis of expenditures under Title D	Do.
Do	do	Title Z summaries	Do.
Do	Weekly	Progress of repairs on ships in commission	Commandant.
Do	Daily	Work done for another department	Head of the department.
Equipment officer.	Annually	Inventory of compasses, III.	Bureau of Equipment.
Do	Monthly	Return of equipment articles (exempt)	Do.
Do	do	Expenditures on vessels (Form B)	Do.
Do	do	Condition of vessels (Form C)	Do.
Do	do	Summary of expenditures	Do.
Do	Daily	Return of labor	Commandant.
Inspector of ordnance.	Annually	Schedule of estimates	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do	Monthly	Report of guns and carriages landed, mounted, etc.	Do.
Do	do	Articles manufactured, etc., (Form B, Div.)	Do.
Do	do	Summary of expenses, Ordnance Department	Do.
Do	Weekly	Inspection of magazines, etc.	Do.
Do	do	Condition of vessels at yard	Do.
Do	When ship fits out.	Descriptive list of battery	Do.
Do	do	List of ammunition, fireworks, etc.	Do.
Do	do	Record of endurance of guns	Do.
Do	do	Record of enlisted men under instruction	Do.
Do	When course is completed.	Invoice of articles manufactured	Do.
Senior medical officer, stations and hospitals.	Annually, January 1.	Sanitary report	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Do	do	Return of books	Do.
Do	do	Abstract of patients (Form F 2)	Do.
Do	Annually, July 1.	Inventory of property (Form D. Receipted copy to be forwarded, also, when officer is relieved).	Do.
Do	Semiannually, April 1 and October 1.	Requisition for supplies (Form B)	Do.
Do	Semiannually, or when necessary.	Request for survey on property (Form C)	Do.
Do	Quarterly	Abstract of patients (Form F)	Do.
Do	do	Report of sick (Form K)	Do.
Do	do	Special reports of interesting cases, etc. (to accompany report of sick).	Do.
Do	do	Microscope report	Do.
Do	Quarterly or when directed.	Unpaid bills for approval	Do.
Do	do	Requisitions for services or authorized articles	Do.
Do	Monthly	Pay roll (duplicate)	Do.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Senior medical officer, stations and hospitals.	When occurring	Certificate of death (duplicate—triplicate, in case of officer—to Bureau of Navigation).	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Senior medical officer, shore stations.	Annually, January 1.	Abstract of enlistment (Form X)-----	Do.
Do-----	Quarterly	Completed medical journals-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Report of books and periodicals-----	Do.
Do-----	Monthly	Return of medical stores (from stations where they are kept for issue).	Do.
Do-----	When occurring	Report of physical disqualifications, when waived and enlistment ordered.	Do.
Medical officer in charge of hospital.	Annually, January 1.	Case paper and index (Form H)-----	Do.
Do-----	Annually, before June 15.	Priced invoice of articles received from laboratory, New York, or senior medical officer, Mare Island (duplicate).	Do.
Do-----	Quarterly	Report of books and periodicals (Form V)-----	Do.
Do-----	Weekly	Report of sick (Form I)-----	Do.
Do-----	When men are transferred from hospital.	Conduct report (Form 19, Bureau of Navigation)-----	Commanding officer.
Pay officer-----	Quarterly	Pay rolls-----	Fourth Auditor.
Do-----	do	Account current-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Certificates of settlement-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Transfer accounts-----	Do.
Do-----	Monthly	Number of officers on pay roll-----	Navy Department.
Do-----	do	Money statement (general)-----	Fourth Auditor.
Do-----	do	do-----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do-----	do	Money statement (bureau)-----	Bureau concerned.
Do-----	do	Department rolls-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Money requisitions-----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do-----	do	Pay roll summary (officers' roll)-----	Do.
General store-keeper.	Quarterly	Balance sheets-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Receipt and expenditure invoices-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Abstract of receipt and expenditure vouchers-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Returns of provisions, contingent stores, and clothing and small stores.	Do.
Do-----	Monthly	Coal report-----	Bureau of Equipment.
Do-----	Weekly	Provisions, clothing, small stores, and contingent on hand.	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do-----	do	Condition of contracts and orders for material-----	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do-----	Daily	Expenditures to yard departments-----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do-----	do	Report of articles overdue or rejected-----	Purchasing pay officer.
Do-----	When occurring	Shipments made or received-----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do-----	do	Bills of lading-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Public bills (sets)-----	Do.
Do-----	When shipment is made.	Invoice of ordnance stores-----	Bureau of Ordnance.
Purchasing pay officer.	Quarterly	Pay roll-----	Fourth Auditor.
Do-----	do	Account current-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Abstract-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Summary of account current-----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do-----	do	Abstract of salaries-----	Navy Department.
Do-----	do	Abstract of disbursements under "Pay miscellaneous."-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Public bills (firsts)-----	Fourth Auditor.
Do-----	do	Mileage vouchers-----	Do.
Do-----	do	Fourth Auditor's certificates receipts-----	Do.
Do-----	Monthly	Money statement (general)-----	Do.
Do-----	do	do-----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Purchasing pay officer.	Monthly -----	Money statement (bureau) -----	Each bureau.
Do -----	do -----	Discontinued and expired allotments -----	Fourth Auditor.
Do -----	do -----	Actual aggregate cost of requisitions -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do -----	Daily -----	Report of purchases -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of articles overdue or rejected -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Report of discontinued allotments -----	Fourth Auditor.
Do -----	When necessary -----	Money requisitions -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Engineer officer in charge of department.	Monthly -----	Labor and material expended (Form 51) -----	Bureau of Steam Engineering.
Do -----	do -----	Cost and condition of work ordered (Form 67) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Estimate of money required (Form 73) -----	Do.
Do -----	Weekly -----	Report of repairs -----	Do.
Do -----	When occurring -----	Readiness for service of machinery of ship fitting out.	Do.
Do -----	Annually -----	Expenditures (Form 62, A, B, C.) -----	Do.
Naval constructor.	Quarterly -----	Cost of material and labor expended on vessels -----	Bureau of Construction and Repair.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Report of vessels (Form 26) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of orders (Form 51) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Pay roll summary (Form 48) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of expenditures (Form A 6) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Condition of work (vessels building) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Materials rejected (vessels building) -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Weights of material in hulls (vessels building) -----	Do.
Captain of receiving ship.	Quarterly -----	Return of ordnance stores -----	Bureau of Ordnance.
Do -----	Monthly -----	List of recruits and numbers of enlistment records -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	do -----	Abstract of enlistments (Form X) -----	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
Do -----	Weekly -----	Report of changes (Form 2) -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	do -----	Report of recruits (Form 3) -----	Commandant.
Do -----	do -----	Return of apprentices (Form 13) -----	Bureau of Navigation.
Do -----	do -----	Landsmen qualified for ratings (Form 20) -----	Do.
Do -----	Daily -----	Report of recruits (Form 3) -----	Commandant.
Do -----	When an enlistment is made.	First sheet of enlistment record and shipping articles.	Bureau of Navigation.
Captains cruising training ships.	Weekly when in United States.	Return of apprentices (Form 13) -----	Do.
Do -----	At end of each cruise.	Apprentices recommended for discharge on account of inaptitude.	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Number of apprentices required to fill complement.	Do.
Commanding officer marines.	Monthly -----	Report of punishments -----	Col. commandant.
Do -----	do -----	Report of drill and instructions -----	Adjutant and inspector.
Do -----	do -----	Report of target practice -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of sergeants qualified to perform first sergeant's duties at sea.	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Muster roll, with enlistment papers -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of quantity, and sizes of clothing on hand -----	Quartermaster.
Do -----	do -----	Report of arms and accoutrements on hand -----	Assistant quartermaster, Washington, D. C.
Do -----	do -----	Provision abstracts, with bills -----	Quartermaster.
Do -----	do -----	Provision abstracts, with vouchers for stopped rations.	Do.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Return of clothing, with vouchers -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Return of arms and accoutrements, with vouchers -----	Quartermaster, Washington, D. C.
Do -----	do -----	Return of public property -----	Quartermaster.
Do -----	do -----	Return of ammunition, arms, chests, etc -----	Assistant quartermaster, Washington.

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
Commanding officer marines.	Quarterly -----	Consolidated requisitions and return of fuel, with bills.	Quartermaster.
Do -----	do -----	Requisitions and returns of straw, with bills -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Schedule and return of public furniture -----	Do.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Pay roll -----	Paymaster.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	do -----	Do.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Report of joined, discharged, and deserted -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of arms and accoutrements on hand -----	Assistant quartermaster, headquarters.
Do -----	do -----	Report of quantity and sizes of clothing on hand -----	Assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Return of arms, etc., with voucher -----	Chief Bureau of Ordnance, U. S. Navy.
Do -----	do -----	Return of arms, etc. (Army), with voucher -----	Chief of Ordnance, U. S. Army.
Do -----	do -----	Return of Government property pertaining to Signal Corps, U. S. Army.	Signal Corps, U. S. Army.

The commandant of Marine Corps shall see that the following reports and returns from his office and from the officers of the staff are made as hereinafter required:

BY WHOM SENT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.	SUBJECT.	TO WHOM SENT.
The colonel commandant.	Monthly -----	Report of distribution and condition of the Marine Corps.	Secretary of the Navy.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Report of inspections by the commandant -----	Do.
Do -----	Annually -----	Strength, condition, and distribution of the Marine Corps, with recommendations, etc.	Do.
Adjutant inspector.	Monthly -----	Strength and distribution of the corps -----	Colonel commandant.
Do -----	do -----	Detail of officers -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	General return of officers and enlisted men -----	Do.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Report of inspections of posts and stations -----	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Report of inspections of disbursing officers' accounts.	Do.
Do -----	do -----	Return of public furniture -----	Assistant quartermaster at headquarters.
Do -----	Annually -----	Marine Corps data for Naval Register -----	Colonel commandant.
Quartermaster	Weekly -----	Statement of public funds -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Summary statements -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, and Fourth Auditor.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Abstract of payments -----	Fourth Auditor.
Do -----	Annually -----	Statement of contingent appropriation -----	Secretary of the Navy.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Statement of shipments made to California -----	Do.
Paymaster	Weekly -----	Statement of public funds -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
Do -----	Monthly -----	Summary statements -----	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts and Fourth Auditor.
Do -----	Quarterly -----	Account of all expenditures -----	Fourth Auditor.
Do -----	do -----	Return of public furniture -----	Assistant quartermaster, Washington, D. C.
Assistant quartermaster, Washington, D. C.	do -----	Return of arms and accoutrements -----	Quartermaster.
Do -----	do -----	Return of arms and accoutrements -----	Bureau of Ordnance, Navy Department.
Do -----	do -----	Return of arms -----	Chief of Ordnance, U. S. A.

U. S. NAVY REGULATIONS.

BY WHOM SENT.	TO WHOM SENT.	SUBJECT.	WHEN TO BE SENT.
Assistant quar- ter master, Washing ton, D. C. Do _____	do _____	Return of ordnance and ordnance stores _____	Quartermaster.
Assistant quar- ter master, Philadelphia. Do _____	do _____	Return of public furniture at headquarters _____	Do.
	Monthly _____	Quantity and sizes of clothing _____	Do.
Do _____	do _____	Account current of arms and accoutrements _____	Assistant quar- ter master at Wash- ington, D. C.
Do _____	Quarterly _____	Account current of material received and expended.	Quartermaster.
Do _____	do _____	Quantity and size of clothing _____	Do.
Do _____	do _____	Return of clothing received and expended _____	Do.
Do _____	do _____	Return of equipage _____	Do.
Do _____	do _____	Return of public furniture _____	Do.
Do _____	do _____	Return of public property _____	Do.

CHAPTER XXX.

STEAM INSTRUCTIONS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Art. 1574.

1. Whenever a ship is fitting out at a navy yard, and her machinery is reported by the chief engineer of the yard to be complete and in proper order, the commandant shall, as soon as practicable after the senior engineer of the ship reports for duty, direct the chief engineer of the yard, in conjunction with that officer, to make such trial of the machinery, with the ship secured to the dock, as will enable them to ascertain its exact condition.

Dock trials.

2. If, as a result of such trial, any deficiency or maladjustment is discovered by them, the commandant, on their report, shall have it supplied or remedied and another trial, made until the condition of the machinery shall be reported as satisfactory.

3. The chief engineer of the yard and the senior engineer of the ship shall then make a joint report to the commandant of the yard, to be forwarded to the Navy Department, that they have personally examined the machinery of the ship and tested it by working, and that it is in all respects complete according to its design and in proper order for a cruise.

Engineer's report
on result.

I. They shall state specifically in this report that they have personally examined the interior of the boilers, that the condition of the plates, tubes, and bracing is satisfactory, and that the boilers are tight and clean inside and out. The maximum steam pressure with which they can be worked shall also be stated.

II. They shall personally examine the surface condenser and ascertain if the tubes and tube plates are in good condition and free from leakage, and shall state whether the cylinders and their valves are in satisfactory condition.

III. They shall report whether the apparatus for extinguishing fires and for pumping out the bilge and boilers are satisfactory as to condition and quantity, and shall give particular attention to the feed and bilge pumps attached to the auxiliary as well as to the main engines.

IV. The report shall also state that the proper amount of spare pieces, tools, instruments, and stores are on board.

Art. 1575.

In order that officers in command afloat may be enabled to administer their commands intelligently, efficiently, and economically; that the condition of the motive machinery may be ascertained; that suffi-

Power trials of
cruising ships re-
quired.

cient instruction may be given to the engine-room force to enable them to perform their duties in the most efficient manner, and that data may be obtained for the use of the Department when designing engines, steam trials of ships in commission, in addition to any contractor's or tactical trials, shall, from time to time, be made as hereinafter provided.

Art. 1576.

Full power trials
of ships in com-
mission.

1. Full power trials of ships in commission shall be made in smooth water, with their bottoms comparatively clean, twice each year at intervals of not less than four, or more than eight months.

2. During these trials the engines shall be worked to their full capacity.

3. The trials shall not be less than six nor more than twelve hours long, but preferably as near the latter as possible, if the power can be maintained with the engineer's force in two watches.

4. The first trial shall take place as soon as practicable after a ship which has just been commissioned, or extensively repaired, is reported by the commandant of a navy yard ready in all respects for general service. The trial shall be witnessed and reported upon by the board on the inspection of ships. Advantage shall, if possible, be taken when making passages from port to port, at times favorable for such purposes, to conduct the other full power trials required.

5. Should the condition of the machinery or boilers be such, in the opinion of the captain and senior engineer officer, as to render a full power trial inexpedient on account of a liability to disable either entirely, it may, with the approval of the senior officer present, be postponed until the circumstances can be reported to the Department and a reply received.

Art. 1577.

Other steam
trials.

1. The captain shall, from the beginning of the cruise, take every opportunity when steaming, to ascertain (1) the greatest distance that can be run per ton of coal in smooth water; (2) the greatest distance that can be run per ton of coal under varying circumstances of wind and sea. When determined, these results shall be reported to the Navy Department.

2. In conducting these trials, runs of not less than twenty hours shall be made.

3. In general these trials shall be as follows: Runs will be made at decrements of two knots, as nearly as possible, from the speed at full power. When the most economical rate of speed in smooth water has been approximately determined, other runs may be made to determine it more carefully. The data from other runs shall be used to verify the computations. Having fixed upon the greatest distance that can be run per ton of coal in smooth water, with a comparatively clean bottom, trials to ascertain what modifications are necessary under varying circumstances of wind and sea, also with a moderately foul and very foul bottom, and with a light, medium, and deep draft,

shall be made as opportunities occur. Trials with a single screw, in ships fitted with more than one, shall also be made, the helm angle necessary to keep the ship steady being noted and reported. In all these trials the boilers and other appurtenances shall be operated in the most economical manner possible in regard to the consumption of fuel.

Art. 1578.

1. The result of all steam trials shall be reported by the captain to the Navy Department, with all the attending circumstances, the condition of the bottom so far as known, the average indicated horse power developed by the main and by the auxiliary engines, the consumption of coal per hour, the distance run per ton of coal, the pounds of coal consumed per mile, and the speed of the ship with all corrections applied. The number of auxiliaries in use at the time shall be stated. The speed shall be determined by as many different methods as possible, which will be described. The captain shall state in his report on the first full power trial whether or not the machinery is in a satisfactory condition; if not, all defects and deficiencies will be fully described.

Steam trials in general.

2. During all steam trials the following rules shall be observed in regard to procuring data to be forwarded with the report. If circumstances will permit, the main engines shall be indicated every half hour, and the auxiliary engines in operation every hour; the horse power of auxiliary engines not fitted for indicators, shall be estimated; half hour observations of the data required by the steam log shall also be taken. Should circumstances not permit, the periods for noting these data may be doubled. Great efforts shall be made during all trials to keep the steam pressure, vacuum, number of revolutions, and all variables as uniform as possible.

3. Great care must be observed in weighing or measuring the coal, and in seeing that the fires are in the same condition at the end of the trial as at the beginning. The kind and quality of coal shall be especially stated.

4. No full speed trial shall take place in less than sixteen fathoms of water; the depth of water shall be reported.

5. During all trials herein referred to the coal as it runs from the bunkers shall be used. It shall not be hand-picked. During all full power trials any assistance necessary to provide sufficient fuel in the fire room shall be rendered by the deck force, the amount of such assistance being mentioned in the report of the trials.

6. In making full power trials the speed of the engines shall be gradually increased, working for a time at about three-quarters power.

SECTION 2.—CARE OF ENGINES AND BOILERS.

Art. 1579.

1. The cylinders, receivers, and steam jackets must be gradually and thoroughly heated by opening connections between the boilers

The engines.

and engines as soon as the fires are lighted before steam of full pressure is admitted to them. The greatest care must be exercised that "water rams" are guarded against by carefully draining all pipes while raising steam.

2. Water must not be allowed to accumulate in the jackets or receivers, but must be kept at such height in the traps as will give assurance that it is escaping from the jackets and receivers as rapidly as it is formed, and care shall be taken that steam is not being blown through the traps.

3. Every opportunity shall be used to ascertain the proper grades of expansion in each cylinder for different powers; the powers developed in each cylinder should be equal, or nearly so, and when the proper points are ascertained a careful record must be made for reference when changes in speed or power are required.

4. The indicators shall not be allowed to remain attached to the cylinder when not wanted for immediate use; and they shall be dried, cleaned, and lightly lubricated with cylinder oil before being put away.

5. No tallow or oil of vegetable or animal origin shall be used for the lubrication of cylinders and valves, but mineral oil only shall be employed.

6. As little oil as possible shall be used for interior lubrication; this prohibition is intended to apply to every steam cylinder on the ship, for whatever purpose intended.

7. The cylinders, piston rings, piston springs, followers, and follower bolts shall be frequently examined and their condition noted in the steam log.

8. When not under steam, the engines and main valves are to be moved every day, when possible, and all steam machinery jacked at frequent intervals, the fact being noted in the steam log.

9. Zinc plates shall be suspended in the hot wells and condensers to prevent corrosive action. The condition of their interior surfaces and that of the zinc shall be frequently examined and noted in the steam log.

10. All holding-down bolts shall be examined at least once in three months, and care taken that the nuts of pillow-block bolts do not become set fast. The clutch couplings shall be moved and lubricated once a day when not under steam.

Art. 1580.

Surface condensers, pumps, and evaporators.

1. The tubes of surface condensers must be examined at least once in six months and kept clean. If not examined, the reasons for the omission are to be stated in the quarterly report. If any considerable amount of steaming has been done, the condensers must be examined before the expiration of the time mentioned.

2. The valves of air and circulating pumps shall be examined frequently.

3. The boiler feed pumps shall not be used for other purposes than those connected with their special service, except in cases of emergency; and, when not under steam, their pistons and valve gear must be moved every day and the cylinders kept well oiled.

4. The interiors of evaporators shall be frequently examined and the tubes or coils cleaned and scaled when necessary.

5. When in use, the pressure on the evaporating side shall be carried at the lowest point at which dry steam can be obtained.

6. When evaporator tubes or coils are made of iron or steel, zinc plates shall be fitted for protectors, as in boilers.

7. When an evaporator will not be required for use for several days, the shell and coils shall be drained and kept dry till needed for service.

Art. 1581.

1. Special mention shall be made in the quarterly reports of the condition of the boilers and the means which have been employed for their preservation.

Boilers.

2. In order that good results may be obtained, metallic contact between the zinc plates and the boilers must be maintained.

3. No tallow or oil of vegetable or animal origin shall be allowed to enter the boilers. This prohibition applies to all boilers in use aboard ship of whatever type or service.

4. The dry pipes and drains of the steam drums are to be examined frequently to ascertain if the holes in them are clear.

5. The boilers, when empty, are to be kept dry by such means as are at the disposal of the officer in charge. The water bottoms and lower part of the fronts are to be kept free from scale and rust and contact with ashes, and well painted.

6. The boilers shall not be used as water tanks for fresh water (except to make up a reserve supply for steaming), nor for trimming ship, if doing so will lower the water surface below the ordinary steaming level or necessitate the introduction of salt water.

7. The exteriors are to be kept as dry as possible and nothing wet or combustible is to be stowed over or around them. The bilges in the fire rooms are to be kept dry and well painted.

8. Sudden changes of temperature in the boilers are to be avoided; and, when circumstances will permit, at least six hours should be occupied in raising steam from cold water.

9. The uptakes shall be kept free from dirt and well painted.

10. The number of hours each boiler has had fires within it since the ship was commissioned is to be stated in each quarterly report.

11. Fires shall not be hauled after discontinuing steaming except in case of emergency, but shall be allowed to burn down and die out in the furnaces, with the dampers, furnaces, and ash pits closed. The boilers shall not be blown down; when it is required to empty them, the water shall be pumped out.

12. When coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers are not in use for steaming purposes their interiors shall, if possible, be kept perfectly dry; their exteriors shall also be kept dry, and, where accessible, well painted with metallic paint.

13. If for any cause, such as a leaky valve, it is impossible to keep the interiors of coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers perfectly dry when not in use for steaming purposes, boilers of this class shall, till such cause can be removed, or the boilers are required for steaming purposes, be kept filled to their highest point with fresh water made slightly alkaline.

14. Light fires shall occasionally be made in drying stoves placed in the ash pits of coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers, not in use, in order to dispel moisture.

15. Coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers shall never be used as tanks or reservoirs for any purpose whatever.

Art. 1582.

Engines of ships
going out of com-
mission.

1. When a ship is ordered out of commission, the iron or steel bright work of the engines must be well cleaned, and then painted or covered with white lead and tallow. Packing, except metallic, must be removed from rods not of brass or cased with brass. All rods, the surface of the shaft under the clutch coupling, and the interiors of all steam cylinders and valve chests must be thoroughly cleaned and covered with black lead and tallow.

2. Bearings must be well oiled and the oil holes plugged with waste and tallow, the engines being first turned one revolution, and the piston valves and the sliding part of the shaft coupling being brought to rest on well-leaded surfaces. The water cylinders and channel ways of all pumps and condensers must be drained and cleaned. The boilers must be washed out with fresh water and dried, and, unless beyond repair, the water bottoms and legs scraped and painted.

3. The gauges and oil cups must be removed, cleaned, marked with tags giving the name of the ship and location of gauge or cup, and turned into store.

4. The sea valves must be closed and properly secured.

5. The storerooms must be cleaned.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PRESERVATION AND REPAIRS OF SHIPS.

SECTION 1.—REPAIRS AT NAVY YARDS.

Art. 1583.

1. Whenever it shall come to the knowledge of a chief of bureau that the condition of any ship in commission, in respect to matters under the bureau's cognizance, is such that the ship requires repairs or alterations, he shall report the fact to the Department with his recommendation. Necessity for general repairs to be reported.

2. Captains of ships shall report to the Department without delay, whenever the condition of their ship is such as to require a general survey in one or more branches, and such report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer indorsed thereon, will be referred to the bureaus concerned for recommendation.

3. Whenever a ship which has been cruising outside the waters of the United States returns to a United States port, her captain shall, at the earliest possible moment, without waiting for special instructions to that effect, transmit to the Department a report of work required upon the ship.

4. The items of work under each bureau shall be stated in four classes: First, immediate repairs necessary for cruising efficiency, for the prevention of deterioration, or for sanitary considerations; second, further repairs which it is desirable to have made whenever the services of the ship can be spared for a sufficient length of time; third, necessary alterations; and, fourth, alterations desirable but not necessary. In each case the reason for asking for the work shall be stated.

5. The report shall not be delayed until arrival at a navy yard, but each captain shall transmit it as soon as he is aware that his ship will shortly return to the United States.

6. Whenever reports of needed repairs are sent from ships in the Pacific to the Department, or to any bureau, with or without drawings and specifications of work to be done, a duplicate of the report, with all the drawings and specifications, shall be forwarded by the same mail to the navy yard, Mare Island.

7. Captains shall be ready at all times to forward immediately, when called for, statements of work in all departments needed upon the ships under their command, or their equipage.

Art. 1584.

1. Whenever special repairs of limited extent, but beyond the capacity of the force on board, are required on a ship in commission within the limits of the United States but not lying at a navy yard, Special repairs.

the captain shall report the fact to the Department. The report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer indorsed thereon, shall be referred to the bureau concerned for recommendation to the Department; and, if the circumstances make it expedient, the ship will be ordered to a navy yard, and the Department will direct the repairs to be made with or without a survey, as the case may require.

2. In cases of actual emergency, where a ship is lying at a yard, the commandant of the yard, or, in case of a ship not lying at a yard, the senior officer present, is authorized to make any repairs that the emergency requires, reporting immediately to the Department the steps taken and the reasons therefor. The reasons must be such as to show that an emergency existed.

3. The force of the ship shall be utilized in the work of repairs as far as possible, and the mechanics belonging to other ships present may be employed.

Art. 1585.

No repairs to be made unless authorized.

1. Repairs of ships other than those mentioned in Art. 1584, paragraphs 2 and 3, shall be confined to what has been specifically authorized by the Department, with the understanding that such authorization carries with it authority to do whatever work is necessary to perform the Department's instructions. Those concerned in the direction of the work are expected to exercise a reasonable discretion; but no additions to or material variations from the prescribed items shall be made without authority from the Department. Under no circumstances, except those of justifiable emergency, shall alterations be made without such authority.

2. The bureaus shall keep in their files accurate drawings of every ship in the Navy, covering all parts under the bureau's cognizance. Copies of the drawings of iron and steel ships shall also be kept in the offices of heads of departments at all working yards, and every change made in the ships shall be filed at the bureau, and deposited at the corresponding office in the yards.

Art. 1586.

Supplementary reports of required repairs to be avoided.

1. If it shall appear at any time after a survey has been made that material changes in the work or further repairs are necessary, the officer to whose knowledge the fact shall come, whether an officer of the yard or captain of the ship, shall report without delay to the commandant, who shall in turn report through the bureau concerned to the Department.

2. The Department expects, however, that as soon as a ship is ordered to a yard for repairs her captain shall have ready a report of all repairs necessary at that time, which have not been previously reported; and the commandant, in case of supplementary reports made thereafter of defects needing repair, shall require of the captain an explanation of the reason why such report was delayed, which report and explanation shall be forwarded to the Department with the commandant's comments thereon.

Art. 1587.

1. From the date of the receipt of an order for repairs or an approved survey, the commandant shall furnish a weekly tabular statement to the Department, made up to the close of the working day of Saturday, in which shall be stated: (1) A brief of the items of work directed, following the order in the report of survey; (2) the total number of days required for each by the original estimate; (3) progress of work on each item expressed in tenths; (4) number of days necessary to complete; (5) necessary materials not yet required for; (6) materials required for by the storekeeper but not yet delivered.

Weekly reports of progress and condition of work.

2. Whenever articles for which requisition has been made are noted as not having been received, the commandant shall, before transmitting the report to the Department, cause the general storekeeper to append a statement as to whether such articles are in store, and if not, the dates upon which they are to be delivered, and the cause of delay of articles overdue.

3. When the word "completed" appears in the last column the item shall be omitted from subsequent reports.

4. The word "days" in this report means time actually consumed, or to be consumed, by such working force as is available for the work.

5. A copy of this statement shall be furnished every Monday to the captain of the ship.

6. Immediately upon the receipt of the weekly tabular statement the captain of the ship shall make a report to the commandant, to be forwarded by him to the Department, covering the same period, and containing statements as follows: (1) A brief of the items directed, in the order of the survey; (2) attention of men to their work; (3) quality of the work; (4) details of work accomplished; (5) remarks. Items marked "completed" shall be omitted from subsequent reports. The commandant in forwarding this report shall append any statement relative thereto that he may desire to make.

Art. 1588.

1. Heads of departments at a navy yard shall be directly responsible to the commandant of the yard, who will in turn be held to a rigid responsibility for the prompt and efficient execution of orders concerning repairs.

Responsibility for prompt and efficient work.

2. Repairs of ships in commission shall be regarded as urgent work, in which the utmost diligence is to be exacted of all concerned.

Art. 1589.

1. All reports of required repairs transmitted by commandants to the Department or to the bureaus shall be accompanied by an estimate of time and cost.

Estimates and actual cost to be reported.

2. When all the repairs are completed, the commandant shall make a report to the Department of the total cost thereof, giving separately the amounts under each bureau under the heads of "labor" and "material".

SECTION 2.—REPAIRS IN GENERAL.

Art. 1590.

Economy in the conduct of ship's work.

1. All repairs to hull, machinery, and outfit of ships, not requiring the plant of ship or engine building establishments, shall, as far as possible, be made by the artisans of the ship or squadron.

2. A careful and systematic economy shall be observed in the purchase of material for repairs, and the allowance books strictly adhered to, except in cases of emergency, which shall be reported to the Department.

Art. 1591.

Overhauling and repairing engines on arrival in port.

1. Upon the arrival of a ship in port, the senior engineer shall report to the captain, in writing, all work necessary for the proper care and preservation of the machinery and boilers, stating, separately, the work that can be postponed if necessary, and the work that can not, without injury, be delayed. The work shall be itemized, and against each item shall be set the time required and whether the work can be done by the force on board.

2. The captain shall thereupon require the senior engineer to make all needed repairs without delay. If, however, the service upon which a ship is engaged should not permit remaining in port long enough to perform all the work that may have been recommended in writing by the senior engineer, the captain must have that fact, and a statement of the work postponed, entered in the log and the steam log.

Art. 1592.

Repairs on merchant vessels in foreign waters.

1. The mechanics of ships of the Navy on foreign stations may repair merchant vessels of the United States in cases where a refusal to do so would cause injurious delays or great increase of expenses.

They shall receive for their services such compensation as their captain may regard as fair and equitable.

2. Assistance may be rendered, under similar circumstances and on similar terms, to foreign vessels, by permission of the senior officer.

SECTION 3.—CARE OF IRON AND STEEL SHIPS.

Art. 1593.

Permanent board to be appointed.

1. The captain of every iron or steel ship shall appoint a permanent board of two line officers and an engineer officer for the purpose of examining and reporting upon her condition, especially as regards corrosion at the water line, and of the under water exterior of the ship, including valves, propellers, rudder, and all other fittings each time they are accessible. They shall also examine and report upon all parts of the top sides, inner hull and double bottoms, at some time during the quarter; the interval between two successive inspections to be not more than four months. The board shall also report upon the efficiency of all steam and hand pumps within the ship, requiring them to be tested both for draining the bilges and for fire purposes.

2. Where practicable, the officers composing this board shall be other than those designated in the next paragraph as directly responsible for the care and preservation of the ship, but they shall be assisted by such other persons as may be necessary for the efficient performance of their duties. The reports of the board shall be forwarded to the Department, for the information of the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

3. The captain shall direct the executive officer and senior engineer to inspect or cause to be inspected, weekly, all compartments and double bottoms for which they are specially responsible.

4. He shall require to be kept on hand a sufficient quantity of cement, composition, and paint, such as is used on board to prevent corrosion.

5. The report by the permanent board shall include a statement as to the structural condition of all valves and ports in the under water outer hull, the rudders, propellers, shaft struts, and tubes, torpedo tubes, bilge keels, and other fittings; also the date of last cleaning and painting, the condition of the paint at the time, and the kind of paint or composition used in repainting.

6. The ship if not sheathed shall be docked, cleaned and painted at least once in six months when practicable. Under no circumstances shall more than nine months elapse without docking, except by authority of the Secretary of the Navy. Whenever the ship is docked the senior engineer shall examine all outboard valves in any way connected with the engineer department, also the propellers and shaft tubes, and enter the result in the steam and ship's logs. The executive office shall examine all other outboard valves, and also the rudder and other under water fittings, and enter their condition in the ship's log.

7. The captain shall cause the following general directions and precautions to be observed.

General directions and precautions.

I. The inspections and examinations provided for in the preceding paragraphs should be the means of detecting any places showing corrosion of a serious nature. When such places are discovered they must, at the first possible opportunity, be carefully scaled, dried, and again coated with anticorrosive material.

II. The frequent recurrence of corrosion in any particular compartment should be followed by special investigation to determine the cause and the best remedy possible. Unusual cases of this nature should be made the subject of a special report, giving a detailed statement of the extent and character of corrosion, of the remedies applied and, as far as discovered, the cause or causes.

III. The surfaces of coal bunkers, being subject to excessive abrasion, are liable to rapid corrosion if not thoroughly protected. As far as practicable, they should be cleaned and painted with brown oxide of iron or with red lead at least once a quarter.

IV. The rubber gaskets of water-tight doors, manholes, hatches, air ports, etc., must be neither painted, greased, nor oiled; louveres, gauze

air screens, screw threads and zinc protectors on the bottom must not be painted.

V. An iron or steel unsheathed ship must never be attached to the moorings or chains used for a sheathed ship, nor moored close alongside the latter.

VI. Great care must be observed that no loose articles of copper or bronze, filings of the same, or rust scale, are allowed to rest on the bottom in immediate contact with the iron or steel, and that the leaden pipes, strainers, or such other parts in the bilges are kept in good condition.

VII. Bronze screw propellers shall be coated with the same anti-corrosive paint or composition as the hull, and in the same manner. They must at all times, if possible, be cleaned of all marine growth, before starting on a voyage. Zinc protectors must be placed near them.

VIII. Whitewash must never be applied to any of the iron or steel parts of the ship.

IX. An incandescent electric lamp of high power, with a portable connection, should be used for examining the condition of double bottoms, the interiors of boilers, and other dark places.

X. When about to examine, clean, or paint double bottoms, or boilers, the following cautionary measures must be adopted:

a. They should be opened up and well ventilated, a connection being made to a fan system if possible.

b. This done, the purity of the air should be tested before entering by burning a candle on the bottom at least five minutes.

c. Working parties inside must always maintain communication with some one outside; they must also have with them a lighted candle, and withdraw should it begin to burn dimly.

XI. The double bottoms of iron and steel ships may be utilized for carrying fresh water only upon occasions of emergency, when, in the captain's judgment, the circumstances justify it.

Under ordinary service conditions the double bottoms should be kept free from water.

When fresh or salt water is admitted to the double bottom of a ship in commission, either purposely or accidentally, the captain shall, as soon as practicable, report the fact and the accompanying circumstances to the Department.

Art. 1594.

Painting ship
outside.

All iron or steel ships of the Navy shall be painted as follows:

1. Hull outside above load water line, and bulwarks inside, white.
2. Masts, bowsprits, doublings, smoke stacks, and all yards, regulation yellow.
3. The boats of all ships, except wherries, which may be left bright, shall be painted white outside.

CHAPTER XXXII.

QUARANTINE—PILOTAGE.

SECTION 1.—QUARANTINE.

Art. 1595.

1. Captains of ships shall, on entering a port, whether foreign or domestic, comply strictly with all its regulations regarding quarantine. Quarantine regulations to be always complied with.
2. They shall, whether liable to quarantine or not, afford every facility to health officers in making their visits, and give all the information the latter may require. Facilities for health officers' visits.
3. Should doubt exist as to the regulations of a port, no communication shall be held with the shore, with boats, or with other ships, until a sufficient time has elapsed to allow of the visit of the health officer. When doubt exists as to quarantine regulations.

Art. 1596.

1. Should a ship of the Navy arrive in port with an infectious or contagious disease on board, or should such disease break out while lying in port, the captain shall hoist the quarantine flag, and prevent all communication liable to spread the disease elsewhere until pratique is received. Duty of captain when infectious disease exists.
2. In order to check the spread of such disease on board ship, he shall arrange with the authorities of the port for the care and treatment of patients on shore, or on board a hulk.
3. If at sea in company with other ships, and an infectious or contagious disease exist or appear on board, he shall keep the quarantine flag flying as long as it lasts, and shall do all in his power to prevent its dissemination.

Art. 1597.

1. In boarding vessels arriving, care shall be taken not to violate the rules of the port; and in case they are subject to quarantine the boarding officer shall, if possible, obtain the information required without going alongside. Caution in regard to boarding vessels.
2. Vessels at sea that come from a suspected port, or have any cases of infectious or contagious disease on board, or do not have a clean bill of health, or are otherwise liable to quarantine, shall not be boarded, unless it be absolutely necessary, and the fact of such communication, when it occurs, shall be reported on arrival in port to the health officer. Boarding vessels at sea.
3. No concealment shall be made of any circumstances that may subject a ship of the Navy to quarantine. No concealment, of facts allowed.

SECTION 2.—PILOTAGE.

Art. 1598.

Employment of pilots.

1. Captains may employ pilots whenever in their judgment such employment is necessary. If a pilot is employed, the reason therefor shall be reported to the Department.

2. When pilots are employed, they shall not be called on board until the ship is ready to proceed to sea; nor, when coming from sea, shall they be kept on board after the ship has reached her destination.

Licensed pilots to be employed.

3. Preference should be given to licensed pilots and they must not be paid more than local rates.

Coast pilots.

4. Coast pilots shall not be employed except by special authority from the Navy Department, and when employed are not to be paid local pilotage.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

TRANSPORT SERVICE.

Art. 1599.

General officers of the Army, when ordered to take passage in a ship of the Navy, will live with the commander in chief, if one is embarked in the same ship; otherwise, general officers and all field officers by commission will live in the apartments of the captain. Other commissioned officers of the Army will live with the ward-room officers, but without interfering with the sleeping apartments of the officers of the ship.

Apartments of Army officers taking passage in a ship of the Navy.

Art. 1600.

When officers of the Army are embarked with troops in a ship commanded and officered by officers of the Navy, the latter shall occupy the apartments allotted to them, and separate accommodations shall be provided for the use of the officers of the Army and those under their command. The officers of the Army shall mess together, and not with the officers of the Navy, unless otherwise agreed upon with the sanction of the captain of the ship and commanding officer of the troops.

Apartments and mess of Army officers taking passage in a transport.

Art. 1601.

1. When any land troops, regular or volunteer, are embarked in a ship of the Navy for duty therein, they shall, until detached, be subject to the laws for the government of the Navy, and to the regulations of the ships, in the same manner as marines.

Troops on board naval ships for duty, subject to Navy laws and regulations.

2. Whenever such troops shall be embarked for transport only, they shall be subject to the laws for the government of the Army instead of those for the Navy, but shall, nevertheless, be subject to and obey the regulations of the ship; and any offender may, while on board, be confined by the captain of the ship.

Troops for passage only, subject to Army laws, but must conform to regulations of the ship.

Art. 1602.

The captain of the ship shall have full power, on his own authority, to order an offender, whether officer or soldier, to be placed in either naval or military custody as he shall consider most desirable; but in all cases where an offender is to be disembarked for trial by military authority, he shall be placed in military custody on board the ship.

Offenders may be placed in either naval or military custody.

Art. 1603.

No Army court-martial shall be held on board of any ship in the Navy in commission, nor shall officers in charge of troops embarked order any public punishment or confinement in irons to be inflicted on board, without the previous approval of the captain of the ship.

Army court-martial not to be held on board a ship of the Navy.

Art. 1604.

Orders to troops to be given through their own officers.

All orders to troops when embarked, shall, as far as practicable, be given through their own officers and noncommissioned officers, and the captain of the ship shall bear in mind that although the discipline of all on board is under his entire control, he is nevertheless to leave the troops to the management of their own officers so far as may be consistent with the order and discipline of the ship.

Art. 1605.

Comfort and welfare of the troops.

1. In matters connected with the comfort and welfare of the troops embarked, the captain will give due weight to representations from the Army medical officer in charge, conveyed to him by or through the commanding officer of the troops.

Troops unaccompanied by a medical officer.

2. When troops are embarked, unaccompanied by a medical officer, the captain of the ship will direct the senior naval medical officer to give them such professional attention as may be required.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

CORRESPONDENCE.

Art. 1606.

Letter paper only shall be used for official correspondence in the Navy Department and the naval service. It is to be $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches by 10 inches in size; the whole sheets to have fifteen lines on the first page, nineteen lines on the second and third, and the fourth to be blank; the single sheets to have fifteen on one page, and the other to be blank. A margin of three-quarters of an inch is to be left on each side of the ruling.

Official paper.

Art. 1607.

1. Letters shall be folded twice. The upper fold of the letter (which is the back of its heading) shall be indorsed as follows, leaving a space of one inch at the top for the stamp of the receiving office:

Indorsements.

I. The name of the ship, station or place where written, and the date;

II. The name of the writer (surname to the left) and his rank and official designation;

III. A brief statement of the subject of the letter;

IV. The number of inclosures, if there be any.

2. Single sheets shall be used for letters that can be finished on one page.

Short letters.

3. Communications must be written in a legible hand, in concise terms, and without erasures or interlineations.

Erasures and interlineations.

4. Signatures must be distinctly legible, and the writer shall add his rank or rating.

Signature.

5. The address of the officer or other person to whom a letter is written shall be placed at the end, and not at the beginning of the letter.

Address.

6. In communications dated on board a ship at sea, the latitude and longitude shall be stated.

Date.

7. In acknowledging, answering, or referring to communications from the Navy Department, its bureaus or offices, the file number and date shall be given and a brief reference made to the subject.

Reference to letters received.

8. Inclosures shall be numbered and referred to by their numbers.

Inclosures.

9. Separate letters shall be written on separate subjects, unless the subjects are of like nature.

Separate subjects.

10. Each paragraph shall be numbered.

Paragraph numbers.

11. Officers commanding squadrons or stations, and other officers having a regular correspondence with the Navy Department, shall number their letters; a new series beginning with each year.

Serial numbers.

- Letters of transmittal. 12. Returns, requisitions, vouchers, and reports on prescribed forms, which are complete in themselves and properly authenticated, and which do not require special explanation, shall not be accompanied by letters of advice or transmittal.
- Communications from ships in commission. 13. All official communications for the Navy Department from ships in commission shall be addressed to the Secretary of the Navy, with the name of the bureau or office to which the subject matter pertains in the lower left-hand corner of the envelope. Any communication received by a bureau containing information, a knowledge of which is necessary or desirable to any other bureau or to the Secretary's office, shall be immediately referred accordingly.
- Forwarding stamp. 14. In forwarding letters, the forwarding stamp and indorsement of the superior officer shall be on the back and not on the face.
- Officials to be addressed by title only. 15. All official communications intended for officers holding positions with recognized titles shall be addressed to them by title and not by name, as, "The Secretary of the Navy", "The Chief of Bureau of Navigation", "The Commandant", "The Commanding Officer". Officers commanding squadrons shall be addressed as "Commander in Chief, U. S. Naval Force, — station".
- Informalities. 16. Officers shall not sign or forward informal communications, or such as are not prepared in accordance with these instructions.

Art. 1608.

- Official channels. 1. Every person in the Navy making an official communication of any kind to any superior authority, other than his immediate commanding officer, shall send the same unsealed to his commanding officer, to be by him remarked upon and forwarded. No written communication shall be received as official which is not forwarded through the prescribed channels, and with the indorsements of the officers through whom forwarded.
- Returns, requisitions and vouchers. 2. All periodical returns and requisitions, except such only as are required to be transmitted by pay officers to the Fourth Auditor of the Treasury, and all papers requiring the action of the commander in chief, shall be forwarded by captains to the chief of staff. The latter shall, if necessary, refer them to the officers of the fleet staff, who shall return them to the chief of staff for transmission by him to the commander in chief, with such remarks as he or they may deem appropriate.
- Detached ships. 3. When ships of a fleet or squadron are separated from the commander in chief, all periodical returns and, if information would otherwise be delayed, all reports, shall be sent directly to the Department through the senior officer present. Copies of reports shall be sent to the commander in chief.
- Ships at navy yards. 4. When a ship attached to a fleet or squadron is at a navy yard, all required fleet or squadron reports shall be made directly to the commander in chief.
- I. Correspondence in regard to all matters connected with the navy yard shall be direct with the commandant of the yard.

II. Correspondence with the Navy Department in matters connected with the navy yard shall be through the commandant; on all other subjects through the commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, except when, owing to his absence, it would occasion undue delay, in which case it shall be through the commandant.

III. Captains of ships shall inform the commander in chief whenever, owing to urgency and to his remoteness, correspondence which would ordinarily pass through him is transmitted direct.

5. When a ship not attached to a fleet or squadron is alone, the captain shall communicate directly with the Department; if not alone, through the senior officer present.

Unattached ships.

Art. 1609.

1. All officers through whom communications from subordinates are sent for transmittal to higher authority shall forward the same, if in proper form and language, as soon after their receipt as practicable, and shall invariably state their opinions in writing, by indorsement or otherwise, in relation to every subject presented for decision.

Forwarding communications.

2. The term "forwarded" by itself shall be affixed only to such papers as require no action by the superior to whom addressed, and they may be transmitted under the indorsement of an officer of the personal staff, by direction of the commander in chief, the commandant, or the senior officer present.

Papers requiring no official action.

3. All communications to the Navy Department, or other superior authority, relating to the efficiency or the requirements of a command, shall be signed by the commanding officer.

Correspondence of commanding officers.

4. Official correspondence between subordinate officers at navy yards or stations is forbidden.

Correspondence between subordinates.

5. Captains of ships shall conduct all correspondence with their commander in chief or with the Navy Department upon all matters of detail relating to their command. Letters of heads of departments of the ship upon such subjects shall be addressed to the captain. The latter may forward the original with a proper indorsement, keeping a copy of both letter and indorsement, or write a separate letter, as he may deem best.

Correspondence of captains.

6. All official letters addressed to subordinates on board ship shall be forwarded through the captain.

Letters addressed to subordinates.

7. All the official communications from the Navy Department dealing with any matter of ship's duty will be addressed to the captain. He shall forward a copy of the letter to the head of the department concerned, or cause its contents to be noted by him. In the latter case, an indorsement to the effect "contents noted" or "contents copied" shall be made by such officer.

Communications to ships from Navy Department.

8. All communications, orders, bills, requisitions, and papers which by law or regulation are to be signed, approved, or forwarded by the commanding officer of any ship, navy yard, or station, must be actually signed by such officer; and in his absence, by the line officer next in rank and temporarily in command.

Signature of forwarding officer.

Signatures of officers temporarily in command.

9. No officer left in command during the temporary absence of a commander in chief or of a commandant of a station shall allow himself to be addressed by either of those titles, nor shall he subscribe himself otherwise than by the use of the words "commanding", or as "senior officer present", as the case may be, after the title of his rank.

Duplicates of important papers to be sent.

10. Flag officers and others on foreign service shall forward to the Navy Department by different conveyances, duplicates, and, if necessary, triplicates of all important letters, stating at the top of each copy, in red ink, when and by what conveyance the original was sent.

Translations.

11. Whenever letters or documents in foreign languages are transmitted, they shall be accompanied, if possible, by translations.

Communication with other Executive Departments.

12. All official correspondence between the Navy Department and its bureaus or officers with other Executive Departments, excepting in the case of officers serving temporarily under such departments, and excepting also correspondence in relation to accounts, pensions, or records of service, will be conducted by the Secretary of the Navy.

13. Commandants of navy yards and stations will correspond directly with the bureaus of the Navy Department concerning the work of yards and stations. All correspondence from the bureaus relative to matters under the cognizance of a commandant of a yard or station shall be addressed to the commandant. Heads of departments in the yard shall address their letters to the commandant, who will either write a letter on the subject to the bureau concerned, or forward the letter of the head of department with such remarks as he may desire to make.

Questions to be forwarded to the President.

14. Any official appeal from an order or decision of the Navy Department by an officer should be addressed to the President as the common superior, and be forwarded through the Department, except in case of refusal or failure to forward, when it may be addressed directly.

Art. 1610.

Mailing regulations.

1. In the transmission within the United States of official mail matter free of postage, the following rules shall be observed:

I. Officers of the Navy and Marine Corps may send official mail matter between themselves, or to any of the Executive Departments, by using the penalty envelopes.

II. Official mail matter may be transmitted under cover of the penalty envelope by officers of the Government to private individuals.

III. The penalty envelope may be inclosed with return address by Government officers to private individuals for use in furnishing information in reply to official communications.

IV. The penalty envelope shall bear on its face the words "Official business", with the name of the department, as well as of the bureau office, ship, or station from which it is sent, and in the upper right-hand corner a statement of the penalty imposed by law for its misuse.

V. The indorsements required on the penalty envelope may be printed, stamped, or written.

2. Official mail matter addressed to foreign countries must be pre-
paid with postage stamps at the ordinary rates. Stamps on mail
for abroad.

Art. 1611.

The receipt of all communications, except acknowledgments or
other communications requiring neither action nor reply, from the
Secretary of the Navy or from any other superior authority shall be
immediately acknowledged. Acknowledgment
of communica-
tions.

Art. 1612.

Orders and notices of a general or circular character, except such
as are issued by commandants of shore stations, or commanders in
chief or commanding officers afloat, to take effect within the limits
of their respective commands, will be confined to the following pre-
scribed series, each issue of which shall bear a number, the numbers
of each series to be consecutive:

1. General orders.
2. General court-martial orders.
3. Special orders.
4. U. S. Navy regulation circulars.
5. Circulars.
6. Special circulars.

Art. 1613.

1. General orders shall include orders of a military character ad-
dressed to the naval service generally, including ceremonial orders,
and commendations of persons in the service.

2. General court-martial orders shall include court-martial orders
embodying the action of the revising authority.

3. Special orders are orders to a portion only of the naval service.

4. United States Navy regulation circulars are supplements or
amendments to the regulations.

5. Circulars are notices addressed to the naval service generally,
not included in paragraphs 1 and 4, such as are published for infor-
mation. The publications of statutes and opinions of the Attorney
General will be made under this head.

6. Special circulars are notices addressed only to portions of the
naval service, or to officers or employes attached to the Department.

Art. 1614.

1. All general and circular orders and notices, except such as are
issued by commandants of shore stations, or commanders in chief or
commanding officers afloat, to take effect within the limits of their
respective commands, shall be issued from the Secretary's office.
After signature by the Secretary they shall be printed, and distribu-
tion of the printed copies shall be made by the Bureau of Navigation
to commanding officers afloat for all officers under their command,
and to commandants of shore stations for all officers borne on the
books of the pay officer of the station. Circulars and
general orders.

2. Commanding officers afloat and ashore, receiving a package of such orders or circulars, shall acknowledge the receipt thereof to the Bureau of Navigation, and shall be responsible for their proper distribution as above stated.

3. Whenever the issue of a general order, circular, regulation, or general notice, or of any manual of instructions, routine, or drill, is required by the business of any bureau, it shall be the duty of such bureau to bring the matter to the attention of the Department, at the same time submitting a draft of the order, regulation, notice, or instruction proposed.

4. The above rules shall not apply to hydrographic notices, notices to mariners, pilot or other charts, or sailing directions, which shall be issued by the hydrographic office.

Art. 1615.

Absence of chief of bureau.

In the actual absence of the chief of a bureau, the communications, orders, bills, requisitions, and papers required to be signed by him shall be signed by the acting chief of such bureau, if one shall have been specially appointed by the President; but, if none such shall have been appointed, then by the assistant; or, if there be none, then by the chief clerk of such bureau.

Art. 1616.

Letters to bureaus.

Communications relating solely to subjects with which a bureau is intrusted, except from ships in commission shall be addressed to the chief of that bureau.

Art. 1617.

Information from commanders in chief.

Copies of orders and instructions issued by a commander in chief afloat, and of all his official correspondence of public interest, shall be sent to the Navy Department.

Art. 1618.

Copies of orders to officers.

Whenever it becomes necessary for a commander in chief, the commandant of a station, a senior officer present, or the captain of a ship on detached service to issue an order involving travel, or an order transferring an officer from one ship or duty to another, a copy of such order shall be forwarded immediately to the Bureau of Navigation by the officer issuing it.

Art. 1619.

Preservation of correspondence.

Officers shall enter in proper books copies of all official letters sent, and file and preserve all official documents received. The date of receipt and acknowledgment of every document shall be written on its face.

Art. 1620.

Permanent records of correspondence.

1. Letter books containing copies of all orders given and official letters written, and the original of all letters received on public service at each navy yard and shore station, by the commanding officer, shall be kept at such yard or station and preserved. Commanding officers may take copies of all orders or letters sent or received.

2. The official records of all boards or temporary offices, and of all ships in commission shall, when completed, be forwarded to the Navy Department. Completed records to be sent to Department.

Art. 1621.

Reports from the executive and other subordinate officers, or from any other person, made to the commanding officer of a ship after a battle, or any important service, shall be forwarded to the Navy Department, and the commanding officer shall retain copies. Reports of subordinates after battle.

Art. 1622.

Officers required to make periodical returns and reports must keep themselves supplied with the necessary blanks by application to the proper bureau or officer. Returns.

In the absence of printed forms, they shall prepare the required returns in manuscript.

Art. 1623.

1. Every arrival and departure of every ship in commission, as well as any other information which the Department should possess without delay, shall be promptly reported by telegraph direct to the Secretary of the Navy; and, in case of separation from a commander in chief, such telegraphic report shall be in addition to a telegram advising the commander in chief. Official telegrams.

2. Telegrams sent at Government expense shall be as brief as possible and free from unnecessary verbiage. The telegraph shall not be used when communication by mail would answer the purpose. Economy in the use of telegraph.

3. Cable messages to the Department shall be reduced to the lowest clearly intelligible limits, addressed to "Secnav., Washington", and signed with surname, only, of the sender. The arrival of a ship of the Navy at any foreign port may be reported by telegraphing her name alone, signed by the surname of the captain, which will be understood to convey the additional information that all are well on board. Cable messages.

4. Officers shall indorse upon official telegrams sent by them within the United States the words "official business", and shall report any charge made in excess of the rates established by the Postmaster General for the current fiscal year. Telegrams.

5. All telegrams by cable or otherwise from officers in command afloat shall be immediately confirmed by letter, quoting the text of the message and giving such additional information in relation to the subject as may be deemed essential. Confirmation of telegrams.

6. Telegrams strictly personal, or for the convenience or in the interest of the sender, shall not be transmitted at Government expense. Private telegrams.

Art. 1624.

1. The employment of the general formula, "By direction of the Secretary of the Navy", upon orders or communications, will be discontinued, except by the Judge Advocate General and the chief clerk The formula, "By direction of the Secretary".

of the Department. When it becomes necessary in giving an order or making a communication to refer to the direction of the Secretary, the reference shall be to a specific authorization.

2. Commanders in chief, commandants of navy yards and senior officers present shall themselves sign all orders issued by their authority.

CHAPTER XXXV.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE AND LIBERTY.

Art. 1625.

Permission to leave the United States will be granted only by the Secretary of the Navy.

Permission to leave the United States.

Art. 1626.

The commander in chief of a squadron within the United States, or the commandant of a navy yard or station, shall not absent himself from his command for a longer period than one week in any successive two months, except by permission of the Secretary of the Navy.

Officers in chief command within the United States.

Art. 1627.

The commandant of a station or the senior officer present may grant leave of absence, not exceeding one week, provided it can be done without injury to the service; but leave to go beyond the limits of the port or station shall not be granted to any person attached to a ship under sailing orders.

Leave of absence from commandants and senior officers.

Art. 1628.

1. No commanding officer of a ship, squadron, or naval station shall grant permission to any person under his command to leave his station, or to return from abroad to the United States, on account of ill health, except upon the recommendation of a board of medical survey.

Leave on account of sickness.

2. Requests for leave or for detachment on account of ill health, when forwarded to the Navy Department, must be accompanied by the report of a medical survey.

3. Officers on sick leave in consequence of medical survey shall report the state of their health to the Department every fifteen days.

4. When an officer not on duty applies for leave or for an extension of leave, on account of ill health, a medical board of survey shall be held, if practicable, and a report made to the Department; or, if that be impracticable, he shall forward the certificate of a reputable physician, stating that he is unable to perform duty, the nature of the disease, and its probable duration.

Art. 1629.

Temporary leave may be granted by the captain, except in the following cases:

Temporary leave for officers and crew.

1. Upon arriving in a port where his senior is in command, or at a naval station whose commandant is his senior. Leave shall not be granted in these cases until permission to grant leave has been given by such senior.

2. In the presence of a superior leave for more than twenty-four hours may only be granted by that superior.

3. In foreign ports, until the permission of the health authorities shall have been obtained.

4. Not more than one-half of the officers and crew shall be granted leave at the same time ; and liberty parties shall be so selected as to leave on board an organized force that will be effective for any emergency.

5. The executive officer and the line officer next in rank present for duty shall not be out of the ship at the same time except on duty, or under special circumstances by the captain's previous permission. If there are only two line officers attached to a ship, one must always be on board.

6. When there are two or more medical, pay, engineer, or marine officers attached to a ship, one must always be on board ready for duty, except under special circumstances by the captain's previous permission.

Art. 1630.

Officer senior in relative rank to executive.

Officers senior in relative rank to the executive officer are not required to obtain permission from him to leave the ship, nor to report to him their proposed departure from or their return to the ship, when the captain is on board.

Art. 1631.

Commanding officers only can grant liberty.

Men in debt not to be granted liberty.

1. Leave of absence or liberty shall not be granted to enlisted men by any other than the commanding officer of the ship.

2. He shall not grant leave to enlisted men who are in debt to the Government, except as provided in Art. 901; and in no case, unless the full amount of such indebtedness be deposited with the pay officer as security for their return.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

SHORE STATIONS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

Art. 1632.

1. The commandant of a navy yard shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, exercise entire control over every department in the yard, and will be held responsible for the preservation of all buildings and stores contained therein, of all vessels in ordinary or repairing, and for the judicious application of all labor.

General duties of commandants of navy yards.

2. He shall see that all officers and others under his command, and all employés, perform their duty faithfully and efficiently, and that all returns and reports are made in the time and manner prescribed.

To require duties to be properly performed.

3. No materials of any kind shall be diverted from their original use, except for proper and public purposes, nor shall any mechanic or other employé do any work during working hours except for such purposes. The commandant will see to the enforcement of this rule.

Not to allow improper use of labor or material.

4. He shall not make any alterations in the prescribed assignment of buildings of the yard, or permit the purchase of stores or the sale of any articles, scraps, or chips, condemned or otherwise, unless authorized by the Department.

Not to make alterations in yard or sell or buy without authority.

5. He shall approve all pay rolls and bills for supplies furnished, after satisfying himself of their correctness and of the fairness of prices charged.

To approve pay rolls and bills.

6. He shall report promptly to the Department by telegraph the departure and arrival of all ships of the Navy.

7. He shall impress upon all mechanics and other employés that conformity to the established regulations of the yard is a condition of their continuance in employment.

To warn employés against violation of regulations.

8. He shall keep posted for at least three months in a conspicuous place a copy of every general order and circular received.

To post general orders.

9. He shall make to the Secretary of the Navy reports on the fitness of officers as required by Art. 237.

To report on fitness of officers.

Art. 1633.

1. He shall establish regulations to guard against accidents from fire in the ships and buildings within the yards.

Fire regulations.

2. Lights and fires on board ships permanently at the yard shall be extinguished at the same hours as on board ships in commission.

Lights and fires.

3. Smoking shall not be allowed in the yard outside of the officers' quarters, except by the commandant's special permission.

Smoking.

Fire department. 4. The fire department shall be organized for day and night work under the commandant's direction, and its condition reported to him daily.

The fire organizations shall be exercised at least once every month, both by day and night, and all absentees reported to the commandant. Where the organization is not deemed sufficient to control a fire in the yard, either by day or by night, the commandant shall make such arrangements with the local municipal authorities as will insure a prompt response to any call for aid.

Fire alarm. 5. The alarm of fire shall be given by ringing the yard and ship's bells and firing a gun. The fire alarm may be sounded for a fire in the immediate vicinity of the yard by direction of the commandant.

Fires outside the yard. 6. When deemed advisable, the engines and other apparatus may be sent to fires near the yard, but they shall be kept under command of their own officers.

Art. 1634.

Precautions to be taken at night. 1. The gates shall be closed at sunset and no strangers shall be admitted after that time, unless they come to visit officers in the yard or persons on board ships lying thereat.

The countersign and watchword. 2. The watchword for the night and the countersign shall be issued only to such persons as the commandant may direct.

Art. 1635.

Equipment of ships to be in charge of commandant. When a ship is ordered to be fitted out for service at a navy yard, the fitting out shall be under the direction of the commandant, in conformity with general regulations and established allowances.

Art. 1636.

Accounts to be opened against every ship, new building, or improvement. When the commandant is directed to build, fit out, or repair any ship, or to construct any building, or to make any improvement at a yard, he shall direct an account to be opened against such ship, building, or improvement, debiting it with the cost of the labor and of the different materials used, detailed reports of which shall be forwarded to the proper bureau when the objects are completed.

Art. 1637.

No alterations to be made in ships or their equipment, except. No alterations shall be made in the hull, boilers, machinery, or the dimensions or arrangements of masts, boats, or other equipments of any ship which may be ordered for repairs or equipment, without the previous sanction of the Department; but if, in the commandant's opinion, any change can be made to improve the qualities of a ship, or increase the accommodations of her crew, he shall report the same to the proper bureau, giving his reasons for recommending alterations and forwarding estimates of the probable increase of expense.

Art. 1638.

Precautions in building or repairing ships. 1. When ships are being built or refitted for service at a navy yard, the chips, shavings, filings, and dirt shall be cleaned out frequently,

and particular care shall be taken that all foreign matter is removed and the parts thoroughly cleaned before the application of any paint or cement.

2. Proper scuttles and manholes shall be so arranged that easy access may be had to all parts of the double bottom and to the spaces below the fire room, magazine, and other floors; and the commandant shall require these and all compartments and other spaces where dirt, shavings, or filings can accumulate, to be thoroughly examined and carefully cleaned.

Access to bilges.

3. The provisions of this article shall be carried out whenever a ship is being prepared for commission; and the commandant shall appoint a board to consist of the captain of the yard, a medical officer, a naval constructor, and a chief engineer, who shall, before the ship is turned over to her captain, make a careful personal examination and inspection of every part of her interior and especially of the double bottom, and of every compartment, the spaces below the fire room, magazine, chain lockers, holds, and water tanks, and the shaft alleys, and shall see that such spaces are free from all foreign matter and are properly protected with cement or paint; and the board shall report in detail the result of their inspection and that the ship is ready to receive her outfit and stores.

Ships to be thoroughly cleaned and inspected before commission.

4. When the ship is ready for her officers and crew, and before she is commissioned, the commandant shall furnish the officer ordered to command with a copy of the above report of inspection.

Captain of ship to be furnished with copy of report.

5. The captain shall be furnished with all the plans necessary to a complete understanding of all parts of the ship and her more important fittings.

Plans to be furnished captains of ships.

Art. 1639.

1. Ships of the Navy in commission at a navy yard for any purpose shall, from arrival until departure, be under the command of the commandant.

Ships in commission at a navy yard.

2. Ships in waters adjacent to a navy yard, but not within signal distance, are not under the command of the commandant of the yard, unless so placed by a special order of the Navy Department.

3. The commandant shall limit the exercise of command over a ship attached to a fleet or squadron, temporarily under his control, to matters pertaining to the service for which the ship is at the yard, and to the enforcement of the police and fire regulations of the station.

4. Ships attached permanently to the yard either as receiving ships or otherwise, shall be in all respects subject to the control of the commandant.

5. A commander in chief shall, when practicable, shift his flag to some other ship of his command before sending a flagship to a navy yard.

6. A commander in chief may, if necessary for temporary service in other ships of his command, detach officers and men, not exceeding

one-half of the complement present, from a ship of his squadron at a navy yard; and such orders for transfer or detachment shall be sent through the commandant of the yard.

7. When officers attached to ships in commission at a navy yard are required for service on courts or boards at the yard, or on board of other ships, they shall be detailed by the senior officer or officers present in command of such ships, upon the requisition of the commandant.

Art. 1640.

Ships in commission under repair.

1. No ship in commission shall be repaired at a navy yard except as provided in Arts. 1400, 1583, and 1584.

The commandant shall, in addition to the weekly reports to the Department required by Art. 1587, report to the Bureau of Construction the time when a ship is received for repairs, the time when her repairs are begun, and the time when the repairs are completed.

3. When a ship in commission is about to receive extensive repairs, her officers and crew may, if the commandant deems it necessary, be removed to some other ship or quarters until the repairs are completed; and in such cases the ship or quarters, and everything belonging to them, shall be kept in good order by the persons using them.

Art. 1641.

Ships about to go out of commission.

1. When a ship is transferred to the commandant of a yard at the expiration of a cruise, he shall have all the supplies and outfit in the several departments delivered into the charge of the proper officers and duly surveyed, using every precaution to prevent losses in the transfer from the ship to the storehouses, and he shall require officers in charge of supplies to superintend their removal.

2. The orders detaching the officers shall not be delivered until the supplies and equipment have all been landed, the crew transferred or paid off, the ship ready to be turned over to the yard, and all regulations fully complied with.

Art. 1642.

Captains of ships to point out deficiencies.

Crew to be utilized in equipping.

The commandant shall require the captain of a ship placed in his charge for repairs or equipment to point out any defects or deficiencies he may discover, and he shall require the officers and crew to store, equip, move, and secure such vessel, and to prepare her equipment whenever it can be done to advantage.

Art. 1643.

Moving and mooring ships at a navy yard.

1. Moving and mooring ships shall be done only by the order of the commandant, and under the direction of the captain of the yard.

2. When a ship is moved for repairs the expense of the labor for moving shall be paid by that department which requires the ship to be moved.

Art. 1644.

1. When docking a ship in commission, the commanding officer shall have immediate charge until the bow of the ship reaches the dock sill and the vessel is fairly pointed for going into dock. The naval constructor or his assistant shall then take charge and complete the docking of the ship, being assisted as far as possible by those on board ship. In undocking, the naval constructor shall have charge until the bow of the ship clears the dock sill, when he shall turn the ship over to the commanding officer.

Docking and undocking.

2. The captain of the yard shall furnish tugs and such other assistance as may be needed in handling the ship.

3. In docking or undocking ships not in commission, the same rules shall be observed, except that the captain of the yard or his assistant shall have immediate charge of the vessel to be docked.

4. While in dock, the captain of the ship, if she be in commission, shall be responsible for the proper closing over night of all openings in the ship's bottom upon which no work is being done. The naval constructor and chief engineer of the yard shall be responsible for the closing, before the end of working hours, of all valves and openings upon which work is being done in their respective departments, when such closing is practicable.

In the case of ships in dock not in commission, the naval constructor and chief engineer of the yard shall be responsible for the proper closing of all openings in the bottom of ship within their respective departments. In all cases where practicable such openings shall be closed before the workmen leave the yard for the night.

5. In all cases the naval constructor shall notify the commanding officer before letting in water preparatory to undocking the ship, and before having the dock valves opened must receive a report from the commanding officer that all sea valves or other openings in the bottom of the ship are properly closed.

6. In the case of ships not in commission the same precautions shall be observed, except that the chief engineer of the yard shall be notified when a ship is to be undocked and shall report to the naval constructor when all valves or other bottom openings in his department of the ship have been closed, and shall have men stationed at such valves while the ship is going out of dock. The naval constructor shall cause all other sea valves or openings to be carefully closed and men stationed at them until the ship has been floated out of dock.

7. In docking ships, the naval constructor or his assistant must remain in charge until the ship has been properly landed and bilge blocks hauled.

8. While in dry dock the commanding officer of the ship shall see that no refuse or garbage from the ship is placed in the dock.

Art. 1645.

Crew to aid in work when practicable.

In making repairs to, or doing other work on, ships in commission, the services of the crew shall be utilized as far as practicable.

Art. 1646.

Passes.

1. Ships in commission and heads of departments of navy yards shall be provided with uniform pass books in which each pass shall have a stub. Passes and stubs shall be numbered consecutively, and the book with stub shall be preserved as a part of the official record of the ship or department.

2. They shall also be provided with seals. A ship's seal shall bear the name of the ship, and navy yard department seals shall be characteristic of the bureaus they represent.

3. In order that the following system of passes may be rigorously observed, the officer of the guard shall be provided with a perforating stamp, which shall indicate "date and gate;" this stamp on a pass shall constitute his visé. It shall be his duty to acquaint himself thoroughly with the signatures of the heads of departments, officers of the yard, and executive officers of ships.

4. Public property of any character must be accompanied by a public pass. This pass must bear the signature of the head of the department to which the property belongs, or of one of the commissioned officers attached thereto; also, its official seal. No other person will give a public pass. The pass must be presented to the officer of the guard on duty for his visé, before the articles named therein can be passed through any gate of the yard or over its water front. It shall be the duty of the noncommissioned officer, or watchman, at the place of exit to examine the visé as to the correctness of date; he shall then compare the pass with the load to check the number of packages or articles, and, if correct, he shall indorse the pass accordingly, adding his signature to the indorsement, and the load shall be permitted to pass.

5. The passes deposited in the officer of the guard's office shall be transmitted daily by him to the captain of the yard, at the beginning of office hours on the day following their receipt. It shall be the duty of the captain of the yard to scrutinize the passes as to the observance of the foregoing details, and, if correct, to send them to the offices from which they originated. In these offices they shall be compared with their respective stubs, and filed for future reference. All irregularities shall be reported at once to the commandant. The stub and pass shall bear, for purposes of identification, a reference to the proper inspection report, in the case of rejected supplies, or to the bill of lading or other record of shipment, in the case of shipments.

6. Private property of officers at the yard, not accompanied by an officer himself or a member of his family, must be exhibited as such on a private pass, which will be signed by the officer. All private

passes shall be on uniform blanks, printed on white paper, and issued as requested by the captain of the yard. Public passes shall be on blue paper.

7. Private property from ships in commission at navy yards must be accompanied by a pass signed by the executive officer or officer of the deck, and stamped with the seal of the ship. These passes shall be returned to the ship for comparison with the stub, and filed for reference.

8. Signing passes in blank is positively prohibited. Every pass must state the exact number of packages covered thereby. Every public pass must state also the contents of the packages.

Art. 1647.

Commanding officers of shore stations, other than working yards, shall be governed by the provisions of this chapter so far as applicable.

Commanding officers of shore stations other than navy yards.

SECTION 2.—CAPTAIN OF YARD.

Art. 1648.

1. There shall be attached to each navy yard a captain of the yard who shall be the aid or executive of the commandant. In the absence of the commandant he shall act in his stead.

General duties of captain of yard.

2. He is the representative at the yard of the Bureau of Yards and Docks, and where there is no civil engineer he shall be charged with the special duties of the latter.

Represents bureau of yards and docks.

3. He shall have direct charge of the police and the enforcement of police regulations; of the fire department, yard tugs, landings, and all means of transportation, including locomotive engines, horses, and ox teams; and of the teamsters, stable men, and all employés on the rolls for clearing up and cleaning the yard.

Detailed duties under yards and docks.

4. He shall have control of the fires and lights in the workshops, and shall satisfy himself after working hours that there is no danger from fire during the night.

Fires and lights in workshops.

5. He shall inspect and report to the commandant daily the condition of the engines and all apparatus for subduing fires, informing him at once of any deficiencies; and shall at least once a month report in writing their actual condition.

Inspection of fire department.

6. He shall have charge of the walks and grounds and of moving and mooring vessels; shall visit and observe all parts of the navy yard and its establishments; and shall make such reports as will enable the commandant to be fully informed as to the working of the various parts of the station under his command.

Executive duties.

7. A regular journal shall be kept under his direction, which he shall sign and submit monthly to the commandant for his approval. In it shall be entered the reporting for duty or detachment of officers, the arrival, departure, commissioning or placing out of commission of ships of the Navy, the arrival and departure of vessels with stores of any kind for the yard, the number of mechanics and others em-

To have a journal kept.

ployed, the hour of docking or undocking any vessel, and the other principal transactions of the yard, together with a daily meteorological record.

Art. 1649.

Absence of captain of yard. 1. In the absence of the captain of the yard his duties shall be performed by the line officer next in rank actually on duty at the yard proper.

2. In the absence of both the commandant and captain such line officer next in rank shall become the acting commandant, and shall exercise, for the time being, the authority of the commandant, both ashore and in respect to ships in commission at the yard, as prescribed in Art. 1639. The captain and officers of a receiving ship lying at a navy yard or a station, shall not be considered as on duty in the yard or station, as far as succession to temporary command is concerned, nor exercise authority therein, but shall be subject in all respects to the orders of the commandant or acting commandant of the yard.

3. A navy yard or station shall never be left without a line officer actually present and on duty thereat.

Art. 1650.

Junior line officers as additional aids. Line officers of lower rank may be attached to the yards as subordinate aids to the commandant, for the purpose of assisting the captain of the yard, and for general experience and observation in the duties of their profession.

SECTION 3.—OFFICERS IN CHARGE OF DEPARTMENTS.

Art. 1651.

Control of work and of employés. 1. Officers in charge of departments at a navy yard shall, under the direction of the commandant, supervise and control all work pertaining to their respective bureaus, and have the general superintendence, charge, direction, and mustering of all persons employed by them.

Work for another department. 2. They shall, when doing work for another department, send every morning through the commandant to the head of such department a report of the number and class of men employed, with their rates of pay.

Reports. 3. They shall furnish to the commandant a daily report of labor on blank forms prescribed, and make such returns of expenditures for labor and material as may be required by their respective bureaus.

Supplies and material. 4. They shall make requisition upon the general storekeeper for supplies and material as required, and shall keep him advised, in advance, as to the probable needs of their several departments. (See Chapter XXV, Supplies.)

Requisitions. 5. All requisitions on the general storekeeper, for materials or articles for use in any department, shall be made by the proper foremen and be signed by the head of the department.

Art. 1652.

1. Heads of departments shall furnish monthly to the Paymaster General an analysis of expenditures for labor and material in repairs of vessels.

Pay rolls

2. They shall prepare duplicate pay rolls, certified by themselves, for paying the men; the originals to be sent to the commandant for his approval, and transmitted to the pay officer, and the duplicate forwarded to the bureau concerned.

SECTION 4.—MEDICAL OFFICERS.**Art. 1653.**

1. The senior medical officer and his assistants on duty at a navy yard shall give their professional attention to all officers and other persons belonging to the Navy and Marine Corps who are on duty at the yard; and to all families residing within the limits of such yard or station.

General duties of senior medical officer.

Attendance on officers' families.

2. When wounds or injuries are received by mechanics or laborers while at work in the yard, the medical officer shall supply whatever may be necessary in rendering professional assistance. Such cases, if serious, shall be recorded and indexed in a book provided for that purpose, and if the injuries were received in the line of duty the case shall be reported to the commandant.

Employés injured while at work.

3. The senior medical officer shall report daily to the commandant the names of all persons in the naval service attached to the yard who should be excused from duty on account of sickness, and shall furnish the commanding officer of marines with the names of the marines who may be unfit for duty.

Daily sick reports.

4. He shall examine recruits who may offer to enlist in the Marine Corps at the yard, and all candidates for appointment in the Navy who may present themselves under proper authority.

To examine recruits and candidates.

Art. 1654.

Passed assistant and assistant surgeons attached to a navy yard or other shore station shall be guided by the regulations prescribed for medical officers of the same grade when at sea.

Junior medical officers at shore stations.

SECTION 5.—PAY OFFICERS.**Art. 1655.**

1. The pay officer of a shore station shall pay all officers and enlisted persons attached to it and to the vessels in ordinary, and, if so ordered, those belonging to receiving ships; also such officers as have their accounts transferred to the station for pay.

Duties of pay officers of stations.

2. He shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed at the station, upon certified pay rolls approved by the commandant, after he shall have satisfied himself of their correctness.

The duties of general storekeepers and purchasing pay officers are laid down in Chapters XXV to XXIX, inclusive.

Storekeepers and purchasing agents.

SECTION 6.—ENGINEER OFFICERS.

Art. 1656.

General duties of senior engineer at navy yard.

1. The senior engineer in charge of the department of steam engineering at a navy yard or station shall, under the direction of the commandant, superintend the construction and repair of the steam and other machinery pertaining to that department.

Steam generators.

2. He shall inspect quarterly all steam generators at the station and report to the commandant their condition and the steam pressure to which they may safely be subjected, and he shall make at all times such suggestions as, in his opinion, will add to their safety and efficiency. When changes or repairs to a generator are recommended by him, the commandant shall forward his recommendations to the bureau to which such generator belongs.

Steam machinery afloat.

3. He shall, under the direction of the commandant, have charge of all steam machinery afloat at the station, except of vessels in commission, and he shall exercise control over all persons employed in connection with such machinery in matters relating to its preservation and good order.

Responsibility.

4. He shall be responsible for the condition and preservation of all the machinery, boilers, and appurtenances of vessels under his charge.

Vessels to be laid up.

5. When a ship is to be laid up, he shall take charge of her machinery at the time her senior engineer is detached.

Art. 1657.

Supervision of repairs on machinery of ships in commission.

1. When a ship in commission is to be repaired, he shall make requisition for the labor necessary, and before beginning any repairs shall confer with the commanding officer of the ship, who will afford him every facility for the prompt and economical execution of the work.

Art. 1658.

Reports to the commandant and the Bureau of Steam Engineering.

1. He shall make out and sign the monthly and other reports that are required to be made by the commandant to the Bureau of Steam Engineering.

2. He shall submit to the commandant weekly a report of the engines and boilers that have been repaired, and the condition of the work in hand.

SECTION 7.—NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS.

Art. 1659.

General duties of naval constructors.

1. The naval constructor at a navy yard shall have general superintendence and charge of the construction and repair of all ships. He shall conform to the instructions he may receive from the commandant for such construction and repair, being furnished with copies of orders and contracts relating thereto. If, in the course of the repair of any vessel, defects should be discovered that were not previously known, which will be likely to increase the expense or delay the work, he shall immediately report the same to the commandant for further

instructions, suggesting such modifications as will be likely to diminish the expense or increase the utility of the work.

2. He shall make to the commandant such suggestions in the line of his profession as he may consider for the interests of the service.

To make suggestions to commandant.

3. He shall cause to be thoroughly examined at least once a month all ships in reserve, or upon which work may have been suspended, to see that they are carefully guarded against deterioration or decay, and report in writing to the commandant.

Vessels in ordinary.

4. He shall be responsible for waste and improper use of material by those under his general superintendence.

Responsibility for waste of material.

5. He shall use all possible care to prevent the use or conversion of any material, until such account is taken of it as will secure a correct expenditure.

Checks on expenditure of material.

Art. 1660.

1. He shall prepare and sign all reports and accounts in his department that are required to be made by the commandant to the Bureau of Construction and Repair, the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, or to the Secretary of the Navy.

Reports and returns.

2. He shall submit monthly to the commandant a report of vessels building or repairing, on which work has been done, giving the actual expenditure to date.

SECTION 8.—CIVIL ENGINEER.

Art. 1661.

1. The civil engineer attached to a navy yard shall be regarded as the assistant of the captain of the yard in all duties pertaining to the Bureau of Yards and Docks, except as hereinafter specified. All correspondence of the civil engineer with the commandant shall go through the captain of the yard.

General duties of civil engineer at navy yard.

2. He shall have control of all civil engineering work, including both repairs and improvements, and shall be held responsible for the proper performance of the same.

Responsible for engineering work.

3. He shall make the plans, drawings and estimates, for all projected improvements, repairs, and other technical works in the line of his profession at the yard.

Preparation of plans and estimates.

4. When directed to construct works for which estimates have been made, he shall prepare all necessary schedules of materials to be used in their construction.

Schedules of materials.

5. Should the Navy Department decide that any work shall be done by contract, either wholly or in part, the civil engineer shall superintend the work, make estimates, as the work progresses, of the proportion completed, and certify and sign all bills, if the work is done in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Contract work.

6. He shall make to the commandant such suggestions in the line of his profession and duty as he may consider for the interest of the service.

Suggestions to commandants.

Art. 1662.

Reports and pay
rolls.

1. He shall have prepared and sign all reports of the work under his special charge.

2. He shall have an exact account kept of all materials and labor expended upon each object, from which shall be prepared a monthly report to the bureau of all expenditures. This report shall be accompanied by a written report of the progress made upon each object for which money has been appropriated.

3. He shall certify pay rolls of men under his control.

SECTION 9.—EMPLOYMENT OF LABOR AT NAVY YARDS.**Art. 1663.**

Classification of
the labor.

1. Employés are divided into four classes:

Schedule A.—Unskilled labor.

Schedule B.—Skilled labor.

Schedule C.—Foremen, quartermen in charge, and other men in charge.

Schedule D.—Special employments.

2. The registration of applicants for employment under schedules A and B at each navy yard shall be restricted to the list of trades approved by the Navy Department for that yard, as revised from time to time; and no persons other than workmen of trades specified in the approved schedules shall be employed at any navy yard, except under a written appointment from the Secretary of the Navy.

3. Whenever a necessity arises for workmen in trades not named in the schedules approved for any yard, or for a more specific designation or classification under any trade, or for any other change in the schedule of authorized trades, the fact shall be reported by the head of the department concerned to the commandant, and by him referred to the Department, with a statement of the reason therefor. When approved by the Department, the new trades shall be added to the schedule, and registration therein shall begin as applicants present themselves; but no change shall be made in the trade schedules without such approval.

Art. 1664.

Board of labor
employment.

1. The employment of foremen, laborers, and mechanics at each of the navy yards and stations shall be committed to a board consisting of three commissioned officers on duty at the station, to be called the "board of labor employment". The board shall consist of the captain of the yard, or officer so acting, and the senior assistant, or, where there is no such assistant, the officer in charge, from each of the two departments which employ the largest number of men. The board shall be responsible for the proper, effective, and impartial enforcement of these regulations, in accordance with the statutes (R. S., Secs. 1544, 1546, 1754, 1755), and shall make a report annually to the Department,

by September 15th of each year, of their work for the preceding year, with suggestions in relation thereto as may occur to them.

2. A commissioned officer shall be detailed as recorder of the board, and a writer shall be assigned to the office of the recorder. It shall be the duty of the recorder to certify to the correctness of the books and records, to keep impartially the registration books, and in general he shall be responsible for the accuracy of all entries, certifications, and any other work of the office. He shall be present at the meetings of the board, but shall not have a vote.

Art. 1665.

1. The office of the board of labor employment shall be open for the supplying of forms and information during the regular working hours of the yard on each working day of the year.

Applications and
registration.

2. The office shall be open for the registration of schedules A and B on each working day, during such hours as the commandant may direct, according to the necessities of the service. Applications for registration in schedule C may be made by letter to the commandant, at any time after public notice of a vacancy has been given, until a date specified in the notice. The writer is always to be present at the registration office during working hours, and all work done in the office shall be performed under the supervision of the board. Separate registers shall be kept for the different schedules, and they shall be open to public inspection.

3. No applicant shall be registered unless he is a citizen of the United States, or has served in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, and has been honorably discharged therefrom.

4. Each applicant for employment in schedules A and B, in order to be registered, must present in person at the registration office, during registration hours, an application and certificates, filled out beforehand on the prescribed blanks. The application is to be signed by himself, and must state correctly his name and other facts concerning him which are required by Arts. 1669 and 1670 of these regulations.

5. The applicant must produce certificates signed by two reputable citizens of his locality, preferably by previous employers, of his capacity for labor, and his habits as to industry and sobriety.

6. No applicant for schedule B shall be admitted to registration unless one at least of his certificates is signed by a firm or member thereof, superintendent, master workman, or other person under whom he has worked at the trade in which he applies for employment, and certifies to his capacity in that trade. Where he has worked in a navy yard, a certificate from the head of the department under whom he served, testifying to his knowledge of the trade in which he applies for employment, may be accepted in place of the trade certificate required above. In the case of applicants who have served in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, an honorable discharge may be accepted in place of the second certificate.

7. The trade certificate shall also be required of applicants for the following employments in schedule A, viz: dredgers, helpers in special trades, hod carriers, holders-on, rivet heaters, stable keepers, and teamsters, and any others in which knowledge of the trade is necessary or advantageous. When the list of any one of these classes is exhausted, certificates may be made from other classes of unskilled labor to supply new requisitions, as follows: Helpers in special trades from helpers (general); rivet heaters, from boys, and dredgers, hod carriers, holders-on, stable keepers, and teamsters from laborers.

8. Where application is made for the position of common laborer, an honorable discharge from the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, or in the case of a person previously employed in the yard, a certificate from the head of the department under whom he served, will be sufficient proof of capacity and good conduct, in the absence of evidence to the contrary. But no applicant shall be registered in the list of janitors, time keepers, or watchmen, unless he can read and write, and can produce satisfactory certificates as to his trustworthy character; nor in the list of boys, boiler scalers, unless of small size; nor shall any person be registered who is under the age of fourteen years.

The registration and certification of "boys" shall be confined exclusively to boys employed on manual labor.

9. Where the applicant appears to possess very superior physical qualifications, the fact will be noted on the register; and all applicants shall be divided into three classes, *a*, *b*, and *c*, according to their general physical qualifications, including height, weight, and robustness.

10. Before entering the name of an applicant on the register, such further inquiry may be made in regard to his character and capacity as the board may deem practicable or expedient; and no applicant will be registered who has been convicted of crime, misdemeanor, or vagrancy.

11. In case an applicant is found, in the unanimous opinion of the board, unfit or in any way disqualified to perform the service which he seeks, his name shall not be entered on the register, and the reason therefor shall be indorsed on the applicant's statement, signed by the recorder of the board, and filed as a permanent record.

12. The recorder shall append to each application a brief personal description of the applicant, and any notes that may serve to show his capacity for the service sought. The certificates produced by each applicant shall be attached to his application, placed on file in an envelope bearing his name and number, and those under schedules A and B retained as permanent records.

13. No certificates, other than those filed at the date of registration, shall be received or required subsequent to entry of the applicant's name on the register.

14. Applicants in any trade under schedule B, may register at their option in either one of three ways, as follows:

(1). For the first class only.

(2). For the three lower classes, without distinction.

(3). For the trade generally, without reference to class.

15. When the services of laborers or mechanics are required in any department, the head of the department shall make, through the commandant, and subject to his approval, a requisition upon the board, specifying the kind of service for which they are wanted and the number of each class required. This requisition must only call for employé's of the trades specified in the trade schedules approved by the Department. Upon the receipt of such requisition, the recorder, under the direction of the board, shall send to the officer making the requisition the number of names called for, if the register contains so many, with a brief transcript of important facts entered in the register against each name, and at the same time he shall notify the men selected to report to the head of the department upon a fixed date.

16. When the board shall be unable to fill a requisition for men in either schedule, and shall so certify to the commandant, a call shall be published by advertisement, if time permits, to fill up the register. In cases of immediate exigency, however, where the work admits of no delay, the commandant may authorize the head of department making the requisition to employ directly the necessary number of men, subject only to the restrictions heretofore named as to citizenship and character. A return shall be made to the board of such men as are thus employed, and they shall be required to complete their record as soon thereafter as practicable. Any case arising under this section shall be immediately reported to the Department with an explanation of the circumstances.

17. Before the men certified are taken on, the head of the department shall cause such a test to be made of their qualifications as will enable him to grade them provisionally and ascertain if they are suitable for the work. Candidates favorably passed upon once may be passed on their record at subsequent certifications.

18. The head of the department shall then send to the board a "return of certified labor", containing the list of names as certified with a statement of the ratings of those employed; the causes of rejection, in the case of those rejected as unsuitable for the work; and whether any failed to respond at the time designated, or declined the appointment. Those who fail to respond, unless they can give satisfactory reasons, and those who refuse work, shall be dropped from the register; but this shall not prevent their filing a new application, which shall be duly considered by the board.

Those who fail to respond within seven days because of actual sickness, and who present within said seven days satisfactory evidence of inability to report because of such sickness, shall not lose their positions on the register, and shall not be certified to the head of the department within thirty days from the date of first certification, unless in the meantime they report to the labor board that they have recov-

ered sufficiently to perform the work for which registered. At the expiration of thirty days they shall be eligible to a second certification, and a failure to report for duty within three days after such certification shall result in causing their names to be dropped from the register.

Those rejected as unsuitable on general requisitions shall not be admitted to a new registration within a period of one year.

For all vacancies thus made, a new list of names shall be supplied by the board without further notice than is given by the "return of certified labor".

19. Where work requires a high degree of skill, heads of departments are authorized to make a special requisition for "workmen (first class)". But no such requisition shall be approved by the commandant unless, upon examination, he is fully satisfied that such qualification is necessary for the work in question.

In filling such *special requisitions*, the board shall certify from (1) or (3) of paragraph 14, in the general order of registration of the applicants. Those rejected after certification under a special requisition shall, by applying at the labor employment office within one week after notice of rejection, be transferred to (2) of paragraph 14, and shall be eligible upon subsequent general requisitions in their proper order in the same manner as though originally registered under (2); and rejection upon a special requisition shall in no case operate to prevent a subsequent new registration.

In filling *general requisitions*, the board shall certify from all the applicants for the trade—that is from (1), (2), and (3) alike—without regard to any distinction of class; but an applicant under (1) shall not lose his place on the register by reason of refusing employment in a grade lower than first class.

20. No registered names shall be passed over on account of age or want of physical qualifications, unless the requisition states specifically that such qualification is requisite, and the commandant shall not approve any such requisition unless, upon examination, he is fully satisfied that such special qualification is essential to the proper performance of the work in question; and in no case shall he approve any requisition which will operate to exclude men under sixty years of age.

Applicants passed over under the provisions of this paragraph shall retain their places on the register and be eligible to certification, in their proper order of registration, on subsequent general requisitions.

Applicants rejected on the special requisitions provided for in this paragraph shall retain their places on the register, by making application at the labor employment office within one week after notice of rejection, and shall be eligible, on subsequent general requisitions; and rejection upon a special requisition shall in no case operate to prevent a subsequent new registration.

21. The attention of commandants, under whose supervision the board of labor employment and the heads of departments perform

the duties herein prescribed, is called to the fact that every man whose name has once been admitted to the register, is entitled to be certified when his name has been reached, and that every man whose name has been certified is entitled to a fair and impartial trial from the head of the department. Commandants will be held strictly responsible for the execution of this order.

Art. 1666.

1. The order of certification for all applicants shall be as follows:

I. Veterans.

II. Those not veterans who have had experience and given satisfaction in navy yard work, in the same or in a kindred trade to that for which requisition is made.

III. All others on the register.

2. The mode of selection shall be as follows: Requisition having been made for a number of men of a given trade, the names of all of class I (veterans) registered in that trade shall be first taken, beginning with the first veteran on the list at the date of making the certification, in the order of registration, and ending with the last.

Next shall be taken the names of all of class II (navy yard experience) registered in the trade, in the order of registration, beginning with the first on the list, and ending with the last; but a special preference shall always be given to those persons who have received serious bodily injury, while under employment at the yard, provided that their previous record at the yard was good, that they are capable of doing good work, and that their employment shall not involve loss to the Government.

Next shall be taken the names of class III (all others) registered in the trade, beginning with the first on the list and taking the names in the order of registration until the requisition is filled.

3. This course shall be pursued with every requisition, and no departure shall be made from the order of registration in the classes named, nor shall any names of men registered be excluded or passed over, except in the case of the special requisitions hereinbefore mentioned (Art. 1665, pars. 19, 20) nor shall any discrimination be exercised by the board of labor employment in the classes named in regard to men who have been admitted to registration.

4. Applicants who have formerly been employed as apprentices at navy yards, and who present to the board of labor employment the certificates referred to in the regulations for the admission of apprentices to the navy yards of the United States, of July 15, 1868, stating that they have served full time, and certifying to their good conduct and proficiency, shall be certified under par. 1, as "those not veterans who have had experience and given satisfaction in navy yard work".

Art. 1667.

1. All employes below the grade of leading man shall be divided into four classes or ratings with pay graded accordingly, the fourth class being the lowest.

Order of certification and mode of selection.

Ratings.

2. All employés at their appointment shall be provisionally graded, and within two weeks thereafter shall be finally graded by the head of the department, with the commandant's approval, and the fact shall be noted on the register; and such ratings and changes in grade as are required from time to time by the capacity of the employés and the needs of the service shall be made in the same manner, and notification thereof immediately sent to the board of labor employment.

3. Promotions and reratings of employés shall depend only upon their proficiency, industry, regularity of attendance, interest shown in the work, quality of work, and good conduct.

4. Helpers in specified trades under schedule A, as approved for each navy yard, are to be considered as in the line of promotion in the trade for which they have been registered as helpers, and when they have shown the necessary capacity in the trade in question, as evidenced by a certificate from the head of the department under whom they have served, and when vacancies occur in that trade, may be rated to fill such vacancies. Such promotions shall be entered in the proper register of the board of labor employment, the register number of the workmen promoted remaining unchanged.

5. Quartermen and leadingmen will be designated by the Secretary of the Navy. They shall be selected from the employés on the nomination of foremen and quartermen, respectively, subject to the approval of the head of department and the commandant. Whenever suitable persons can not be obtained from the force employed, the place shall be filled according to the method provided for schedule C.

6. When by reason of want of work at any navy yard reductions are made in the force of workmen, which involve a corresponding reduction in the superintending force, the head of the department shall report the changes he deems necessary in the latter force, with a recommendation in each case, having reference to individual qualifications, but adhering always to the rule that a foreman, quartermen, or leadingman, whose services are no longer required in his grade, shall be given priority for retention in the next lower grade. This report shall be forwarded by the commandant with his recommendations to the Department for its approval.

7. As an incentive to performing their duty fearlessly and properly, employés who have previously held the position of quartermen or leadingmen, and have given satisfaction to the head of the department, shall be among the last to be discharged when a reduction of the force becomes necessary.

Art. 1668.

Reports and discharges.

1. When discharges are necessary from want of work they shall be made by the head of the department, subject to the approval of the commandant, and those whose services are of the least value shall be first dispensed with.

2. It shall be the duty of the quartermen, or, where there is no quartermen, of the leading man to report immediately to the foreman any

mechanic or laborer under his direction who is inefficient, irregular in attendance, intemperate, or indolent. It shall be the duty of the foremen to take such measures as may be necessary to see that the quartermen perform this duty, and any quartermen found negligent in this respect or guilty of any favoritism or partiality shall be disgraced or discharged.

3. Upon receipt of such report from a quartermen, the foreman shall look into the case, and forward the report with his recommendation to the head of the department.

4. The head of the department shall examine the case, and if, in his opinion, any further action than a warning is necessary, he shall submit the facts with his recommendation to the commandant, who may at his discretion order the suspension, disgracing, or discharge of the workman, as in his judgment will best promote the interests of the Government.

5. The suspension of workmen shall not be for a longer period than six days, and any man discharged for the causes above stated shall thereafter be excluded from registration for six months; after which time he may be admitted to register if, in the judgment of the labor board, his application merits favorable consideration.

6. Workmen absent for six successive musters shall be considered as discharged, unless it is shown that their absence is due to illness or other sufficient cause.

7. Any applicant for employment who gives a false name or residence, or presents false certificates, or secures registration or employment through false representations, shall be discharged, and his name permanently removed from the register, as soon as the fact is ascertained.

8. When an employé is discharged or dropped from the pay rolls, a return of the fact shall be sent to the board immediately on a form provided therefor, stating the name of the person, his registration number, the date of his employment, his employment and rating, the date of his discharge, the cause and the character of his conduct and work. The return shall be filed and shall not be open to public inspection.

9. If the person so discharged or dropped desires to have his name continued on the register, he can apply at the registration office within three days, unless prevented by illness or other sufficient cause, and if it appears that his conduct and work have been satisfactory, and that he is a man of good habits and capacity for labor, and not under any disqualification, an entry shall be made upon the register opposite his name, indicating that he is still eligible, and he shall retain his original number on the register.

10. Workmen at the various yards who are laid off on account of want of work, through no fault of their own, and who, by reason of their employment at the yard when the order for registration went into effect on September 1, 1891, have been debarred from registration, shall be

entitled to register as of that date, upon presenting to the board of labor employment within three days after their discharge, unless prevented by illness or other sufficient cause, a certificate from the head of the department under whom they have served, showing that they are in every respect thoroughly skilled, competent, and satisfactory workmen.

11. In cases where workmen upon discharge or rejection are required to apply within a limited time at the labor employment office in order to retain registration privileges, the commandant shall see that the men are notified in each case of the requirements of the regulation.

REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION.

Art. 1669.

Schedule A—Unskilled labor. Common laborers and helpers.

1. All applicants in schedule A, unskilled labor, who produce satisfactory evidence of their capacity for labor, and of their citizenship or service, as above, and of good habits as to industry and sobriety, shall be entered on the register in the order of their application. The applicant shall state the (1) name; (2) age; (3) residence; (4) citizenship; (5) service in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps in time of war or otherwise; (6) previous occupation. These facts shall be entered on the register, and in addition the applicant's references, personal description, and such other information as may be required.

2. When the applicants for work as common laborers are, in the opinion of the board, sufficient to meet all probable demands for a period of six months or more, registration of the class shall cease, except in the case of persons who have served in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps in time of war, and have received an honorable discharge therefrom, and of those persons who have received serious bodily injury while employed in a navy yard, and whose navy yard records are good. These shall have the right to register at all times during the prescribed hours.

Art. 1670.

Schedule B—Skilled labor. Mechanics.

All applicants in schedule B, skilled labor, who produce satisfactory evidence of their citizenship or service, as above stated, of good habits as to industry and sobriety, and of experience and ability in the trade for which application is made, shall be entered on the register in the order of their application. The application shall state the (1) name; (2) age; (3) residence; (4) citizenship; (5) service in the Army, Navy, or Marine Corps in time of war or otherwise; (6) previous occupation; (7) what shop; (8) position in shop. These facts shall be entered on the register, and in addition the applicant's references, personal description, and such other information as may be required.

Art. 1671.

Schedule C—Foremen, quartermen in charge, and other men in charge.

1. Whenever a position in schedule C shall become vacant, the commandant shall immediately report the fact to the Navy Department, which will cause public notice by advertisement to be given as soon as practicable, and will convene a board of officers, with a recorder,

to hold a competitive examination to fill the vacancy. The notice shall state the day of the examination.

2. The examination shall be open to all comers who can give satisfactory evidence of experience in conducting the kind of work in which they seek employment, and who are citizens of the United States. Persons holding positions at the yard shall be admitted to competition on the same footing as the other applicants.

3. Applications shall be addressed to the commandant of the navy yard where the vacancy occurs, and must be delivered to him on or before the specified date. No application received after that date shall be considered. The applications shall be registered in the office of the board of labor employment.

4. Each applicant shall state in his application his name, age, residence, citizenship, present occupation (stating shop and position therein), and previous employment or work done.

5. The application shall be accompanied by evidence of citizenship, and by certificates, preferably from previous employers, as to character, habits of industry and sobriety, and skill and experience in conducting work of the kind required.

6. The examination shall be practical in character, having reference exclusively to the requirements of the position to be filled. It shall be directed to ascertain the applicant's knowledge of his business and his possession of the qualities that will enable him to get good work out of his men.

7. The applicant's antecedents and experience in his trade, as well as the character of his previous work, shall be duly considered by the board in making its recommendations.

8. The board shall make sufficient inquiry to ascertain that the applicants recommended are physically fit for the work; that they have enough education to make the required reports, estimates, and calculations; that they are of reputable character and of sober and industrious habits; and that they have not been convicted of crime or misdemeanor.

9. At the close of the examination, the board shall make a report through the commandant to the Secretary of the Navy, showing the comparative merit of the applicants for each vacancy and designating for appointment the name of the individual who, in his opinion, is best qualified for the place. The record of the proceedings of the board with all applications, certificates, and other papers shall be filed in the office of the board of labor employment.

10. Testimonials and certificates of candidates under schedule C may be returned to them on application, copies being retained and placed on file.

Art. 1672.

Except the employés provided by statute, those paid under pay of the Navy, and the temporary employés under increase of the Navy (Act of March 3, 1887, Sec. 3), no person shall be employed in a navy yard except in one of the four schedules above named.

Exceptions.

Art. 1673.

Schedule D—Special employments.

1. Special employments (Schedule D) shall comprise those forms of labor which can not be classified under any of the ordinary trades.

Persons appointed to special employments shall be of two ratings:

I. Special mechanics.

II. Special laborers.

Each rating shall consist of four classes—first, second, third, and fourth, according to the rate of pay—which shall be fixed by the Department.

The first rating shall include all special employments of a mechanical nature; the second, all others.

2. All persons employed at the yards, other than those in schedules A, B, and C, those temporarily employed under "Increase of the Navy", by authority of the Act of March 3, 1887, sec. 3, those paid under "Pay of the Navy", and those specifically provided for by statute in the civil establishment, shall fall under schedule D; but no occupations shall be included in the "Special employments" which can properly be classified under schedule A or B, nor shall any person borne in these schedules be employed otherwise than in the line of his trade, unless after transfer, with the Department's approval, to schedule D.

3. Heads of departments at yards requiring the services of a special mechanic or special laborer, shall notify the board of labor employment, stating the character of the work required and the reason therefor. If, in the opinion of the board, the work described can not advantageously be classified under either of the trade schedules (A and B) and can not be supplied by the method of registration, they shall indorse the notification to that effect, and transmit it to the commandant, to be forwarded to the bureau concerned, with a recommendation. Before making the recommendation, the commandant shall satisfy himself as to whether the special employé is really needed. His report with the bureau's recommendation will be forwarded to the Department for approval.

Art. 1674.

Occupations under schedules A and B.

Applicants under schedules A and B shall be admitted to registration in the following list of occupations, with such additions and alterations as may be made from time to time in accordance with Art. 1668.

SCHEDULE A.

Boys.	Helpers, galvanizers'.	Helpers, tanners'.
Boys, boiler scalers.	iron finishers'.	Hod carriers.
Dredgers.	joiners'.	Holders-on
Helpers, general.	machinists'.	Janitors.
blacksmiths'.	molders'.	Laborers (common).
boatbuilders'.	painters'.	Rivet heaters.
bolter makers'.	plumbers'.	Stable keepers.
brass finishers'.	sawmill.	Teamsters.
carpenters' (house).	ship fitters'.	Timekeepers.
coppersmiths'.	shipwrights'.	Watchmen.

SCHEDULE B.

Anchor makers.	Flange turners.	Pile drivers.
Blacksmiths.	Forgers, heavy.	Pipe fitters.
Blockmakers.	Furnace men.	Plasterers.
Boatbuilders.	Galvanizers.	Plumbers (house).
Boller makers.	Gas fitters.	Plumbers (ship).
Boxmakers.	Gasmakers.	Pressmen.
Cabinetmakers.	Hammer men.	Printers.
Calkers, wood.	Harness makers.	Punchers and shearers.
Calkers and chippers, iron.	Hostlers.	Reamers.
Carpenters (house).	Horseshoers.	Riggers.
Cartridge makers.	Instrument makers.	Riveters.
Catchers.	Joiners (house).	Rollers, iron.
Chainmakers.	Joiners (ship).	Ropemakers.
Coffee roasters.	Laboratorians.	Sailmakers.
Compass fitters.	Leather workers.	Saw filers.
Coopers.	Letterers and grainers.	Sawyers.
Copper refiners.	Machinists.	Seamstresses.
Coppersmiths.	Machinists, electrical.	Shipfitters.
Coremakers.	Masons, brick.	Shipwrights.
Divers.	Masons, stone.	Slaters.
Draftsmen.	Mill men.	Sparmakers.
Drillers.	Model makers.	Stonecutters.
Drivers for fire engine.	Molders, green sand (iron or brass).	Tinners.
Engine tenders.	Molders, loam.	Tin roofers.
Engine tenders, fire.	Oakum makers.	Toolmakers.
Engine tenders, locomotive.	Oakum spinners.	Tool sharpeners.
Engine tenders, stationary.	Ordnance men.	Turners.
Fasteners.	Packers.	Upholsterers.
Finishers, brass.	Painters.	Wharf builders.
Finishers, iron.	Pattern makers.	Wheelwrights.
Firemen.	Pavers.	Wiremen.
Flagmakers.		

Art. 1675.

1. The rate of wages of employés shall conform to the standard of private establishments in the immediate vicinity of the respective yards, to be determined by the commandant, subject to the approval and revision of the Navy Department.

Wages.

2. The commandant of each yard shall appoint a board of officers who shall make diligent inquiry at the principal private mechanical establishments in the vicinity of the yard as to the rate of daily wages paid to the workmen of different classes in each trade included in the trade schedule of the yard, and shall report quarterly to the commandant the result of such inquiries, and recommend rates for the payment of workmen of corresponding classes and trades at the yard. The commandant shall then forward to each bureau, in duplicate, a quarterly schedule of wages under that bureau as approved by himself, and when approved by the bureau and the Navy Department the schedule shall remain in force during the ensuing quarter.

Board on wages.

3. When the board submits to the commandant the proposed quarterly schedule of wages, it shall also make a separate report stating in full all changes from the schedule approved for the previous quar-

Board to report separately all changes from last schedule of wages.

ter which involve an increase or reduction in the wages of any class or trade, with the reasons therefor, and the report will be forwarded by the commandant with his recommendations to the bureau concerned.

4. When new trades are added to the trade schedule of the yard on recommendation of the commandant, with the Department's approval, as provided in Art. 1663, the commandant shall immediately cause the board on wages to ascertain the proper rate of wages therefor in the usual manner. Their report shall be transmitted for approval, and the rates thus fixed shall be included in the next quarterly schedule of wages.

5. The quarterly schedule of wages shall not include the civil establishment, provided for by statute or special employments (schedule D) authorized by departmental order, the pay of which is fixed by the statute or order creating them, but shall be confined exclusively to the approved trade schedule of the yard with approved additions to date.

Art. 1676.

Contributions for political purposes.

No officer or employé of the Government shall require or request any workingman in any navy yard to contribute or pay any money for political purposes, nor shall any workingman be removed or discharged for political opinion.

Art. 1677.

Conduct of work mustering, etc.

Work at all navy yards and stations, except at the Washington navy yard and the torpedo station (where the methods now in use may be continued), shall be conducted under the following regulations:

1. All employés shall be at their stations, and work shall commence promptly at the hours designated and continue until the signal for ceasing work.

2. Work shall continue during the prescribed hours, with the exception that certain mechanics employed in shops and on board ships shall be allowed to stop work five minutes before the evening signal, in order to give them time to put away their tools and change their clothing.

3. It shall be the duty of foremen, quartermen, and leadingmen to see that machinery is started and that work is promptly commenced and continued during working hours.

4. Nothing less than an hour's work shall be the subject of entry in the books. Per diem pay shall be so established as to be a multiple of eight. In case an employé fails to report to his foreman at 8 a. m. or 1 p. m., and does so report before 9 a. m. or 2 p. m., accounting satisfactorily for his tardiness, or, if, by authority, he fails to make full time, he shall be credited with the time made. Heads of departments only can authorize tardy employés to go to work, or can give employés permission, by a pass, to absent themselves from the yard before the bell rings for stopping work.

5. To each employé shall be assigned a number, which shall be entered on the time book of the department in which he is employed; and numbered metal checks shall be provided.

6. In each shop and at other points, where a sufficient number of men are engaged to warrant it, there will be a check board large enough to hold the maximum number of checks that will probably be required in the subdepartment, having hooks consecutively numbered in vertical rows on which the corresponding metal checks shall be hung. Near this check board shall be placed a locked check box with a slot in the lid. Employés having been informed of their number shall, before 8 a. m. and 1 p. m., take the check corresponding to their number from the board and deposit it in the box, and no one shall so dispose of the check belonging to another employé. At 8 a. m. and at 1 p. m., the slot in the box shall be closed with a catch slide by the foreman, quartermen, or leadingman in charge of workmen.

7. As soon as the boxes are closed, they shall be taken to the office of the time clerk, who shall assort the checks, note the presence of their depositors, and then have the checks hung on the board to which they belong and the boxes in place before next muster. Before the checks are sent from the office, the time clerk should be informed if any men are to be discharged or suspended, and, if so, their checks should not be sent from the office to be hung on the board. Checks not deposited in the boxes shall be taken to the office and kept separate, so as to enable the time clerk to verify his record of absentees; but they shall be hung in their places before the next muster.

8. In order that a correct record may be kept of the labor expended on authorized work and properly chargeable to it, quartermen and leadingmen in charge of gangs of mechanics or laborers shall be furnished with duplicate pocket time books, in which shall be entered the names of the men under their special control and supervision.

One of these time books shall be used on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and the other on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays.

9. To each name shall be given a space of four lines, so that, if there is any change in the job on which the man is engaged, there will be space for making the proper entry on the time book.

10. The number of each job order to which time is properly chargeable, shall be entered in the back of each time book, so that the quartermen or leadingman may have the necessary information to enable him to make the proper entry in the book.

Only those jobs ordered on which the gang of a quartermen or a leadingman will probably be employed need be entered in his time books.

By using two of the vertical columns for each day, ample space is given for making the proper entry.

11. The time books for the day shall be collected during the last working hour and deposited in the office of the head of the depart-

ment, at which time those for the following day shall be distributed. From the time books the time chargeable to job orders shall be obtained for the office records.

12. Quartermen and leading men who are required to keep time books shall be held responsible for their accuracy.

Art. 1678.

Refusal to perform duty in fire company.

The refusal of any workman to perform duty in the fire companies shall, unless he be excused, as hereinbefore provided, be considered good cause for his dismissal; and the failure of any person attached to a fire company to appear at his post upon the alarm of fire in the yard, shall, unless satisfactorily explained, render him liable to dismissal.

Art. 1679.

Payment of mechanics and laborers.

1. All mechanics and laborers shall be paid twice a month, upon dates not more than ten days after the expiration of each month or half month.

2. Each payment, whether for the first or second half of the month, shall be made upon one day or distributed over two or more days, according to the size of the force, in the discretion of the commandant, with the view of taking up the least possible time of the employés.

3. It shall be the duty of the commandant to prescribe for each yard the order in which the different departments are to be paid, and in this and other respects to reduce the payment of men to a complete working system. The regular payments will be made outside of working hours. In order to economize time at yards where the force is large, payments will be made simultaneously at different pay windows.

4. The quartermen, upon the day named for payment, shall form their men in the order of their names on the rolls, and conduct them to the pay office. They shall station themselves at the pay windows and identify each man as he answers to his name. If the men are not employed under a quartermen, this duty shall be performed by the foreman; and if there is neither foreman nor quartermen, then by the leadingman. The men shall present themselves at the pay windows strictly in the order in which their names appear on the rolls, as indicated by their tickets, be identified, hand in their tickets, and receive their money in an envelope on which are written their number and the amount of money inclosed. The pay clerk, in delivering the envelope, shall read aloud from the roll the name, number, and amount due. As the men receive their envelopes, they shall pass away promptly. The foreman, quartermen, or leadingman, as the case may be, shall identify the men in his charge, and it shall be the duty of the pay officer to make no payment until he is satisfied that the identification is complete.

5. A commissioned or warrant officer on duty at the yard and not connected with the pay office shall be detailed by the commandant.

for a specified period to witness payments. A separate officer shall be detailed for each pay window. It shall be the duty of this officer to check the payment on the pay ticket with a personal stamp, as the name of the payee and amount due are called, and immediately after the payments of each day are completed to compare, with the pay officer's assistance, the pay tickets with the pay roll, and append his signature to the roll opposite each name as a witness to each individual payment.

6. No payment shall be made at other than the regular pay day and hour, except in case of discharge, enforced absence, or other sufficient cause, and every such payment and the cause thereof shall be made a matter of permanent record in the pay office.

7. In case of sickness or other disability, or absence from any other sufficient cause, the payment may be made at any convenient time; but, as in all other cases, it must be witnessed by the officer detailed for that duty, and the paymaster is responsible for seeing that the payee is properly identified. Where the workman cannot come in person, payment may be made on a written order, on the back of his pay ticket, signed by the workman himself, and naming the person to whom the money is to be paid, and authenticated to the satisfaction of the pay officer.

8. In case of discharge properly authorized, men shall be paid at the pay office at any time during office hours, upon the presentation of their discharge ticket signed by the time clerk and approved by the head of department and commandant. There will be attached to the discharge ticket a receipt in full, signed by the payee, and duly witnessed by the witnessing officer, as above provided for. Identification of the payee must be made in the same manner as in the case of payments made upon the regular pay day, and the pay officer shall, as in the case of regular payments, be required to satisfy himself as to the completeness of the identification.

Art. 1680.

1. The office hours of the navy yards and the departments thereof shall be from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m., except on Sundays and holidays, or when business is suspended by competent authority. Clerical force at
navy yards.

2. No clerk or employé performing clerical work shall be absent from duty during those hours without permission of the chief clerk of the department, except for half an hour allowed for luncheon; and no such permission shall be given except for good reasons, for which the chief clerk shall be held responsible.

3. The chief clerk of each department shall keep a book, in which each clerk or employé performing clerical duty shall register his name and time of arrival in the morning, and of leaving in the afternoon.

The book, or register of arrivals and departures, shall be kept in an accessible place up to 9.05 a. m. daily, at which time it shall be taken by the chief clerk, and all arrivals thereafter shall be registered in his

U. S. NAVY REGULATIONS.

presence or in the presence of some person designated by him for that purpose.

At 4 p. m. of each day the register shall again be put in an accessible place, and each clerk shall register his name and time of leaving.

4. The chief clerk shall make a weekly list of employés who are absent, with or without permission, during any part of the working hours, and present it, with such recommendations as he may deem proper, to the officer in charge of the department. He will also note the quality of their work.

5. The head of the department shall make a weekly report of delinquents to the commandant, with recommendations. He shall also report such employés as are incompetent or inefficient, stating wherein the inefficiency consists.

Cases of incapacity or inefficiency, whether from irregular attendance or other cause, shall be reported to the Navy Department.

6. Where a clerk is not fully employed during office hours from want of work or any other cause, the chief clerk shall so report to the head of the department, who shall transmit the report with recommendations to the commandant. The commandant shall take measures to correct this, but if unable to do so he shall report the facts to the Navy Department, with suitable recommendations.

7. The chief clerk shall apportion the work suitably among the employés and will see that each performs his proper share, and in case of any increase or diminution of business, he shall recommend corresponding changes in the number of his force.

8. The commandant is ultimately responsible for the work of the clerical force, as of all other employés; and he must see to it that such discipline, organization, and supervision are maintained as will prevent waste of time or money in the employment of the force.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTIONS.

SECTION 1.—APPOINTMENTS.

Art. 1681.

1. All vacancies in the lowest grades of the line and engineer corps of the Navy and of the Marine Corps shall be filled by appointment from those naval cadets who successfully complete the six years course at the Naval Academy; such appointments to be made from the graduates of the year, at the conclusion of their six years' course, in the order of merit as determined by the academic board of the Naval Academy.

Appointments to line, engineer corps, and Marine Corps from Naval Academy.

2. The assignment to the various corps will be made by the Secretary of the Navy upon the recommendation of the academic board.

Graduates, how assigned to corps.

Art. 1682.

No person shall be appointed to any office in the Navy, unless he is a citizen of the United States, nor until he shall have passed a physical, a mental, and professional examination.

Appointments made subject to examination.

The physical examination shall precede the mental and professional, and if a candidate should be physically unfit he shall not be examined otherwise.

Art. 1683.

1. A candidate for the office of assistant surgeon must be not less than twenty-one nor more than twenty-six years of age. His moral, mental, and professional qualifications shall be decided upon by a board of medical officers.

Candidates for assistant surgeons.

2. Apothecaries for shore stations shall, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy, be appointed by the chief of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Apothecaries at shore stations.

Art. 1684.

A candidate for the office of assistant paymaster must be not less than twenty-one nor more than twenty-six years of age. His moral and mental qualifications shall be decided upon by a board of pay officers.

Candidates for assistant paymaster.

Art. 1685.

A candidate for the office of chaplain must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty-five years of age. He will be required to pass a physical examination only, but must be a regularly ordained minister of good standing in his denomination.

Candidates for chaplain.

Art. 1886.

Naval cadets selected for education as naval constructor.

1. Naval cadets who show a peculiar aptitude for the profession of naval construction, may be selected by the Secretary of the Navy for such a scientific mechanical education as will fit them for said profession and for appointment as assistant naval constructors.

Candidates for assistant naval constructors from civil life.

2. A candidate from civil life for the office of assistant naval constructor must be not less than twenty-four nor more than thirty years of age; he must furnish evidence of good moral character, and that he is a skilled naval architect and has been engaged in the practice of that profession; and must present favorable testimonials or certificates from the persons from whom he learned his profession, or from naval constructors under whom he may have served. He will be required to pass a physical examination and such mental and professional examinations as the Navy Department may direct.

Art. 1687.

Appointment of warrant officers.

In the appointment of warrant officers, preference will be given to men who have been honorably discharged upon the expiration of an enlistment as a naval apprentice, and have reenlisted within three months after such discharge to serve during a term of three or more years.

Art. 1688.

Warrant officers to receive at first acting appointments.

After the required examinations of candidates for warrant officers have been passed, acting appointments shall be given. An acting boatswain, gunner, carpenter, or sailmaker is eligible for a warrant bearing the same date as his acting appointment, after having served one year at sea; provided the captains under whom he has served shall certify favorably to the Secretary of the Navy as to his merits.

Art. 1689.

Candidates for boatswain.

A candidate for the appointment of boatswain must be of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice, he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty-five years of age, must have been at least seven years at sea, and have served one year of that time as a petty officer in the Navy. A candidate for boatswain must be a thorough practical seaman; must understand cutting and fitting rigging according to regulations, the weighing, securing, and transportation of anchors and the working of cables with modern appliances, the erection and securing of shears, the handling of purchases, masting ships, and securing yards; and must have sufficient education to keep a correct account of stores.

Art. 1690.

Candidates for gunner.

1. A candidate for the appointment of gunner must be a seaman of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice, he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty years of age. No person shall be appointed an acting gunner until he shall have satisfactorily passed

an examination on the subjects herein mentioned at the Washington navy yard before a duly authorized board of line officers; and no acting gunner shall receive a warrant as gunner unless he shall present commendatory letters from the captains under whom he has served, after making a cruise of not less than one year as acting gunner in a seagoing ship of war.

2. He must be able to read and write with facility; must understand the first four rules of arithmetic, and proportion; and must be able to keep the gunner's accounts correctly.

3. He must understand the construction, mode of dismounting and assembling, and the methods of remedying difficulties and defects in B. L. rifles, B. L. howitzers, all revolving cannon and machine guns of service types, and the magazine rifles and other small arms in the naval service; also the use of such tools as are supplied for repairing ordnance at sea.

4. He must be able to put up all kinds of ammunition, to take impressions of vent and bore, to star-gauge guns, to adjust, verify, and use sights, to fit all gun gear, and thoroughly understand and be able to explain all fuzes in use in the Navy.

5. He must understand the manner of fitting magazines, shell rooms, shell houses, and light rooms; the manner of stowing and preserving powder, projectiles, fireworks, and all ordnance stores afloat and on shore; and the manner of handling and securing guns.

6. He must be fully conversant with all orders and regulations in regard to the care and handling of ordnance material and stores afloat and on shore, and with the charges of powder for guns and projectiles of every caliber.

Art. 1691.

1. A candidate for appointment as carpenter in the Navy must be of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice, he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty years of age. Before appointment he shall pass a satisfactory examination as to his professional, moral, and physical qualifications, the professional and moral examination being conducted by a board of three officers appointed by the Secretary of the Navy, and composed of a naval constructor, an assistant naval constructor, and a carpenter.

Candidates for
carpenter.

2. The candidate must satisfy the examining board that he is a good mechanic, having a general knowledge of practical shipbuilding in wood, iron, and steel, and of the qualities and strength of the materials used therein. He must be able to read plans, make working sketches, furnish estimates of cost of work, and keep accounts of stores; he must understand in general the care and preservation of ships, their equipment and fittings, and the care and operation of such apparatus and machinery as he may be required to look after on board ship. He must also be familiar with the precautions necessary to be taken in docking and undocking ship.

3. A newly appointed carpenter will, when practicable, be attached to the construction department of a navy yard for at least six months before being ordered to a seagoing vessel, in order that he may become conversant with his duties aboard ship and be instructed in the care and operation of such auxiliary machinery as may come under the construction officer.

Art. 1692.

Candidates for sailmaker.

A candidate for the appointment of sailmaker must be of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty years of age; he must be a good workman, with a knowledge of drafting, and understanding thoroughly the cutting and making of sails, awnings, hammock cloths, boom covers, and windsails, and must be able to write sufficiently well to keep an account of stores.

Art. 1693.

Persons not presenting themselves for examination.

Any person who shall fail to present himself for examination after having obtained permission shall be considered as having forfeited his right to appear.

Art. 1694.

Penalty for giving false certificates, etc.

Any candidate who shall give a false certificate of age, time of service, or character, or who shall make a false statement to a board of examiners, shall be regarded as disqualified.

Art. 1695.

Acceptance and oath.

Every person, on receiving an appointment from the Navy Department to any office in the Navy, shall immediately forward a letter of acceptance, together with the oath of office duly signed and certified.

Art. 1696.

Officers to assume rank and uniform of a higher grade upon appointment.

1. An officer holding an acting appointment shall wear the uniform of the grade to which he is appointed and shall affix the title of his acting rank to his official signature; when such duty ceases he shall resume the uniform and title of his actual rank.

Assumption of new rank and uniform upon promotion.

2. A commander in chief may issue an order to any officer to assume the rank and uniform of a grade to which he has been promoted, upon receiving satisfactory evidence of such promotion.

Art. 1697.

Pay clerks.

1. Clerks to pay officers of ships, and principal clerks to pay officers at shore stations, will be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy upon the nomination of pay officers.

2. In accepting appointments they shall be required to bind themselves to be subject to such laws and regulations for the government and discipline of the Navy as have been or may be enacted by Congress, or established by other competent authority. The acceptance must be accompanied by the oath of office prescribed by law. (R. S., Secs. 1386, 1387, 1388.)

3. The acceptance of an appointment as clerk shall be considered as binding such person to serve with the officer who nominated him until regularly discharged by the Department.

4. Pay officers shall be responsible for the character and fitness of the clerks they nominate.

SECTION 2.—PROMOTION.

Art. 1698.

All officers of the Navy, to be eligible for promotion, shall pass a physical examination, and, subsequently, before a board of examiners, such professional examination as the Secretary of the Navy may from time to time prescribe, which shall include an examination of their records of service, the reports from their commanding officers, and all other matter affecting them which may have been placed on the files and records of the Department since the date of their last promotion. (R. S., Secs. 1493-1510.)

Qualifications
for promotion.

Art. 1699.

When a vacancy occurs which will entitle to promotion an officer who is abroad on duty, he may be examined physically while on a foreign station by a board appointed by the Secretary of the Navy.

Physical exam-
ination on foreign
stations.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

BOARDS.

SECTION 1.—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL PROCEDURE.

Art. 1700.

Officers on boards will take their seats in the same order of rank or seniority as on courts-martial. Precedence of members.

Art. 1701.

1. The senior member or president of a board shall preserve order, decide upon matters relating to the routine of business, such as a recess, and may adjourn the board from day to day, at and to such hours as, in his judgment, will be most convenient and proper for the transaction of the business before it. Duties of senior member.

2. Should an objection be made by any other member of the board to a recess or adjournment announced by the senior officer, a vote shall be taken with regard to it, and the decision of the majority shall govern. Equality of members.

Art. 1702.

No board shall transact any other business than an adjournment unless at least two-thirds of the members be present. Quorum.

Art. 1703.

1. No member of a board shall fail in his attendance at the appointed times, unless he be prevented by illness or by some insuperable difficulty, or be ordered away by competent authority, or be excused by the officer ordering the board, except that a short temporary absence may be allowed by the senior member of the board. Unauthorized absence forbidden.

2. In case of such failure, the senior officer present of the board is to inform the officer ordering the board of the fact, and also of the reasons for the failure, if known to him, in order that the vacancy may be filled, if necessary. Report to convening authority.

Art. 1704.

A member absent during the investigation of any matter or case shall not vote upon a decision with regard to it; but, if necessary to arrive at a conclusion, a reinvestigation may take place in the presence of that member and of the interested parties. Members not to vote after absence, unless.

Art. 1705.

Members shall not leave the vicinity of the place at which a board is assembled, unless authorized to do so by the officer who convened it, or by his superior. Leaving vicinity forbidden, unless.

Art. 1706.

Recorder, appointment and duties of.

A competent person shall be appointed by the officer who orders the board to record its transactions and, under its direction, to draw up the final report, which shall be based upon the opinion of the majority. Such report shall be signed by all the concurring members.

Authentication of report.

Those who do not concur shall append their reasons for dissent, and subscribe their names thereto.

Art. 1707.

Junior member to act as recorder when none is appointed.

On boards of survey, and on other boards when a recorder shall not have been named in the convening order, the junior member shall act as recorder; but the reports, based upon the opinion of the majority, shall be drawn up by the senior member and shall be signed as provided for in the preceding article.

SECTION 2.—EXAMINING BOARD.**Art. 1708.**

Examining boards authorized.

At stated or convenient periods boards will be convened for the examination of candidates for appointment or promotion, and such candidates will be duly informed of the time and place of meeting.

Art. 1709.

Composition of examining boards.

1. Boards for the professional examination of officers for promotion shall consist of not less than three officers senior in rank to the officer to be examined, and they will, when practicable, be selected from the same corps as that to which the candidate belongs.

2. The mental, moral, and professional examination of candidates for appointment to fill vacancies in the lower grades of the medical, pay, and other staff corps, not filled by graduates of the Naval Academy, will be conducted by boards similarly constituted.

Art. 1710.

Interpreter.

A competent officer of any branch of the service will be added, if necessary, to any board by which candidates are to be examined in a foreign language, or before which an investigation may take place wherein the services of an interpreter may be required.

Art. 1711.

Statutes regarding promotion.

1. No line officer below the grade of commodore, and no officer not of the line, shall be promoted to a higher grade on the active list of the Navy until his mental, moral, and professional fitness to perform all his duties at sea have been established to the satisfaction of a board of examining officers appointed by the President. (Sec. 1496, R. S.)

2. In time of peace, no person shall be promoted from the list of commodores to the grade of rear admiral, on the active list, until his mental, moral, and professional fitness to perform all his duties at sea has been established as provided in the preceding section. (Sec. 1497, R. S.)

Art. 1712.

1. No officer on the active list of the Navy can be promoted to a higher grade on that list until his physical condition shall have been determined by a board of medical officers, and he shall have been pronounced by them physically fully qualified to perform all his duties at sea.

Medical boards.

2. If, however, the physical disqualification of any officer shall be reported by said medical board to have been caused by wounds, received in the line of his duty, which do not incapacitate him for other duties in the next higher grade, he shall not be excluded from the promotion to which he would otherwise be entitled.

Physical disqualification by wounds.

Art. 1713.

The medical board will furnish to the board appointed to examine candidates professionally, a list of all such as shall be found physically unfit for appointment in the service or for promotion on the active list, and also a certificate of fitness of every candidate who may pass the physical examination.

Medical board to furnish certificates to board of examiners.

Art. 1714.

The board of examiners, before proceeding to investigate the professional fitness of a candidate, must receive and append to the record of their proceedings the certificate of the medical board that he is physically qualified for appointment or promotion.

Medical certificates to be appended to record.

Art. 1715.

1. The board of examiners shall be duly organized and sworn in each case in the manner provided for naval courts-martial. (See Art. 1724.)

Organization and procedure.

2. The board shall have power to take testimony, and to examine all matters on the files and records of the Department in relation to any officer whose case shall be considered by them.

Written and oral testimony.

3. Interrogatories regarding the mental, moral, and professional fitness of officers subject to examination preliminary to promotion, shall be sent by the Bureau of Navigation to all commanding officers under whom they have served since their last promotion.

If necessary or requested, interrogatories shall also be sent to officers, their seniors, with whom they have served, other than commanding officers.

Answers to said interrogatories shall be made under oath, shall be filed in the Bureau of Navigation as part of the officer's record, and shall be submitted to the board of examiners for its consideration, and to be attached to the proceedings in the case.

Any officer may be called before the board to give evidence, if deemed necessary.

4. Witnesses, when summoned, shall be sworn by the president of the board.

Witness.

Right of candidate to be present.

5. Any officer whose case may be brought before the board, shall have the right to be present, if he so desire, and to submit a statement of his case on oath.

Record.

6. The statement of such officer, if any be made, all questions propounded to him, and his answers thereto, with the testimony of all witnesses in the case, shall be entered in the record of the proceedings.

No officer to be rejected without examination.

7. No officer shall be rejected until after such public examination of himself and of the records of the Navy Department in his case, unless he shall fail to appear before the board, after having been duly notified.

The responsibility of the officers under examination and of the board.

8. The onus of establishing professional fitness shall be held to rest entirely upon the officer under examination. The mental and moral fitness of the candidate shall be assumed unless a doubt shall be raised on either head, in the mind of any member of the board, either from his own knowledge of the candidate, from the answers contained in any of the "interrogatories", from the general reputation of the candidate, or from other sources. It shall be held obligatory upon any member of the board to decline to recommend the promotion of an officer until he be satisfied of the officer's entire mental, moral, and professional fitness for promotion. The board, while careful not to do injustice to an officer regarding whom there is any doubt, shall take equal care to safeguard the honor and dignity of the service, recommending no officer for promotion as to whose fitness a doubt exists.

Authentication and transmission.

9. The record of proceedings will be signed by all the members and the recorder and be transmitted, together with all reports of qualifications and other documentary evidence required for the information of the revising authority, to the Judge Advocate General of the Navy, to whom will also be submitted any questions of law arising before the board, or any communications relating to their proceedings.

Art. 1716.

Revision by the President.

Any matter on files and records of the Navy Department touching each case which may, in the opinion of the board, be necessary to assist them in making up their judgment, shall, together with the whole record and finding, be presented to the President of the United States for his approval or disapproval of the finding.

Art. 1717.

Form of recommendation prescribed by law.

Examining boards shall report their recommendation of any officer for promotion in the following form: "We hereby certify that _____ has the mental, moral, and professional qualifications to perform efficiently all the duties, both at sea and on shore, of the grade to which he is to be promoted, and recommend him for promotion". (Sec. 1504, R. S.)

SECTION 3.—RETIRING BOARDS

Art. 1718.

1. Whenever any officer of the Navy, on being ordered to perform the duties appropriate to his commission, shall report himself unable to comply with such order, or whenever, in the judgment of the President of the United States, an officer is incapacitated to perform the duties of his office, the President, at his discretion, is empowered to direct the Secretary of the Navy to refer the case of such officer to a board of not more than nine nor less than five commissioned officers, two-fifths of whom shall be members of the medical corps of the Navy. Said board, except the officers taken from the medical corps, shall be composed, as far as may be, of seniors in rank to the officer whose disability is the subject of inquiry.

Authorization of board.

Composition.

2. The said retiring board shall be authorized to inquire into and determine the facts touching the nature and occasion of the disability of any such officer, and shall have such powers of a court-martial and of a court of inquiry as may be necessary.

Powers and duties of.

3. The members of said board shall be sworn in each case to discharge their duties honestly and impartially.

Oath of members.

4. When said retiring board shall find an officer incapacitated for active service, it shall also find and report the cause which, in its judgment, produced his incapacity, and whether such cause is an incident of the service.

Finding and report.

5. A record of proceedings and the decision of the board, in each case, duly authenticated by the signatures of every member, shall be sent to the Judge Advocate General, and by him transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, to be laid before the President of the United States for his decision in the case.

Authentication and transmission for revision by the President.

Art. 1719.

1. A retiring board for officers of the Marine Corps is by law required to be assembled by the Secretary of the Navy, under the direction of the President of the United States.

Retiring board of marine officers.

2. The board must consist of not more than nine nor less than five commissioned officers, two-fifths of whom shall be selected from the medical corps of the Navy, and the remainder from officers of the Marine Corps senior in rank, so far as may be, to the officer whose disability is to be inquired into.

Composition.

3. The retiring board of officers for the Marine Corps shall have the same powers and duties as retiring boards for officers of the Navy, and shall be in all respects governed by the provisions of Art. 1718, pars. 2, 3, 4, and 5.

Powers and duties.

SECTION 4.—BOARDS OF INVESTIGATION.

Art. 1720.

1. Officers commanding shore stations and ships on detached service, not being empowered to order courts of inquiry, are required to

Investigation of casualties.

order a board of three officers to investigate any casualty, occurrence, or transaction in regard to which the Department should be informed.

Report of proceedings.

2. The board so ordered shall make a report in writing presenting fully, clearly, and as concisely as possible all the facts they were called to look into, which report, signed by the members of the board and approved by the officer who convened it, will be forwarded by such officer to the Secretary of the Navy. A copy of every such report will be entered in the journal of the station, or in the logbook of the ship in which the investigation shall be made.

Limitations of powers of board.

3. It is to be understood that boards of this kind, although they may collect material information from apparent or known facts, or from written evidence which they may possess, are not authorized to examine witnesses on oath but may record their declarations.

SECTION 5.—BOARDS OF INQUEST.

Art. 1721.

Boards of inquest authorized.

1. In all cases of death occurring in the Navy attended with unnatural or suspicious circumstances, the senior officer present shall order a board of inquest to assemble and investigate the matter.

Composition.

2. Such boards shall be composed of not less than three commissioned officers, of whom one, at least, shall be of the medical corps.

Oaths not authorized.

3. Neither the members of the board nor any witnesses that may be examined shall be sworn.

Art. 1722.

Duties and procedure.

1. The board should first proceed to the spot where the body is found, observe its position, examine into its condition, and note its surroundings, for the purpose of discovering if possible some evidence that may tend to throw light upon the matter.

Opinion of medical officer required.

2. The medical member of the board shall be required, after a careful examination of the body, to give his opinion as to the cause of death.

Making up reports.

3. The board shall then assemble in some convenient place, and record all the evidence procurable relative to the manner in which the deceased came to his death.

Procedure in case suspected violence.

4. If the body of the deceased shows wounds or bruises such as to indicate or create suspicion that he came to his death by violent means, it will be the duty of the board to ascertain, with as much exactness as possible, the precise nature of the wounds or blows, and of the instrument by which they were inflicted; the person or persons by whom the fatal blow was dealt; if there were any aiders or abettors; and such other particulars as may afford the means of drawing up, with the precision required by law, the necessary charges and specifications against the person or persons accused of the homicide.

Art. 1723.

1. The following form will be used in recording the proceedings of a board of inquest : Form of record.

At a board of inquest assembled by order of _____, commanding U. S. S. _____, on the _____ day of _____, 18____, at sea (or in the harbor of _____), on the body of (insert the name and rank or rating), found dead.

Present: _____, President: _____

Member: _____, Recorder.

The order convening the board was read and appended to the record; and the board having viewed the body, proceeded to take the following evidence:

_____ called before the board.

QUESTION. State all you know about the death of _____.

ANSWER. _____

(The witness withdraws.)

Surgeon _____, U. S. S. _____, states that in his opinion the deceased, etc.

(The proceedings are here closed.)

The board, from a view of the body and from the evidence before it, is of the opinion that _____ died a natural death; or by the visitation of God; or was killed by _____; or was drowned; or was murdered by _____, or by some person or persons unknown; or committed suicide by _____; or otherwise, as the case may be.

(To be authenticated by the signatures of all the members and the recorder.)

2. In every case the board will carefully look into and state in the record how far, in their opinion, the death of the individual was occasioned by any act of duty in which he was engaged when it occurred. Record to show whether death was caused by an act of duty.

SECTION 6.—FORM OF OATHS.**Art. 1724.**

The following oaths shall be administered to members and recorders of examining and retiring boards and to witnesses before such boards:

1. To members:

"You and each of you solemnly swear (or affirm) that you will honestly and impartially examine and report upon the case of _____, U. S. Navy, now before the board and about to be examined". Oath to be taken by members of boards for examination or retirement of officers.

2. To recorder:

"You do solemnly swear (or affirm) that you will keep a true record of the proceedings of this board in the case of _____, now before the board and about to be examined". Oath to be taken by recorder.

3. To witnesses:

"You do solemnly swear (or affirm) that you will make true answers to such questions as may be put to you in the case of _____, now under examination by this board". Oath to be taken by witness.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

COURTS OF INQUIRY.

SECTION 1.—OBJECTS AND CONSTITUTION.

Art. 1725.

In important cases, where the facts are various and complicated, where there appears to be ground for suspecting criminality, or where crime has been committed, or much blame incurred without any certainty on whom it ought chiefly to fall, a court of inquiry affords the best means of collecting, sifting, and methodizing information for the purpose of enabling the convening authority to decide upon the necessity and expediency of further judicial proceedings.

Object and advantage of.

Art. 1726.

The power to order courts of inquiry is vested in the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander of a fleet or squadron.

Power to convene, how vested.

Art. 1727.

Commanders of fleets or squadrons serving in the waters of the United States, although not empowered to order general courts-martial, except by express authority of the President of the United States, are expected on the occurrence of any matter serious enough in their judgment to require thorough investigation, to order a court of inquiry as soon as practicable, and on the proceedings being closed, to submit them by the earliest opportunity to the Secretary of the Navy, in order that he may act advisedly in any course he may think proper to pursue.

When to be convened.

Art. 1728.

A court of inquiry shall consist of not more than three commissioned officers as members, and of a judge advocate, or person officiating as such.

Composition of court.

Art. 1729.

The composition of the court, either in regard to the rank of its members or the department of the service to which they belong, should be regulated by the circumstances to be inquired into. In case the conduct or character of an officer may be implicated in the investigation, the members of the court should not be, if possible, inferior in rank to that officer. And should such officer not be an officer of the line, it is proper, if the exigencies of the service will permit, that one or more officers of the department to which he belongs should be detailed for duty on the court.

Rank and corps of members.

Art. 1730.

Procedure in case of a reduction in number. Should the number of members named in the order convening the court be reduced, the court can not proceed without authority from the officer who convened it.

Art. 1731.

Detail of orderly. At the request of the president of the court, the captain of the vessel or commandant of the navy yard or station on board of, or at which, the court is held shall direct an orderly to attend upon its meetings and execute its orders.

Art. 1732.

Powers. A court of inquiry has power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and punish contempts, in the same manner as courts-martial; but shall only state facts, and shall not give an opinion, unless expressly required to do so in the order convening it.

Art. 1733.

Facts defined. When a court is required to report facts, it is not to be understood that the bare record of the testimony is meant, but also the result and conclusion of the court from hearing the evidence.

Art. 1734.

Duties of president. It is the duty of the president of a court of inquiry to administer the oath to the judge advocate and to the witnesses, to preserve order, to decide upon matters relating to the routine of business, and to adjourn the court from day to day, as, in his judgment, will be most convenient and proper for the transaction of the business before it; but should objection be made by any member of the court to an adjournment announced by the president, the question shall be submitted to and decided by the court.

Art. 1735.

Duties of judge advocate. It is the duty of a judge advocate of a court of inquiry—

1. To summon all the witnesses required for the investigation, and to lay before the court a list of them.
2. To administer the oath or affirmation to the members of the court, according to the form prescribed by Article 58, for the government of the Navy, and himself to take the oath or affirmation required by said article.
3. To record the proceedings of the court under its direction and control, and to append original documents or authenticated copies thereof to the record.
4. To put the questions to the several witnesses.
5. To assist the court in systematizing the information it may receive; to minute in the proceedings the opinion of the court, if called for; and to render to the court such assistance as will enable it to lay all the circumstances of the case before the convening authority in a clear and explicit manner.
6. In conjunction with the president of the court, to authenticate the proceedings by his signature.

SECTION 2.—METHOD OF PROCEDURE.

Art. 1736.

1. Courts of inquiry will assemble as nearly as practicable at the time and place named in the order convening them. Rule of assembling.
2. The court on first assembling is usually closed until the order constituting it, and the instructions contained therein, are read, and the original of said order will be attached to the proceedings. Precept and instructions to be read.
3. The mode of procedure having been decided upon by the court, the complainant (if there be one) and the accused shall be called in, and the complaint or subject to be investigated shall be communicated to the accused party. Parties introduced.
4. Whether the investigation shall be held in open court or not must depend on the nature of the matter to be examined, and, if not specified by the convening authority, will be decided by the court. Whether open or closed court, how decided.
5. The judge advocate, as recorder, is prosecutor in the case, but the complainant or accuser (if there be any) may be allowed to remain in court and make suggestions to the judge advocate. Complainant allowed to be present.
6. The parties before a court of inquiry, both the accuser and the defendant, may be allowed to have friends or counsel present during open court. Counsel allowed.
7. A member of a court of inquiry may be challenged for cause by either party. Challenge of member.

Art. 1737.

1. With the sanction of the convening authority, a court of inquiry may avail itself of the services of a reporter or interpreter, but such person or persons shall be sworn, and shall not be allowed to be present in closed court. Employment of reporter or interpreter.
2. There being no form of oath fixed by statute, the following may be administered by the judge advocate:
 - I. "You, A. B., swear (or affirm) faithfully to perform the duty of clerk or reporter in aiding the judge advocate to take and record the proceedings of the court, either in short hand or ordinary manuscript". Oath of reporter.
 - II. "You, A. B., swear faithfully and truly to interpret or translate in all cases in which you shall be required so to do between the United States and the accused". Oath of interpreter.

Art. 1738.

1. An officer whose conduct is to be investigated by a court of inquiry need not necessarily be put or kept under suspension or arrest for that purpose; he may, however, if necessary, at his own request, be excused by his superior or commanding officer from attending to the particular duties of his position during such an investigation. Accused may be relieved from duty but need not be arrested.
2. It is the right of the accused to be present at the investigation, although it is not obligatory upon him to take any part in the inquiry, unless he prefers to do so. He can not, however, refuse to obey an order directing him to appear before the court. May be present.

Art. 1739.

Witnesses to be sworn.

1. When the court is ready to proceed with the investigation, the witnesses shall be called before it separately, and the president of the court shall administer to them severally the oath (or affirmation) prescribed for witnesses before general courts-martial.

To speak only to facts.

2. Witnesses should be cautioned before giving their testimony, to testify only to facts which are within their own knowledge.

Testimony, how recorded.

3. The testimony is to be regularly taken down in writing, and, as far as the nature of the case will admit, the same rule of procedure is to be followed as in general courts-martial.

Order of examination of witnesses.

4. Each witness shall be examined in the usual order, viz:

I. By the party calling the witness.

II. By the opposite party.

III. By the court.

Art. 1740.

Order in taking the evidence.

The evidence on the part of the prosecution is to be first taken, after which the accused shall be asked if he has anything to offer on the subject or any evidence to produce.

Art. 1741.

Accused not called to criminate himself.

1. The accused shall be allowed, if he so desires, to testify in his own behalf, but he may decline to answer any questions which may tend to criminate himself.

Privilege of accused.

2. It is also optional with the accused to abstain from putting any questions to witnesses, either on examination in chief or on cross examination; he is equally at liberty to decline making any statement to the court touching his alleged misconduct.

Publication of defense prohibited.

3. In case, however, the accused should think proper to lay before the court a general statement or defense, he is strictly forbidden to publish it, or cause or permit it to be published, until final action shall be had in his case.

Art. 1742.

Copy of proceedings.

Neither the accuser nor the accused can demand a copy of the proceedings. The evidence, of whatever nature, is intended only for the officer convening the court.

Art. 1743.

When parties may address court.

The examination of witnesses being finished, the parties before the court are to be allowed an opportunity of addressing the court, if they desire to do so.

Art. 1744.

Proceedings and instructions to be examined.

Finally, the court having been cleared and the proceedings read over for the purpose of aiding the memory of the court, the instructions contained in the order by which it is constituted should also be carefully examined and scrupulously followed.

Art. 1745.

After mature deliberation on the testimony recorded on the trial, the court shall proceed to report the facts, and, if so directed, an opinion on the merits of the case, and the propriety or expediency, or otherwise, of further judicial action.

Report of the court.

Art. 1746.

The proceedings of a court of inquiry must be authenticated by the signatures of the president and the judge advocate of the court only, and are then to be submitted for the consideration of the officer convening the court; after which the court may adjourn temporarily, to await his further instructions.

Authentication of proceedings.

Art. 1747.

The proceedings may be revised as often as the convening authority shall think necessary, and new evidence may be received and recorded on every occasion; and on the reassembling of the court, it may recall and reexamine any of the previous witnesses with a view to eliciting all possible information of which the case admits.

Revision.

Art. 1748.

As expression of opinion by a member of a court of inquiry might prejudice the accused party in case of trial by court-martial, it is held to be highly irregular, and a breach of discipline on the part of any member to disclose or publish the opinion either of the court or of the individual members thereof, without the sanction of the officer to whom the proceedings have been submitted.

Opinion of court not to be disclosed.

Art. 1749.

The court is dissolved by the authority that ordered it to convene.

Dissolution of court.

Art. 1750.

The proceedings of courts of inquiry, after action thereon by the reviewing authority, shall be forwarded direct to and filed in the office of the Judge Advocate General.

Records, where to be sent after final action.

SECTION 3.—INQUIRY INTO THE LOSS OR GROUNDING OF A SHIP OF THE NAVY.

Art. 1751.

Whenever a court shall be appointed to inquire into the cause of the loss of a ship, or of her having touched the ground, the following points are, invariably, to be included in the investigation:

Inquiry into the loss of ships.

1. The rough logbook, captain's night order book, and the chart by which the ship was navigated, or one of the same, must, if practicable, be produced in court.

Documentary evidence to be required.

2. The court will investigate whether the proper chart, provided by the Bureau of Navigation, was used; whether the position of the ship at the last favorable opportunity was accurately determined by observation or otherwise; and if not, when it was last accurately ascertained.

Latest determination of ship's position.

Logbook to be examined in reference to the course steered.

3. The court shall also determine whether the courses steered by the standard compass, corrected for local deviation, and the distances run on the day before the ship grounded, were correctly inserted in the logbook; also, when the error for local deviation was last obtained.

When land was made what steps were taken to correct the run.

4. If land was seen, and the distance estimated before the ship struck, it is to be ascertained what steps were taken during the time it was in sight to correct the ship's run.

Whether naval instructions have been obeyed.

5. The court will rigidly investigate the manner in which the instructions contained in the regulations, to officers commanding ships on approaching land, have been observed.

Art. 1752.

Examination of the ship's position.

The navigator, or some other competent officer of the ship on board of which the court shall be held, is to be directed to work up the reckoning of the ship, the loss or grounding of which may be the subject of inquiry, from the data obtained from her navigating officer, to enable the court to fix the true position of the ship at the time of her taking the ground.

Result of examination to be in writing and on oath.

2. The officer appointed to perform this duty will submit to the court in writing, attested by his signature, the result of his work, to the accuracy of which he shall be sworn. The position of the ship so determined shall be laid off on the chart by which she was navigated, as also her position when ashore, as determined by cross-bearings taken from the logbook. The rate and direction of the tide stream and the time of tide should be stated, if possible.

Art. 1753.

Documents to accompany record.

The documents referred to in the foregoing article, with an attested extract from the log, commencing at least forty-eight hours before the ship touched the ground, are to accompany the record of the court.

Art. 1754.

Official report of commander to be required.

1. Whenever inquiry is to be made into the grounding or loss of a ship, the court will call for the official report of the captain of such ship containing the narrative of the disaster, and this report shall be read in court in presence of the captain and of such of the surviving officers and crew as can be assembled.

Questions to be asked by court—

2. After these survivors have been sworn as witnesses, the following questions will be put to them, respectively, by the court:

—of the commander.

I. (To the captain.) Is the narrative just read to the court a true statement of the grounding (or wreck) of the United States late ship, the _____ ?

II. (To the captain.) Have you any complaint to make against any of the surviving officers and crew of the said ship on that occasion ?

—of the surviving officers and crew.

III. (To the surviving officers and crew.) Have you anything to object to the narrative just read to the court, or anything to lay to the charge of any officer or man with regard to the loss of the United States late ship, the _____ ?

CHAPTER XL.

SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL.

Art. 1755.

Summary courts-martial may be ordered upon petty officers and persons of inferior ratings, by the captain of any ship, the commandant of any navy yard or naval station, or the officer commanding any marine barracks to which they belong, for the trial of offenses which such officers may deem deserving of greater punishment than they are by law authorized to inflict, but not sufficient to require trial by general court-martial.

Summary courts-martial, for what established.

Art. 1756.

1. Summary courts-martial have no power to try capital cases, nor commissioned or warrant officers, and, as by law courts-martial are required "in all cases of conviction to adjudge a punishment adequate to the nature of the offense", it follows that summary courts-martial should not be convened to take cognizance of offenses the proper punishment for which, in case of conviction, would be more severe than such courts are authorized to inflict.

Limits of jurisdiction.

2. It should be kept in view that while a general court-martial can legally impose any punishment which a summary court is empowered to award, the latter can inflict no other punishments than those specified therefor in the Articles for the Government of the Navy.

Punishments common to general and summary courts-martial.

Art. 1757.

1. A summary court-martial shall consist of three officers not below the rank of ensign as members, and of an officer who shall act as recorder. The convening authority may order any officer under his command to act as recorder. The senior member of the court shall preside.

Constitution of court.

2. In case it should be necessary to order a summary court-martial on board of a ship or at a barracks which has not officers enough of the required rank on duty to compose a court, the senior officer present may order a sufficient number of officers of the proper grade to report for temporary duty to the captain of the ship or commanding officer of the post in which the deficiency shall exist, in order that he may appoint them members of the court.

Deficiency of members, how supplied.

3. When a noncommissioned officer, musician, or private of the Marine Corps, is to be tried by a summary court, it is deemed proper, if the exigencies of the service will permit, that one or more marine officers should be detailed as members.

Marine officers to be detailed as members, when.

Art. 1758.

Trials not to be unnecessarily delayed.

Whenever an officer empowered to order a summary court-martial decides that a trial shall take place, it is his duty to convene the court with the least possible delay.

Form of convening.

2. This shall be done by a brief written order, addressed by such officer to the senior member of the court, stating the names and rank of the members of the court and of the recorder, and the time and place of meeting, and by written or verbal orders to the other members of the court and the recorder.

Art. 1759.

Detail of orderly, how obtained.

At the request of the senior member of the court, the captain of the ship or the commandant of the yard, station, or barracks where it is held, will direct an orderly to be detailed to attend the meetings of the court and execute its orders.

Art. 1760.

Witnesses, how summoned.

Witnesses are to be summoned by the recorder through the executive or their immediate commanding officer, and the summons must be obeyed.

Art. 1761.

Copy of specification to be furnished accused.

As soon as practicable after a trial is determined upon, and, if possible, twenty-four hours before the court shall assemble, the accused shall be furnished with a copy of the specification of the offense or offenses alleged against him. The recorder will notify the officer of the deck of the ship on board of which the accused may be confined, or the officer of the day at a marine barracks, that this rule has been complied with, in order that the proper entry may be made in the log-book or journal, and he shall likewise certify to the same effect on the original specification.

Art. 1762.

Specification to be concise.

The specification must be as brief as practicable, and describe the alleged offense or offenses in such plain and explicit terms that the accused may know what he has to answer, and the court what it is to inquire into; and all offenses or misconduct committed at any one time by the same person, and intended to be charged against him, must be comprised in the same specification, which must be approved before trial by the officer who shall convene the court.

Art. 1763.

Proceedings, how conducted.

The proceedings of summary courts-martial shall be conducted with as much conciseness and precision as may be consistent with the ends of justice, and under such forms and rules as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy with the approval of the President; and where applicable and consistent therewith, the forms of procedure and rules of evidence observed by general courts-martial will be followed.

Art. 1764.

1. The order for convening the court, and also the original specification, approved and signed by the officer ordering the court, must be appended to the record. Order convening court to be appended to record.

2. If, however, more than one case is to be tried by the same court, the order is to be referred to in each case subsequent to the first, so as to show that the proceedings are continuous, and the record of each case must be made up separately. Record of each case to be made up separately.

Art. 1765.

It is the duty of the recorder to ask the accused if he objects to any member of the court. If any such objection be made, the recorder will so state it in the record, and the court, if it thinks fit, will make the objection known to the officer ordering the court, who will, at his discretion, order another member or continue the one objected to. Challenge of members.

Art. 1766.

1. Before proceeding to trial the oaths or affirmations required by law will be administered as follows: Oaths of members and recorder.

I. By the recorder to the members of the court.

II. By the senior member of the court to the recorder.

And the record shall always show that such oaths or affirmations were duly administered to each member and to the recorder in presence of the accused.

2. If more than one case be tried by the same court, in each case the prescribed oath shall be administered anew to the members and recorder of the court. Oaths to be administered in every case tried.

Art. 1767.

1. At the proper stage of the proceedings the recorder will inform the accused that he will be allowed counsel to advise and assist him, and if he request it, the court may allow a commissioned, warrant, or petty officer to appear as counsel, and cross examine witnesses in his behalf. But all such questions shall be reduced to writing, and be read by the recorder. The defense. Counsel to be allowed the accused.

2. Neither written defense nor argument, nor any protracted oral defense, shall be admitted, but the substance of an oral statement may be entered on the record by the recorder. No elaborate defense or argument allowed.

3. The recorder of a summary court-martial shall regard himself as counsel for the accused, in precisely the same manner, and to the same extent, as the judge advocate of a general court-martial is required to act. Whenever the court is cleared for deliberation, he shall withdraw. Recorder to advise accused.

Art. 1768.

The accused shall not be called upon to plead to the specification, but is to be considered as having plead "not guilty"; and if he voluntarily pleads "guilty", the court is to proceed with the trial as though he had plead "not guilty". Accused to be considered as having plead "not guilty".

Art. 1769.

Testimony to be given on oath orally.

All witnesses before summary courts-martial must be sworn or affirmed before giving their testimony, which must be delivered orally. The oath must be administered by the senior member of the court in presence of all its members and of the accused, in the form prescribed by law; and the recorder must state that each witness was sworn according to law, and in the presence of the accused.

Oath, how and by whom administered.

Art. 1770.

Procedure when a member is a witness.

1. Should a member of the court, or the recorder, be a witness for the prosecution, his testimony should be the first taken.

2. If the senior member becomes a witness, the member next in rank is to administer the oath and preside temporarily.

The recorder a witness.

3. If the recorder becomes a witness he is to record his own testimony. In the above cases it shall be noted upon the conclusion of his evidence that the witness resumes his seat as member or as recorder.

Art. 1771.

No documentary or irrelevant testimony to be admitted.

No testimony not clearly relevant is to be admitted, nor shall any documentary evidence be read to the court or be appended to the record.

Art. 1772.

Finding and punishment of offenses by the court.

The court may find the accused guilty of the whole or of any part of the misconduct charged, according to the evidence, and adjudge punishment for so much as shall be found proved.

Art. 1773.

Finding and sentence to be drawn up explicitly.

In drawing up the finding and sentence, the recorder will be careful to use clear and explicit terms, declaring exactly what facts are proved or not proved, and, if proved, the punishment awarded, according to the provisions of the law.

Art. 1774.

Directions as to certain punishment. Deprivation of liberty.

1. In awarding the punishment of "deprivation of liberty on shore" on a foreign station, the court will not exceed the limit of three months.

Confinement in double irons.

2. Confinement in double irons is a severe punishment, and, as a rule, should not be resorted to, at least not for any considerable period, except where the offense has been grave or the offender has given indications of being incorrigible after the infliction of milder punishment.

Confinement on bread and water.

3. Summary courts will exercise care and discretion in resorting to the punishment of confinement on bread and water, and will not award it in any case for a longer period, consecutively, than five days.

Medical certificate required.

4. Whenever any person shall be sentenced for a period exceeding ten days to confinement on diminished rations, or on bread and water, there must appear on the face of the record of the proceedings the certificate of a medical officer to the effect that such sentence will not be seriously injurious to the health of the accused.

5. Summary courts-martial are restricted in their sentences to the punishments specifically authorized to be inflicted by such courts in the Articles for the Government of the Navy. Parts of two or more punishments are not to be assigned, except as prescribed by those articles.

Parts of two or more sentences not to be combined.

6. In the case of a person found guilty of incompetency, the sentence of disrating is mandatory, and such sentence is the only authorized punishment therefor.

Disrating for incompetency mandatory.

Art. 1775.

1. The officer who orders a summary court-martial has power to remit, in part, or altogether, but not to commute, the sentence of the court.

Remission of sentence. Powers of convening authority.

2. It is his duty either to remit any part or the whole of any sentence, the execution of which would, in the opinion of the senior medical officer, given in writing, produce serious injury to the health of the person sentenced; or, to submit the case again, without delay, to the same, or to another summary court.

Duty to remit in certain cases.

3. If a new court be ordered, it is restricted in its action to a reviewal of the record of the former trial and a redetermination of the sentence. No further testimony is to be admitted.

Revision by new court.

Art. 1776.

1. No sentence of a summary court-martial shall be carried into execution until the proceedings and sentence have been approved by the officer ordering the court, and by the commander in chief, or in his absence by the senior officer present.

Approval of sentence.

2. Should no officer senior to himself be present, that fact will be signified by the officer ordering the court, in approving or disapproving the proceedings, in the following manner:

Absence of senior officer, how noted.

"The proceedings and sentence of the court in the case of ———, are approved", (or disapproved), etc.

—————, Commander U. S. Navy,
Commanding U. S. ———, and senior officer present.

3. Such formal approval is final, except as to loss of pay, and sentences and parts of sentences not affected by the following article may be carried into execution at once.

Execution of sentence.

Art. 1777.

1. Sentences of summary courts or parts thereof, which involve loss of pay, in direct terms, cannot lawfully be executed until approved by the Secretary of the Navy, and must, therefore, be referred to him. This reference is to be briefly and legibly indorsed upon the record by the officer who first revises the proceedings. In such cases the same formal approval of the proceedings by the officer who first revises the proceedings, and the senior officer present is required, as if he had power finally to confirm the sentence.

Loss of pay to be referred to Secretary of the Navy.

2. But the disapproval of the loss of pay by either of these officers is final.

Disapproval of loss of pay final.

Art. 1778.

Record.

Records of proceedings of summary courts are to be kept and made up in the same manner as is hereinafter prescribed in regard to the records of general courts-martial. All such proceedings are required to be transmitted direct to the Judge Advocate General.

Art. 1779.Dissolution of
court.

The court is dissolved by the authority that ordered it to convene, and generally by verbal order only.

CHAPTER XLI.

GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL.

SECTION 1.—CONSTITUTION OF COURT.

Art. 1780.

1. General courts-martial may be convened by the President, by the Secretary of the Navy, or by the commander in chief of a fleet or squadron. By whom convened.

2. The exercise of this power by commanders in chief within the waters of the United States is forbidden except by express authority from the President; but this authority is usually granted, and whenever exercised the fact of express authorization must be stated in the convening order. Limitation of this power.

Art. 1781.

The Revised Statutes and acts of Congress passed subsequent to December 1, 1873, are the only laws which define the powers and duties and regulate the organization and mode of procedure of courts-martial (general or summary), of courts of inquiry and of naval boards. Laws relating to naval courts, etc.

Art. 1782.

1. A general court-martial shall consist of not more than thirteen nor less than five commissioned officers as members; and as many officers, not exceeding thirteen (any five of whom shall be empowered to act), as can be convened without injury to the service, shall be summoned on every such court. But in no case, when it can be avoided without injury to the service, shall more than one-half, exclusive of the president, be junior to the officer to be tried. The senior officer shall always preside, and the others shall take place according to their rank. Composition of general court. Limitation as to number, rank, and corps.

2. In detailing officers for a general court-martial for the trial of a medical, pay, marine, or engineer officer, it is deemed proper, if the exigencies of the service will permit, that at least one-third of the court shall be composed of officers of the same department or corps as the person to be tried. No officer should be named in the precept as a member, against whom either the judge advocate or the accused can reasonably object when called upon to exercise the privilege of challenge. Possibility of challenge to be guarded against.

Art. 1783.

1. A statement that "no other officers than those named can be assembled without injury to the service" shall be an essential part of the order convening the court, as showing that the requirements of the statutes relating both to the number and rank of members have been complied with as far as the interests of the service allow. Statement to be added to order convening the court.

Limitations discretionary.

2. The limitation as to the number, rank, or corps of the members is discretionary with the appointing power, and his decision thereupon is final.

Art. 1784.

Members exempt from other duty.

1. Officers detailed for duty on general courts-martial or courts of inquiry are, while so serving, exempt from other duty, except in cases of emergency to be judged of by their immediate commanding officer, who will, in case he requires such officer to perform other duty, at once communicate with the officer ordering the court, assigning the reasons for his action.

2. When a general court-martial or court of inquiry adjourns without day, or for a period of more than two days, the president of the court shall report the fact to the senior officer present, and the members of the court will then be liable to other duty.

SECTION 2.—CHARGES AND SPECIFICATIONS.

Art. 1785.

Framing the charges, powers of convening authority.

1. It is entirely within the discretion of the officer empowered to convene a court-martial to direct what portions of the complaint against an accused shall be charged against him.

2. When, therefore, such competent officer shall decide to have a party tried by court-martial, he will cause such charges and specifications against him to be prepared as he may consider proper, and will transmit a true copy of them with an order for the arrest or confinement of the accused, to the proper officer, who will deliver such order to the accused, and will carry it into effect by delivering to him the copy of the charges and specifications, and if an officer, by receiving his sword.

Accused to be furnished with true copy of charge at time of arrest.

Art. 1786.

Rules for framing charges to be true and succinct.

1. In drawing up the charges and specifications, all extraneous matter is to be carefully avoided, and nothing shall be alleged but that which is culpable and which the prosecution is prepared to substantiate before a court-martial.

Facts in distinct nature, how charged.

2. Facts of a perfectly distinct nature must not be included in one and the same charge and specification of a charge, but each different fact shall be the subject of a distinct charge and specification.

Not necessary to refer to articles of war, but language of the article to be used.

3. It is not necessary to specify in a charge that an offense was committed in breach of any particular article or statute for the government of the Navy, but whenever the allegation comes directly under any enactment it should be set forth in the terms used therein.

Offenses not specially provided for, how charged.

4. When the offense is a neglect or disorder not specially provided for, it should be charged as "scandalous conduct tending to the destruction of good morals", or "conduct to the prejudice of good order and discipline".

Figures, etc., to be written at length.

5. No part of the charges or specifications should be in figures; all numbers, dates, proper names, titles, and the like must be written at length and without abbreviation.

6. In cases where the law has adopted certain expressions to show the intent with which an offense is committed, the intent should be expressed by the technical word prescribed. For example, a charge made against an officer for making or for signing a false muster must be laid to have been done "knowingly"; and for embezzling or wasting public property, to have been done "fraudulently". (See Arts. 8 and 14, Articles for the Government of the Navy).

Intention should be expressed in the language of the law.

7. In all cases in which the law attaches higher criminality to acts committed under particular circumstances, the act must, to bring the person within the higher degree of punishment, be charged to have been committed under those circumstances, and the circumstances must be stated with certainty and precision. For instance, by Sections 6 and 7, Art. 4, Articles for the Government of the Navy, the penalty of death shall, in time of war, be inflicted for desertion, betrayal of trust, or enticing others to commit these crimes; in a charge, therefore, under one of these sections it must be laid that the offense was committed in time of war.

Where the law attaches higher criminality to acts.

Art. 1787.

The specifications of each charge, one or more, must be:

1. Brief, clear, and explicit.—The facts, circumstances, and intent constituting the offense must be set forth with certainty and precision, and the accused charged directly and positively with having committed it.

Specifications of charges, how drawn up.

2. Certain as to the party accused.—He must be described by his title and rank, or rating, Christian name and surname written at full length, with the addition of his vessel or service at the time the offenses with which he shall be charged took place.

3. Certain as to time and place.—The time when and place where the alleged offenses occurred should be set forth minutely and precisely. Should any doubt exist in regard to either, it may be set forth in the specification that the act was committed "on or about" such a time, "at or near" such a place, but the limitation as to the date must embrace a reasonable time only.

4. Certain as to the person against whom the offense was committed.—In the case of offenses against the person or property of individuals, the Christian name and surname, with the rank and station or duty of such person, if he have any, must be stated at length, if known. If not known, the party injured must be described as a "person unknown".

5. Certain as to the facts, circumstances, and, where intent forms an ingredient of the offense, the intent constituting the offense. It is not sufficient that the accused be charged generally with having committed an offense, as for instance, with habitual violation of orders or neglect of duty, but the particular acts or circumstances constituting such offenses must be distinctly set forth in the specifications.

Art. 1788.

Recital of written instruments.

1. Written instruments, where they form part of the gist of the offense charged, must be set out verbatim, or where part only of the written instrument is included in the offense, that part alone is necessary to be set out. Great care is to be taken to set them out correctly.

2. When the substance only is intended to be set out, it should be introduced by the words, "In substance as follows". The word "tenor" implies that a correct copy is set out.

3. Where particular words form the gist of the offense they must be set forth with particularity, or declared to be of the like meaning and purport. Where the language is profane or obscene, its nature may be indicated only in general and becoming terms.

Art. 1789.

Alterations in the charges and specifications.

1. After a charge has been signed by the proper authority and ordered to be investigated, it is not competent for the judge advocate or any other person to make alteration therein, without having first obtained the consent of such authority.

2. If a court-martial considers alteration necessary in a charge or specification laid before it, the same must be submitted for the approval of the authority by whom the original charge was sanctioned, previous to the arraignment of the accused.

Art. 1790.

Letter transmitting charges to be appended to record.

The letter to judge advocate of the court transmitting the charges and specifications on which a party is to be tried, or a properly authenticated copy of the same, must in every case be filed with the charges as a part of the record of the court.

SECTION 3.—DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES.

Art. 1791.

The senior member.

1. The senior officer in rank of a naval general court-martial becomes president thereof by virtue of his rank.

Equality of members to be recognized.

2. Besides his duties and privileges as a member he is the organ of the court, and is empowered to keep order, and to speak and act for the court in each case where the rule has been prescribed by law, regulation, or its own resolution. But all the members have equal rights before the court, and therefore, when a question shall be raised in the course of the proceedings, the president shall put it to the court, and it shall be decided by the majority.

Art. 1792.

Responsibility for abuse of power.

Although the members of a duly constituted and organized court-martial cannot be dictated to or interfered with in their proceedings by the highest military authority, yet they are collectively and individually responsible to the civil courts for abuse of power or illegal proceedings.

Art. 1793.

1. There is no power conferred upon a court-martial by the articles of war to punish its own members. For disorderly conduct, a member is liable as for other offenses against the discipline of the service.

Punishment of members.

2. The president of the court shall be responsible that all persons called before it are treated in a becoming manner, and in all cases of impropriety, whether in language or behavior, will, if necessary, report the offender to the convening authority.

Proper treatment ensured to all persons brought before the court.

Art. 1794.

Whenever any person in the naval service refuses to give his evidence, or to give it in the manner provided by the Articles for the Government of the Navy, or prevaricates, or behaves with contempt to the court, it shall be lawful for the court to imprison him for any time not exceeding two months.

Power to punish contempts.

Art. 1795.

Persons who willfully give false evidence upon oath before a court-martial, or corruptly suborn others to do so, may be prosecuted in any court of justice in the United States, and punished according to the laws in such cases.

Perjury or subornation thereof.

Art. 1796.

When the proceedings of any general court-martial have commenced, they shall not be suspended or delayed on account of the absence of any of the members, provided five or more are assembled; but the court is enjoined to sit from day to day, Sundays excepted, until sentence is given, unless temporarily adjourned by the authority which convened it, to whom report is always to be made when the court shall be reduced to less than five members, or when a longer adjournment than for twenty-four hours shall appear to be necessary.

Suspension of proceedings.

Art. 1797.

1. No member of a general court-martial shall, after the proceedings are begun, absent himself therefrom except in case of sickness, or of an order to go on duty from a superior officer, on pain of being cashiered. In either of the two cases above specified a certificate of the cause of absence shall be attached to the record.

Absence of members.

2. In such case of compulsory temporary absence, the court may excuse the member so absent from further attendance upon the case then pending, provided there still remain the legal number of members present; but should that not be deemed possible or advisable, the requirements of the 47th article of the Articles for the Government of the Navy shall be strictly complied with.

Custom in case of legal absence of member.

Art. 1798.

The temporary absence of the judge advocate at any time during the progress of the trial does not invalidate the proceedings, but as the court has no authority to detail any person to act as judge advo-

Absence of judge advocate, effect of.

cate, it must, in case of his incapacity, adjourn from day to day until he is able to resume his duty or a successor is appointed by the convening authority.

Art. 1799.

Provost marshal. 1. An officer of the Navy not above the grade of lieutenant, or an officer of the Marine Corps not above the grade of captain, shall, upon proper application by the president of a general court-martial, be detailed by the commandant of the station or the senior officer present to serve as provost marshal of the court.

2. In case of the trial of a petty officer or person of inferior rating of the Navy, or a noncommissioned officer, musician, or private of marines, the provost marshal may be either a petty officer of the Navy or a noncommissioned officer of marines.

Responsibility of provost marshal.

3. When a prisoner in close confinement or arrest is to be brought before the court, the order will be sent by the president of the court to his immediate commanding officer, through the provost marshal, who shall be responsible for such prisoner in transit to and from the place of confinement, and for his safe return to the proper custody, when his presence is not required by the court.

Other duties of provost marshal.

4. Besides these duties, the provost marshal shall serve notices to the witnesses and be in attendance generally as police officer of the court.

Art. 1800.

Custody of prisoners.

1. The custody of a prisoner belongs to his immediate commanding officer, and neither a court-martial nor its judge advocate has any authority over the person of a prisoner, except when he is actually before the court.

SECTION 4.—THE JUDGE ADVOCATE.

Art. 1801.

Appointment of judge advocate.

1. The authority to convene general courts-martial vested in commanders in chief of fleets and squadrons, whether granted by statute or delegated by the President, implies the power to appoint judges advocate.

2. When, therefore, it is decided to assemble a general court-martial, the convening authority will select a competent commissioned officer who shall, if possible, not be liable to summons as witness in the case, to perform the duties of judge advocate, and will name him as such in the order convening the court.

Responsibility of judge advocate.

3. The judge advocate is, in his military character, as an officer, responsible for the proper discharge of his duty to the convening authority.

Art. 1802.

Duties before assembling a court.

Upon being notified that a court is to convene, and having been furnished with such papers and instructions as shall be considered necessary for his guidance, the judge advocate shall ascertain that

the accused has received a true copy of the charges and specifications preferred against him.

Art. 1803.

He shall critically examine the charges and specifications in order that, prior to the arraignment, he may advise the court of any technical inaccuracies that he may discover.

To examine charges critically.

Art. 1804.

He shall call upon the accused for a list of the witnesses that he wishes to have summoned for his defense, and shall at the same time furnish him with a list of the witnesses who are to appear against him.

To obtain list of witnesses for defense, etc.

Art. 1805.

1. He shall summon, through the customary channels, every person whose testimony is in any way necessary, whether to the prosecution or to the defense; but he shall not, except by the order of the court, summon any witness at the expense of the United States, or any officer of the Navy or Marine Corps, unless satisfied that his testimony is material and necessary to the ends of justice.

To summon all witnesses.

2. Whenever the judge advocate of a court-martial convened within the limits of the United States shall have occasion to summon as witness an officer who may at the time be waiting orders or on leave, he shall, at the same time, notify the Bureau of Navigation or the commandant of the Marine Corps, as the case may be, of the fact that the summons has been issued; and shall send a similar notice when such officer is discharged from further attendance on the court as witness.

Notification to Bureau of Navigation.

3. The record of proceedings of the court of inquiry in the case, if any has been held, must be transmitted to the judge advocate, who will examine it to the end that he may, if practicable, summon all the necessary witnesses.

To examine proceedings of court of inquiry.

Art. 1806.

In order to establish the commission of the specific offense of desertion, both the fact of unauthorized absence and the intent permanently to abandon the service must be proved.

The charge of desertion.

Art. 1807.

It is essential that the judge advocate should be thoroughly instructed as to all the circumstances of the case, and as to the evidence by which the charges are to be sustained; and he should therefore inquire what persons have knowledge of the facts, and to what particulars they can testify.

Preparation of case.

Art. 1808.

The judge advocate shall see that a suitable place is provided for the sessions of the court, and that it is supplied with writing materials for the use of the members.

To prepare place of assembling.

Art. 1809.

General duties during the session.

1. It is the duty of the judge advocate, under the direction of the court, to record its proceedings, to administer the requisite oath to the members, and to advise the court in all matters of form and law.

2. On every occasion when the court demands his opinion, he is bound to give it freely and fully, and, even when it is not requested, to caution the court against any deviation from essential form in its proceedings, or against any act or ruling in violation of law or material justice.

Art. 1810.

Rights of parties to judge advocate's opinion.

Either of the parties before the court has a right to the opinion of the judge advocate, in or out of the court, on any given question of law arising out of the proceedings.

Art. 1811.

Relations of the judge advocate and the accuser.

The Judge advocate is the official prosecutor for the United States, and when the military accuser is allowed to be present in court, it is merely for the purposes of material justice and as assistant to the judge advocate. Whatever observations the accuser has to make or whatever questions to propose must be stated privately to the judge advocate, who, if he thinks the remarks proper, will avail himself of the suggestions of the informant.

Art. 1812.

Relations of the judge advocate and the accused.

Justice being the object for which a court is convened, the judge advocate, although he is not for a moment to forget his duties as prosecutor, will at all times prevent the accused, if he is not assisted by counsel, from advancing anything which may tend either to criminate him or prejudice his cause, more especially if he shall appear to be ignorant or inexperienced.

Should the accused have no competent adviser, the judge advocate shall also see that no illegal testimony is brought against him, and shall direct him how to present to the court, in the most efficient manner, the facts upon which his defense is based.

Art. 1813.

Improper evidence and irrelevant matter to be objected to.

1. The judge advocate is particularly to object to the admission of improper evidence, and shall point out to the court the irrelevancy of any testimony that may be adduced which does not bear upon the matter under investigation.

Disregard of opinion of judge advocate by court.

2. Should the advice of the judge advocate be disregarded by the court, he shall be allowed to enter his opinion upon the record. Under such circumstances it is also proper for the court to record the reasons for its decision. The minutes of opinion and decision are made for the information of the revising authority, who should have the error or wrong, on whichever side it may be found, brought fairly under his consideration; but neither the judge advocate, the accused, nor any member of the court has any right to enter an exception or protest on the record.

No protest to be recorded.

SECTION 5.—PLACE OF ASSEMBLY.

Art. 1814.

Courts-martial shall be assembled and held in a convenient part of a ship or navy yard, or as may be ordered. The sessions shall be public, and all persons except such as may be required to give evidence shall be admitted.

Place of assembly.
Public sessions.

Art. 1815.

The time and place for assembling a court-martial being distinctly stated in the order for convening, neither can be changed except by the convening authority, whose sanction must be obtained should circumstances render a change necessary or expedient, and the court will assemble as nearly as practicable at the time and place named in the order convening it.

Time and place of meeting not to be changed, except.

Art. 1816.

No naval general court-martial, or other assembly of a judicial character, shall be ordered or permitted to assemble or conduct any part of its proceedings in any place subject to foreign jurisdiction.

Courts not to be held in foreign territory.

Art. 1817.

The necessary guard and orderlies will be detailed by the captain of the ship, or commandant of the yard or station, on board of or at which the court is ordered to convene.

Details of guard.

SECTION 6.—THE TRIAL.

Art. 1818.

1. When a general court-martial shall assemble in conformity to order, the person to be tried shall be introduced, and, though up to that time in close confinement, or even in irons, must appear unfettered, unless violence or escape is apprehended.

Accused introduced.

2. The order convening the court shall then be read by the judge advocate in the presence of the accused; and in each and every case tried, said order, or a copy thereof certified by the judge advocate, and the original charges and specifications, shall, after having been read, be appended to the record.

Precept to be read.

Art. 1819.

1. The accused and the judge advocate have the mutual right of challenge.

Privilege of challenge.

It is the duty of the judge advocate to ask the accused if he objects to any member of the court appointed to try him, and a minute of this inquiry, and the answer thereto, is invariably to be entered upon the record.

2. The judge advocate can not be challenged on any grounds.

Judge advocate not challengeable.

3. As a general rule, whatever objection either party may make should be decided upon before the court is sworn; but at any stage of the proceedings prior to the findings challenge may be made, by either the judge advocate or the accused, for cause not previously known.

Time for exercise of this privilege.

- Action to be taken by court. 4. It is customary, though not necessary, that a member objected to should withdraw, after offering such explanation as he may think necessary, and the court shall then proceed to deliberate and decide upon the validity of the objection.
- Entry upon the record. 5. The objection, the cause assigned, the statement, if any, of the challenged member, and the decision of the court, shall be regularly and specifically entered on the proceedings.
- Decision of court conclusive. 6. The challenger cannot insist upon his challenge in opposition to the opinion of the court.
- Action of court when reduced below five. 7. Should the objection be pronounced valid, and the membership of the court be thereby reduced below the legal number, the court shall be adjourned and a report be made to the convening authority.

Art. 1820.

- Judge advocate and court sworn. 1. After the question upon the admission of the grounds of challenge shall have been decided, the oath or affirmation prescribed by law shall be administered in the presence of the accused: (1) By the president of the court to the judge advocate, (2) by the judge advocate to the members of the court.
- Administration of oaths to be fully shown on the record. 2. Until a court is duly sworn according to law, it is incompetent to perform any judicial act, wherefore the judge advocate will enter on the record, fully and explicitly, that "the judge advocate was duly sworn, according to law, by the president of the court, in presence of the accused", and that "each of the members of the court was duly sworn according to law, by the judge advocate, in presence of the accused".

Art. 1821.

- Employment of interpreter or reporter. Whenever it shall be necessary to employ a clerk or reporter, or an interpreter, to assist in a trial, the provisions of Art. 1767 shall be observed.

Art. 1822.

- Court to be sworn and members subject to challenge at each trial. Whenever more persons than one are to be arraigned upon different charges, and tried by the same court, the members are liable to be challenged, and the court also must be resworn, at the beginning of each distinct trial.

Art. 1823.

- Postponement of trial. If either of the parties desires a postponement of the trial, the motion should, if possible, be made before the arraignment. But the application to suspend the proceedings of a court for a longer period than from day to day, Sundays excepted, must be referred to the officer convening the court, who alone has authority to grant the request.

Art. 1824.

- Right of accused to have counsel. 1. The accused is entitled to counsel as a right, and the court cannot with propriety deny him the assistance of a professional or other adviser; but, unless by special authorization of the convening authority a stenographer is employed to record the proceedings of the court, no

person except the judge advocate and the accused shall be permitted to address the court, or to interfere in any manner with its proceedings; and, except when a stenographer is authorized as above stated, all communications, motions, and questions shall be made in writing. Permission to address the court orally may, however, when a stenographer is employed, be granted to counsel for the accused by the court.

2. When the accused has no legal adviser the court may, at his request, select some officer within reach to assist him. This can only be done, however, with the consent of such officer.

Selection of counsel for accused by the court.

Art. 1825.

The judge advocate should for the convenience of the court place upon the table several copies of the charges and specifications on which the accused is to be tried.

Copies of charges to be laid before the court.

Art. 1826.

1. Before entering upon the trial, the court shall be cleared, the parties to the trial withdrawing, and the charges and specifications read aloud by the president to ascertain that they are specific, and to allow discussion of any doubts which may arise in the minds of the court with regard to the court's jurisdiction, the relevancy of the charges and specifications, or, if a criminal offense is to be investigated, to see that the facts specified are described in such a legal manner as will justify the court in awarding, on conviction, a punishment adequate to the offense.

Examination and emendation of charges and specifications.

2. Should any doubt arise or objection be made to the charges and specifications by the court, or by either of the parties to the trial, the proceedings, and the decision of the court thereon, must be regularly and fully recorded and referred without delay to the convening authority whose consent must be obtained before any alterations shall be made in the charges and specifications.

Objections to charges to be recorded, and reported to convening authority.

3. Should the convening power authorize the judge advocate to amend legal defects in the charges and specifications before the accused is called on to plead, it is to be understood that in doing so the judge advocate is strictly responsible that the facts are not changed, nor the legal responsibilities weakened. He shall, on every such occasion, be careful to communicate to the accused any alterations in the charges which were delivered to him at the time of his arrest, as soon as possible after such alterations shall have been made.

Art. 1827.

1. The court having been regularly organized, the judge advocate, after reading aloud in open court the charges and specifications against the accused, shall address him by his name and designation, and ask him whether he is guilty or not guilty of the charges and specifications just read.

Arraignment of the accused.

2. Should the accused plead "guilty", the court shall warn him that he thereby precludes himself from the benefits of a regular de-

Procedure when the accused pleads guilty.

fense. After this warning, should the accused persist in his plea, the court, before proceeding to deliberate and determine upon the sentence, shall allow him to urge anything he may desire to offer in extenuation of his conduct, to call witnesses to character, and offer any other evidence of a strictly palliative nature; and the judge advocate shall have the right to cross-examine such witnesses.

As by the plea of guilty everything alleged is admitted, no evidence shall, when such plea is offered, be taken by the prosecution.

When the plea is "not guilty".

3. If the accused plead "not guilty", or stand mute, or, if, after making objections to the court which it overrules, he refuses to offer evidence or to make any defense, the trial shall proceed as if he had pleaded not guilty.

Arraignment and replies to be recorded.

4. The questions constituting the arraignment, and the answers to them, if any be given, must be distinctly recorded.

Art. 1828.

Pleas in bar of trial.

1. Pleas in bar of trial are sometimes submitted by the accused for the consideration of the court. These may be either to the jurisdiction of the court, or special pleas which go to the merits of the case. Whatever the plea may be, it must be fully recorded in the proceedings. If a written statement of the plea be handed into court, it shall be read and appended to the record.

Procedure when plea is deemed valid, and when invalid.

2. If the plea be admitted as valid, an extract from the proceedings of the court shall be forwarded to the convening authority for his information; but if the plea be considered invalid, it shall be duly recorded, the trial shall proceed, and the decision of the court be communicated to the accused on the court being opened.

Art. 1829.

Rules regarding witnesses.

The accused having pleaded to the charges and specifications, the judge advocate shall caution all witnesses in the case to withdraw, and not to return until they are officially called. Witnesses are also to be warned that they are not to converse on any matter pertaining to the pending trial. It is proper in the outset of each day's proceedings that the warnings to withdraw should be repeated to all who are cited as witnesses and may chance to be present.

Art. 1830.

Exceptions to competency of witnesses.

1. Should either of the parties take exception to the competency of any witness, such exception must be stated in open court, and, together with the decisions of the court thereupon, must be fully recorded in the proceedings.

2. As a general rule, exceptions to the competency of a witness should be stated before he is sworn, but at whatever stage of the trial the incompetency of a witness appears, the court may arrest the evidence and disregard his testimony.

Art. 1831.

All witnesses to be sworn.

1. The oath or affirmation prescribed by law shall be administered to each witness by the president of the court, in open court and in presence of the accused.

2. The particular form in which the prescribed oath or affirmation may be taken is not essential; witnesses, therefore, shall be sworn according to the peculiar ceremonies of their own religion, or in such manner as they may deem binding on their own consciences.

Form of administration of oath.

Art. 1832.

If any member of the court or the judge advocate is required to testify for the prosecution, he should be the first witness called. Should the president of the court become a witness, the oath or affirmation shall be administered to him by the member next in rank, who will preside during the progress of his examination. If the judge advocate be a witness he shall record his own testimony, unless the employment of a stenographer shall have been authorized by the convening authority.

Members or judge advocate as witnesses.

Art. 1833.

1. After each witness has been "duly sworn, according to law", the judge advocate shall enter a minute on the proceedings that this has been done, and having ascertained the full name, rank, and distinctive condition of the witness, shall record them at length in order to fix his identity.

Record to show the swearing and identification of each witness.

2. The witness shall also, if called to testify to the acts of the accused, be required to identify him, either by name or otherwise, to the end that his testimony shall appear relevant to the case.

Recognition of the accused.

Art. 1834.

Before a witness shall be examined the general charges may be read to him, if the court thinks proper; but the specifications should not be read to him, particularly when they are so worded as to instruct him how to answer, or to make known to him the minute facts of the case.

Reading charges to witnesses.

Art. 1835.

1. Questions to be propounded to a witness shall be reduced to writing, except in cases where the employment of a stenographer is authorized by the convening authority.

Questions to witness to be in writing.

2. Should objection be made to any proposed question, or to the reception of any testimony, the court shall proceed at once to determine the same; and the question or matter objected to, with the court's decision, shall be recorded in full in the minutes of the proceedings.

Objections to questions; how decided.

3. Deliberations upon any questions of this, or of any other character should be conducted in closed court, the accused being informed of the action the court has taken, when the doors are opened; and whenever the court is closed for deliberation, either upon objection made or for final consideration of the case, the judge advocate of the court shall withdraw.

Deliberations to be in closed court.

Art. 1836.

1. All evidence, whatever its nature, shall be recorded on the proceedings in the order in which it is received by the court, and as nearly as possible in the words of the witness.

Evidence; how recorded.

Documentary evidence.

2. When documentary evidence is offered, it must be in public session of the court, and the document in full, or an authenticated copy thereof, must be annexed to the record.

Art. 1837.

Testimony to be read over to witness.

1. When the examination of a witness is closed, the whole of his testimony shall be read over to him, in order that if he so desire he may correct or amend it. When the employment of a stenographer is authorized, witnesses may, at the discretion of the court, read over, out of court, their testimony as recorded and be called before the court to correct, amend, or pronounce it to be correct.

Amendment of testimony, how recorded.

2. In recording corrections or amendments made by a witness, no erasure or obliteration is under any circumstances to be admitted. The correction or amendment made, and any remark or explanation the witness may have to make, shall be separately and distinctly entered on the proceedings.

Amendment, when allowed.

3. A witness who has approved his testimony may, even upon a subsequent day, be readmitted, at his request, for the purpose of correcting or amending the same.

Art. 1838.

Withdrawal of witness to be recorded.

1. When the court has finished with a witness he shall be directed to retire, and a minute shall be entered on the record to the effect that the witness withdraws, to show that two witnesses were not in court at the same time.

Further entry when a member is a witness.

2. Should a member of the court or the judge advocate have been testifying, an entry will be made to the effect that the witness resumed his seat as member or judge advocate.

Art. 1839.

Order of examination of witnesses.

The order in which a witness is to be examined is as follows:

After having been duly sworn, he shall be examined in chief by the party who produces him. The opposite party may next cross-examine him, and, in case of new matter being introduced on the cross-examination, the party calling him may re-examine into that matter, and, finally, the court may put such questions to the witness as it may deem necessary. Upon new matter elicited by the examination of the court, the judge advocate and the accused may, within the discretion of the court, further examine the witness.

Art. 1840.

Prosecution closed.

The evidence on the part of the prosecution shall be first taken; and when the prosecution is closed a minute to that effect must be entered on the record, after which no further evidence on the part of the prosecution shall be admitted, except by special permission of the court.

Art. 1841.

Accused as witness.

1. The accused shall at his own request, but not otherwise, be allowed to testify in his own behalf; but his failure to make such request shall not create any presumption against him.

2. When the examination of witnesses is closed, the accused shall be at liberty to make his defense in writing, or orally in person, or by counsel, if the employment of a stenographer shall have been authorized. This defense, if written, he shall submit to the court for inspection before it is publicly read, and, if it contains anything disrespectful, the court may prevent that part from being read; but the whole shall be appended to the proceedings, or recorded as a part thereof, if the accused desires it, and he will be held responsible for the same. Written defense.

3. When the defense is closed, a minute to that effect shall be entered on the proceedings, after which no evidence on the part of the defense can be admitted, except by special permission of the court. Defense closed.

Art. 1842.

1. The judge advocate, as prosecutor, has the right to reply to the defense, in writing, or orally, if the employment of a stenographer be authorized, and should be allowed time for that purpose, if he require it. If counsel be detailed by the convening authority to assist the judge advocate, the court will give him equal facilities with the counsel for the accused for the performance of his duties. Reply of judge advocate.

Art. 1843.

The court is at liberty at any stage of the proceedings, before finding, to recall and reexamine a witness if it so desires; all the parties must, however, be present. Witnesses recalled.

Art. 1844.

When the accused and the judge advocate shall have laid their respective cases before the court, the trial is finished, and this circumstance shall invariably be recorded on the proceedings. Trial finished.

SECTION 7.—FINDING AND SENTENCE.

Art. 1845.

The court will then be closed, the judge advocate withdrawing, and will proceed to examine such parts of the evidence as may be indicated by the members, together with the argument in the case. Testimony and defense read over.

Art. 1846.

1. When the court has sufficiently examined the evidence, the president of the court shall put the question upon each specification of each charge, beginning with the first, whether the specification is "proved", "not proved", or "proved in part". Vote on specifications.

2. Each member shall write "proved", "not proved", or "proved in part", and if "in part", what part, over his signature, and shall hand his vote to the president of the court, who, when he has received all the votes upon such specification, shall read them aloud, being careful not to disclose whose vote he is reading. Manner of voting.

3. No written minute of the votes shall be preserved, unless so ordered by the unanimous vote of the court. Individual votes not to be disclosed.

Finding on specification.

4. The court shall deliberate and consider until a majority agrees upon a finding, which shall then be recorded.

Art. 1847.

Voting on the charges.

1. When the members have thus voted upon all the specifications of any charge, the question shall be put upon the charge to each member: "Is the accused guilty of this charge"? "guilty in a less degree than charged"? or "not guilty"? The members, as before, shall write "guilty" or "not guilty", or "guilty in a less degree than charged", and in what degree, over their signatures, and hand their votes to the president; who shall, after receiving all the votes, read them aloud, and should there be a decision by the majority, shall record the result. If otherwise, the process shall be repeated until a decision is arrived at.

2. The court will then proceed to the next charge and specifications, until votes have been taken and decisions recorded, as hereinbefore directed, upon all the charges and specifications.

Art. 1848.

Vote on the punishment.

1. When the members of the court have voted upon all the charges, if the accused has been found guilty, or guilty in a less degree than charged, upon any one of them, by the number of members which the law may require in the particular case, the members shall next proceed to vote upon the punishment to be inflicted.

Method of voting.

2. Each member shall, in the order before directed, write down and describe the measure of punishment which he may think the accused ought to receive, and hand his vote to the president, who shall, after having received all the votes, read them aloud.

Procedure when the first ballot is not decisive.

3. If the requisite number shall not have agreed upon the nature and degree of the punishment to be inflicted, the president shall proceed in the following manner to obtain a decision:

I. He shall begin with the mildest punishment that has been proposed, and after reading it aloud shall ask the members, successively, beginning with the junior in rank: "Shall this be the sentence of the court"? and every member shall vote, and the president shall note the votes.

II. Should there be no decision, the president will, in the same manner as before, obtain a vote upon the next lowest punishment, and shall so continue until some sentence, either of the first or of a subsequently proposed set, shall have been decided upon.

Art. 1849.

Sentences, how determined.

Except in the case noted in Art. 1854, the opinion of the majority is the opinion of the court and the minority is bound thereby; but as the oath taken by every member provides for the concealment of the vote or opinion of each particular member, care shall be taken that it does not appear on the record either that the votes of the members in regard to the finding or sentence were unanimous, or what number of

them voted for any particular finding or sentence, with the exception already noted; and in that case the record must explicitly show the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Art. 1850.

The president, in collecting the votes, must bear in mind that the court is bound to exhaust the whole of the charges that come before it, by expressly acquitting or convicting the accused of each allegation that is contained in the specification.

Court must acquit or convict of every allegation.

Art. 1851.

1. It is made by law the duty of courts-martial, in all cases of conviction, to adjudge a punishment adequate to the character and nature of the offense committed.

Adequate punishment to be assigned.

2. The law has never intended to vest in courts-martial the power to pardon offenses, or to award a nominal punishment equivalent to a pardon. The power to pardon, remit, or mitigate is expressly vested in the President of the United States or the officer authorized to convene the court. The exercise of this power by a court-martial is therefore illegal.

3. If mitigating circumstances have appeared during the trial, which could not be taken into consideration in determining the degree of guilt found by the verdict, the court can avail itself of such circumstances as adequate grounds for recommending the prisoner to clemency.

Recommendation to clemency.

Art. 1852.

In all cases where the statute has designated a penalty for a particular offense, none other than that particular penalty can be imposed, and the court must pronounce the sentence which the law requires, whenever the fact is proved.

Statutory penalty.

Art. 1853.

The punishment of death can only be adjudged against persons subject to the Articles for the Government of the Navy, for the crimes specified in the fourth, fifth, and sixth of those articles, and sentence of imprisonment at hard labor only as a substitute for the death penalty, or under the provisions of Articles 7 and 8 of the said Articles.

Punishment of death.

Art. 1854.

Sentences of courts-martial which extend to loss of life require the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present, and can not be carried into execution until confirmed by the President of the United States.

Death sentences, how determined.

Art. 1855.

A naval court-martial may adjudge the punishment of imprisonment for life, or for a stated term at hard labor, in any case where it is authorized to adjudge the punishment of death; and sentences of imprisonment and hard labor may be carried into execution in any prison

Sentences to hard labor as substitute for death penalty.

or penitentiary under the control of the United States, or which the United States may be allowed by the legislature of any State to use; and persons so imprisoned in the prison or penitentiary of any State or Territory, shall be subject in all respects to the same discipline and treatment as convicts sentenced by the courts of the State or Territory in which the same may be situated.

Art. 1856.

Offenses without mandatory sentences.

Sentences for offenses not provided for by special penalty, but left to be determined by the discretion of the court, must be neither cruel nor unusual, but in accordance with the common law of the land and the customs of war in like cases.

Art. 1857.

Sentences to suspension from rank, duty, or pay.

1. Sentences to suspension must state distinctly whether from rank or from duty only, and whenever they include forfeiture of pay, it shall be the duty of the court, in the case of commissioned officers, to state the rate of pay and time of such forfeiture, and in all other cases to fix the amount of pay so forfeited, stating it in dollars and cents.

Allowances to prisoners.

2. In every sentence of confinement involving loss of pay and discharge or dismissal from the service, it should be provided that a sum of not less than twenty dollars shall be paid to the offender when dismissed or discharged; and it is usual and desirable to allot during imprisonment a sum of not less than two dollars per month for prison expenses.

Marine clothing.

3. Regular allowances, such as marine clothing, continue unless stopped in direct terms in the sentence.

Forfeiture of pay due.

4. It is competent for a court-martial to decree forfeiture of all pay that is due, or may become, due to an offender.

Art. 1858.

Terms of imprisonment to be defined.

1. A sentence of imprisonment must express distinctly for what period the same shall continue.

When confinement is to begin.

2. The term of confinement is understood to take effect from the date of promulgation of the sentence. Should an unusual time elapse between the approval and promulgation of the sentence, all of that time, beyond what is necessary for its communication, may be counted as part of the punishment. But should the sentence be to solitary confinement, or to confinement on low diet, the full time of the conditioned confinement must of course be fulfilled.

Conditioned confinements.

3. Whenever a general court-martial imposes a sentence of solitary confinement on bread and water or diminished rations, the provisions of Art. 1774, paragraphs. 3 and 4 shall be observed.

Art. 1859.

General courts may inflict same punishments as summary courts.

General courts-martial are empowered by statute to inflict any of the punishments authorized for summary courts-martial.

SECTION 8.—THE RECORD.

Art. 1860.

When the president has taken the votes of all the members on all points, the judge advocate shall be called in, and under the direction of the court he shall draw up the finding and sentence, specifying precisely how far the accused has been found guilty of each charge, and the exact nature and degree of punishment awarded by the court, and after approval by the court shall enter the same upon the record in his own handwriting.

Finding and sentence, how drawn up and recorded.

Art. 1861.

The sentence having been recorded, the proceedings in each separate case tried by the same court are required by law to be signed by all the members present when the judgment is pronounced, and also by the judge advocate.

Authentication of judgment.

Art. 1862.

Should a court be dissolved by the convening authority for any sufficient cause, before it has proceeded to judgment, that fact, together with the proceedings of the court up to its dissolution, must be recorded and authenticated in the same manner as if the trial had been completed.

When dissolution takes place before judgment.

Art. 1863.

After the sentence of a court shall have been decided on, it is competent for any of its members to move that the accused be recommended to the clemency of the revising power. This recommendation is not to be inserted in the body of the sentence, but recorded, with the reason therefor, immediately after the signatures of the court and judge advocate to the sentence, and must be signed by the members concurring in it.

Recommendation to clemency.

Art. 1864.

1. The record of all naval courts-martial shall be clearly and legibly written without erasure or interlineation, leaving a margin of one inch on each side and at the top of each leaf, through which latter margin the leaves are to be fastened. Every page, unless the proceedings be typewritten, shall be numbered and written on the odd numbered pages from top to bottom, and the even numbered pages from bottom to top.

How the record is to be kept and made up.

2. The judge advocate shall take especial care that the entire proceedings of a court during a trial or in any session, shall be fully set forth in the record. All orders, motions, votes, or rulings of the court, all motions, propositions, objections, arguments, statements, etc., of the accused, and of the judge advocate; the entire testimony of each witness, given as nearly in his own language as possible; and, in short, every part and feature of the proceedings material to a complete history of the case, and to a correct understanding of every point thereof by the reviewing officer, shall be recorded at length.

Duties of judge advocate in regard to record.

Remarks and arguments of members in discussion not to be recorded.

3. The remarks and arguments of the members of the court in discussing interlocutory questions, or in connection with their final judgment, shall not be detailed as part of the proceedings.

Art. 1865.

Completion of record.

After the proceedings and sentence, with the recommendation to clemency, if any, have been signed, the action of the court, whether an adjournment or the taking up of a new case, shall be recorded, and this entry having been authenticated by the signatures of the judge advocate and the president, the record shall be forwarded by the president with a letter of transmittal, to the convening authority, or, in the United States, where the court is convened by order of the Department, direct to the Judge Advocate General.

Record to be sent to convening authority.

Art. 1866.

Distinct trials to be signed and made up and forwarded separately.

Each case being thus made complete in itself and the record continuous, when all the cases laid before the court have been finished and severally authenticated and forwarded as hereinbefore provided, the president will inform the convening authority by letter that all the business before the court has been completed, and the court will adjourn to await his further orders, he being the only proper person to dissolve it.

Report of president.

Adjournment of court.

SECTION 9.—REVISION.

Art. 1867.

Reviewal of proceedings.

Upon the receipt of the record of a court-martial it shall be the duty of the reviewing officer to proceed at once to scrutinize the same, in order to return it for revision or amendment, if such course be necessary, before the dissolution of the court.

Art. 1868.

Revisal of proceedings by a court.

1. When a court is ordered to revise its proceedings, new testimony shall not be brought forward in any shape.

2. The revision will be strictly confined to a reconsideration of the matter already recorded in the proceedings, no part of which is to be amended, altered, or annulled in any way.

Record of revision.

3. During a revision, an entirely separate record shall be kept, to which the order for reassembling must be affixed; and a full entry must be made of all the proceedings, verified in the ordinary manner by the signatures of all the members of the court and the judge advocate, and transmitted as before to the reviewing officer for his approval. The judge advocate shall be excluded from the court room during a revision of the finding and sentence of the court.

Art. 1869.

Amendment of defects in the record.

1. If the court be reconvened to amend or otherwise remedy a defect or omission in the record, which may be done if the facts warrant, the reconvening order must be attached to the record, which shall

also show that at least five members of the court, the judge advocate, and the accused were present, and that the amendment was then made to conform to and express the truth in the case.

2. Clerical errors may be amended by the court without the presence of the accused, but they are not to be corrected in an informal manner by erasure or interlineation. The legal procedure is for the proper officer to reconvene the court, calling its attention in the order for reassembling to the error requiring correction, and for the court, on reassembling, to continue the record by a report of the proceedings of the additional session in which the amendment is made.

Correction of clerical errors.

3. Whenever a court shall be reconvened for the purpose of amendment or correction of its record, the reconvening order must be annexed to the proceedings, which are to be entered in full, authenticated in the proper manner, and transmitted to the reviewing officer for his approval.

Record of additional sessions, how kept.

SECTION 10.—FINAL ACTION.

Art. 1870.

It is not in the power of the revising authority to compel a court to reverse its judgment upon a plea in bar of trial, or to change its finding or sentence when, upon being reconvened by him, it has declined to modify the same, nor either directly or indirectly to enlarge the measure of punishment imposed by sentence of a court-martial.

Court entitled to a free exercise of judgment.

Art. 1871.

No sentence of a general court-martial can be carried into execution until after the whole of the proceedings have been had before the reviewing authority, or, when the circumstances of the case require such action, have been submitted through the Secretary of the Navy to the President of the United States for his confirmation and orders.

Confirmation and execution of sentence.

Art. 1872.

Where the law does not authorize the officer who convened a general court-martial to confirm and execute the sentence, he has still absolute power to disapprove and annul it. Should the sentence be one which he is not empowered finally to confirm and execute, and he can not remit or mitigate the same, if he thinks it ought to be confirmed, he should, in transmitting the proceeding to the authority having such power, subscribe a formal approval thereof upon the record.

Powers of the officer ordering the court.

Art. 1873.

1. The finding and sentence of every general court-martial approved by the commander in chief of a squadrom shall be communicated by him in a general order to his command.

Promulgation of sentence.

2. The sentences of courts held by order of the Secretary of the Navy within the United States will, in like manner, be published in general orders by the Navy Department.

Art. 1874.

Irregularities in procedure to be published.

Should the proceedings of a court-martial be disapproved for any informality or irregularity of the court, the particular informality or irregularity will be made known in the general order promulgating the result of the trial, so as to prevent, if possible, a recurrence of similar irregularities.

Art. 1875.

Final disposition of court-martial records.

The proceedings of all courts-martial will be forwarded direct to the Judge Advocate General by the reviewing authority after acting thereon, or in the case of general courts-martial convened by the Secretary of the Navy, by the presiding officers of such courts; as will be all communications pertaining to questions of law arising before courts-martial, or to the proceedings thereof, which may require the action of the Department.

Art. 1876.

Persons entitled to copy of court-martial records.

Any person having an interest in the record of a naval court-martial is entitled to have an exemplified copy of it, after the proceedings are consummated by the proper authority.

INDEX.

ABSENCE—	PAGE.	ART.
of captain, temporary, methods of duty not to be changed	113	497
of captain and executive officer, navigator not to leave the ship	129	579
of captain, senior line officer on duty succeeds to command	113	497
of captain of yard, line officer next in rank performs duties	414	1649
of chief of bureau, papers signed by assistant or chief clerk	402	1615
of commandant and captain of yard, line officer next in rank succeeds	414	1649
of commandant of yard, captain of yard performs duties	413	1648
of commandant of marine corps, business conducted by adjutant	199	914
of commander in chief, temporary, succession during	63	264
of commander in chief, temporary successor not to assume title	400	1609
of executive officer, line officer next in rank performs duties	115	498
of executive officer, line officer next in rank not to leave the ship	122	541
of executive officer, navigator not to change methods of duty	129	577
of judge advocate, temporary, does not invalidate proceedings	465	1798
of judge advocate, adjournment to be had from day to day	466	1798
of member of board or court, affects his right to vote	441	1704
of member of general court, does not suspend proceedings	465	1796
of member of general court, forbidden except for good cause	465	1797
of member of general court, may excuse from further attendance	465	1797
of member of any board, forbidden unless authorized	441	1703
of navigator, line officer next in rank performs duties	125	555
of officers in chief command within the U. S., limitations upon	405	1626
of officer of deck from gangway, does not justify omission to report	135	607
of officer of ship, about to sail from home, reported to department	112	492
of officers, temporary, from ship in commission, does not affect pay	247	1152
of senior engineer, duties performed by next in rank	161	730
of senior medical officer, duties performed by next in rank	151	687
of warrant officers, duties performed by chief mates	165	742
without leave, entered in log book	135	608
without leave, when regarded as straggling	190	874
without leave, when regarded as desertion	190	873
without leave, at general muster, reported by master at arms	170	769
without leave, of enlisted men, pay to be checked	204	939
without leave, of petty officers, pay forfeited for time of	252	1177
ABSENTEES. (See also DESERTION)—		
effects of, taken in charge by master at arms	170	770
from fire stations, provision to be made against	91	375
from engineer's division at quarters, reported by senior engineer	158	714
from pay division, reported by senior pay officer	154	699
from surgeon's division, reported by senior medical officer	150	684
ACCIDENTS—		
to engines and boilers, reported immediately to captain	160	722
to machinery, to be guarded against by engineer of the watch	162	732
to persons in the navy, testimony of eye witnesses taken	265	1243
to persons in the navy, statement sent to surgeon general	265	1243
to ship, entered in log book	135	608
to ship, investigated by a board if serious	98	396
serious, reported by officer of deck to captain	132	593
precautions to be taken against, when about to turn engines	134	602
precautions to be taken against, when magazine is open	119	520

ACCOUNTS—	PAGE.	ART.
advances by purchasing pay officer to other pay officer, vouchers required	360	1546
balance sheet is a quarterly return of money values	354	1518
balance sheets of general storekeeper accompanied by summary	345	1504
bureaus of department to retain charge of their respective	1	4
certificates of fourth auditor, how paid by pay officers	356	1550
changes in marine guard, statement sent paymaster of corps	361	1552
claims and demands by or against the United States settled in the Treasury	356	1528
contingent sundries, how kept and titled	341	1500
conversion, summary, explanation, and directions for	347	1511
conversion, kept by each department at navy yard	348	1512
credits for difference of pay, account of promotion, referred to fourth auditor	356	1529
current, duplicate, forwarded quarterly to paymaster general	366	1565
current, of marine corps, transmitted quarterly to fourth auditor	203	932
current, of moneys received, etc., rendered by pay officer quarterly	364	1562
deceased persons, balances, how paid	359	1544
deposit books of enlisted men, directions concerning	383	1559
deserter's wages and sale of effects, how credited and accounted for	369	1543
final expenditures for naval establishment, charged under three heads	338	1497
fiscal year and divisions	364	1561
for condemned supplies, how kept	353	1517
for debits and credits titled and derived from vouchers	337	1496
for fractions of months, how computed	360	1573
for materials chargeable to general expense, directions	347	1509
for reserved supplies, how kept	352	1516
for supplies, explanations and directions for keeping	350	1514
for supplies, how kept and titled	342	1501
fourth auditor, returns rendered to, by pay officers of ships	364	1563
general, for naval establishment and money	337	1495
general storekeepers and other pay officers, time allowance for settling	367	1571
increase of navy supplies, how kept	352	1515
inspection, shore stations, and on ships, how made	367	1563
invoices, how inscribed	343	1502
loss of, by wreck or capture of ship, duties of pay officer	367	1570
marines, sum retained from monthly pay on board ship	361	1553
monthly abstract of public bills from pay officers of ship	366	1568
monthly money statements from pay officers of shore stations	365	1566
of cargo in storeships to be kept distinct	355	1525
of construction work, how kept at navy yards	348	1513
of crew, to be considered in granting clothing requisitions	90	371
of deceased persons, forwarded to fourth auditor	111	485
of disbursing officers, kept separate and distinct under every bond	357	1532
of engineer's stores, kept by senior engineer	158	712
of enlisted men in hospital, where kept	184	831
of enlisted men transferred, accompany them	185	833
of marines clothing, kept by officer commanding guard	218	1017
of material and labor expenditures, analysis of, rendered monthly from navy yards	347	1510
of moneys received or expended, kept under their specific appropriations	356	1531
of officers not on duty, where kept	250	1165
of officers of training station, kept on station ship	187	850
of officers paid by fourth auditor, settled quarterly	250	1165
of pay officer dying or unfit for duty, directions concerning settlement	155	707
of pay officer on board ship, how arranged, sealed, and forwarded	368	1572
of pay officer, personal, not taken up by another pay officer, unless	250	1164
of pay officer, inspected by general inspector of pay corps	63	230
of pay officer, settled by his nominee in case of disability	156	707
of post trader, are not a lien on pay of marines	213	991
of prisoners in penitentiary sent to nearest receiving ship	184	832
of property of naval establishment kept by bureau of supplies and accounts	337	1494

ACCOUNTS—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
of purchases of supplies, except medical and marine, kept by bureau of supplies and accounts.....	7	13
of sales, how and to whom forwarded.....	319	1439
pay officers not responsible for payments to persons removed from navy unless notified.....	357	1535
pay officers to produce copy of order for a payment before receiving credit.....	359	1545
pay officers to render quarterly, to treasury.....	364	1560
pay tickets to navy-yard employes.....	358	1539
pay, transfer, allotment papers, etc., must be signed personally and witnessed.....	365	1564
penalty for failing to render.....	323	1453
percentage charged in prices of clothing and small stores.....	362	1557
persons leaving ship or station without settlement of.....	360	1550
postage on, when expenses are allowed for in U. S.....	369	1572
public bills for supplies, inscriptions on.....	345	1503
reduced prices on clothing and small stores, how accounted for.....	362	1558
returns, quarterly, made of supplies on board ship.....	355	1521
salary payments, how computed.....	369	1573
sea pay for persons at navy yards doing duty on tugs, etc.....	358	1540
second comptroller, duties of, with naval.....	356	1526
ships, directions for titles.....	338	1498
shore stations, directions for titles.....	340	1499
statements by pay officers of ships to navy department and treasury.....	366	1507
subsistence to men during authorized absence from ship.....	361	1554
summary of pay rolls, directions concerning, at navy yards.....	345	1505
summary of pay rolls of departments in navy yards, how made up.....	346	1508
summary of pay rolls of ships, how made up.....	345	1506
summary of purchasing pay officers, current.....	346	1507
summary statements of funds on deposit to contain balances and cash on hand.....	366	1567
transfer, of funds or supplies, receipt given to state accountability.....	357	1534
transfer, of officers or men, directions to pay officers concerning.....	360	1546
transportation of enlisted persons for medical treatment.....	361	1556
ACIDS—		
carbolic, purchase authorized for use in pay department on board ship.....	281	1294
not to be kept near combustible materials.....	93	377
ACTING APPOINTMENT—		
as pay officer may be made at sea or on foreign station to fill vacancies.....	156	708
given warrant officer candidates after examination.....	436	1688
of commodore or captain entitles him to honors of temporary rank.....	26	75
of men to fill vacancies in complement of petty officers, directions concerning.....	177	795
officers holding, entitled to precedence, and honors of actual commission.....	15	46
officers holding, to wear uniform and affix title of, to official signature.....	438	1696
officers no longer holding, resume uniform and title of actual rank.....	438	1696
petty officer holding, receives pay of the rating.....	177	795
ACTION. (See BATTLE.)		
ADDITIONAL PAY. (See PAY.)		
ADDRESS. (See also RESIDENCE)—		
of marine officers, adjutants to be kept informed of.....	201	925
of officers, bureau navigation to be kept informed of.....	52	222
of person officially addressed to be written at end of letter.....	397	1607
ADJUTANT. (See MARINE CORPS.)		
ADMIRAL. (See SALUTES.)		
ADVANCES—		
allowed pay clerks by authority of department.....	257	1204
allowed to officers ordered to foreign stations.....	256	1204
amount of, to be indorsed on orders of officer receiving.....	257	1204
are charged against the accounts of recruits.....	258	1208
are entered on rolls.....	257	1207
are reported by pay officer of ship on board which the officer reports.....	257	1204
by recruiting officers paid only to persons entitled to receive it.....	258	1208
not to be checked against pay until ship sails.....	257	1204

	PAGE.	ART.
ADVANCES—Continued.		
not to be made to recruits except by express orders	257	1208
not to be made to officers transferred from ships in commission	256	1204
not to interfere with register or payment of allotment	259	1211
of public money unauthorized, not to be made in any case	289	1339
officer receiving, to notify pay officer taking up his accounts	257	1204
to officers for travel abroad, directions concerning	257	1205
to persons in naval service on distant stations, how authorized	256	1202
to recruits, limitations upon amount	257	1208
to recruits, value of clothing issued, deducted from	258	1208
ADVERTISEMENTS—		
bills to be accompanied by copy of order before payment	289	1340
by any executive department or bureau thereof, to be by written authority	289	1340
directions to pay officers and others concerning	357	1537
for materials and supplies under contract, made by paymaster general	291	1346
purchases and contracts made by, except open purchase	289	1338
AGE—		
of assistant paymasters, requirements for candidates	435	1684
of assistant surgeon, requirements for candidates	435	1683
of chaplain, requirements for candidates	435	1685
of enlisted persons, not to be less than 14	176	790
of machinists, to be between 21 and 32 on first enlistment	174	780
of persons enlisting, to be declared under oath	173	780
AID. (See also EXECUTIVE OFFICER)—		
lieutenant of junior grade may serve as, to an officer of flag rank	14	38
to flag officer, is a member of the personal staff	79	342
to flag officer, to be line officer and junior to flag lieutenant	79	344
AIR PORTS—		
opened and closed at sea only by men specially appointed	121	536
opening and closing of, at sea, reported to officer of the deck	167	753
to be kept in good order and water-tight by the carpenter	167	753
to be opened at sea only by permission of the executive officer	167	753
ALLOTMENTS—		
apprentices, not allowed, until transferred to general service	259	1212
are made out by pay officer as soon as ship is commissioned	258	1210
are stopped before discharge of a grantor in debt	259	1214
are stopped upon expiration of cruise	259	1210
capture of grantors, case of	259	1210
death of grantee reported by pay officer to the fourth auditor	259	1215
death or discharge of person making, case of	259	1210
discontinued by grantor, not to be renewed except by permission of department	260	1217
making, registration, and payment, directions concerning	258	1210
not to exceed one-half pay except by permission of department	258	1210
of men transferred to hospital to be continued	259	1213
registry and payment of, not to be stopped by authorized advances	259	1211
transfer of accounts of persons having, duties of pay officer	259	1216
transfer of, by pay officer to his successor	260	1216
ALLOWANCES—		
additional, for marine officers, forage, fuel, and quarters	253	1187
are made enlisted men for submarine diving	262	1229
are made officers of navy for expense of oath in answer to interrogatories	262	1228
books of, deficiencies in, reported by captain to bureau of supplies and accounts	273	1268
books of, followed except in emergency	390	1590
books of, supplied to all stations and ships	272	1268
deficiencies, reported by heads of departments before ship leaves navy yard	86	360
for expenses of witnesses, how paid	262	1225
for expenses while undergoing examination for appointment, made to naval cadets only	262	1224
for foreign travel, paid only by order of fourth auditor	261	1221
for funeral expenses of enlisted men in actual service payable when approved	261	1236

ALLOWANCES—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
for funeral expenses of enlisted men of marine corps are by annual appropriation.....	264	1237
for funeral expenses of officer abroad is one month's sea pay	263	1235
for funeral expenses of officers in U. S. not made	264	1235
for funeral expenses of officers of marine corps not made.....	264	1237
for ships to be tabulated according to classification schedule.....	272	1268
for subsistence of passengers not made to messes.....	255	1197
for travel abroad under orders are the actual and reasonable expenses.....	260	1218
for travel in U. S. under orders is eight cents a mile	260	1218
for traveling expenses, only by order or approval of secretary of navy	260	1218
of clothing and small stores to men confined by sentence of court.....	263	1230
of fresh water for washing clothes made to crew when possible.....	107	459
of one ration a day to naval hospitals for each officer, seaman, or marine admitted	263	1232
of provisions, alterations entered in log book	136	608
of supplies for a ship made out during her construction.....	272	1268
of uniform clothing given enlisted men of marine corps	254	1188
of water on ship board not less than one gallon per person.....	107	459
requisitions in excess of, sent paymaster general.....	278	1278
to an officer of navy for medicine and medical attendance, when payable	263	1233
to enlisted men in marine corps retired, is three-fourths	254	1191
to marines of monthly money, how computed	218	1016
to officers and men in marine corps same as the army	252	1180
ALTERATIONS—		
to ships, necessity for, reported to the department.....	387	1583
to ships or fittings not to be made without authority of department.....	408	1637
AMMUNITION—		
allowance expended quarterly.....	60	251
allowance in part expended while cleared for action and underway	60	251
amount and condition of, known by executive officer.....	119	521
deficiencies in, reported after an action.....	103	435
rooms for the storage of, reported to the executive officer when ready	130	586
when being handled, precautions taken.....	93	376
when private property, stowed in places provided for that of the ship.....	93	377
ANCHORS, ANCHORING, OR ANCHORAGE—		
at place not surveyed, depth of water and character of bottom examined.....	105	451
bearings of, taken and entered in log book.....	105	451
boatswain to pay particular attention to the securing of	166	745
cables bent upon approaching land	105	449
drift lead used when in tide way	134	603
executive officer responsible for condition of	120	532
lookouts posted aloft when necessary in port.....	104	443
ready for letting go when approaching land.....	105	449
ready for letting go when entering port.....	120	531
ready for veering or slipping cables, when at	166	745
safe place selected by captain.....	105	451
spare, kept ready for letting go in port.....	166	745
ANCHOR WATCH—		
detailed by the executive officer	118	516
ANNIVERSARIES—		
celebrated following day, if falling on Sunday.....	42	173
foreign authorities notified of intention to celebrate.....	42	174
foreign celebration participated in by naval vessels if duly notified.....	43	175
national, how observed	42	173
national, of the U. S. are July 4, and February 22.....	42	173
salutes in honor of national, not returned.....	35	132
APARTMENTS—		
for army officers, passengers in ships of the navy	395	1599
for army officers in transports commanded and officered by the navy	395	1600
for messing of officers when passengers, same as if attached.....	229	1075

	PAGE.	ART.
APARTMENTS—Continued.		
officers to mess in those set apart except as provided	228	1073
separate messes not to be formed in same	228	1074
storerooms or offices not to be used for sleeping	232	1096
warrant officers', to be forward of steerage	228	1071
Cabins—		
accommodations for chief of staff, directions	227	1064
captain not required to share with chief of staff	228	1068
of two, on same deck, flag officer occupies the larger	227	1065
of two, when a flag officer is not embarked, the captain may occupy either	227	1063
one only available, occupied jointly	227	1066
personal staff, accommodated in wardroom or	79	345
Staterooms—		
first on starboard side occupied by executive officer, next by navigator	227	1067
in ships not arranged symmetrically, assignment made by department	228	1067
line officers occupy starboard side, except as provided	227	1067
meals not to be taken or served in, except for sickness	228	1073
officer as passenger not entitled to, if excluding ship's officers	228	1072
spare, on either side, assigned by captain, watch officers have preference	228	1067
staff officers occupy those on port side as provided	228	1067
Steerage—		
occupied by ensigns, not watch officers, cadets, and clerks	228	1070
Wardroom—		
commissioned officers not in command, and above rank of ensign, entitled to occupy	228	1069
ensigns assigned as watch and division officers are officers of the	228	1069
APOTHECARY—		
appointed by the bureau for shore stations	435	1683
donations or bequests from patients or contractors not to be received by	245	1144
enlisted men of the marine corps not to be detailed as	216	1008
may be enlisted in that rating	177	794
to be vigilant in care of stores and keep prescribed accounts	171	775
to observe regulations for storeroom lights	171	775
APPLICATIONS—		
concerning officers and men of marine corps addressed to commandant	210	979
for change of orders do not justify delay in obeying	52	221
for employment in navy yards, regulations concerning	419	1665
for home on receiving ship by discharged men, made to commandant of station	194	899
for orders, by officers, made personally and through official channels	52	220
for redress of wrongs made in writing to senior officer present	226	1059
for removal of desertion mark referred to judge advocate general	8	14
APPOINTMENTS. (See also ACTING APPOINTMENTS)—		
acceptance by officer of navy in diplomatic or consular service is equivalent to resignation	54	233
as assistant naval constructor made from naval cadets or civil life	436	1686
dates of, shown on enlistment record in transfer or discharge of petty officers	178	796
of candidates for assistant surgeon, assistant paymaster, and chaplain, regulations concerning	435	1683
of candidates for warrant officers, regulations concerning	436	1689
of clerks to pay officers made by secretary of navy	438	1697
of pay clerks, pay officers nominating are responsible for character and fitness	439	1697
of warrant officers, preference given apprentices	436	1687
persons receiving, to forward letter of acceptance and oath of office	438	1695
persons undergoing examination for, not allowed expenses unless naval cadets	262	1224
petty officers holding, from department, not disgraced except by sentence of court	178	797
to any office in the navy to be from citizens of the U. S.	435	1682
to line, engineer and marine corps from naval academy graduates	435	1681
APPRENTICES—		
acting as buglers, under same regulations as the seaman class	190	871
age limits and term of enlistment for	185	836
age qualifications and agreements when enlisting	186	841

APPRENTICES—Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
are entitled to benefit of naval pension laws	187	845
board for examination of boys consists of captain, line officer, and senior medical officer of ship..	186	842
can not make allotments of pay	259	1212
descriptive list sent receiving ship when discharged for bad conduct.....	186	843
discharged on own request, value of outfit checked against account	186	843
discharges for inaptitude ordered only by bureau of navigation	186	843
discharges of, regulations concerning	186	843
enlistment and training is under direction of bureau of navigation.....	185	837
enlistment expiring abroad, sent home for discharge.....	190	870
enlistment made on ships designated by the department	185	838
enlistment when parent or guardian is unable to appear.....	185	840
honorably discharged, entitled to benefits of continuous service	187	844
instruction at station before transfer to training ship	187	851
instruction in cruising ships to conform to that on training ships	190	867
marks of examination board entered on conduct book and enlistment record	190	868
not to be detailed for fire-room duty or as mess cooks.....	190	866
not to be detailed as messengers for longer than three months	190	866
not to be transferred to general service until training service is completed.....	188	856
on cruising ships to form part of the regular complement	189	865
separate conduct books kept on cruising ships	196	904
stationing of, in cruising ships, general service	189	866
to be accompanied by parent or guardian when enlisting	185	839
to be examined quarterly for advancement on cruising ships	189	863
to be exercised in signals on cruising ships.....	76	324
to be rated first class after one year's service	190	869
to be rated second class after tour of service on training ship	188	855
to be transferred to training station after enlistment	187	846
to serve as buglers, but not to hold rate or pay	183	828
Training ship or station—		
after tour of service, deserving boys rated second class	188	855
care and instruction on board of	189	860
crews composed of selected men	189	864
enforcement of discipline on board	188	854
leave of absence at end of cruise when warranted.....	189	862
one-half of the number of apprentices on board changed every six months.....	188	857
quantity and quality of food issued to be inspected	188	859
recommendations for discharge at end of cruise	188	858
regulations for discipline of ship to be posted	138	861
summer and winter cruises made and no transfers to general service until	188	856
tobacco not allowed while serving on board.....	188	853

APPROPRIATIONS—

accounts under different, kept distinct	356	1531
acts take effect from date of approval.....	357	1523
balances unexpended turned in at end of fiscal year	326	1465
clothing, small stores and provisions are continuous and specific	269	1254
proceeds of sale are credited by fourth auditor	319	1439
requisitions for naval funds made upon secretary of navy through paymaster general.....	330	1472
requisitions to specify the appropriate head of	330	1476
supplies purchased under, are for naval service and not for certain bureaus, except	268	1254

APPROVAL—

for disbursement of money is evidence of knowledge of and accountability for transaction.....	70	300
for payments of money by pay officer, directions concerning.....	322	1449
for requisitions for money by pay officers, statement of amount on hand to accompany.....	330	1476
of the department on orders, is required to collect mileage or traveling expenses	260	1218 1220
of the president required on court-martial sentence to loss of life	477	1854
of the president required on the finding of examining or retiring boards.....	444	1716
of the secretary of the navy required on sentences involving loss of pay.....	459	1777
on an order to purchase equivalent to an order for payment	300	1383

	PAGE.	ART.
ARMAMENT—		
gunner is accountable for condition of.....	167	751
of ships is placed on board by bureau of ordnance.....	4	9
of ships is recommended by bureau of ordnance.....	4	9
repairs to, needed reported by gunner to executive and ordnance officer.....	167	750
ARMOR—		
for ships placed and secured by the bureau of construction and repair.....	5	10
material, kind and qualities recommended by bureau of ordnance.....	4	9
ARMS—		
for marines in charge of officer commanding guard.....	215	999
repairs to, for marines, how made.....	215	1000
ARMY—		
comfort of troops embarked considered by medical officers in charge.....	396	1605
court-martial not held on ship of navy in commission.....	395	1603
depot quartermaster renders accounts for naval freight over land-grant railroads.....	299	1375
forts of the U. S. not saluted by ships of the navy.....	34	123
honors to field officers visiting ships of the navy.....	29	93
interchange of visits, rules for, between officers of the navy and.....	42	171
national salute from foreign ship is returned by fort or post.....	3	136
offenses by, on shipboard, how to be treated.....	395	1602
officers in charge of troops embarked not to inflict punishment, unless.....	395	1603
officers of, cannot assume command of any ship of the navy.....	15	48
officers of, cannot assume command of officers or men of navy ashore without special authority.....	15	48
officers of, relative rank with those of the navy.....	12	24
orders to, troops embarked given through their own officers.....	396	1604
post to fire minute guns at funeral of flag officer.....	44	180
quarters for, officers taking passage in a naval transport.....	395	1600
quarters for, officers taking passage in a ship of the navy.....	395	1599
salutes to, general officers when visiting a ship of the navy.....	28	88
troops embarked on naval ships, responsibility of commander in chief.....	65	275
troops for passage subject to army laws but ship regulations.....	395	1601
troops on naval ships for duty, subject to naval laws.....	395	1601
ARREST—		
of drunken men, officers not to interfere.....	226	1052
of drunken men made by persons not above grade of petty officers.....	226	1052
of pay officer, directions for further proceedings.....	223	1042
of pay officer does not deprive him of books and vouchers for settlement of accounts.....	224	1042
officer breaking, subject to dismissal.....	223	1040
officer under, has no right to trial by court-martial.....	224	1043
officer under, not to be unnecessarily restricted.....	223	1041
officer under, not to leave state in which he resides, or visit department without permission.....	53	225
officer under, not to use quarter deck, poop, or bridges.....	223	1041
officer under, not to visit superior officer unless sent for.....	223	1040
officer under, to confine himself to limits assigned.....	223	1040
officer under, to deliver up sword.....	223	1040
officer under, to make known in writing any communication to his superior.....	223	1040
release from, by competent authority bars further proceedings.....	226	1056
ARRIVAL—		
of ship at port not designated in instructions, cause and probable delay reported.....	97	394
of ship in port reported to department by telegram.....	96	396
of ship in waters of a naval station reported to commandant.....	403	1623
	41	167
ARTICLES—		
condemned to be turned into store, from abroad, shipped by first government conveyance.....	314	1420
for shipment, how prepared and packed.....	274	1269
list of, pertaining to bureau of equipment and exempted from general storekeeper.....	268	1249
manufactured at navy yard are issued through general storekeeper.....	268	1252
manufactured at navy yard are not required to be inspected by board.....	296	1367
not in store at navy yard, how obtainable.....	270	1262
received at navy yard receipted for by officers in charge supplies.....	268	1251

	PAGE.	ART.
ARTICLES--Continued.		
shipped by government conveyance, regulations concerning	276	1274
shipped by other than government conveyance, regulations concerning	274	1269 1273
shipped over land grant and bonded railroads, regulations concerning	277	1275
under contract, not to be paid for in advance of delivery	289	1339
ARTICLES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE NAVY--		
to be posted in a conspicuous place on board ship	88	367
to be read at general muster once a month	231	1094
to be read to marines in barracks once a month	205	946
ARTIFICERS--		
not appointed petty officers unless possessing trade of rating	182	820
to have knowledge of trades required when enlisting	176	788
ASSISTANCE--		
refused by foreign officials to ships of navy, circumstances reported to secretary of navy	104	441
to be afforded by vessels of navy to those of foreign state at peace with U. S.	104	440
ASSISTANT ENGINEER. (See also ENGINEER OFFICERS)--		
has relative rank of lieutenant junior grade or ensign	10	20
ASSISTANT NAVAL CONSTRUCTOR. (See also NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS)--		
has relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant junior grade	11	20
requirements for appointment, from civil life	436	1686
ASSISTANT PAYMASTER. (See also PAY OFFICERS)--		
bond binding until new one is approved	259	1163
entitled to increased pay from date of promotion	250	1163
has relative rank of lieutenant junior grade or ensign	10	20
requirements of candidate for appointment as	435	1684
ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER. (See MARINE CORPS.)		
ASSISTANT SECRETARY OF THE NAVY--		
ceremonies and salutes when visiting ships of the navy	25	64
orders issued by, considered as orders of secretary of navy	1	2
to exercise a general supervision over bureaus of department	1	2
ASSISTANT SURGEON. (See also MEDICAL OFFICERS)--		
has relative rank of lieutenant junior grade or ensign	10	20
requirements of candidate for appointment as	435	1683
when attached to shore stations is governed by regulations for sea duty	415	1654
ASYLUM--		
on ships of navy for political refugees not to be invited or encouraged	68	287
ships of navy not to be made a refuge for criminals in granting of	67	287
to be afforded to citizens of U. S. and others when needed	67	287
to be offered political refugees and aboard merchant vessels of U. S. in territorial waters under circumstances set forth	68	287
AUCTION--		
of deserter's effects, proceeds to go to his account	111	487
AUTHORITY. (See also COMMAND)--		
exercise of, over subordinates, firm but just and kind	221	1023
extends in a degree to every officer in enforcing regulations, orders, etc.	51	210
junior commanding officer is subject to senior for time being when meeting in port	75	318
military, not specifically provided for is in senior line officer present	9	18
not to be used to divert officers from duties ordered by common superior, unless	9	18
of a commander in chief to act as diplomatic or consular officer at a foreign port, case of	66	2 2
of acting appointment is the same as actual commission	15	46
of captain in case of absence or disability devolves upon senior line officer on duty	113	497
of chief of staff is that delegated by flag officer	77	328
of executive officer is that of captain and not independent	115	499
of officer of deck extends to every person in ship subject to captain, except the executive officer	131	591
of staff officers, definition of	11	22
of superior officer must be obtained for absence or exchange of duties	53	226
over ship fitting out is in commandant of yard until she is commissioned	85	355
responsibility of officers for exercise of, in cases of violation of international law	67	284

AUTHORITY—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
statute laws and decisions of department upon.....	116	52
territorial, of civilized nations to be respected.....	21	55
to exercise power of consul, when vested in captain of naval vessel.....	66	283
to punish offenses, vested in captain of ship, and defined by law.....	113	495
to suppress quarrels, etc., vests in senior line officer present, or if none, any other senior officer.....	224	1044 1045
to use force against a foreign and friendly state, observations upon.....	223	1039
BADGES. (See also GOOD CONDUCT)—	67	285 286
of certain societies may be worn by officers on ceremonial occasions.....	47	196
BAGS—		
coal, examined periodically.....	93	377
of absentees taken in charge by master at arms.....	170	770
BALANCES. (See also PAY)—		
due deceased persons, how settled and paid.....	264	1238
of appropriations, not carried beyond end of fiscal year.....	299	1376
BAND—		
marine, additional pay allowed.....	254	1190
marine, stationed at headquarters of corps.....	200	920
not on duty for flag officer, considered part of crew.....	80	346
to play foreign national airs as a compliment.....	34	118
to play national air at morning and evening colors.....	39	137
BANDMASTER—		
may be enlisted in that rating.....	177	794
BARBER—		
charges of, moderate and regulated by executive officer.....	121	535
BARGE—		
and crew when not in use of flag officer is part of ship's force.....	80	346
BATHING—		
fresh water allowed crew, when possible, for.....	89	371
rooms for, aboard ship kept open in the evenings for use of crew.....	89	371
BATTALION DRILL—		
marines from barracks and ships, brought together for instruction in.....	210	981
BATTLE—		
apparatus for repairing damages in, to be ready.....	167	753
charge of the deck is taken by navigator in.....	129	578
continued with other ships after any one of the enemy has struck.....	103	431
flag may be shifted when ship is disabled in.....	74	314
important papers destroyed before capture in.....	104	437
machinery disabled in, repaired and action continued.....	103	434
national ensign displayed before going into.....	64	272
plan of, not to be changed by division commanders.....	64	270
plans of, communicated to officers before engaging in.....	64	268 270
report of killed and wounded made after.....	103	428
reports after, made by commanding officers.....	81	351
ships prepared for, in presence of enemy.....	65	274
water-tight doors kept closed in.....	104	436
water-tight doors kept closed in.....	64	271
water-tight doors kept closed in.....	91	375
BAYMAN—		
may reenlist as such if honorably discharged.....	183	827
to be given instructions before drafting for general service.....	183	827
to belong to surgeon's division.....	150	685
BEARINGS. (See also COMPASS)—		
entered in log are by standard compass.....	126	559
of anchorage, taken and entered in log.....	105	461
when entered in log, ship's head per standard also stated.....	126	559

	PAGE.	ART.
BEDDING—		
of crew, inspection of, by commander in chief	59	249
of crew to be uniform, aired weekly, frequently changed, etc.....	90	371
BILGES—		
examined when fitting out.....	§ 91	372
to have manholes for easy access	408	1638
	409	1638
BILLS—		
of exchange, directions for negotiating	68	292
of lading, forwarded with shipments	275	1271
of organization, to be complete, framed, and hung up conspicuously	§ 88	367
	§ 116	503
to specify place of delivery, freight payable, etc., in shipments	274	1270
Public—		
approval of an officer on, is equivalent to order for payment	296	1371
for advertising, newspapers, and telephone, not paid without approval of secretary of navy.....	357	{1536 1537
for deliveries accepted, forwarded without delay	296	1370
for freight, how made out	298	1375
for material, manufactured at private establishments, directions concerning	298	1374
preparation and requirements in making out.....	296	1372
for supplies, are made by general storekeeper with exceptions noted	297	1373
for supplies, how prepared, certified, and approved.....	302	{1388 1389
require rank of officer signing, date, and sum payable, written out	296	1371
to be made for rewards or expenses of deserters	252	1178
BILL OF HEALTH—		
procured before leaving port, and exhibited on arrival.....	149	679
BINNACLE LIST—		
additional names not inscribed after approval, without permission	102	418
contains names of men excused from duty	144	644
examined and approved daily, by captain	102	418
BLACKSMITH—		
may be enlisted in that rating.....	177	794
BLANKS—		
for clothing requisitions are supplied by pay officers	138	620
BOARDS—		
In general—		
absence of member, reported to convening officer.....	441	1703
absent members not to vote unless matter is reinvestigated.....	441	1704
appointed to take inventory of money, etc., suspension of pay officer	224	1042
dissenting members to give reasons over signature.....	412	1706
duties of senior member and equality of all on	441	1701
for inspection of supplies at navy yards, rules to govern.....	295	{1362 1368
for inspection of supplies, appointed at shore station	295	1361
junior member to be recorder when no other is appointed.....	442	1707
of labor employment at navy yards, constitution and duties of	418	{1664 1674
of medical survey to consist of three medical officers	303	1391
permanent, appointed for examining iron or steel ships in commission	390	1593
place of meeting, not left by members unless authorized	441	1705
precedence of members on	441	1700
recorder to be appointed, and duties of	442	1706
records of, when complete, sent department	403	1620
report of majority, drawn by senior member	442	1707
reports of, signed by concurring members	442	1706
to examine ship fitting for commission, appointed by commandant of yards	409	1638
two-thirds of members present are a quorum	441	1702
unauthorized absence of members forbidden	441	1703

BOARD S—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
Examining—		
appointed for examination of candidates, lower grades of staff corps.....	442	1709
before promoting officer on active list to have physical qualifications certified.....	443	1712
certificates of physical qualification necessary before professional examination by.....	443	1714
convened at stated periods for appointment or promotion of candidates.....	442	1708
determines fitness of officers to perform duties at sea, before promotion.....	442	1711
form of oath to be taken by members, witnesses and recorder.....	447	1724
furnished by medical board, list of candidates physically fit or unfit for.....	443	1713
organization and procedure of.....	441	1715
physical disability from wounds of officer on active list not to bar promotion.....	443	1712
promotion, consists of at least three officers senior to and same corps as candidate.....	442	1709
promotion of officers, to be organized same as courts-martial.....	443	1715
records presented to president of U. S. for approval.....	444	1716
statute form of recommendation for promotion.....	444	1717
translator ordered when necessary.....	442	1710
Of inquest—		
death attended with suspicious circumstances, in case of.....	446	1721
duties, procedure, and form of report.....	446	1722 1723
members and witnesses, not sworn.....	446	1721
Of investigation—		
composition, form of report, and limitations of powers.....	446	1720
of casualties, ordered when courts of inquiry are not authorized.....	445	1720
Retiring—		
composition, powers, duties, and form of report for.....	445	1718
for officers of marine corps, composition, powers, duties.....	445	1719
organized when an officer is incapacitated for duties of his office.....	445	1718
proceedings and findings sent to president of U. S. for decision.....	445	1718
BOARDING OFFICER—		
member of personal staff, in case of duty by, or in name of flag officer.....	80	346
precautions taken by, in case of quarantine or in vessel suspected of disease.....	393	1597
to carry a note book or boarding book when going on duty.....	135	604
BOATS—		
answers to the hail from.....	31	104
as life boats at sea, directions concerning.....	120	523
at booms or astern, directions to keepers.....	135	605
away from ship in foreign ports to display national ensign.....	37	142
boarding foreign vessels in home port, display national ensign.....	37	142
carrying junior officers, give way to superiors.....	31	105
carrying officials to whom salute is firing, are to lay on oars.....	34	125
coming alongside or departing from ship, supervised by officer of deck.....	133	596
insignia and marks of command, carried on or by.....	38	148 156
not to be absent from ship at meal hours, except on urgent duty.....	95	380
of a squadron to be frequently exercised.....	60	251
of ship fitting out, examined for efficiency.....	86	360
of ship of war are regarded as part of the ship herself.....	100	410
of ship to have line officer in charge of each, and responsible for condition.....	120	523
of ships on west coast of Africa manned by kroomen.....	71	304
on expeditions beyond signal distance, officer in command to have written orders.....	99	402
regular hours established for trips ashore.....	95	380
sails kept in readiness for use.....	120	523
salutes to be given by or from.....	31	105
senior line officer in, is responsible for safety and management of.....	53	229
sent away from a ship at sea, how fitted and provided.....	120	523
service in, for ordinary duty, is not detached duty.....	53	223
painted white outside, except wherries.....	392	1594
use of, at night, reasonably restricted.....	95	380
where war exists, to be in charge of competent persons, and show nationality.....	100	410

	PAGE.	ART.
BOATSWAIN—		
accountable for stores in his department	166	747
age and requirements of candidates for appointment	436	1689
attentive to security of anchors, boats, and movable articles at sea	160	745
general duties of	165	745
station at quarters and all hands as captain may direct	166	748
to examine spars and rigging and report defects to executive officer	165	745
to keep emergency articles in hold accessible	166	747
to report needed work in his department to executive officer	166	746
BOILERMAKER—		
may be enlisted in that rating	177	794
BOILERS—		
injuries reported at once to commanding officer	160	722
interiors, personally examined when ship is fitting out	381	1574
necessary repairs to, reported in writing to captain on arrival in port	160	724
special directions for care of, in cruising ships	385	1581
BOND—		
of pay officers, directions for giving, taking effect, and force of	153	693
BOOKS—		
bill, kept at hospitals and shore stations	244	1141
computation, in navigating, kept and are official record	127	567
conduct, kept for crew, marks to be entered	196	904
library, at hospitals or stations, yearly return made	244	1138
library, directions concerning and responsibility for	128	571
library, of ships exempted from general storekeeper	267	1249
morning order and routine, kept for information of officer of deck	116	503
Night order, of captain are official records	97	390
BOYS. (See APPRENTICES.)		
BREAD—		
general directions for care of	281	1294
old, not put in same room as new	269	1256
BREAD BAGS—		
accounted for on pay officer's returns	281	1295
once used, to be cleansed before filling	281	1294
BREAD ROOMS—		
directions for care of	281	1294
BUGLER—		
apprentices performing duty as, subject to advancement, etc.	190	871
pay of, when apprentice	183	828
supplied from training station	183	828
BULKHEADS—		
water-tight, in charge of officer of powder division for closing at quarters	138	619
BUMBOATS—		
examined when coming alongside by master at arms	170	767
regulations for traffic with, established by executive officer	121	534
BUNKERS—		
containing coal in dangerous condition to be carefully watched	93	377
leakage of water into, guarded against	93	377
miner's safety lamp used inside of	93	377
plates frequently removed, if no ventilators are provided	93	377
BUOY. (See LIFE BUOY.)		
BUREAU OF THE NAVY DEPARTMENT—		
business requiring general order or circular submitted to secretary of the navy	402	1614
communications to, except from ships in commission, addressed to chief of bureau	402	1616
drawings of parts of ships under cognizance of, kept in their files	388	1585
duties of bureau construction and repair	5	10
duties of bureau equipment	3	8
duties of bureau medicine and surgery	6	12
duties of bureau navigation	2	6

BUREAUS OF THE NAVY DEPARTMENT—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
duties of bureau ordnance	4	9
duties of bureau steam engineering.....	5	11
duties of bureau supplies and accounts.....	7	13
duties of bureau yards and docks	2	7
each to retain charge of its records and accounts.....	1	4
list and designation of.....	1	3
orders from chiefs of, have force and effect of orders from secretary	1	4
under general supervision of assistant secretary	1	2
CABINS. (See APARTMENTS.)		
CADETS. (See NAVAL CADETS.)		
CANDLES—		
issued and unused, returned to pay officer.....	282	1301
supplied boats, sent away at sea	120	528
CAMPBOR—		
purchase authorized for protection of clothing	281	1294
CANVAS—		
painted or oiled, not stowed in sail room or anywhere below	168	757
	93	377
CAPTAIN. (See also COMMANDING OFFICER)—		
commanding squadron, has honors of temporary rank.....	26	75
commands assignable to a	13	34
of revenue marine, ranks with and next after lieutenant commander	12	26
ranks with colonel in the army	12	24
relative rank of commodore as chief of bureau, but actual rank, etc., unchanged	12	23
Assuming or transferring command—		
after receiving crew to have muster for verifying descriptions	86	359
after turning over command, is entitled to honors, etc., until leaving ship	88	362
applies to commandant for plans of ship and other information	85	357
ceremonies if ship is already in commission.....	87	361
ceremonies in commissioning ship fitting out at navy yard	85	356
copies of corrections in descriptive lists transmitted to department	86	359
disrates petty officers holding their rate from him.....	87	362
forwards statement of inspection on a transfer, to department and commander in chief	87	362
has examination made for defects in outfit, etc.....	86	360
has examination made of bilges and double bottoms for accessibility	91	372
has no authority over ship before transfer to his command.....	85	355
if ship is unfit to be commissioned, fact represented in writing to commandant.....	85	355
informs himself as to fitness of equipment and personnel of ship	85	357
makes inspection in company of officer being relieved	87	362
makes personal examination of preparation of ship fitting out	85	355
makes requisition for articles needed for efficiency of ship.....	86	357
not to carry away original official records without leaving authenticated copies	87	362
reports to department condition of ship, etc., before leaving yard	86	360
requires heads of departments to report in writing before leaving navy yard.....	86	360
rerates persons disrated by predecessor.....	88	362
responsible for discipline when ship is commissioned	85	357
satisfies himself as to efficiency of boats and battery.....	86	360
signs logs and other papers up to date of relief.....	87	362
supplied with inferior crew, to request survey upon.....	86	358
to read orders, assume charge, and have watch set	85	356
transferred from one command to another, may take steward, cook, and one of inferior rating.....	88	363
turns over all official papers, etc., belonging to ship.....	87	362
Organization duties—		
may allow smoking in wardroom, except between 9 p. m. and 10 a. m.....	94	378
may allow special lights in officers' rooms after hours or for crew in bad weather	92	376
may have all lights extinguished for purposes of concealment, time of war	93	376
not to allow boats away from ship at meal hours, except on urgent duty.....	95	380
not to allow more than five nor less than three watches by officers	96	383
not to allow opening of magazines without his knowledge and consent.....	96	385

CAPTAIN—Organization duties—Continued.

PAGE ART.

not to allow private property on board, of inflammable liquids or explosives	93	377
not to allow saluting powder out of magazine over night	96	385
not to allow smoking below, except in cabins and wardrooms	94	378
not to allow smoking during divine service, or in ship's boats during daylight	94	378
not to allow use of mineral oil for lighting purposes	94	377
not to sail from a U. S. port until crew has been stationed and exercised	89	368
rules and routine orders to be in accordance with those of the service	88	364
to allow crew to smoke only on upper deck after hammocks	95	378
to appoint a mail orderly with authority for receiving post office matter	95	379
to designate smoking places for officers and crew	94	378
to display red flag at the fore when explosives are being handled	96	385
to facilitate purchase of postage stamps by crew	95	379
to follow ordnance instructions in drill, etc	89	370
to give and receive magazine keys in personal charge of officer	96	385
to guard against danger of shutting in men employed in compartments	91	375
to have all necessary inspections made of clothing of crew	90	371
to have attention paid to food, water, and mess utensils for crew	90	371
to have attention paid to personal cleanliness of crew and of inspectious for same	89	371
to have bedding aired weekly, blankets washed, etc	90	391
to have billets made out and given crew on coming aboard	88	367
to have boat bill contain full directions for abandoning ship	88	367
to have branch pipes from magazine air conduits disconnected except when in use	91	374
to have certain standing lights in open parts of ship all night	92	376
to have copies of regulations regarding lights and fires hung up and weekly drills at fire stations	94	377
to have crew exercised at guns so that ship may be prepared when cleared for action	89	370
to have crew given facilities for making, repairing, or washing clothing	90	371
to have daily evening muster except on Sunday or bad weather	95	382
to have daily quarters for inspection except on Saturday at hours prescribed	95	382
to have danger of fire from oil, etc., guarded against	93	377
to have displayed and published information useful to the crew	89	367
to have valves, etc., of ventilators worked and examined weekly	92	375
to have efficient means at hand for rescue of persons falling overboard	95	381
to have every officer and man in ship assigned to a division	96	382
to have exercises carried out as prescribed	89	370
to have extra precautions against fire when in dry dock	94	377
to have fire apparatus in order and ready for use	94	377
to have fire bill contain full directions for fire during quarters	88	367
to have food and water tested, and approved by medical officer	90	371
to have frequent exercises at false fire alarm	91	375
to have general quarters weekly and division drills daily	89	370
to have guard land for drill where there are barracks	89	370
to have hours established for messing and crew not disturbed during meal hours	90	371
to have instructions for electric lighting plants followed	94	377
to have junior officer and a petty officer witness serving out of rations	90	371
to have lights deemed dangerous extinguished when magazine is opened or hauling combustibles	93	376
to have mail orderly keep book for entry of registered letters	95	379
to have men stationed for closing valves, water-tight doors, or conduits	91	374
to have men stationed to close water-tight doors and valves in case of fire	91	375
to have native boatmen engaged for ship's service in unhealthy localities	90	371
to have officer always present to superintend when magazines are opened	96	385
to have organization bills made out, kept correct, and hung up conspicuously	88	367
to have only safety matches on board and prescribe regulations for their use	94	377
to have particular attention given to care of ship, if of iron or steel	91	373
to have periodical examination made of ventilators and air conduits	94	377
to have places for dry gun cotton and fulminates arranged	96	385
to have precautions taken against fire from spontaneous combustion, coal gas, etc	93	377
to have precautions taken against fire in vicinity of boilers and engines	94	377
to have prescribed times for extinguishment of lights and fires	92	376

CAPTAIN—Organization duties—Continued.

PAGE. ART.

to have signals provided to indicate closing of water-tight doors, etc.....	91	375
to have read at general muster, general orders and other official matter.....	88	365
to have regular boat hours established for accommodation of officers and crew.....	95	380
to have regular watch officer in charge of deck at sea and in port at night.....	96	383
to have saluting powder on deck kept in charge of sentry.....	96	385
to have sanitary measures taken for preserving health of crew.....	89	371
to have steam cutter used for general service of ship.....	95	380
to have unauthorized lights and fires extinguished when handling powder.....	96	385
to have ventilation, cleanliness, and lighting of ship looked after.....	89	371
to have water distilled for cooking and drinking on certain stations.....	90	371
to have water-tight doors, etc., closed in action, fog or danger.....	91	375
to issue his own general orders for ship's duties to executive officer.....	88	366
to permit crew to smoke at such times as regulations prescribe.....	94	378
to prescribe manner of keeping watch.....	96	383
to prevent exposure of crew when possible.....	90	371
to refuse liberty to men suffering from disease, unless recommended by medical officer.....	91	371
to require personal attention of medical officer to safety of inflammable stores.....	93	377
to require that inflammable liquids for ship's use are securely stowed and kept on upper deck.....	93	377
to restrict or refuse leave in unhealthy ports.....	90	371
to restrict use of ship's boats at night.....	95	380
to superintend important evolutions, inspections, etc.....	89	369
to transmit organization bills to department on going out of commission.....	96	384
General duties—		
after collision in foreign port local authorities to be informed when required.....	99	400
after collision in U. S. waters resulting in serious loss district collector to be informed.....	99	400
after collision with a merchant vessel and repairs made by ship's force certified to by master.....	98	400
after serious collision with a merchant vessel, to order board to report on same.....	98	400
entering a port not designated by instructions, to report cause to immediate superior.....	97	394
follows instructions for intelligence reports and requires cooperation of his officers.....	100	405
if accounts are lost by wreck or capture, to have other accounts opened with survivors.....	99	401
if course is dangerous in squadron, notice to be promptly given.....	97	393
if separated from squadron, to explain cause to commander in chief.....	97	394
if wrecked in foreign country, to return with officers and crew to fleet or to U. S.....	99	401
in abandoning ship, to be last person to leave her.....	99	401
in case of loss of descriptive list, to apply to department for copies.....	99	401
in case of serious accident, to send commander in chief his own statement and that of board, if any.....	98	396
in case of wreck, to make to department earliest report possible and repair with crew to nearest naval station.....	99	401
in case of wreck, to preserve government property saved until disposed of by direction of dep't.....	99	401
may take passengers in foreign waters by his own authority if alone.....	97	388
not allowed to perform marriage ceremony on board his ship.....	100	412
not required to perform duties of pay officer.....	102	422
not to allow examination of ship or her boats by foreign customs officer.....	100	408
not to allow his ship to be searched by person representing a foreign state.....	100	409
not to allow marriage ceremony on board ship in territorial waters except in accordance with local laws.....	100	412
not to allow officer or man to be taken from his ship by person representing foreign state.....	100	409
not to allow passenger to interfere in management of ship unless the same is a flag officer.....	97	388
not to make independent evolution when in squadron except to avoid danger.....	97	392
not to make signals except to flagship in squadron, except for repetition or danger.....	97	391
responsible for departure from orders or for official action taken at request of another.....	97	389
to allow no additions to blinnacle or excused list without his permission after he has signed.....	102	418
to allow no changes to ship or steam log after being submitted to him without his permission or direction.....	101	{413 414
to approve ship and steam log on last day of month and on day of relinquishing command.....	101	{413 414
to endeavor to save valuable papers if ship be lost.....	99	401
to enter at bottom of a log page over his own signature remarks concerning inaccuracies, etc.....	101	{413 414

CAPTAIN—General duties—Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
to examine and approve daily the binnacle and other lists of persons recommended to be excused from duty.....	102	418
to examine electrical journal weekly and approve on last day of month and day of relinquishing command	101	416
to examine expenditure books when necessary and approve on last day of month and day of relinquishing command.....	101	417
to examine ship and steam log daily and have inaccuracies or omissions corrected	101	413 114
to forward, when in squadron, to commander in chief, routine reports, etc	97	395
to give written orders to officers leaving ship on expeditions	99	402
to have competent persons in charge of ship's boats in ports where war or insurrection threatens.....	100	410
to have examination desired by U. S. customs officer facilitated	100	408
to have losses of clothing or bedding of crew by wreck or capture reported by divisional officer.....	99	401
to have medical officers render professional aid to persons not in naval service when desirable.....	100	411
to have minister or consul of U. S. present in case of marriage ceremonies on board ship and in territorial waters.....		
to have names, arrival, and departure of passengers entered in log and reported to department.....	97	388
to have national character of ship's boats always evident.....	100	410
to have only high explosives taken out of ship before going to navy yard for repairs.....	102	421
to have rockets and powder for signaling kept in readiness	102	419
to have returns made and articles turned over as required upon going out of commission.....	102	423
to have search made for unauthorized persons on board before going to sea	96	387
to have senior medical officer procure bill of health before going to sea	96	387
to have signal books, etc., compared, and obtain latest information when falling in with another naval vessel.....	100	406
to inspect medical journal when necessary.....	101	414
to keep night-order book for guidance of officer of deck	97	390
to make report of steaming and sailing qualities quarterly to department	98	398
to remain by ship, if lost, with officers and crew to save government property.....	99	401
to repel force with force in case of search	100	409
to report after battle or any other important service or duty.....	98	399
to report defects in signal or tactical books or make suggestions for improvements	100	407
to report to department all marriages occurring on board.....	101	412
to require an explanation in writing from an officer declining to make change or addition to log.....	101	413 414
to satisfy himself upon going out of commission that engines and boilers are prepared as prescribed.....	102	423
to send detailed reports of important duty performed.....	98	399
to send to department original records concerning ship, officers, and crew when going out of commission.....	102	423
to suggest to department alterations for efficiency and probable cost.....	98	398
to take no passengers when in U. S. waters, except by permission or authority of secretary.....	96	388
to take passengers in foreign waters only by written permission of senior officer present	97	388
to use every means for recovery of cables, slipped or parted	102	420
when acting singly to telegraph department the ship's movements.....	96	386
when in command of flagship to have prescribed routine reports made to commander in chief.....	98	397
when not attached to fleet or squadron to make prescribed inspections of his ship.....	100	404
when senior officer and not attached to fleet or squadron to discharge prescribed duties of flag officer in chief command.....	99	403
Duties in time of war—		
not to retire from battle without permission	103	430
to allow prisoners of war effects necessary for health	103	433
to assist disabled or take possession of captured ship	103	430
to be guided by circumstances and instructions in particular cases	102	424
to carry out instructions for commander in chief where applicable, when acting singly.....	104	438
to communicate plan of battle to officers before going into action.....	103	428
to continue action with other ships when enemy strikes, taking possession when practicable	103	431
to have closed as many water-tight doors and valves as possible during action	91	375
to have destroyed papers of use to enemy when compelled to surrender	104	437

CAPTAIN—Duties in time of war—Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
to have disabled machinery repaired and resume action as soon as possible	103	434
to have killed and wounded reported, and all deficiencies resulting from battle	103	435
to have measures taken to prevent escape or revolt of prisoners of war	103	433
to have precautions taken against surprise	102	426
to have preserved personal property of prisoners of war	103	433
to have prisoners of war supplied with properly cooked rations	103	433
to have ship prepared for further action immediately after battle	103	435
to have ship ready for battle when engagement is probable	102	427
to have such station in battle taken as will be most advantageous for fighting the ship	102	425
to keep officers and crew on board, and ship ready for action when enemy is near	103	427
to keep one watch at stations at night when enemy is near	103	427
to make detailed reports of battle to commander in chief	104	436
to preserve important documents on taking possession of prize	103	432
to see that prisoners of war are treated with humanity	103	433
to take precautions against recapture on taking possession of prize	103	432
when in squadron not to engage enemy without orders	103	429
Intercourse with foreigners—		
to afford assistance to vessels of foreign states at peace with U. S.	104	440
to be governed by instructions for commander in chief when acting singly	104	439
to report refusal of assistance by foreign official, to commander in chief and to department.	104	441
to satisfy himself before saluting foreign port that salute will be returned.	33	112
Navigation—		
may employ pilot when necessary	105	448
may require line officers to take observations for navigation of ship	105	452
to be responsible for safe conduct of ship and course steered unless in company with senior.	105	446
to carry out regulations for preventing collisions	105	445
to collect information relating to navigation, sailing directions, etc.	106	455
to follow instructions concerning management of compasses	106	453
to have chains bent and anchors ready when approaching land	105	449
to have draft of ship taken and entered in log, on entering or leaving port	104	442
to have entered in night-order book, each evening, course and special directions for officer of deck.	105	447
to have frequent casts of the lead taken when on soundings	105	450
to have means for relighting running and anchor lights kept at hand	105	444
to have necessary lookouts stationed when under way	104	443
to have sailing directions, etc., compared on meeting other ships of navy	106	455
to have search made for suspected dangers to navigation	106	457
to have soundings taken around ship in unsurveyed anchorage	105	451
to have stay light kept burning during night in port	104	444
to have surveys made when desirable or necessary	106	456
to have reports of local deviation forwarded to department	106	453
to have running lights extinguished in time of war	104	444
to have running lights kept burning at sea	104	444
to keep informed of error of compasses	106	453
to report to department employment of pilot and reasons for	394	1598
to report to department important information relating to navigation	106	454
to report to department reasons for omitting to search for suspected dangers	106	457
to require lookouts to be proficient in their duties	104	443
to select safe anchorage and have bearings taken and entered in log	105	451
when entering or leaving port or approaching dangers to keep hand leads going	105	450
Supplies and repairs—		
before approving requisitions, to require report giving reasons therefor	108	468
in approving requisitions, to be governed by directions of commander in chief	107	462
in making requisitions, to call attention to articles in excess of allowance	107	461
not to authorize negotiation of bills of exchange without permission from commander in chief.	107	463
not to exercise control over officers or mechanics of stations, except as regulations require	108	466
not to reduce allowance of water to less than one gallon a day	107	459
to appoint quarterly board of survey on paymaster's supplies	315	1425
to be governed by directions for commander in chief when procuring supplies of money	107	463

	PAGE.	ARR.
CAPTAIN—Supplies and repairs—Continued.		
to be guided by actual needs of the service in approving requisitions.....	301	1386
to be ready when called upon to furnish statement of necessary repairs.....	386	1583
to be responsible for economical maintenance of ship.....	106	458
to follow instructions to commander in chief when chartering vessels.....	108	470
to have fresh water issued for washing clothes, when practicable.....	107	459
to have repairs made by ship's mechanics where possible.....	108	467
to have serious damages investigated by board, when acting singly.....	108	471
to make report of needed repairs before return to U. S.....	387	1583
to make requests for survey to senior officer present.....	107	461
to obtain written permission of flag officer to land spare spars, etc.....	107	464
to report faults found in allowance books.....	108	469
to require from officers written statements regarding defects in allowance books.....	108	469
to require money received from bills of exchange deposited on board without delay.....	107	463
to require quarterly examination of spare articles and stores.....	107	465
to require rigid compliance with regulations as to receipt and expenditure of money and stores.....	106	458
to require senior engineer to make necessary repairs on arrival in port.....	390	1591
to require strict compliance with regulations for disposition of all supplies.....	107	460
to submit requisitions for necessary supplies and repairs in presence of senior officer.....	107	461
when negotiating bill of exchange to forward to commander in chief copy of letter of advice for secretary of navy.....	107	463
Personnel—		
may issue verbal orders to executive officer relative to discharges.....	181	816
may receive distressed seamen on board ship on foreign station by permission of senior officer present.....	109	479
may restrict or confine officers under his command to limits of ship.....	226	1053
may sell effects of captured enlisted men.....	112	488
may sell effects of deceased enlisted men at auction, if heirs do not object.....	111	485
may send home accused persons when competent court can not be convened, when acting singly.....	108	472
may send home men whose enlistments have expired, when acting singly.....	108	472
may send home persons condemned by survey, when acting singly.....	108	472
not to delay delivering orders except for good reason.....	113	494
not to delegate investigation of offenses unless ill or absent.....	109	474
not to exceed complement in ratings unless authorized, or for deficiencies in superior rating.....	110	480
not to receive merchant seamen as prisoners without necessary witnesses.....	109	477
to arrange watches of junior engineers.....	161	731
to be responsible for treatment of prisoners.....	225	1047
to deliver to executor of deceased person all effects except money.....	111	485
to direct junior line officers to take charge of deck on suitable occasions.....	112	493
to encourage men to learn to read and write.....	110	482
to enter distressed seamen as supernumeraries.....	109	479
to follow instructions to commander in chief when sending persons home.....	108	472
to forward reports on fitness of officers direct to secretary, when acting singly.....	113	496
to forward requisition for money to pay crew when about to go out of commission.....	110	483
to give line officers practice in maneuvering ship.....	112	493
to have accounts forwarded with the will of deceased person to fourth auditor.....	111	485
to have discharges made out in accordance with instructions.....	110	484
to have directions carried out for instruction of apprentices.....	110	482
to have effects of captured persons inventoried and held subject to demand.....	112	488
to have effects of deceased persons inventoried.....	111	485
to have effects of deserter inventoried, sold at auction, and proceeds credited to account.....	111	487
to have entered in log details of death occurring on board.....	110	485
to have forwarded to fourth auditor valuable papers, etc., of deceased, except in case of officers.....	111	485
to have liberty and monthly money lists submitted for his approval.....	109	475
to have perishable effects of deceased persons sold at auction.....	111	485
to have prisoners released upon expiration of term of confinement.....	225	1048
to have records of punishment kept, and make quarterly reports of same to department.....	109	474
to investigate offenses, in person.....	109	474
to investigate reports of misconduct before adjudging punishment.....	225	1048

	PAGE.	ART.
CAPTAIN—Personnel—Continued.		
to make report of changes in officers and crew on eve of sailing from port	112	490
to make report on fitness of officers	113	496
to make quarterly report of proficiency of cadets	113	493
to notify department in season to receive discharges and medals required	110	484
to notify pay officer of date of sailing	326	1463
to observe instructions to commander in chief when serving on unhealthy stations	109	473
to order survey when necessary to destroy infected clothing or effects	112	489
to prevent unnecessary delay in discharging men whose terms of service have expired	110	484
to receive and consider requests, etc., of crew	109	476
to regulate manner of presenting requests, etc., by crew	109	476
to report absence of officers when about to sail from home port	112	492
to report deaths occurring on board to secretary of navy and relatives of deceased	110	485
to report to senior, reasons for delay in delivering orders	113	494
to require cadets to keep journals and navigation note books	113	493
to require from officers, reports necessary for keeping records of crew	112	491
to require inspection and examination of recruits before enlistment	110	481
to require junior line officers to practice navigation	113	493
to require junior line officers to stand engine and fire room watch	112	493
to require men below rating of seamen to be instructed in seamen's duties	110	482
to see that justice is done in distribution of privileges to crew	109	475
to send home witnesses with accused persons	108	472
to sign descriptive lists on certificates of death, disability, and pensions	111	486
to sign report book when awarding punishment	225	1048
to supervise manner of keeping books, etc., relating to crew	112	491
when and how to investigate complaints of merchant seamen relating to provisions	109	478
when to examine and sign cadets' journal	113	493
when to exercise powers of a consul	113	495
CAPTAIN OF NAVY YARD—		
general duties	413	1648
may have junior line officers for assistants	414	1650
represents the bureau of yards and docks	413	1648
when absent, duties performed by line officer next in rank	414	1649
CAPTURE—		
allotments continue in case of	259	1210
of important papers by enemy, prevented	104	437
of prize, log, etc., to be preserved	103	432
CARPENTER—		
accountable to executive for construction stores	168	755
age and requirements for candidate for	437	1691
age requirements waived for ex-apprentice	437	1691
general duties of	167	753
reports to executive, needed repairs	168	754
station and duty in action	168	756
to have six months in navy yard before going to sea	437	1691
Mates—		
first enlistment, as shipwrights	177	794
CASH. (See MONEY.)		
CASKS—		
containing supplies, directions for receipting, opening, and checking contents	279	1289
CATERER—		
of crews' messes responsible for expenditure of mess money	197	909
of officers' messes, election, duties, etc	229	1077
of officers' messes, to be paid mess bills in advance	229	1078
CELLS—		
extra, for prisoners, when and how authorized	225	1051
of prisoners, dimensions of	225	1050
of prisoners, inspected by medical officer of ship	146	662

CEREMONIES. (See also HONORS and VISITS)—	PAGE.	ART.
assistant secretary of navy visiting ship of navy.....	25	64
at "colors" of ships in commission.....	39	137
captain of ship leaving or returning to his command.....	29	91
captain of ship visiting another ship.....	29	92
chargé d' affaires visiting ship of the navy.....	26	71
chief justice of supreme court visiting ship of the navy.....	25	66
committee of congress visiting ship of the navy.....	25	68
commodore as flag officer assuming command.....	28	90
consul general visiting ship of the navy.....	26	72
consul visiting ship of the navy.....	26	73
distinguished persons visiting navy yard or station.....	32	111
dressing ship.....	32	108
ex-president of the U. S. visiting ship of the navy.....	24	58
field officers of U. S. army visiting ship of the navy.....	29	93
flag officer assuming command of flag ship.....	26	76
flag officer assuming or relinquishing command of station.....	28	85
flag officer inspecting a ship of his command.....	27	78
flag officer leaving or returning to flagship.....	27	82
flag officer relinquishing command afloat.....	27	77
flag officer visiting officially a ship not under his command.....	27	79-80
funeral.....	43	177
general officers of U. S. army visiting ship of the navy.....	28	88
governor of one of the states of the U. S. visiting ship of the navy.....	25	67
manning yards or rail.....	32	109
member of president's cabinet visiting ship of the navy.....	25	65
member of royal family visiting ship of the navy.....	24	60
minister of U. S. visiting ship of the navy.....	25	69-70
observed when captain assumes command.....	85	356
of the side, piping and boys.....	29	95-6
on anniversaries, solemnities, and holidays.....	42	173-5
president of foreign republic or a sovereign visiting ship of the navy.....	24	59
president of U. S. visiting ship of the navy.....	23	56
rules adopted by maritime powers for visits of.....	40	163
secretary of the navy visiting ship of the navy.....	24	63
vice consul or commercial agent visiting ship of the navy.....	26	74
vice-president of U. S. visiting ship of the navy.....	24	57
visits of commissioned officers or distinguished persons.....	29	94-5
CERTIFICATES. (See also CONTINUOUS SERVICE)—		
false, by candidates, disqualify for appointment.....	438	1694
of death, how prepared and sent.....	147	666
to inventors and others from officers, forbidden.....	230	1085
unofficial, of ill health or inability, not to be given by medical officers.....	145	656
CHAIN CABLES—		
if slipped or parted, every means to be used for recovery.....	102	420
overhauled for proper marks and condition, as necessary.....	128	573
CHAPLAIN—		
age and requirements of candidates.....	435	1685
conducts public worship in forms of his own church.....	163	735
duty and station in battle.....	163	741
facilitates performance of service by clergymen of other churches.....	163	736
may wear vestments during divine service.....	48	202
performs divine service and prayers on board ship, as prescribed.....	163	734
relative rank and precedence of.....	10	20-1
reports himself at morning quarters.....	163	740
to form classes from the crew for religious instruction.....	163	737
to frequently visit the sick.....	163	738
to supervise instruction of boys, etc., and make written reports.....	163	739

	PAGE.	ART.
CHARTER—		
of vessels, directions for drawing up	70	301
CHARTS—		
corrections of errors on, to be made by the navigator	126	563-5
of shoals or dangers to navigation, not well located, to be made	106	456-7
CHECKS. (See also DRAFTS)—		
indorsements to be made by pay officer in making out	327	1467
in favor of member of crew on subtreasury, New York, issued only on written order of captain	325	1642
lost, regulations for issuing duplicates	328	1471
outstanding, limitations for time of payment	326	1466
outstanding, return of to be made by pay officer on detachment	328	1470
purposes for which drawn against official deposits to be stated by pay officers	328	1669
CHIEF ENGINEER. (See also ENGINEER OFFICERS)—		
at navy yard, reports made on ship fitting out	381	1574
relative rank of	10	20
CHIEF OF BUREAU—		
has relative rank of commodore	12	23
orders from, have force of order of secretary of navy	1	4
pay of, is highest of grade and not below that of commodore	247	1151
to affix name of office and official signature to documents	12	23
to report repairs needed by ship to department, with recommendation	387	1583
CHIEF OF STAFF—		
attached to flagship and subject to orders of flag officer	77	327
definition of authority of	77	328
detailed when necessary by secretary navy	77	326
details guard vessels and makes out routine orders	78	335
duties cease on detachment or death of flag officer	79	339
duties not varied when flag officer is not in chief command	79	341
has control of signaling and signal books	78	336
is present and keeps record at council of war	78	334
keeps journal of operations of ships in the command	78	332
keeps record of orders and signals	78	333
keeps roster of personnel	77	330
keeps informed of stores and munitions on hand and available	78	331
may succeed to chief command	79	340
papers which are to be transmitted to	77	329
reports to flag officer orders given and any neglect or disobedience of orders	78	337
senior in rank to other officers of fleet, if practicable	77	326
station and duty in battle	78	338
CHIEF PETTY OFFICER. (See MASTER AT ARMS.)		
CHIEF QUARTERMASTER—		
not detached at end of cruise until equipment supplies are surveyed	128	572
CHRONOMETERS—		
comparison books sent to bureau of equipment at end of cruise	126	560
number, age, and rates stated in determining longitude	127	565
wound and compared daily	126	560
CIRCULARS—		
of department read at first general muster	88	365
CIVIL ENGINEERS—		
duties at navy yards	417	1661
relative rank and precedence of	11	20-1
CLAIMS—		
against balances due deceased persons, how paid	359	1544
against U. S., officers forbidden to act as agents in	54	234
by or against U. S. are settled in the treasury	356	1528
CLERKS—		
ensigns not to be employed as, longer than 6 months out of a year	141	633
occupy the steerage	228	1070
to captain, duties relating to ship's library	128	571

	PAGE.	ART.
CLERKS—Continued.		
to pay officers, appointed by secretary on nomination.....	438	1697
to pay officers, not allowed rations when settling accounts	256	1200
to pay officers, not to sign official papers.....	155	706
to pay officers, subject to naval regulations.....	13	29
when allowed, to pay officers	154	697
CLOCK. (See DECK CLOCK.)		
CLOTHES AND CLOTHING—		
damaged, to be revalued by survey	316	1426
destroyed for disease, to be surveyed	315	1422
directions about officers wearing plain	48	204
for cadets at naval academy bought by storekeeper	267	1248
for recruits issued only by written order.....	174	781
fund protected by 5 per cent advance on invoice price	362	1557
issued at reduced prices, how accounted for.....	362	1558
issued to persons sentenced to loss of pay.....	262	1230
of crew, inspections, etc., on board ship.....	90	371
of men getting wet, changed as soon as possible	90	371
purchased abroad, to conform to government pattern	300	1380
requisitions for, based on state of a man's account	90	371
supplies not delivered to ship until pay officer reports	280	1291
turned into store loose, not packed with new.....	269	1256
COAL—		
economy, directions regarding, for cruising ships.....	69	293
expenditure account kept by senior engineer of ship.....	158	713
for galley use, expended as equipment stores	123	547
for steam trial, not to be hand picked.....	383	1578
for steaming, how taken up and expended.....	123	547
taking in, directions for.....	93	377
Bunkers—		
examination of, before and after coaling.....	160	723
temperature taken and recorded every watch.....	159	718
COAST SURVEY—		
enlistment for duty on vessel of, is for cruise	175	786-7
officers ordered to duty under, directions for.....	16	51
COLLISION—		
in foreign ports, local laws to be conformed to in reporting.....	99	400
in U. S. waters, reported to district collector in case of damage.....	99	400
of naval and merchant vessels, investigated by board.....	98	400
COLOR-BLINDNESS—		
tests and examination for	236	1107
"COLORS"—		
ceremonies at, on board ship in commission	39	157
in displaying, motions of senior officer to be followed	39	159
morning evolution to take place at	61	256
when made at sunrise, not repeated at 8 a. m.....	39	157
COMBINATIONS—		
of officers for complaints against superiors, forbidden	52	218
COMBUSTIBLES. (See INFLAMMABLE MATTER.)		
COMMAND. (See also RANK)—		
interference with or diversion from, by common superior, to be reported to dept. with reasons.....	52	217
language tending to diminish respect to, forbidden.....	52	219
military, exercised only by officers of the line	9	18
military, not to be exercised by staff officers.....	11	22
of army forces on shore, not to be assumed by naval officer	15	48
of combined detachments from ships devolves upon senior line officer present	9	18
of ships, officers or men of navy not to be assumed by army officers, unless.....	15	48
officers are subject to, or can exercise it, only when on duty pay.....	9	18
officers not to be deprived of, without sufficient reason.....	9	18

COMMAND—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
or duty assignable to line officers by the department.....	13	32-40
order of exercising, by line officers.....	9	16
over navy yard, station, or ship, not to be exercised by marine officers.....	12	25
statute laws and decisions on	16	52-4
succession to, on board ship, in case of death or disability.....	14	41-3
under acting appointment, has same authority as actual commission.....	15	46
when devolving upon or to be assumed by, the senior line officer present	9	18
COMMANDANT OF MARINE CORPS—		
distributes officers and men for duty and details guards for ships	200	918
exercises supervision over estimates and expenses for maintenance of corps.....	200	916
has immediate control of the staff of the corps.....	201	927
in absence of, duties devolve upon adjutant	199	914
is charged with return of deserters to their ships, when surrendering at shore stations.....	200	921
is responsible to secretary of navy for efficiency and discipline of corps	199	912
is stationed at headquarters, Washington.....	199	911
makes a monthly return to department of strength of corps and stations	201	922
marine band is under immediate control of.....	200	920
may discharge enlisted men of corps.....	200	919
may give badges to enlisted men for marksmanship or good conduct.....	201	926
to inspect various stations of corps as necessary.....	201	923
to issue special and general orders and instructions to officers and troops	199	918
to make annual report to secretary of navy	201	924
to supervise recruiting service of corps.....	199	915
COMMANDANT OF NAVY YARD OR STATION—		
appoints board to arrange for sales	317	1433
ceremonies on assuming or relinquishing command.....	28	85
certifies to department on approved survey, that work ordered is in hand	306	1404
flag is displayed on receiving ship	38	145
in transmitting reports of required repairs, sends estimate of cost.	389	1589
is responsible for delay in completion of survey ordered by department	306	1402
is responsible for execution of bureau orders	3	7
is responsible to department for prompt and efficient execution of repairs ordered.....	389	1588
may grant one week's leave to officers under his authority.....	405	1627
may order survey upon persons under his command.....	303	1390
not to approve open purchase requisitions if supplies in store will answer	294	1359
not to be absent over one week in any two months without permission of department	405	1626
not to grant permission to leave station on account of health except on medical survey	405	1628
orders board of appraisal on articles repaired	307	1407
orders survey on crew of ship commissioning, on complaint of captain	174	783
orders survey on equipage for ships at yard	307	1407
orders survey when needed, on supplies in store	309	1409
reports and returns made by, table of	375	—
reports to department action taken on request for survey	305	1401
reports to department material changes necessary in ship repairing.....	388	1586
sends paymaster general copies of all open contracts	292	1351
to appoint quarterly board of three officers for inspection of supplies.....	295	1361
to have supplies received by general storekeeper, inspected by board	294	1360
General duties of administration—		
approves pay rolls and bills for supplies.....	407	1632
command over ship, temporarily under his control, is limited	409	1639
establishes regulations for lights, fires, and smoking	407	1633
has account opened against every ship, new building, etc	408	1636
has control over every department and is responsible for buildings, stores, vessels, and labor	407	1632
has direct control of ship fitting for commission	408	1635
makes arrangements with municipal authorities for aid in case of fire	408	1633
may remove officers and crew of ship in commission requiring extensive repairs	410	1640
may require services of officers attached to ships in commission on courts or boards	410	1639
may send yard fire department to aid outside	408	1633

COMMANDANT OF NAVY YARD OR STATION—General duties of administration—Cont'd.		PAGE.	ART.
not to allow alterations in ship or equipment without sanction of department.....	408	1637	
not to allow improper use of labor or material.....	407	1632	
not to allow moving or mooring of ships without his order.....	410	1643	
not to deliver detachments going out of commission, till outfit has been turned in.....	410	1641	
not to make alterations in assignment of buildings or unauthorized sales or purchases.....	407	1632	
regulates closing of gates and issuing of countersign and watchword.....	408	1634	
reports on fitness of officers under his command.....	407	1632	
reports to bureau of construction time when repairs on ship are begun and completed.....	410	1640	
reports to department by telegraph arrival and departure of ships.....	407	1632	
ships in commission at navy yard are under command of.....	409	1639	
ships in waters adjacent, outside signal distance, are not under command of, unless.....	409	1639	
ships permanently attached to yard are subject to control of.....	409	1639	
to furnish officer ordered to command of ship with report of board inspection.....	409	1638	
to have posted general orders and circulars of department.....	407	1632	
to utilize crew for work on ship in commission when advantageous.....	410	1642	
COMMANDANT OF TRAINING STATION—			
charged with superintendence, government, and care of grounds, buildings, and ships.....	187	847	
has command and direction of officers, instructors, and apprentices at station.....	187	848	
to be notified of transfer or drafts of apprentices.....	187	846	
to establish course of instruction, dietary, routine, etc.....	187	849	
COMMANDER—			
duties or command assignable to.....	14	35	
when chief of bureau has relative rank of commodore, but retains actual rank and title.....	12	23	
COMMANDER IN CHIEF—			
Assuming or relinquishing command—			
cannot relinquish command without authority of department or medical survey.....	63	261	
definition of title of.....	57	242	
duties commence on hoisting flag and continue till finally hauled down.....	57	241	
duties when relieved of command.....	63	262-3	
if detached before or without relief, to dispose of correspondence and papers as directed.....	63	262	
not to absent himself from command over one week except by permission of secretary of navy.....	405	1626	
succession in case of temporary absence, death, or disability.....	63	264	
to familiarize himself with conditions and qualities of ships, commanding officers, and personnel.....	57	244	
to familiarize himself with ports of his station.....	57	245	
to issue general instructions for exercises and duties.....	58	247	
to issue orders announcing taking command and naming staff officers.....	57	243	
to keep ships of his command ready for service and report defects or deficiencies.....	58	246	
General duties—			
assembles ships of his command twice a year.....	60	251	
details of inspection of ship to be made by the.....	58	249	
encourages instruction of officers and men in professional duties.....	60	251	
favors ships or crews that excel in drill.....	60	251	
fleet or squadron reports from ship at yard to be made direct to.....	398	1608	
forwards monthly list of numbers of letters sent.....	60	251	
forwards to bureau of navigation copies of orders given involving travel.....	402	1618	
forwards to department copies of orders and instructions issued by him.....	402	1617	
has sole right to correspond directly with department on official matters.....	62	259	
inspects hospitals within limits of his command.....	60	250	
issues orders regulating leave of absence when in squadron.....	61	258	
makes full reports to department of movements of his ships.....	62	259	
makes monthly reports of distribution and employment of ships.....	62	259	
makes suggestions to department for improvements to ships or upon other important subjects.....	63	260	
may designate any captain of squadron to command flagship.....	61	254	
may order officer to assume rank and uniform of grade to which promoted.....	438	1696	
may shift his flag to any ship of command.....	61	254	
may take passengers in foreign waters by his own authority.....	61	257	
may take passengers in U. S. waters, only by permission of department.....	61	257	
not to allow long stays in port.....	61	253	

COMMANDER IN CHIEF—General duties—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
not to delegate inspection to another officer unless necessary	58	249
observes himself, and requires others to observe, forms for correspondence	62	259
officers and men from ship of his squadron at a navy yard may be detached by his order.....	409	1639
prescribes the course for fleet or squadron at sea	61	255
reports breaking out of contagious or infectious diseases.....	62	259
requires certain exercises in port.....	60	251
sends the ships to sea each quarter	60	251
shifts flag to another ship before sending flagship to navy yard	409	1639
states condition of ships and makes suggestions for higher efficiency.....	62	259
times of inspecting ships of command by.....	58	248
to be informed when correspondence is not forwarded through him.....	398	1608
to have all ports within command visited.....	61	252
to have boat exercises by squadron	60	251
to have landing parties formed and exercised	60	251
to have target practice in manner and at times as prescribed	60	251
to have time signal made, when in company, at 7 a. m.....	61	256
transmits to department by October 1st, yearly, general report as prescribed.....	62	259
when killed in battle, flag kept hoisted until battle is over.....	14	42
Duties in time of war—		
communicates plans, etc., to possible successor before an action.....	64	268
concerts with military forces of U. S. or allies, when possible	64	269
designates division commanders and their ships.....	64	267
furnishes his subordinates with full information and instructions	64	266
may use foreign flag to deceive enemy, but to be hauled down before firing	64	272
observes laws of neutrality in lawful blockade	65	277
observes principles of international law and treaty obligations.....	65	278
prevents capture of important papers	65	273
protects and convoys merchant vessels of U. S. and allies.....	65	276
protects lives and property of U. S. citizens wherever situated.....	65	277
provides each captain with plan of battle and position of each before action.....	64	270
requires reports from subordinates after battle or important service.....	65	274
to be prepared for battle when in presence of enemy.....	64	271
to have precautions taken for health of troops embarked.....	65	275
Intercourse with foreigners—		
affords shelter to citizens of U. S. and others, including political refugees.....	67	287
avoids offense to foreign authorities, and requires deference to local laws, etc	68	289
communicates with foreign officials, not naval, through our own officials, as a rule.....	66	281
considers requests from diplomatic officials for service, but is solely responsible for action	66	280
consults with U. S. diplomatic officials in cases of injury to U. S. or its citizens.....	67	284
has authority of diplomatic or consular officer in foreign ports in cases noted	66	282
informs himself as to custom for interchange of visits and courtesies in foreign ports.....	66	279
may become his duty to protect political refugees on board U. S. merchant vessels	68	287
not to allow armed forces to be landed or large bodies of men given liberty, without permission of local authorities	66	283
not to allow his ships to be made refuge for criminals in territorial waters.....	67	287
not to allow target practice within foreign territorial waters without permission of authorities.....	67	283
not to invite or encourage the taking of asylum by refugees	68	287
not to send force ashore in foreign ports to capture deserter	66	283
obtains assent of local authorities in landing force for protection of life or property abroad.....	67	286
preserves cordial relations with diplomatic and consular officers of U. S.....	66	280
to have territorial authority of foreign nations respected by his command	66	283
to protect U. S. merchant vessels and advance commercial interests.....	68	288
use of force against friendly state, observations upon.....	67	285
Supplies and repairs—		
accountable for disbursements made by his approval or order	70	300
exact economy in use of coal steaming	69	293
exercises care in approving requisitions	69	297
exercises due regard to rates and facilities, in approving money requisitions.....	68	292

	PAGE.	ART.
COMMANDER IN CHIEF—Supplies and repairs—Continued.		
keeps supplies and stores not needed by ship sailing for home	69	295
may allow coal expenditure as necessary for target practice and other exercises	69	293
not to permit stores, etc., to be disposed of except as provided	69	294
requires from his captains full information as to stores and supplies needed	69	296
requires report of requisitions approved by his subordinates	69	298
requires requisitions made in time for provisions and stores when abroad	68	291
responsible for economical administration of fleet	68	290
specifies if cruising ship shall steam or sail	69	293
to have serious accident to ship or outfit investigated by court or board	70	302
transfers to ship going home stores condemned by survey	69	295
when necessary to charter, to have charter drawn in quadruplicate	70	301
when necessary to contract for repairs a board is to be ordered	70	299
Duties in regard to personnel—		
has authority of consul when upon the high seas, over mariners of U. S.	72	309
has precautions taken for health of crew in malarial regions	71	304
has reports and charges against officers and men investigated and tried on station unless	70	383
has ship, chartered for conveyance of sick or disabled persons, examined by board	71	305
may send officer home as punishment, but to make full report to department	70	303
may send patients condemned by survey home by private conveyance	71	306
rearranges detail of officers when ships are sailing for home	71	307
relations in regard to internal administration and discipline of his flagship	72	310
reports and returns made and sent in by	371	—
sends department reports of officers condemned by medical survey	71	308
sends home prisoners and others when there is a chance of public conveyance	71	307
sends sick and disabled persons home by public ship when possible	71	306
transfers to ship going home men whose enlistments are about to expire	71	307
COMMANDING OFFICER. (See also CAPTAIN)—		
answer to hail by	31	104
application for redress of wrongs, action to be taken by	226	1058
calls upon persons accused of grave misconduct and upon accuser for statements	221	1030
cannot delegate his authority except to carry out details of general duties	20	54
cannot delegate to junior his authority to grant privileges to officers senior to said junior	18	53
cannot grant sick leave except on recommendation of medical board	405	1628
carries out instructions regarding intelligence reports	55	238
carries in bow of boat embarked, pennant similar to one at masthead	38	148
directions for care of iron and steel ships	390	1593
disbursements of money or stores made by order of, directions concerning	321	{ 1447 1450
directs all petty officers rated by him on transfer of command	182	824
distinctive mark of, carried on mastless ships	40	162
duties and powers when troops, regular or volunteer, are embarked for transport	395	1601
duties in establishing and keeping conduct classes	195	900
duties in filling out continuous-service certificates	181	{ 812 813
duties in filling out honorable discharges	179	798
duties in recommending good-conduct medals	194	897
duties when men are transferred without their accounts	185	834
facilitates inspection of pay officers' accounts by general inspector	53	230
filling of vacancies by, in complement of petty officers	177	795
granting of leave of absence and liberty, directions for	405	1625
incapable of exercising command, is succeeded by executive officer, though there be passengers higher in rank on board	15	43
in foreign ports pays visits demanded by courtesy and custom	42	169
is in charge of his ship being docked until pointed for going in	411	1644
is the only one authorized to grant leave to enlisted men, and not to them if in debt, except	406	1631
leaving or going on board vessel under his command, ceremonies and honors	29	91
marks carried upon boat of	39	153
may detail a marine officer as superintendent of small-arm practice	218	1021

COMMANDING OFFICER—Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
may discharge marine on foreign station at expiration of term of enlistment.....	217	1014
may release and put on duty officers under suspension or arrest in case of emergency.....	222	1036
may require officers of the marine corps to make intelligence reports.....	218	1022
may grant temporary leave of absence to officers and crew.....	19	54
not to confine unnecessarily officers under suspension or arrest.....	223	1041
not to deprive crew of liberty for longer than three months, unless.....	196	901
not to permit money to be paid crew at sea or before necessary duties in anchoring.....	196	902
not to permit women to reside on ships in commission for sea service.....	55	239
not to use title of absent superior when in temporary command.....	400	1609
of a ship not a flagship, with flag officer embarked as passenger is subject to orders of such senior officer.....	15	44
of ship not in service of United States, can not display a pennant.....	38	150
of ship arriving in waters of naval station, to notify commandant of arrival.....	41	167
of ship passing through limits of cruising station reports to commander in chief of station.....	75	319
on receipt of orders and circulars of department to acknowledge and distribute same.....	402	1614
orders to subordinate, involving travel, to be in writing.....	53	227
orders of discharge given to executive officer may be verbal.....	181	816
power trials of cruising ships, directions concerning.....	381	1575
receives direct, reports on personal and department business from officers senior to executive.....	19	54
requires medical report in case of death or disability to persons under his command.....	265	1242
reports on fitness of officers to be made by.....	55	237
responsible for action taken on request of diplomatic officer of U. S.....	66	280
rules for making and receiving first visits in foreign ports.....	41	168
sends statement to surgeon general in case of injury by accident to persons under his command.....	265	1243
signs personally communications to department relating to the command.....	399	1609
table of reports and returns to be made by, for cruising ships.....	371	—
takes charge of safe, etc., upon death or incapacity of pay officer.....	155	707
takes precedence over all officers under his command.....	16	52
to approve all general orders issued to sentinels.....	216	1006
to cause all punishments inflicted by his order to be entered in the log book.....	226	1054
to comply on entering port, domestic or foreign, with all quarantine regulations.....	393	1595
to fill vacancies in marine guard by promotion when out of the U. S.....	217	1011
to forward to commandant of nearest naval station report of deserters and absentees before sailing from home port.....	192	885
to have a conduct book kept for marks received by each member of crew.....	196	904
to have marines exercised in pulling boats.....	216	1003
to have money issued to petty officers, persons of inferior rating, and marines in sums and at times, as directed in writing.....	335	1489
to give pay officer order in writing for change of rating.....	182	823
to indorse in red ink upon a discharge the rating the man is qualified to fill on next enlistment.....	181	814
to inflict only such punishments by his own authority as are allowed by law.....	224	1045
to make a formal request for delivery of deserter taking refuge on board a foreign ship of war.....	192	888
to make inquiry as to rank of officials to be visited, saluted, etc., when in doubt.....	35	128
to prescribe drills and instructions for marine guard.....	215	1002
to present medals at general or special muster.....	196	903
to recommend for promotion to warrants enlisted men distinguishing themselves.....	193	893
to report to secretary of navy all acts of heroism and gallantry by persons under his command.....	193	896
to request survey if dissatisfied with draft of men.....	174	783
to require a marine officer to be present on board for duty when more than one is attached.....	218	1015
to require a statement of amount of money on hand before approving a money requisition.....	330	1476
to require every officer attached to ship in commission and not subordinate of division to report his presence at quarters unless on leave.....	232	1097
to require medical reports of every case of death or disability of persons under his command.....	265	1242
to sign bills of lading and be responsible for gold, etc., taken as freight.....	230	1088
to take measures for extradition of persons belonging to the navy and deserting charged with crime.....	192	889
transferring command, to afford all information to successor and transfer every article.....	87	361
transmits to department or commander in chief statement of cases requiring trial.....	222	1033

INDEX.

511

	PAGE.	ART.
COMMANDING OFFICER—Continued.		
visiting officially another ship of the navy, honors and ceremonies	29	92
visits to be exchanged with others of similar rank	41	166
with apprentices on board to have quarterly examination held	190	868
when junior, to obtain permission from senior present, for any evolution	75	320
when placing pay officer under arrest or suspension, duties of	223	1042
when ship is in dry dock, precautions to be taken by	411	1644
COMMISSIONED OFFICERS. (See also COMMAND OR RANK)—		
cannot be tried by summary court	455	1756
ceremonies on death of	43	178
examination for promotion and retirement of	442	1708
funeral arrangements for, in foreign ports	45	184
how addressed in verbal official communications	32	107
may be restricted by captain to limits of ship	226	1053
members of a court of inquiry to be	449	1728
members of a general court-martial, to be	461	1782
not in command and above rank of ensign, are wardroom officers	228	1069
order of rank of the different corps of	11	21
piping and attending the side for	29	95-7
to act as recorder on and be member of board of labor	419	1664
to be attended at gangway by officer of deck	29	94
to be saluted by sentries on coming on board of or leaving ship or passing	30	98
to be selected to act as judge advocate of a court	466	1801
to witness payment of laborers at navy yards	432	1679
use starboard gangway	30	99
COMMISSION OR COMMISSIONS—		
distinctive mark of ship in, is ensign and mast head flag or pennant	37	139
expenses of, not paid by disbursing officers without special appropriations, except for courts	321	1443
not to be allowed to agents in making purchases	292	1353
not to be charged in accounts of pay officer	292	1353
officers to take rank according to date of	9	17
COMMODORE—		
ceremonies observed when taking command of a squadron	28	90
commands assignable to	13	33
relative rank of, held by certain bureau chiefs	12	-23
COMMUNICATIONS. (See also CORRESPONDENCE)—		
between officers of marine corps, forwarded through its commandant	210	980
between subordinates of ships in commission, forwarded through captain	399	1609
for a bureau, except from ships in commission, addressed to chief of same	402	1616
for department, from ships acting singly, are forwarded direct	399	1608
for department, relating to a command, signed by commanding officer	399	1609
from department on matter of ship duty, addressed to captain	399	1609
from department or other superior authority, to be promptly acknowledged	401	1611
from ship at sea, to give latitude and longitude	397	1607
from ships for department, addressed to secretary with bureau or office in corner of envelope	398	1607
from subordinates to higher authority, to be in proper form and language	399	1609
in a foreign language, sent department, to be accompanied by translation	400	1609
official, channels of forwarding	398	1608
official, when to be mailed free	400	1610
the formula "by direction of the secretary," discontinued except by j. a. g. and chief clerk	403	1624
to be written legibly and without corrections	397	1607
to officers holding recognized positions, titles to be used and not names	398	1607
COMMUTATION—		
allowed marine officers for quarters	254	1187
money for rations paid by direction of captain	287	1327
not allowed marine officers for forage or fuel	253	1187
paid crew in case of short allowance of rations	286	1323
paid for actual period during which rations are undrawn	286	1327
when allowed for rations	255	1192

	PAGE.	ART.
COMPASS—		
courses entered in log refer to standard	126	559
errors ascertained daily when possible	125	559
errors, captain to keep informed of	106	453
frequently examined and spare ones properly stowed	126	559
local deviations of, determined by navigator	125	559
standard not to be moved unless by authority of captain	126	559
table of errors kept corrected and accessible to officer of deck	125	559
Bearings—		
for entry in log or computation, refer to standard, and ship's head must be stated	126	559
of anchorage, to be taken and entered in log	105	451
COMPENSATION. (See also PAY)—		
for detention of enlisted men beyond original term, is one-fourth of pay	251	1174
persons in arrears to U. S. not to be paid till sums for which liable are accounted for	321	1445
COMPLAINTS—		
confined to facts, without expressing opinions or impugning motives	221	1031
of merchant seamen on quality of provisions or water, to be investigated	109	478
COMPLEMENT—		
allowed ship not to be exceeded except for deficiencies in rating or by express authority	110	480
deficiencies in marine guard of ship about to sail supplied from barracks	208	965
of ships, in officers, crew, and marines, prepared by bureaus, and paymaster general informed ..	272	1268
CONDUCT—		
of men of a division in cruising ship, reported by their officers quarterly	139	622
tyrannical or capricious, by superiors to juniors, forbidden	221	1028
unworthy of rating or of indulgence, to be reported by divisional officers	139	623
worthy of advancement to be reported by divisional officers	139	623
Books—		
kept for marks of proficiency, etc	196	904
sent to department at end of cruise	196	904
separate ones to be kept for apprentices	196	904
Classes—		
advancement or reduction made as necessary	195	900
are four, and without regard to rating	195	900
first assignment to, from information of previous service and character	195	900
liberty and other privileges depend upon	195	900
monthly list published for information of crew	195	900
requisites for men standing in different grades	195	900
CONFINEMENT—		
dimensions of cells for	225	1050
entire release from, by competent authority, bars further proceedings	226	1056
expiration of term of, prisoners to be released	225	1046
of enlisted men awaiting trial by court, regulations concerning	225	1048
of officer to his room not allowable, unless	223	1041
of officers aboard ship and shore stations, reported to department monthly	226	1057
or restriction of commissioned or warrant officers, not to continue over ten days	226	1053
place of, for intoxicated man, to be carefully chosen	225	1051
places of, for prisoners, are designated by department	225	1051
proper treatment of persons in	225	1047
CONSULAR OFFICERS—		
appointments as, cannot be held by naval officers	54	233
funeral arrangements in foreign port, to be made through	45	184
powers of, may be exercised by captain of ship on high seas	113	495
powers of, may be exercised by commander in chief where there are no regular officials	66	282
CONTAGIOUS DISEASES. (See DISEASES.)		
CONTINUOUS SERVICE CERTIFICATE—		
benefits and advantages of	181	813
condition and directions for giving	180	810
entitles holder to 3 months extra pay, provided	181	813
entitles holder to reenlistment within 3 months of discharge	176	791

INDEX.

513

	PAGE.	ART.
CONTINUOUS SERVICE CERTIFICATE—Continued.		
holder of, but physically disqualified, instructions.....	177	792
holder of, reenlisting, to have same rate as at date of discharge	178	796
endorsed "bad conduct or dishonorable discharge, etc.," holder not to be reenlisted	177	791
issued by bureau of navigation	181	811
loss of, to be reported to department	176	791
CONTRACTOR—		
for naval supplies must be manufacturer or dealer in same	290	1345
furnished full information concerning supplies to be offered.....	290	1341
name of to be marked on supplies furnished navy yards.....	268	1251
CONTRACTS. (See also PURCHASES.)		
Open—		
directions regarding making requisitions and filling of	201	1348
Written—		
directions regarding making requisitions and filling of.....	290	1344
In general—		
for supplies for marine corps, how made.....	202	929
for supplies or service, except personal, to be made by advertising.....	289	1338
for supplies or service for navy are under direction of secretary.....	289	1337
full information for preparation of bids to be furnished dealers	290	1341
naval supplies to be purchased under and by provisions of law	289	1336
payments for articles delivered under, not to be made in advance	289	1339
supplies delivered under, inspected for quality and quantity by board	295	1362
to be fully concluded within fiscal year	299	1376
CONVOYS—		
afforded merchant vessels of U. S. and allies by ships of navy	65	276
COOKS—		
for officers' messes may be enlisted as such	177	794
not to be detailed from apprentices in cruising ships when avoidable.....	190	866
one assigned to each mess of ship's company	196	905
to captain may be transferred on change of command.....	88	363
COPPERSMITH—		
may be enlisted in that rating.....	177	794
CORPORAL OF THE GUARD—		
makes rounds of ship after 10 p. m.....	133	593
CORRESPONDENCE. (See also COMMUNICATIONS)—		
between commandants of yards and bureaus of departments, made direct	400	1609
between officials of department with other executive departments, to be through secretary.....	400	1609
how folded, endorsed, signed, addressed, and dated.....	397	1607
mailing regulations for	400	1610
of flag officers on foreign service to be in duplicate when important.....	400	1609
of heads of departments in navy yard to be addressed to commandant	400	1609
official, is to be copied, filed, and preserved	402	1619
official paper for, size, etc.....	397	1606
regarding allotments, to be with fourth auditor.....	260	1217
signing, approving, and forwarding of	399	1609
term "forwarded," when to be used in	399	1609
with department, by captain of ship acting singly, is direct	399	1608
with newspapers, by persons of the navy department, forbidden unless authorized	54	235
with superior authority, how conducted.....	398	1608
COTTON WASTE—		
to be stowed in metallic tanks	93	377
COUNTERSIGN—		
at navy yard, issued as commandant directs.....	408	1634
for use at navy yard, made out by commanding officer of marine guard	204	936
COURSE—		
changed by officer of deck on advice of navigator, when on soundings	132	593
changes of, to be reported to captain.....	132	593
correct account to be kept of, for entering in log	132	593

	PAGE.	ART.
COURSE—Continued.		
not changed without directions from captain unless	132	593
steered by fleet or squadron, to be prescribed by commander in chief	61	255
steered by squadron leading into danger, notice to be promptly given by captain discovering it	97	393
steered, is on responsibility of captain unless in company	105	446
COURT OF INQUIRY—		
accused may absent himself, unless ordered to appear	451	1738
after action upon proceedings, records sent to judge advocate general	453	1750
assemblage and method of procedure	451	1736
composition of	449	1728
copy of proceedings is intended only for convening authority	452	1742
directions for calling and taking testimony of witnesses	452	1739
dissolved by convening authority	453	1749
duty of judge advocate of	450	1735
duty of president of	450	1734
examination of proceedings and instructions after trial	452	1744
matters which should be investigated by	449	1725
may be ordered by commander in chief in U. S. waters	449	1727
may employ reporter or interpreter	451	1737
officer being investigated by, not necessarily kept under suspension or arrest	451	1738
opinion of court not to be disclosed	453	1748
order in taking evidence	452	1740
orderly to be detailed for, upon request	450	1731
power to order, is in president, secretary, or commander in chief	449	1726
powers regarding witnesses, oaths, contempts, etc	450	1732
privileges of accused	452	1741
report of facts, authentication and revision	453	1745
to state facts, and not opinions unless required	450	1732
when facts are required, a conclusion of the court from the evidence is meant	450	1733
when parties may address court	452	1743
when reduced in number, can not proceed without authority	450	1730
Upon loss or grounding of a ship of the navy—		
extracts from log and other important documents to form part of record	454	1753
form of questions to be put to captain, officers, and crew	454	1754
investigates if instructions upon approaching land were followed	454	1761
log book, night-order book, and chart used, to be produced if practicable	453	1761
log book to be examined for courses, distances run, and compass errors	454	1751
official report of captain and survivors to be called for	454	1754
position of ship, when worked up, to be properly attested, pricked on chart, etc	454	1752
ship's position by latest determination to be ascertained	453	1761
steps taken to correct run if land was sighted	454	1751
COURT-MARTIAL—		
General—		
absence of judge advocate, effect of	465	1798
absence of members, case of	465	1796
accused may be sent home when competent court can not be convened for trial	108	472
action to be taken by commander in chief or senior officer, when trial is necessary	227	1060
acquittal or conviction on every allegation is necessary	477	1850
allegations necessary in charges and specifications	462	1786
alterations in charges and specifications	464	1789
authority to convene, how vested	461	1780
challenge, privilege of	469	1819
composition and limitation as to number, rank, and corps	461	1783
confirmation and execution of sentence	481	1870
contempts may be punished	465	1794
custody of prisoners	466	1800
death penalties	477	1853
defence, right of counsel for	470	1824
employment of reporter allowed	470	1821

	PAGE.	ART.
COURT-MARTIAL—General—Continued.		
equality of members.....	464	1791
evidence, recording of.....	473	1836
false evidence may be punished in other courts.....	465	1795
finding and sentence.....	475	1845
framing charges, and accused to be furnished with copy.....	462	1785
guards, orderlies, etc., detail of.....	469	1817
hard labor may be substituted for death.....	477	1855
imprisonment sentences.....	478	1858
judge advocate, appointment and duties of.....	466	1801
letter of transmittal filed with record.....	464	1790
majority opinion determines sentence.....	476	1849
member who may be challenged, not to be detailed.....	461	1789
officers detailed, are exempt from other duties except—,.....	462	1784
penalty for offenses not provided for specifically.....	478	1856
persons having interest in record are entitled to copy after final action.....	482	1876
plea in bar of trial.....	472	1828
plea of guilty, procedure.....	471	1827
powers and duties of, defined by statute.....	461	1781
proceedings are finally sent to judge advocate general for filing.....	482	1875
proceedings not to be delayed, unless—.....	465	1796
prosecution and defense, procedure.....	471	1827
provost marshal, duties.....	466	1799
punishment must be adequate to the offense.....	477	1851
record, keeping and making of.....	479	1860
responsibility of members for abuse of power.....	464	1793
revisal of record for amendment.....	480	1867
statement as to number of officers assembled is essential.....	461	1783
statutory penalties to be imposed.....	477	1852
suspension or pay forfeiture sentences.....	478	1857
time and place of assembling.....	469	1814
trial, details and procedure.....	469	1818
witnesses, rules regarding.....	472	1829
written instruments, how introduced.....	464	1788
Summary—		
constitution of.....	455	1757
finding and sentence.....	458	1772
form of convening.....	456	1758
limits of jurisdiction and punishment.....	455	1756
orderly to be detailed.....	456	1759
powers of convening authority.....	459	1775
procedure, challenge, oaths, prosecution, and defense.....	456	1763
proceedings transmitted to judge advocate general.....	460	1778
purposes for which established.....	455	1755
sentence to loss of pay referred to secretary of navy.....	459	1777
specification, how drawn and to be furnished accused.....	456	1761
summoning of witnesses.....	456	1760
trial not to be delayed.....	456	1758
COXSWAIN—		
of life boats, to make evening and night reports to officer of deck.....	133	593
CRAPE—		
ensign and drums to be draped in, for funerals.....	47	190
sword hilt draped in black for funerals.....	48	203
to be worn on left arm as sign of mourning.....	46	189
CREW—		
allowed fresh water for washing clothes, when practicable.....	107	459
allowed opportunity and facility for repairing clothing.....	90	371
every member to have a billet.....	88	367
exposure of, in unhealthy climate, etc., to be avoided.....	90	371

	PAGE.	ART.
CREW—Continued.		
information concerning ship, mails, etc., to be published for.....	89	367
meal hours of, not to be disturbed	90	371
members making frivolous or false statements are guilty of misdemeanor.....	109	476
members of, to be sent home on expiration of enlistment unless	108	472
of ship commissioning, examined for physical qualifications	143	638
personal cleanliness of, to be encouraged, and hair and beard kept short	89	371
requests or statements from, to be received and considered.....	109	476
sale of clothing by, prohibited	139	624
selection of, for stationary and receiving ships.....	194	898
sheath knives carried by, forbidden.....	232	1099
smoking hours for, to be designated	94	378
to be divided into messes.....	196	905-6
to be vaccinated when required	143	639
to wear prescribed uniform at all times	49	206
to yield prompt obedience, etc., to superior authority	171	777
uniform for, to be posted on dress board.....	120	530
CUSTOM HOUSE—		
examination permitted in home ports, but not in foreign	100	408
DAMAGES. (See also COLLISION)—		
received in action to be repaired promptly.....	103	435
to public property in charge of pay officer, to be reported to captain.....	154	701
to vessels or outfit investigated by court of inquiry or board of three officers	70	302
DANGER—		
executive officer to maintain order in time of.....	119	527
independent evolutions not made in squadron except to avoid.....	97	392
navigator to notify captain and officer of deck when approaching.....	126	562
unauthorized signals from ship in squadron not made except to report	97	391
DEATH—		
accounts forwarded to fourth auditor in case of.....	111	485
certificates of, forwarded to bureau of medicine and surgery	147	666
details regarding, entered in log book	110	485
disposition made of effects in case of	111	485
effects of deceased, when perishable, to be sold at auction	111	485
inventory of effects taken in case of.....	111	485
occurring on board ship, entered in log book.....	135	608
of captain disrates all petty officers rated by him.....	182	825
of commanding officer, succession to command in case of.....	17	53
of diplomatic or consular officer, ceremonies observed	47	192
of enlisted man, ceremonies observed	44	179
of enlisted man, indorsements required on enlistment record	182	817
of flag officer, members of staff, cease to exercise duties unless appointed by secretary of navy ..	79	339
of officer in navy, ceremonies observed.....	43	178
of officer on shore, ceremonies same as if on sea duty.....	47	191
of pay officer, directions in case of	155	707
of pay officer on foreign station, appointment of successor.....	156	708
of president, ceremonies observed.....	43	177
post mortem made, if possible, in case of.....	242	1133
report of board to show if occurring in line of duty	447	1723
reported to department and nearest relative notified	110	485
surgeon general to decide on incomplete record if in line of duty.....	265	1244
DEBTS—		
officers not paying, to be reported to secretary of navy.....	230	1087
officers not to contract, without probable means of paying.....	230	1087
officers to pay before leaving port.....	230	1087
DECISIONS ON RANK AND COMMAND—		
as officer in charge of police of ship, executive officer is entitled to obedience of all officers.....	18	54
authority of captain not delegated except for carrying out details of execution	20	54
captain of ship to have full command, authority, and precedence in matters concerning ship.....	17	53

	PAGE.	ART.
DECISIONS ON RANK AND COMMAND—Continued.		
command to descend, on death or disability of captain, to line officer next in rank	17	53
complaint arising from exercise of delegated authority made to captain	21	54
duties of captain, relating to organization, police, and inspection, are executed by executive officer	18	54
executive officer has authority (besides that delegated) belonging to him by virtue of line rank	20	54
executive officer is entitled, as inspecting officer, to have access to all parts of the ship	19	54
executive officer is entitled to obedience in all matters relating to organization	19	24
executive officer not to announce that he is "executing the orders of the commanding officer"	20	54
officers in charge of departments may confer directly with captain on department business	21	55
officers not entitled to grant privileges or give orders to seniors on own authority	18	53
officer performing duty involving ship as a whole entitled to obedience from all officers except captain or executive officer	18	53
precedence in processions on shore, not military, on courts and boards, to be according to rank	17	53
reports on personal business made direct to captain by officers senior to executive	19	54
right of communication with captain not to interfere with execution of military duty	21	54
right of officer to communicate with captain not to be restricted	21	54
senior not required to accept orders or privileges from junior unless under his command	18	53
subordination of staff officers to line, juniors in rank, is a necessity of military service	17	53
DECK—		
alcohol, turpentine, varnishes, etc., to be kept on upper	93	377
uncovered lights not to be used below berth, except to test air	92	376
* DECK CLOCK—		
in charge of navigator	126	569
DECORATIONS—		
received from foreign government not to be worn	47	195
DEFECTS—		
in engineering outfit, reported to captain	157	709
in equipment supplies, reported to captain	122	543
in ordnance fittings and equipments, reported to captain	130	586
in paymaster's storerooms, reported to captain	154	698
in ship or fittings, reported to captain	116	501
in sick bay, etc., reported in writing to captain	143	637
in spars or rigging requiring immediate attention, reported to officer of deck	165	745
physical, of recruits sent to receiving ship, reported to captain	237	1110
physical, waived by department, entered on enlistment record and reported to bureau	237	1109
reported by warrant officers to heads of department	165	743
DEFICIENCIES—		
in allowance books, reported to bureau	108	469
in coal supply, reported at once to captain	160	723
in marine guard of ship going to sea, may be filled by order of commandant of yard	208	965
in ordnance stores, reported to captain	130	586
in packages, noted in log book	136	608
in packages of supplies, referred to quarterly board of survey	316	1425
in public money on hand, reported to captain	153	695
in stores and equipment, reported by warrant officers	165	743
in superior ratings, may be made up in lower ratings	110	480
noted by board of survey on death or detachment of bureau representative	283	1308
DEPARTMENT. (See NAVY DEPARTMENT.)		
DEPOSIT BOOKS—		
entries to be made in	334	1488
furnished by pay officer	334	1488
necessity for care of	335	1488
new, may be furnished depositors on order of captain	363	1559
written affidavit to be required on loss of	363	1559
DEPOSITS—		
by enlisted men, pay officer to receive	334	1488
by enlisted men, reverting to U. S., regulations concerning	334	1487
by enlisted men with officers forbidden	230	1086
interest-bearing, regulations concerning	334	1488

DESCRIPTIVE LISTS—	PAGE.	ART.
compared by senior medical officer after commissioning of ship	143	638
filled out by medical examiner	236	1108
forwarded on transfer of marines	208	962
loss of, reported to department	99	401
of absentee, to whom sent when offering reward	191	879
of apprentices discharged for bad conduct, furnished receiving ships	186	843
of marines, character of information indorsed on	208	962
of marines, commanding officer of guard to sign as recruiting officer	207	961
on certificates of death, disability, and pensions signed by captain	111	486
to accompany offers of rewards for absentees	191	879
DESERTERS—		
checkage of rewards against, not regarded as part of punishment of	191	883
daily report of, made by commanding officer of marines to commandant of station	207	956
effects of, to be inventoried and sold at auction	111	487
enlistment records of, to be forwarded to department	192	885
entries to be made on enlistment records of	192	885
extra expenses of apprehension of, may be checked against accounts	191	882
extradition for, when charged with crime, to be requested by senior officer present	192	889
from marine corps, surrender or arrest of, reported	208	963
from marine corps to be returned to vessels from whence deserted	200	921
from naval or military service, not to be enlisted	176	790
men not to be landed in foreign territory, to capture	67	283
not to be recovered by force within foreign jurisdiction	192	890
proceeds of sale of effects credited to accounts of	359	1543
received only on board receiving ships	192	886
reward not exceeding \$20 may be offered for	191	878
shipwrecked persons not promptly reporting, regarded as	192	887
surrendering themselves, to serve out full time of enlistment	180	807
to foreign ship of war, demand to be made for delivery of	192	888
to forfeit all wages due	359	1543
to forfeit rights of citizenship	193	891
DESERTION—		
cases of, entered in log book	135	608
details required in offers of reward for	191	880
indicated on ship's books by letter R	191	884
limitation to trial for, not to begin until expiration of enlistment	223	1038
mark, applications for removal of, to be referred to judge advocate general	8	14
mark, how it may be removed	191	884
officers to endeavor to check	190	872
penalties for aiding	193	892
to be cause for stopping allotment	259	1210
weekly returns of, by recruits, made to department	174	782
what is considered date of	191	877
when absence without leave is regarded as	190	873-4
DETACHMENT—		
articles to be turned into store at end of cruise by officers in charge of supplies before	283	1308
bureau representative to make complete transfer of supplies, etc., to successor upon	283	1308
not given to officers, ship going out of commission, until regulations have been complied with	410	1641
of flag officer, tenure of office of members of staff	79	339
report of changes owing to, made to department at stated times by pay officer	155	705
DEVIATION—		
local, of compasses to be obtained by navigator	125	559
local, report of, to be forwarded to bureau	106	453
DIPLOMATIC OFFICERS—		
ceremonies to be observed on reception on board ship of	33	114
dress uniform to be worn at reception of	25	69-71
ensign of nation to which they belong displayed at fore during personal salute	37	138

	PAGE.	ART.
DIPLOMATIC OFFICERS—Continued.		
powers of, may be exercised by flag officers as prescribed	66	282
regulations for official visits to	41	168
salutes to, not to be returned	35	132
DISABILITY—		
causing rejection of candidate to be entered on "list of examined"	236	1107
medical officers to make official reports of	265	1242
of captain, succession to command in case of	15	43
of executive officer, succession to duties in case of	113	497
of flag officer, succession to command in case of	115	498
of navigator, succession to duty in case of	14	42
of senior engineer, succession to duties in case of	125	555
physical, persons not discharged, except on medical survey	161	730
physical, waived only by order of department	240	1128
where records are incomplete surgeon general to decide whether received in line of duty	176	788-9
	265	1244
DISBURSING OFFICERS. (See also PAY OFFICERS.)		
may deposit funds in other than government depository by permission secretary of treasury	324	1458
not to pay expenses of commissions of inquiry without specific appropriations	321	1444
not to transfer funds from one appropriation to another except when afloat	321	1443
of marine corps, money accounts of, to be inspected by adjutant and inspector of corps	201	928
to deposit funds with treasurer or assistant treasurer of United States	324	1458
to note period for which needed on money requisitions	331	1482
to prepay expense of transportation of accounts	368	1572
to state on all drafts the object for which drawn	327	1467
unlawfully depositing or using public money to be deemed guilty of embezzlement	325	1461
DISCHARGE—		
at navy yards for want of work, directions for	424	1668
cases of, involving loss of retained pay, referred to department	200	919
character of, indorsed on continuous-service certificates	179	801
character of marine indorsed on, by commanding officer of marine guard	207	957
character of, to be written in date column of old form of continuous-service certificate	181	813
dishonorable, form used for	179	800
dishonorable, given in foreign ports only by sentence of general court-martial	179	800
dishonorable, given only by sentence of a court-martial	179	800
enlisted men only entitled to, on expiration of enlistment	180	805
forms of, to be used	179	801
from hospital, entered on register of patients and on case paper	210	1130
how exchanged for continuous-service certificate	180	810
indorsements required on, when given abroad	180	803
indorsements to be made on	179	802
indorsements to be made on enlistment record in case of	182	817
loes of, to be reported to department	176	790
men not to be disgraced before transfer for	182	822
men not recommended for honorable, to have ordinary	179	799
not given before expiration of term of enlistment except for cause	180	806
not given to yeomen until stores are accounted for	180	808
of apprentices, directions regarding	186	843
of apprentices, parents to be notified of	186	843
of employes in hospital to be entered in journal	238	1119
of enlisted men to be in last rating	181	815
of marines abroad, instructions regarding	217	1014
of marines in United States, regulations respecting	217	1013
of petty officer, duty of captain in case of	181	814
orders to executive relative to, may be verbal	181	816
orders to pay officers relative to, to be in writing	181	816
persons discharged at own request to have ordinary	179	799
persons entitled to ordinary	179	799
physical disqualification to be indorsed on	177	792

	PAGE.	ART.
DISCHARGE—Continued.		
special service men to have ordinary	179	799
to be entered in log book and cause stated	135	608
	181	816
to be made out according to instructions	110	484
to be required for, in time for use	110	484
to be shown on reenlistment	176	790
when it may be given abroad	179	803
when given within the United States	180	804
DISCIPLINE—		
character of, on training ships	188	854
infractions of, to be reported to captain	115	500
orders relating to, to be carried out by executive officer	115	500
responsibility for, at hospital	237	1114
responsibility of commandant marine corps for	199	912
responsibility of officer marine guard at yard and barracks for	203	933
routine reports of, to be forwarded to commander in chief direct	97	395
DISEASES—		
concealed, crew to be examined when necessary to detect	145	650
contagious, on ship, reported immediately to captain	144	645
	150	681
epidemic, fully reported to bureau by senior medical officer	150	681
general precautions taken in case of infectious	393	1596
infectious, liberty to be restricted in ports where prevalent	90	371
vessels at sea with infectious, not to be boarded if avoidable	393	1597
DISPENSARIES—		
to be in charge of bureau of medicine and surgery	6	12
DISRATING—		
of noncommissioned officers of marines, to be only by sentence of court-martial	216	1010
of men transferred for discharge forbidden	182	822
to be entered in log book	135	608
to involve reduction in conduct class	195	900
restrictions upon	182	821
DISTILLING—		
apparatus to be under bureau of steam engineering	6	11
apparatus to be inspected by senior engineer when fitting out	157	709
DISTINCTIVE MARKS—		
absence of, in boat may show presence of officer in unofficial capacity	38	151
carried at half mast in bow of boat carrying body of deceased	46	186
carried in boats by diplomatic functionaries	39	156
carried in boats by flag officers	38	148
how displayed on ships with less than three masts	40	162
not half masted in boats of funeral procession except in that carrying body	46	189
of divisional commanders not displayed when separated from squadron	38	149
of flag officers in company	37	143
of flag or of commanding officer displayed night and day	37	139
of flag officer or commodore to be painted on bows of boat	38	152
of military societies may be worn on occasions of ceremony	47	196
of officers in command, where displayed	37	139
of ship in commission is national ensign and masthead flag or pennant	37	139
to be used in boats by commanding officer of ship	38	148
	39	153
DIVINE SERVICE—		
chaplains may wear vestments of church during	48	202
may be performed aboard ship by other clergymen than chaplains	163	736
smoking forbidden aboard ship during hours of	94	378
to be performed by chaplain at times prescribed by captain	163	734
DIVING—		
extra allowance to enlisted men for	262	1229

	PAGE.	ART.
DIVISIONAL COMMANDERS—		
aid commander in chief to the utmost during action.....	74	315
commodore, captains, and commanders may be assigned to duty as	13	33
duties of, when in squadron	73	312
instructions for, when separated from commander in chief	73	313
make reports of action or important service	74	316
may shift flag or pennant without permission, only when disabled in action.....	74	314
not to display divisional marks when separated from the squadron	38	149
to answer and repeat signals of commander in chief	73	311
DIVISIONAL OFFICERS—		
bring divisions to high state of efficiency.....	138	616
encourage and assist men desirous of improvement.....	139	623
exercise supervision over parts of ship occupied by their divisions.....	140	629
follow carefully regulations for drills and inspections.....	137	615
general duties of.....	139	625
inspect clothing, etc., of men of division monthly.....	90	371
inspect dress of men of division at quarters.....	95	382
inspect work done by ship's tailor.....	139	624
instruct junior officers and crew	137	614
keep copies of all organization bills and orders	140	627
keep themselves fully informed concerning the armament.....	137	613
make conduct reports of men quarterly	139	622
make themselves conversant with fire bill.....	138	618
make recommendations of men for rating and disrating, quarterly	139	623
oversee cleaning of guns, etc.....	138	617
prepare requisitions for men of division.....	138	620
report to executive any cleaning or repairs needed.....	140	629
require bedding, clothing, etc., to be uniform.....	139	624
require men to have regulation knives and lanyards.....	139	624
require men to keep hair and beard short.....	89	371
require neatness of person in men of division.....	139	624
require wearing of underclothing by men.....	89	371
see clothing marked and kept in order.....	139	624
see clothing materials used for purpose for which drawn.....	139	624
see that men do not sell clothing.....	139	624
to take precautions against accidents in drill.....	138	617
witness all issues to their divisions	138	621
DIVISIONS—		
all persons attached to ship to be assigned to.....	96	382
engineer's, composition of	158	714
engineer's, to be in charge of senior engineer	158	714
engineer's, to muster at place designated by captain	158	714
pay, composition of.....	154	699
pay, to be in charge of pay officer	154	699
powder, to be commanded by senior watch officer	129	581
surgeon's, composition of	150	685
surgeon's, to be in charge of senior surgeon	150	684
DOCKING—		
high explosives only to be removed when preparing for	102	421
of iron and steel ships, to be semi annual.....	391	1593
of vessels, regulations for.....	411	1644
of vessels to be entered in yard journal	414	1648
to be in charge of bureau of construction and repair.....	5	10
DOCKS—		
construction and maintenance of, to be under bureau of yards and docks.....	2	7
DOUBLE BOTTOMS—		
examined by navy-yard board before commissioning.....	409	1638
examined for accessibility when fitting out	91	372
inspected quarterly by permanent board.....	390	1593

	PAGE.	ART.
DOUBLE BOTTOMS—Continued.		
inspected weekly by executive officer and senior engineer	391	1593
kept dry under ordinary service conditions	392	1593
precautions to be taken when opening	392	1593
report to be made of admission of water to	392	1593
responsibility for cleanliness and condition of	118	519
	137	710
DRAFT—		
of ship to be taken on leaving and entering port and entered in log	104	442
DRAFTS. (See also CHECKS)—		
outstanding three or more years, regulations concerning	326	1466
return of premium for sale of, made to Treasury Department	324	1456
DRAWINGS—		
changes in ships to be noted on	388	1585
of all parts of ships to be kept by each bureau	388	1585
of ships to be kept by heads of departments at working navy yards	388	1585
DRESS. (See also UNIFORM.)		
board, to be prepared for use of crew	120	530
parade of marine guard to be held at yards, etc., daily, except Saturday and Sunday	204	942
worn at inspection of ship, to be prescribed by flag officer	27	78
DRESSING SHIP—		
directions for	32	108
DRIFT LEAD—		
to be put over in tide way or with strong wind blowing	134	603
DRILL BOOKS—		
to be prepared by bureau of navigation	2	6
DRILLS—		
commanding officer of marines afloat to make quarterly report of	215	998
commanding officer of marines at yards, etc., responsible for	204	940
crew to be landed for, when possible	60	251
daily on board ship if possible, except Saturday and Sunday	89	370
extent of, in squadron, regulated by efficiency of ships	61	251
marine guard to be landed for, when possible	218	1019
of marine guard, monthly reports of, made to commandant of marine corps	210	983
	213	1002
of marines of squadron on shore, fleet marine officer to supervise	84	354
oral instruction aboard ship to take place of, in bad weather	89	370
reports of, to be sent to bureau of navigation	2	6
DRUNKEN MEN—		
arrest of, to be made by persons not above grade of petty officer	226	1052
care to be taken in confinement of	225	1051
not to be enlisted	176	790
officers not to interfere personally in arrest of	226	1052
DRY DOCK. (See DOCKING.)		
DUTIES—		
extra, to be discontinued on Sundays	225	1049
general, of captain of yard	413	1648
general, of civil engineer at navy yard	417	1661
general, of commandants of shore stations	407	1632
general, of engineer of watch	162	732
general, of fleet engineer to be assigned by flag officer	82	353
general, of fleet paymaster assigned by flag officer	82	352
general, of fleet surgeon assigned by flag officer	81	351
general, of naval constructor at navy-yard	416	1659
general, of officer of deck	131	593
general, of pay officers of shore stations	415	1655
general, of personal staff of flag officer	80	346
general, of senior engineer at navy yard	416	1656
general, of senior medical officer at navy yard	415	1653

	PAGE.	ART.
DUTIES—Continued.		
of commander in chief, duration of	57	241
of commander in chief relating to inspections of ships	58	248
of commanding officer of guard of flagship and senior engineer performed by fleet officers.....	82	353
of fleet staff are additional to those assigned by captain of flag ship.....	80	348
of junior engineers assigned by engineer in charge	159	717
of members of staff are the same whatever the relative rank of superior.....	79	341
of navigator in care of ship not affected by presence of pilot.....	126	562
of navigator with regard to equipment stores.....	128	570
of officers on receipt of orders.....	51	213
of officer succeeding to chief command on death of flag officer in battle.....	14	42
of ordnance officer with regard to ordnance stores.....	129	583
of pay officer of flagship performed by fleet paymaster	82	352
of senior engineer on joining ship fitting out.....	157	709
of senior engineer regarding engineering stores	158	712
of senior surgeon of flagship performed by fleet surgeon	81	351
officers not to exchange, without authority	53	226
routine reports of, to be forwarded direct to commander in chief.....	97	395
DUTY. (See also INSTRUCTIONS)—		
active, retired officers not to be employed on, except in time of war.....	15	47
applications for orders for, to be made officially.....	52	220
assignable to officers of different grades.....	13	32
officer not to be diverted from, ordered by common superior, without good reason	9	18
officers can not place themselves on, by virtue of commission or warrant	15	45
officers to be assigned to, by Navy Department.....	13	31
officers not on, to keep bureau navigation informed of address.....	52	222
ordinary boat service not to be regarded as detached.....	53	228
pay, only officers on, can exercise command.....	9	18
under coast survey, instructions for officers ordered to	16	51
under lighthouse board, instructions for officers ordered to	15	49
under fish commission, instructions for officers ordered to.....	16	50
DYNAMO—		
room, lanterns to be kept ready for use in.....	92	376
room, navigator responsible for condition of.....	129	576
ELECTRICAL APPLIANCES—		
are in charge of navigator.....	129	576
instructions for care and preservation of, to be followed carefully	94	377
insulation and repair of, on board ship, are under bureau of equipment.....	3	8
EMBEZZLEMENT—		
failure to deposit public moneys as required, deemed.....	324	1459
failure to render account of public money deemed.....	323	1453
penalty for.....	323	1454
unauthorized use of public money, deemed.....	322	1452
	325	1461
EMPLOYÉS (SHORE STATIONS)—		
classification of.....	418	1663
injured while at work, to be attended by yard medical officer.....	415	1653
not required to pay political assessments	430	1676
of hospitals, to have no financial dealings with patients or contractors.....	245	1144
order of certification and selection of.....	423	1666
paid bimonthly.....	432	1679
rate of wages of, to be determined by board.....	429	1675
requirements for registration of.....	426	1669
rules for applications and registration of.....	419	1665
rules for grading of.....	423	1667
rules governing discharges of	424	1668
to be under control of heads of departments	414	1651
wages of, to conform to standard of private establishments in vicinity.....	429	1675

	PAGE.	ART.
ENGINEER OFFICERS—		
are staff officers.....	10	19
general duties at navy yards.....	416	1656
precedence of.....	11	21
relative rank of.....	10	20
report of, on docking trial of ship.....	381	1574
Senior afloat—		
allowed services of a yeoman.....	158	712
care of engines and boilers, in cruising ship.....	383	{1579 1581
care of engines, of ships going out of commission.....	386	1582
care of iron and steel ships.....	399	1593
details of quarterly report made by.....	161	728
disability of, succession to duties in case of.....	161	730
duty when fitting out ship.....	157	709
not required to keep watch unless deemed necessary by captain.....	159	716
not to allow unauthorized materials to be stowed in bunker.....	160	723
not to light or haul fires, except in emergency, without orders from captain.....	159	719
not to put any machinery out of use for repairs without authority.....	{157 160	{711 724
not to turn main engines without permission of officer of deck.....	159	720
report to be made by, after coaling.....	160	723
reports and returns to be made by.....	375	—
responsible for efficiency and condition of cocks, valves, suction and bilge wells in department.....	157	710
responsible for efficiency of machinery and cleanliness of department.....	157	710
responsible for engineer's stores.....	158	712
to assign routine duties to junior engineer officers.....	159	717
to attend in engine room, getting under way, anchoring, etc., and visit room frequently.....	158	716
to be responsible for all duty performed in engine room when present.....	158	716
to begin steam log when ship goes in commission, and be responsible for keeping it.....	160	727
to divide force into three watches for ordinary steaming.....	158	715
to examine outboard valves, propellers, etc., when ship is docked.....	391	1593
to forward official papers through captain.....	160	726
to furnish daily data for ship's log.....	161	727
to furnish executive officer with report of conduct of men of division.....	161	729
to have steam log ready for inspection at noon daily.....	161	727
to have temperature of coal bunker taken and indications of spontaneous combustion reported.....	159	718
to inspect and have charge of repairs of machinery under other departments.....	157	711
to inspect bunkers before coaling.....	160	723
to inspect compartments and double bottoms within department weekly.....	391	1593
to inspect department every evening and report condition.....	159	716
to instruct subordinates in management of engines and dependencies.....	159	717
to keep account of expenditures of coal and furnish executive with information for report.....	158	713
to keep fire apparatus ready for use.....	159	719
to make out station bills for department.....	158	715
to make report of dock trial when fitting out.....	381	1574
to make written report of defects or deficiencies when fitting out.....	157	709
to make written suggestions or reports concerning department to captain.....	160	725
to perform such professional duties as may be assigned.....	158	711
to recommend engineer cadets for watch duty when competent.....	159	717
to report absentees at quarters.....	158	714
to report accidents to boilers and engines.....	160	722
to report excess or deficiency in coal immediately and frequently determine amount on hand.....	160	723
to report in writing, on arrival in port, all work needed.....	{390 160	{1591 724
to report infractions of discipline.....	159	721
to report revolutions and coal consumption at noon when steaming.....	160	722
to report to captain when refusing leave to junior engineers.....	162	733
to see department ready for inspection before 10 a. m.....	160	722

	PAGE.	ART.
ENGINEER OFFICERS—Senior afloat—Continued.		
to send smooth copy of steam log to department at end of each quarter.....	161	727
to take charge of engineer division at quarters.....	158	714
to take precautions against fire in arranging stores and use of lights.....	159	718
to train engineer cadets in duties of their profession.....	159	717
Of watch—		
not to alter speed without orders from deck, if avoidable.....	162	732
not to leave station unless regularly relieved.....	162	732
to execute orders from deck.....	162	732
to follow out all instructions received from senior engineer, or other proper authority.....	162	732
to maintain efficiency of machinery and dependencies.....	162	732
to make required entries in steam log.....	162	732
to preserve order and report infractions of discipline in engine and fire rooms.....	162	732
to prevent waste of coal and other stores.....	162	732
to report present or probable derangement of machinery to officer of deck and senior engineer.....	162	732
to report to officer of deck and senior engineer through voice tubes when possible.....	162	372
Junior—		
assigned to routine duties by senior engineer.....	159	717
may be relieved of proper duties, when acting as senior for long period.....	161	730
not to request leave of absence without asking permission of senior engineer.....	162	733
watches of, how to be arranged.....	161	731
ENGINES—		
instructions for care of connections and auxiliaries.....	384	1580
instructions for care of, on going out of commission.....	386	1582
instructions for care of, when in commission.....	383	1579
not to be turned when ship is not under way, without authority.....	134	602
ENLISTED MEN—		
distinguished for heroism, may be promoted to warrant officer.....	193	893
may be awarded medals for heroism or gallantry.....	193	894
not borne on rolls of ship, are supernumeraries.....	255	1192
not discharged before expiration of enlistment, except for cause.....	180	805-6
not discharged from enlistment, by rating as mate or appointment as warrant officer.....	182	818
of marine corps, not to be employed as servants.....	210	984
of marine corps, regulations for discharge of.....	200	919
of surgeon's and pay divisions to form part of powder division for issues of money, etc.....	150	685
to be arranged in classes according to conduct without regard to rating.....	195	900
to be transferred only by order of bureau of navigation, or by senior officer when abroad.....	183	830
to receive one ration daily.....	255	1192
to wear medals at general muster, etc.....	49	207
ENLISTMENT—		
abstract of, sent to bureau of medicine and surgery by medical examiner.....	244	1140
age requirement for.....	176	790
as petty officers of seaman branch, not to be made on first entry.....	177	794
as petty officer may be made in artificer and special classes.....	177	794
by order of department, instructions concerning.....	176	789
for marine corps not to be as noncommissioned officer.....	207	960
improper, medical officer held accountable for.....	233	1103
list of persons debarred from.....	176	790
list of places where authorized.....	175	786
of apprentices, age requirements, and term of.....	185	836
of apprentices is under control of bureau of navigation.....	185	837
of apprentices, made only where authorized by department.....	185	838
of beneficiaries and pensioners at naval home forbidden.....	176	790
of deserters, how prevented.....	176	790
of machinists, requirements for.....	174	780
of seamen and ordinary seamen, requirements for.....	174	780
of unfit persons, made only by order of department.....	176	788
pay ceases at expiration of, if at hospital in United States.....	184	813
promotion not to discharge from.....	182	818

	PAGE.	ART.
ENLISTMENT—Continued.		
term of, for duty in coast survey, not to exceed five years	175	787
term of, for general service, to be three years	175	787
term of, for special service	176	787
record of, to be kept at recruiting stations	173	779
recruiting officers to be familiar with laws and regulations governing	173	778
weekly report of, made to department from rendezvous	173	779
when consent of parent is required upon	176	790
	185	836
Records—		
entries made on, by medical examiner	236	1108
entries made on, in case of death or discharge	182	817
of apprentices to have marks of quarterly examinations entered upon	1:0	868
of deserters, entries required on	192	885
of deserters, forwarded to department before sailing	192	885
of petty officer to show dates of appointments	178	796
to be forwarded to bureau as enlistments occur	174	782
to be sent to receiving ship from rendezvous	173	779
ENSIGN. (See NATIONAL ENSIGN.)		
ENSIGNS—		
are steerage officers unless assigned as watch and division officers	228	1070
are wardroom officers when assigned to duty as watch and division officers	141	635
duties assignable to	14	39
may be assigned to duty in engine room	14	39
not to be employed as clerk more than six months out of a year	141	633
to keep copies of organization bills	141	633
to perform such navigation duties as may be assigned	141	634
EPAULETS—		
to be placed on coffin of deceased officer during funeral	46	189
EQUIPMENT OFFICER—		
duties of, on board ship to be performed by executive	122	542
ESCORTS—		
armed, landed at funeral of diplomatic or consular officer of U. S. if permitted	47	192
armed, to accompany funeral cortège of officer or enlisted man	44	182
funeral, commanded by officer of same grade as deceased, when practicable	45	182
funeral, composition and formation of	45	182
position of, in funeral processions	46	187
ESTATES—		
of deceased persons in navy or marine corps, how settled	264	1238
EVENING GUN—		
fired at tattoo from flagship when in port	49	209
EVOLUTIONS—		
morning, to take place at colors in port	61	256
not performed without permission of senior officer	75	320
routine, chief of staff to make out orders for	78	335
EXAMINATION. (See also BOARDS OF)—		
candidates failing to appear, to forfeit right of	438	1693
for chaplains to be physical only	435	1685
for foremen, etc., at yards, instructions for	426	1671
in foreign languages, how provided for	442	1710
no officer to be promoted till after	442	1711
no officer to be rejected till, except on failure to appear for	444	1715
of apprentices to be held quarterly	190	868
of boatswain, instructions for	436	1689
of candidates for assistant naval constructors from civil life, determined by department	436	1686
of carpenter, instructions for	437	1691
of crew for concealed diseases may be delegated to junior medical officers	145	650
of gunner, instructions for	436	1690
of recruits, directions for	173	780

EXAMINATION—Continued.

PAGE. ART.

of recruits, records to be kept of physical	233	1100
of sailmaker, instructions for	438	1692
officers to have right to be present at	444	1715
physical, entries required on "list of persons examined"	235	1107
physical, for promotion of officers may be made abroad	439	1699
physical, instructions for conducting	233	1104
physical, must be completed in every case	233	1102
physical, to be conducted by medical officers only	233	1101
physical, to be conducted with great care	233	1103
physical, to precede professional	435	1682
professional, onus of establishing fitness rests with officer under	444	1715

EXECUTIVE OFFICER—

General powers and duties—

absence at same time with officer next in rank forbidden	5122	541
always on duty when on board ship	7406	1629
authorized by captain to grant temporary leave to juniors	115	500
carries out details of organization, inspection, and police	121	540
decisions of department regarding authority of the	115	500
directs officer of the deck in matters concerning general duties of ship	2116	503
duties of, to devolve on next in rank if detached, absent, etc.	18	54
has no authority independent of the captain	117	505
in case of fire or other danger	115	498
informs pay officer of changes in messes	115	499
keeps copies of articles of war, organization bills, etc., posted	119	527
keeps morning order book	116	503
law governing appointment and authority of the	116	503
leads the boarders when called away	16	52
makes detailed report after action	119	524
may direct officer of the deck in time of danger if captain is not on deck	169	525
may supersede officer of deck if necessary	117	505
must keep himself informed of wishes of captain on matters of duty	117	505
not to be required to keep a watch, but may relieve deck for short periods	115	500
orders of, to be regarded as proceeding from captain	118	517
prepares organization bills and keeps them corrected	115	499
prepares routine and general order books for use of officer of deck	116	503
prepares station billets	116	503
receives and transmits reports of divisional officers at quarters	119	522
requires junior officers to keep correct copies of organization bills	166	503
responsible for execution of orders of captain	155	500
responsible for vessel's moorings	120	532
responsibility of, for compartments and double bottoms	118	519
supervises officers in manner of performing duties	116	504-5
takes charge of deck at "all hands," and sees all officers at stations	117	509
takes precedence of all other officers when executing orders of captain	115	499
to act as recruiting officer of ship	121	539
to arrange crew in messes and assign cook to each	196	905
to ascertain capacity of each member of crew	116	502
to assign a line officer to each boat	120	528
to assist captain in the duties of fitting out	115	501
to avoid assigning marines to unsuitable labor	117	508
to be allowed a writer for keeping records and returns	121	538
to be constant in attendance on board and to familiarize himself with all parts of ship	116	501
to be detailed by secretary navy from the line	115	498
to be next in rank to commanding officer	115	498
to be stationed in battle where he can best oversee general working of armament	119	524
to berth the crew	116	503

EXECUTIVE OFFICER—General powers and duties—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
to correct abuses and suppress disorder.....	115	500
to designate provisions and equipments for boat expeditions	120	528
to detail such anchor watch as may be ordered	118	516
to examine outboard valves, rudder, etc., of iron ship when docked.....	391	1593
to furnish captain at morning inspection with list of persons reported during preceding day	225	1048
to give marine officer necessary orders relating to police of ship.....	117	508
to guard against accidents with powder or other explosives.....	119	520
to have boat's sails always ready for use.....	120	528
to have boats properly fitted out when leaving ship at sea	120	528
to have boats ready for use at all times.....	120	528
to have supervision over divisional officers.....	117	508
to have two lifeboats equipped and in readiness for lowering at sea	120	528
to have water and provisions kept in all boats when at sea	120	528
to inspect all parts of ship as ordered by captain.....	118	514
to inspect mess gear, etc., frequently.....	118	513
to inspect organization bills of junior officers monthly.....	141	633
to keep a report book accessible to officers.....	121	533
to keep all records and returns relating to crew, for bureau of navigation	121	538
to keep conduct books for crew.....	196	904
to keep duplicate keys for all parts of ship	118	518
to keep informed of condition and quantity of munitions of war on board.....	119	521
to keep lookout stationed at life buoys at sea or in strong tideway.....	120	529
to keep ship's keys with certain exceptions	118	518
to make such disposition of officers and men at quarters as may be necessary to prepare for inspections.....	119	522
to prepare dress board for crew and require its use	120	530
to prepare liberty and monthly money lists for crew.....	122	540
to prepare money requisitions for crew in duplicate.....	335	1491
to prevent unnecessary noise in performance of duties.....	118	511
to receive and transmit orders of captain	115	500
to regulate bumboats and prevent introduction on board of improper food or other articles.....	121	534
to regulate price-list of barber, tailor, shoemaker, etc	121	535
to regulate the opening at sea of all ports	121	536
to report all infractions of law and regulations.....	115	500
to report all defects that he may discover	116	501
to report condition of ship to captain at 8 p. m	118	515
to report to captain when ship is ready for action, and then make personal inspection.....	119	523
to require a. m. and p. m. reports from warrant officers	117	510
to require officers obtaining leave from him to report return to him	121	540
to see compartments and double bottoms of iron ships inspected weekly.....	391	1593
to see dispositions for safety of ship at night completed by 7:30 p. m.....	118	512
to see life buoys kept in order and frequently tested	120	529
to see sentries properly placed and attentive to their duties.....	117	508
to succeed to command of ship in case of death or disability of captain	15	43
to superintend preparations for funerals	119	526
to supervise instruction of naval cadets.....	117	507
when about to enter port to have anchors and boats ready, etc	120	531
As construction officer—		
to be governed by directions to equipment officer in construction supplies.....	124	554
to have charge of all supplies, etc., pertaining to bureau of construction and repair	124	554
to perform duties assigned.....	123	553
As equipment officer—		
instructions for, with regard to receipt and expenditure of coal.....	123	547
is accountable for all equipment supplies	123	550
not to be detached at end of cruise until after survey of supplies	123	552
responsibility for care of supplies	123	548
to be given necessary information for making coal report.....	158	713
to examine equipment stores when fitting out and report defects	122	543

	PAGE.	ART.
EXECUTIVE OFFICER—As equipment officer—Continued.		
to have charge of equipment books and make prescribed returns	122	545
to have services of equipment yeoman	122	542
to issue supplies to other departments only upon approved transfers	123	549
to make list of needed supplies before entering port	123	551
to make requisitions for equipment supplies	123	546
to perform duties assigned and have charge of all equipment stores except those exempted.....	122	542
to receipt for equipment stores when invoices are correct	122	544
EXERCISES—		
time when performed, entered in log book.....	135	608
EXPENDITURES—		
books of, approved monthly.....	101	417
economy in, to be practiced.....	279	1283
for transportation of sick, charged to "contingent, bureau medicine and surgery".....	361	1556
monthly vouchers for, how compiled from stub requisitions.....	271	1265
of equipment stores, under control of executive officer.....	122	545
of public money or stores not made unnecessarily.....	231	1092
of supplies by general storekeeper to be on stub requisitions.....	270	1258
of supplies to be at average prices.....	271	1267
EXPENSES. (See also ALLOWANCES.)—		
actual, allowed on travel abroad under orders.....	261	1221
actual, paid enlisted men serving as witnesses.....	262	1225
for medicines, and medical attendance when allowed officers.....	263	1233
funeral, of enlisted man not to exceed \$50.....	264	1236
funeral, of marine officers to be charged against accounts.....	264	1237
funeral, of officer dying abroad, not to exceed one month's sea pay.....	263	1235
funeral, of officer dying in U. S. not allowed	264	1235
of apprehension of absentee charged against his account.....	191	882
of commissions of inquiry payable only from specific appropriations.....	321	1444
of navy pay offices, how charged.....	341	1499
EXPLOSIVES—		
high, removed before going to yard for repairs or docking.....	102	421
not allowed on board as private property.....	93	377
red flag displayed at fore, when handling, and unauthorized lights and fires extinguished.....	96	385
EX-PRESIDENT—		
honors paid to, when visiting ship.....	24	58
EXTRADITION—		
of deserters from navy charged with crime, how obtained.....	192	889
FESTIVALS. (See ANNIVERSARIES.)		
FIRE—		
air conduits periodically examined for rubbish, etc., that might spread.....	94	377
alarm of, in navy yard, given by ringing bell and firing gun	408	1633
copy of regulations concerning, hung about ship	94	377
during action, officer of powder division has charge of berth deck and below.....	138	619
master at arms to release all prisoners in case of serious.....	109	764
night alarm to be frequently sounded.....	94	377
pay officer's duty in case of.....	155	704
precautions against, taken by senior engineer	159	718
precautions against, taken in vicinity of boilers and engines	94	377
Apparatus—		
carpenter responsible for good order of	167	753
senior engineer responsible for condition of, in his department.....	159	718
to be kept in order and ready for use	94	377
Bill—		
division officers to be familiar with, and carry out requirements of	138	618
kept complete, correct, and accessible.....	88	367
contain full directions for extinguishing fire during quarters, when regular alarm is not given.....	88	367

	PAGE.	ART.
FIRE—Bill—Continued.		
hung up in conspicuous position on board ship	88	367
prepared by executive officer	116	503
transmitted to department at end of cruise	96	384
Department—		
at shore stations, exercised at least once a month	408	1633
at shore stations, organized under direction of commandant	408	1633
may be sent to fires near yards, but must be under own officers	408	1633
of shore station, to be in charge of captain of yard	413	1648
when unable to control fire at shore station, commandant may call outside aid	408	1633
Engines—		
at navy yards, in charge of bureau yards and docks	3	7
FIREMEN—		
special facilities for washing clothing, etc., given to	90	371
FIRES—		
for cooking to be extinguished at tattoo, unless otherwise ordered	92	376
general regulations and duties concerning, for ships in commission	92	376
made occasionally in drying stoves, etc., to dispel moisture	386	1581
master at arms to see extinguished, as prescribed	170	766
not to be hauled after steaming, but allowed to die out	385	1581
on board ships permanently at yards, extinguished at same hours as on ships in commission	407	1633
unauthorized, extinguished when explosive is being embarked or disembarked	96	385
unauthorized, extinguished when magazines are opened, etc	170	771
under boilers, not lighted or hauled without order from commanding officer	93	376
	159	719
FISCAL YEAR—		
appropriations unexpended at end of, carried as surplus fund	299	1376
commencement and divisions of	364	1561
supplies under contract deliverable before expiration of	299	1376
FISH COMMISSION—		
officers of navy on duty under, amenable to navy regulations	16	50
officers of navy on duty under, held responsible for care of persons, etc., under their control	16	50
officers of navy on duty under, to report to and obey orders of commissioner or his assistant	16	50
FITTING OUT—		
duties of captain when	86	360
executive officer to examine equipment supplies when	122	542
duties of ordnance officer of ship when	130	586
duties of pay officer when	154	698
duties of senior engineer when	157	709
duties of senior medical officer when	143	637
navigator to inspect navigation outfit when, and report defects to captain	125	557
FLAG—		
foreign, may be used to deceive the enemy, but to be hauled down before firing	64	272
national, not used on lines in dressing ship	32	108
of commander in chief killed in battle kept flying until end of action	14	42
of commander in chief, to be shifted if practicable, before flagship goes to navy yard	409	1639
of flag officer as member of inspection board, not hoisted when inspecting ship	27	80
of flag officer assuming command in presence of senior, not saluted	27	81
of flag officer assuming command to be hoisted and saluted	26	76
of flag officer hauled down when absent over 24 hours	38	146
of flag officer not hoisted on more than one ship at a time	27	78
of flag officer relinquishing command, hauled down at last gun of salute	27	77
of officer in command of naval station, where hoisted	38	145
of president, displayed at main while on board ship	23	56
of secretary navy, displayed at main while on board ship	24	63
personal, of officer, is half masted on his decease	39	55
quarantine, displayed in case of contagious or infectious disease	393	1596
red, hoisted when taking in powder	96	385
seniority of flag officers noted by colors of	87	143
ship flying president's, is the senior, and her motions are to be followed	23	56

	PAGE.	ART.
FLAG LIEUTENANT—		
is member of personal staff of flag officer.....	79	342
to be line officer and not above grade of lieutenant.....	79	343
FLAG OFFICER—		
absence from command in a U. S. port more than 24 hours, flag is hauled down and that of next senior hoisted	38	146-7
absence from his ship at night indicated by three lights at peak	28	84
assuming command, ceremonies observed at.....	26	76
assuming command in presence of senior or junior, salutes, etc	27	81
ceremonies observed on death of a	43	173
ceremonies observed on leaving or returning to flagship	27	82
disabled, his duty is performed by officer next in rank.....	14	41
embarked as passenger not in a flagship, displays his flag and exercises authority	15	44
honors shown when passing a ship and displaying his flag	27	83
inspecting a ship as member of a board on inspection, ceremonies, etc	27	80
intention of leaving ship in daytime indicated by blue pennant under his flag	28	84
killed in battle, directions regarding succession	14	42
on foreign service, to send duplicate of important letters by different routes.....	400	1609
receives same honors in command of shore station as if on sea duty.....	28	85
return salutes made by	36	134
to be addressed in correspondence by his official character	57	242
visiting officially and for the first time a ship not under his command, ceremonies, etc.....	27	79
Or commodore not in chief command—		
authority when separated from commander in chief	73	313
duty as commander of squadron or division.....	73	312
may shift flag during action if his ship is disabled	74	314
obey without delay or modification all orders, signals, etc., of commander in chief.....	73	311
to aid commander in chief during an action.....	74	315
to make reports to commander in chief after an action or important service	74	316
FLAGSHIP—		
any ship of squadron may be selected by commander in chief as.....	61	254
chief of staff, personal, and fleet staff, are embarked in and borne on books of.....	79	345
displays light on the mizzen in port or at sea, if in company	28	84
internal administration and discipline of, should be exercised by captain	72	310
signal force of, under direction of personal staff	80	346
FLEET—		
to be formed into squadrons or divisions by commander in chief	64	267
FLEET CAPTAIN. (See also CHIEF OF STAFF)—		
reports and returns made by.....	371	—
FLEET ENGINEER—		
examines, when directed, motive power of ships of fleet	83	353
exercises supervision over other engineer officers of fleet in regard to their duties.....	83	353
general duties of.....	82	353
is member of fleet staff, embarked and borne on books of flagship.....	80	347
makes suggestions or reports concerning supplies or motive power of fleet, in writing	83	353
performs duties of senior engineer in flagship	82	353
reports and returns made by.....	375	—
sends all reports, communications, returns, through chief of staff.....	83	353
supervises requisitions for engineer stores of fleet.....	83	353
FLEET MARINE OFFICER—		
drills and instructs marines of squadron on shore, when authorized	84	354
inspection of guards of fleet by	83	354
is member of fleet staff, embarked and borne on books of flagship.....	80	347
performs duty of commanding officer of guard of flagship	83	354
returns of fleet concerning guards forwarded through.....	84	354
FLEET PAYMASTER—		
accounts of paymaster of fleet kept separate from accounts of flagship	82	352
examines condition of stores, supplies, accounts, money, etc., in charge of pay officers of fleet.....	82	352
exercises general supervision over manner of keeping accounts by pay officers of fleet.....	82	352

	PAGE.	ART.
FLEET PAYMASTER—Continued.		
is member of fleet staff, is embarked and borne on books of flagship.....	80	347
keeps account of supplies at naval depots, etc., within limits of command.....	82	352
makes purchases for fleet as prescribed.....	82	352
negotiates bills of exchange and procures supplies of money for fleet.....	82	352
performs duties of pay officer of flagship.....	82	352
reports and returns made by.....	374	—
sends reports, communications, and returns to chief of staff, except such as go to treasury.....	82	352
supervises requisitions for stores of pay departments of ships of fleet.....	82	352
FLEET SURGEON—		
approves and forwards death certificates and medical surveys.....	81	351
exercises general supervision over medical officers of fleet in their professional duties.....	81	351
forwards reports, communications, and returns through chief of staff.....	81	351
inspects naval hospitals within limits of the command.....	81	351
is member of fleet staff, is embarked and borne on books of flagship.....	80	347-9
makes medical inspections of ships of fleet as prescribed.....	81	351
makes reports after battle of killed and wounded.....	81	351
performs duties of senior medical officer of flagship.....	81	351
reports and returns made by.....	373	—
supervises requisitions for medical stores for fleet.....	81	351
FLOOD COCKS—		
of magazines and shell rooms tested weekly.....	130	587
FOG—		
precautions taken during by officer of deck.....	132	593
water-tight doors, etc., kept closed if possible at sea and during a.....	91	375
FOOD—		
articles of, in bumboat inspected by medical officer previous to sale.....	146	661
condition of, examined by fleet surgeon in case of epidemics.....	81	351
for the sick inspected by medical officer.....	145	659
FOREIGNERS—		
duties of captain in intercourse with.....	104	{ 439 441
duties of commander in chief in intercourse with.....	66	{ 279 289
not to be enlisted unless understanding and speaking English.....	174	780-3
FOREIGN PORT—		
armed force from ships not landed without permission of local authorities.....	66	283
communication with officials of, sent through diplomatic or consular officers of U. S.....	66	281
conduct of officers and men in, directions for.....	68	289
national flag of, saluted on entrance if return will be made.....	33	112
reward for absentees or deserters in, sent to consul of U. S.....	191	879
salute to national flag of, not given more than once in twelve months.....	35	131
visits of ceremony to foreign officials in.....	42	169
visits to diplomatic and consular officials of U. S. in.....	41	168
FORT—		
of U. S. not to be saluted by our own ships.....	34	123
salutes to the port by foreign ships are returned by U. S.....	36	136
FOURTH AUDITOR—		
duties of with naval accounts.....	356	1527
monthly summary statements sent to, by pay officers of ships.....	366	1568
returns made to, by pay officers of ships.....	364	1563
to make proper credits to appropriations from proceeds of sales.....	319	1439
FRAUD—		
on part of contractor, purchasing agent, etc., reported by person having knowledge of.....	230	1082
FREIGHT—		
bills in payment of, prepared by general storekeeper, and paid at destination.....	298	1376
by whom payable, stated on bills of lading.....	275	{ 1270 1274
on gold, etc., in naval vessels, share of officers.....	231	1088

	PAGE.	ART.
FREIGHT—Continued.		
on gold, bill of lading signed by captain	230	1088
on naval shipments, not paid over land-grant or bonded railroads	292	1350
FRESH PROVISIONS. (See also PROVISIONS)—		
as part of ration, precautions concerning	285	1321
for crew, inspected by officer of deck	301	1387
not issued more than four times a week unless recommended by surgeon	285	1319
when not obtainable from general storekeeper, how purchased	278	1279
FRICION MATCHES—		
other than safety not allowed on board ship	94	377
FUEL. (See COAL.)		
FULL POWER TRIALS. (See TRIALS.)		
FUNERALS. (See also HONORS and SALUTES)—		
arrangement of boats in	46	187
at sea, directions for	44	181
ceremonies, honors, and salutes	43	177
command, order, etc., of procession	46	187
expenses of enlisted men, allowance for	264	1236
expenses of officer dying in U. S. not allowed	264	1235
expenses of officer dying on duty abroad, not to exceed one month's sea pay	263	1235
expenses of officer for travel in attending, not allowed	260	1219
expenses of officers or men in marine corps, how charged and provided for	264	1237
firing of minute guns at, for flag or field officers	44	{180 193
formation on shore	46	188
honors not paid between sunset and sunrise	45	183
of diplomatic or consular officer of the U. S., arrangements	47	192
of foreign officials to be attended	47	194
of officers or men of the navy in foreign port	45	184-6
preparations for, made by executive officer	119	256
FURLOUGH—		
at expiration of, officers receive waiting orders pay	249	1158
officers of navy on active list may be placed on, by secretary navy	53	232
pay of officers on, is one-half leave of absence pay	249	1158
FURNITURE—		
repairs to and control of, at navy yards, is under bureau of yards and docks	3	7
FUZES—		
fulminata, etc., stowed in places designated, and kept apart from gun cotton primers	96	385
GALLANTRY—		
acts of, by officers and men, to be specially reported to secretary navy	193	896
acts of, in saving life, medals awarded	193	895
enlisted men promoted to warrant officers for	193	893
enlisted men may receive medals of honor for	193	894
medals, not foreign, and presented for, may be worn by officers as prescribed	48	196
GAMBLING—		
among crew to be prevented by master at arms	170	766
in all places under control of navy department is forbidden	232	1095
GANGWAYS—		
port, used by all persons other than commissioned officers or their visitors	30	99
sentries at, to salute officers in uniform passing	30	98
starboard, used by commissioned officers and their visitors	30	99
* GENERAL ORDERS—		
assumption of command, and appointment of staff of commander in chief, to be announced in	57	543
character of	401	1613
comparison to be made when ships meet	100	406
copies of, to be furnished by commander in chief to his captains in time of war	64	266
of captain of a ship, not changed during his temporary absence	113	497
of department, or commander in chief, to be read at general muster and fact entered in log	{231 88	{1094 365

	PAGE.	ART.
GENERAL ORDERS—Continued.		
relating to duties of the ship, are issued by captain through executive officer	88	366
relating to the service as a whole, are issued from office of secretary navy	401	1614
GENERAL QUARTERS—		
crew to be exercised at, once a week	89	370
GENERAL STOREKEEPER. (See also PAY OFFICERS)—		
articles pertaining to bureau of equipment as specified, are exempted from the custody of	267	1249
bales, packages, or casks, delivered by, direction for receipt	279	1289
certifies upon open purchase requisitions, urgency, etc.	270	1262
delivery of provisions or stores for a ship fitting for sea, by	280	1290 1291
directions for the holding of supplies by designated departments	269	1255
duties in taking up manufactured articles	272	1268
equipage and supplies turned in from ship going out of commission, directions concerning	310	1410
expenditure of supplies, to be preceded by stub requisitions	270	1258
expenditure vouchers, preparation of, by	271	1265
has custody of all articles manufactured at shore stations	268	1252
has supplies inspected when received	294	1360
is charged with putting outfit and supplies on board ship not in commission	273	1268
is responsible for correctness of vouchers for supplies accepted	296	1366
makes requisitions for articles required and not in store	270	1262
makes requisition upon the bureau for materials and supplies required at shore stations	290	1346
making shipments, duties, and directions concerning	274	1269
prepares purchase requisitions for outfit and supplies not in store	273	1262
prepares requisitions for ordinary commercial supplies	294	1356
repairs to equipage without survey, directions concerning	308	1407
reports and returns tabulated, made by	377	—
reports to paymaster general regarding completion of outfit and supplies for ship commissioning	273	1268
requisitions to be made on, for supplies for ships at or near navy yard	278	1278
requisitions upon, to be in conformity with classified schedule	271	1246
supplies fresh provisions to ships when convenient	278	1279
supplies fresh water to ships at navy yard	278	1281
supplies locks and keys for use in pay department	279	1282
supplies purchased during fiscal year, how held and issued by	269	1255
takes up in books models of ships	268	1253
time allowed for settling accounts	367	1571
to be informed of repairs, etc., making at another navy yard	273	1268
to be from pay corps, and have charge of all supplies on shore, with exception noted	267	1246
to facilitate information and examination of supplies by heads of departments	269	1257
to forward daily press copies of transfer invoices	355	1520
to invoice articles condemned for repairs, to proper department	308	1407
to take up articles turned into store by survey in reserved account	308	1407
to render daily reports of expenditures to yard departments	355	1520
to render quarterly returns of receipts and expenditures and balances on hand	354	1519
to render weekly returns of quantities on hand	354	1519
GOOD CONDUCT BADGES—		
may be given enlisted men of marine corps by commandant	201	926
regulations for awarding	194	897
to be presented at general or special muster	196	903
to be worn by recipients at general muster, Sunday inspection, and other ceremonial occasions ..	49	207
GRATUITY—		
equal to 3 months' pay, given honorably discharged men reenlisting	251	1173
of one hundred dollars, given enlisted men for heroism	193	893
to persons in navy or employed by department, from contractors, forbidden	230	1084
GROUNDING. (See also LOSS and WRECK)—		
of ship, form of inquiry by court	453	1751
to be investigated by board or court	70	302

	PAGE.	ART.
GUARD. (See also MARINES)—		
composition and force of, for ships.....	218	1023
daily report of, to be made as prescribed.....	215	1901
deficiencies, when supplied on order of commandant of station.....	208	965
for general court-martial, how detailed.....	469	1817
for ship commissioning, to be accompanied by all its officers.....	214	993
for vessels of navy, detailed by commandant of corps.....	200	918
for vessels of navy, how selected.....	205	947
forms division in organization of ship's company for battle.....	214	995
may be required to remain on board of ship going out of commission until.....	219	1026
mounting, details of.....	219	1024
noncommissioned officers of, can not be reduced in rating except by sentence of court.....	216	1010
not paraded for officers in plain clothes.....	28	89
of receiving ships and others at yard, to be landed for instruction with marines at barracks.....	210	981
of ships of squadron, inspected by fleet marine officer.....	83	354
paraded when flag officer passes in boat with flag flying.....	27	83
paraded when ship is put in commission.....	85	356
vacancies in, at home or abroad, how filled.....	217	1011
GUARDIAN. (See also APPRENTICES)—		
appointed for minor heirs of a deceased person.....	359	1544
consent of, necessary in enlistment of minor.....	176	790
furnishes "consent" when unable to appear with boy enlisting.....	185	840
or parent, to accompany boy wishing to enlist.....	185	839
to be notified of discharge of a minor apprentice.....	186	843
GUARDSHIP —		
in squadron, detailed by chief of staff.....	78	335
GUN COTTON —		
care of.....	119	520
places for stowing designated by captain.....	96	385
GUN FIRE —		
times of, at home and abroad, by flagships.....	49	209
GUNNER		
accountable for condition of armament and ordnance stores.....	167	751
age and requirements of candidates for appointment.....	436	1690
assistant to ordnance officer.....	165	742
not detached at end of cruise till survey of ordnance stores.....	130	589
performs clerical services on ordnance accounts and returns.....	146	749
responsible for condition and tests of life buoys.....	166	749
station at quarters and all hands as prescribed.....	167	752
to comply with ordnance instructions in regard to battery and material.....	166	749
to report necessary repairs to armament or other department work.....	167	750
Chief mate —		
performs all the duties when there is no gunner.....	130	589
HAMMOCKS —		
of absentees, taken in charge by master at arms.....	170	770
HARBOR. (See also PORT)—		
inaccurately charted, to be resurveyed.....	106	456
HATCHES —		
means for covering kept in place and ready for use.....	167	753
taraulins for, not to be used for other purposes without permission.....	134	599
to water-tight compartments to be examined weekly.....	92	3756
HAWSE —		
to be kept clear when ship is moored.....	120	532
HAWSERS —		
quarterly examination of, to be made.....	107	465
HEALTH. (See also BILL OF HEALTH)—		
appliances for preserving, of crew, to be inspected, kept in constant use, and reported on.....	59	249
officers on sick leave, to report state of, to department every 15 days.....	405	1623

	PAGE.	ART.
HEALTH—Continued.		
precautions for preservation of, on unhealthy stations.....	71	304
sanitary measures regarding crew to be adopted	89	371
Officer—		
to be given every facility and information in making visits.....	393	1595
HEROISM. (See GALLANTRY.)		
HOLDS—		
fleet surgeon to examine, in cases of epidemics.....	81	351
lights in, to be extinguished before 7:30 p. m.....	92	371
to be closed daily by 7:30 p. m.....	118	512
uncovered lights in, not allowed except to test the air	92	376
use of matches not allowed in.....	94	377
HOLIDAYS—		
national, etc., designated by the president, observed on ships and naval stations.....	43	176
Saturday afternoon observed as, on board ship.....	56	239
HONORABLE DISCHARGE. (See also DISCHARGE)—		
date of reenlistment to be endorsed on, by recruiting officer.....	173	779
directions for, when blanks are wanting.....	180	809
enlistment record consulted when granting.....	179	798
entitles apprentice reenlisting within 3 months to benefits of continued service.....	187	844
entitles enlisted men to privileges of a home on receiving ship.....	194	899
entitles to reenlistment under continuous service in rating held at.....	178	796
persons who may be entitled to.....	179	798
HONORS. (See also CEREMONIES AND SALUTES)—		
funeral, not paid between sunset and sunrise.....	45	183
in funeral ceremonies.....	43	177
not shown to nation or official of nation not formally recognized by U. S.....	33	115
of the side, at official reception or departure of commissioned officers or other officials.....	29	94-6
of the side, when dispensed with.....	30	97
shown officials visiting shore stations same as if visiting ships.....	32	111
to foreign officials visiting a ship of the navy.....	33	114
HOSPITALS—		
at Hot Springs, for army and navy, conditions of admission.....	245	114
board of survey to recommend transfer of sick to.....	184	836
condition of admission of sick, wounded, or disabled officers.....	237	1113
convalescent patients may be detailed for light duty in.....	239	1122
daily journal entries made at.....	238	1119
detail of medical officer as officer of the day at.....	238	1118
forms observed on admission of patients to.....	239	1126
medical officers in charge are responsible for treatment of sick, discipline, etc., of institution	237	1114
medicines, etc., received at, to be inspected.....	238	1116
no changes to be made in buildings and grounds without authority of bureau.....	238	1115
officers admitted are entitled to remain until cured unless.....	237	1112
persons in navy may be sent to other than naval.....	203	1234
persons not connected with, not to be lodged or subsisted in.....	239	1123
persons transferred to Philadelphia report to governor of naval home.....	184	831
regulations to be submitted to secretary navy.....	240	1132
tickets for, sent with each person transferred and medical officer accompany patient.....	146	664
	239	1121
to be in charge of bureau of medicine and surgery.....	6	12
twenty cents a month deducted from pay of all persons in navy or marine corps for fund of.....	247	1150
value of one ration per diem is deducted from pay of patient in.....	256	1198
weekly report of sick to be made from.....	240	1131
within limit of command afloat, inspected quarterly by fleet surgeon.....	81	351
HULL—		
no alterations to be made in, without orders of department.....	408	1637
repairs to, made by ship's mechanics when possible.....	108	467
of iron and steel ships to be painted white.....	392	1594

	PAGE.	ART.
HYDROGRAPHIC—		
Information of important character to be reported by cruising ships to department.....	106	454
information, notices, charts, etc., how issued.....	402	1614
office is under bureau of navigation.....	2	6
IMPRISONMENT. (See also CONFINEMENT)—		
at hard labor, or for life, may be adjudged as substitute for death.....	477	1855
sentences of, to be explicit as to duration.....	478	1858
INCOMPETENCY—		
court-martial may disrate for.....	182	821
disrating is the only authorized punishment for.....	459	1774
INDICATORS—		
cleaned, oiled, and detached from cylinder when not in use.....	384	1579
INDORSEMENTS—		
all official communications to have, by forwarding official.....	398	1608
on communications from subordinates to be made by officers forwarding.....	399	1609
copies of letters from department relating to ship's duties.....	399	1609
on letters, form to be followed.....	397	1607
on penalty envelope may be printed, stamped, or written.....	400	1610
to be on back of forwarded letters.....	398	1607
INFECTIOUS DISEASES. (See also DISEASES)—		
medical officers to report immediately to captain any danger from.....	144	645
prevalence of, in foreign ports to be reported to bureau of medicine and surgery.....	150	681
quarantine flag to be displayed during continuance of, on board.....	393	1596
stringent measures to be used to prevent introduction or spreading of, on board ship.....	81	351
	144	645
INFLAMMABLE MATTER—		
in medical stores, to be under personal supervision of senior medical officer.....	93	377
liquid to be kept in metallic tanks on upper deck.....	93	377
not to be permitted on board for private use.....	93	377
such as oily waste, must be destroyed immediately after use.....	93	377
to be kept as far from boilers as possible, and stowed in metallic tanks.....	93	377
INFORMATION—		
can be best collected in important cases by courts of inquiry.....	449	1725
of important nature to be reported to secretary of navy by telegraph.....	403	1623
may be sent direct to department when separated from commander in chief.....	398	1608
regarding movements of ships to be forwarded to department.....	62	259
that will aid an actual or possible enemy not to be given by person in navy.....	54	236
penalty envelope may be enclosed to private persons for return of desired.....	400	1610
INJURIES—		
surgeon general to decide on incomplete record whether received in line of duty.....	265	1244
to person in navy to be reported with statement of facts, to surgeon general.....	265	1243
INQUESTS. (See also BOARDS or)—		
directions for holding.....	446	1722
form to be used in recording proceedings at.....	447	1723
to be held in case of death attended with suspicious circumstances.....	446	1721
INSPECTION. (See also QUARTERS)—		
by commander in chief, of ships of his command.....	58	248
by quarterly board at yards, instructions for.....	295	1362
commandant of marine corps to make visits of, to stations as needed.....	201	923
duties of fleet engineer relating to.....	83	353
duties of fleet maring officer relating to.....	83	354
duties of fleet paymaster relating to.....	82	352
duties of fleet surgeon relating to.....	81	351
full dress, of marines on shore to be held every Monday.....	204	942
made by boards must be thorough and personal.....	295	1368
marines to be formed for, at quarters under own officers.....	216	1004
of cells and prisoners to be made by senior medical officer.....	146	662
of fire department of yards to be made daily.....	413	1648
of hospitals within limits of command to be made by commander in chief.....	60	250
of iron and steel ships in commission.....	390	1593

INSPECTION—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
of lights, holds, etc., to be made by master at arms.....	169	765
of medical supplies at yards to be made by medical officer in charge.....	296	1369
of ship acting singly to be made by captain at prescribed times.....	100	404
of ships, by commander in chief, details of.....	58	249
of ships, not to be made by fleet staff except on written order.....	90	350
of ships preparing for commission, composition of board for.....	409	1638
of ships, when a captain relieves another of command.....	87	362
of supplies delivered directly on board ship at yard to be made by ship's officers.....	295	1365
of supplies, quarterly board of 3 officers to be appointed for.....	295	1361
of supplies received abroad to be made by officers of ship to which delivered.....	302	1387
reports of, to be made by adjutant and inspector to commandant of marine corps.....	201	928
INSTRUCTION—		
of apprentices to be continued on cruising ships.....	190	867
of apprentices on cruising ship to be supervised by chaplain.....	163	739
of marines on shore to be under control of their commanding officer.....	204	940
INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS—		
acquaintance with naval laws, regulations, general orders, incumbent upon officers.....	229	1081
acting as news correspondent without permission of department, forbidden.....	54	235
admonition or caution in ordinary course of duty is not a punishment.....	226	1055
appeals from decisions of department to be addressed to the president.....	400	1609
application for revocation of orders does not justify delay in reporting.....	52	221
applications for duty or for revocation of orders must be made officially, giving reasons.....	52	220
boat service, ordinary, not to be considered detached duty.....	53	228
bureau of navigation to be informed of any change of address.....	52	222
cheers not to be given as a compliment to any officer.....	31	106
combinations of officers for remonstrance against orders, etc., forbidden.....	52	218
command of army forces ashore not to be assumed unless by special authority.....	15	48
communication with commanding officer at proper times not to be denied.....	21	54
communications to congress must be forwarded through the department.....	231	1089
complaints or explanations to be confined exclusively to facts.....	221	1631
conflicting orders, course to be pursued in case of.....	52	216
custom of the service to be conformed to in absence of instructions.....	51	210
date and hour of receipt must be indorsed on orders.....	51	213
date of reporting for duty to be indorsed on orders.....	51	215
desertion and straggling, legal means of checking to be used.....	190	872
diplomatic or consular appointments, acceptance of, vacates office.....	54	233
economy in procurement and expenditure of supplies strictly enjoined.....	279	1283
exchange of and absence from duty without authority forbidden.....	53	226
extra pay or emoluments for public service or duty forbidden, unless.....	247	1149
foreign decorations not to be worn exposed.....	47	195
foreign officials to be given personal salutes due similar officials of the U. S.....	33	116
form of address to be used in verbal official communications.....	32	107
form of salute.....	30	101
formal reprimand bars subsequent trial.....	222	1037
incurring debts.....	230	1087
incurring of expenses for private medical attendance.....	263	1233
influencing legislation and discussing naval matters in public print, forbidden.....	54	235
informal communications not to be signed or forwarded.....	398	1607
information that may aid an enemy forbidden.....	54	236
important papers from ships abroad to be sent in duplicate.....	400	1609
inspection of accounts by general inspector of pay corps to be facilitated.....	53	230
juniors meeting seniors, whether in uniform or not, must salute.....	30	100
juniors must give way to seniors at landings and gangways.....	31	105
knowledge of frauds of any kind or by any person, to be reported in writing.....	230	1082
language reflecting upon superior forbidden.....	52	219
law of nations to be observed in relations with foreign states.....	51	210
letter books containing official letters sent and received, to be kept.....	402	1620

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS—Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
limitation of time for ordering a trial by court-martial.....	223	1038
manner of exercising authority by superiors.....	221	1028
mess bills to be paid in full monthly, except when on detached duty or in hospital.....	229	1078
money transactions with enlisted men forbidden.....	230	1086
national ensign to be saluted by all persons reaching the quarter deck or leaving the ship.....	30	99
no salutes with cannon or parade of guard to be given officers in plain clothes.....	28	89
offenses committed on shore to be reported to immediate superiors.....	232	1098
officers can not place themselves on duty by virtue of a commission alone.....	15	46
officers of the U. S. navy to be known as of the line and of the staff.....	9	15
officers on the retired list can not be employed on active duty except in time of war.....	15	47
officers to perform such duties as may be assigned by the department.....	13	31
official certificates not to be given to inventors or other persons.....	230	1085
official honors not to be given officers of U. S. navy during meal hours.....	30	97
official honors not to be shown officers when in plain clothes.....	30	97
official visits must be returned within 24 hours.....	42	172
on rank and command, laws and decisions.....	16	52-5
on the authority of staff officers.....	11	22
on the military authority of line officers.....	9	18
orders for travel from department, how to be obeyed.....	51	213
orders involving travel must be in writing and specific.....	53	227
orders to duty must be presented to officer to whom report is made.....	51	214
orders to duty issued only by secretary navy, except where necessary on foreign stations.....	51	211
penalty for acting as attorney in prosecution of claims against U. S.....	54	234
pennant not to be displayed by officer in command of vessel not on naval duty.....	38	150
personal interference in arrest of drunken men forbidden.....	226	1052
personal salutes must be extended to officers of army and marine corps.....	30	100
personal salutes must be returned.....	30	100
plain clothes may be worn as provided for in uniform regulations.....	48	204
plain clothes may be worn when on certain specified shore duty.....	48	197
precedence and quarters when on duty ashore with the army to be according to rank.....	15	48
precedence of line and staff officers.....	11	21
publication of official documents without authority of department, forbidden.....	54	235
punishment to be in strict conformity with law.....	221	1029
receipt and execution of orders to be communicated to department.....	51	212
receiving gratuities or acting as agent for contractors forbidden.....	230	1084
redress of wrongs, method of obtaining.....	226	1058
regulations to be observed and enforced by all officers.....	51	210
reports on fitness of officers to be made semiannually, or on detachment or transfer.....	54	237
residence of officers to be reported to bureau of navigation and certified on all orders home.....	53	223
return from sea under orders of superior to be reported to bureau of navigation on arrival.....	53	224
right of appeal not to be denied.....	21	54
rules governing commanders in chief and captains to be examined by all officers.....	56	240
salutes to quarterdeck to be returned by officers of the watch.....	30	99
salutes with cannon not given to officers of army or navy except those expressly mentioned.....	28	89
Saturday afternoon to be a half holiday on board ship.....	56	239
sea service, definition of.....	53	231
secretary of navy may furlough officers on active list.....	53	232
senior line officer in boat responsible for its safety.....	53	229
senior line officers must suppress quarrels and may demand assistance from all persons present.....	223	1039
senior only returns salute when several officers are together in uniform.....	30	100
Sunday is to be observed in orderly manner and labor reduced to minimum.....	55	239
suspension or arrest, directions concerning.....	223	1040
to report at quarters unless on leave, when attached to ships in commission.....	232	1097
uniform must be worn in foreign ports when in an official capacity.....	48	198-9
unnecessary, wasteful, or improper expenditure of public money or stores forbidden.....	231	1092
use of gangways.....	30	99
visits of ceremony with foreign ships and stations, rules governing.....	40	163
visits of courtesy to be made when reporting for duty.....	32	110

	PAGE.	ART.
INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS—Continued.		
visits to department of officers under arrest or suspension without permission of secretary, forbidden.....	53	225
votes or resolutions in praise or censure of persons in naval service forbidden.....	231	1093
INSTRUMENTS—		
medical, at yard, to be in charge of senior medical officer.....	267	1247
musical, exempted from charge of general storekeeper.....	268	1249
navigation, exempted from charge of general storekeeper.....	267	1249
surgical, loss or destruction of, to be reported to captain.....	149	676
surgical, to be surveyed before being replaced.....	149	673
INTELLIGENCE REPORTS—		
may be required of marine officers serving afloat.....	218	1022
to be sent in as required by instructions.....	100	405
INTERNATIONAL CODE. (See SIGNALS.)		
INTERNATIONAL LAW—		
commander in chief to consult diplomatic officials and take measures to prevent violations of....	67	284
principles of, and treaty obligations to be observed when U. S. is at war.....	65	278
rules of, relating to neutrality and blockade to be respected.....	65	277
rules of, to be observed in protecting citizens of U. S.	65	277
rules of, to be observed when dealing with neutrals	65	278
territorial authority of foreign nations guaranteed by, is to be respected.....	66	283
INTERPRETER—		
may be employed to assist boards of examination.....	442	1710
may be employed to assist courts	451	1737
	470	1821
INTERROGATORIES—		
answers to, to be on oath and be kept in bureau as part of officer's record.....	443	1715
answers to, to be submitted to board of examiners and attached to proceedings	443	1715
may be sent on request to other seniors as well as to commanding officers.....	443	1715
regarding fitness of officers for promotion to be sent out by bureau of navigation	443	1715
INVALIDS. (See SICK.)		
INVENTORY—		
of effects of captured persons to be taken.....	112	488
of effects of deceased persons to be taken	111	485
of effects of deserters to be taken	111	487
of papers, money, and stores, to be taken in case of death, etc., of pay officer	155	707
of supplies to be made on detachment of officer in charge	283	1308
INVESTIGATION—		
of complaints of merchant seamen about provisions, how conducted	109	478
of offenses to be made in person.....	109	474
of offenses to be made not later than day following report	225	1048
to be made of all cases of serious damage	70	302
INVOICES—		
alterations not to be made in, by recipient of supplies	276	1274
directions for inscribing.....	343	1502
of articles condemned for sale or repairs to state original and appraised values.....	303	1407
of articles shipped, information to be noted on	275	1271
of manufactured articles, how made out	271	1266
of medical stores, to be turned in when going out of commission.....	148	669
of shipments over land-grant roads to be furnished depot quartermasters	277	1275
of supplies sent to ship to be checked off on delivery	279	1288
to general storekeepers from other departments to conform to classified schedule	271	1264
IRON AND STEEL SHIPS—		
directions for painting	392	1594
permanent board to be appointed for examination and inspection of	390	1593
regulations for care of, to be enforced by captain.....	91	373
IRONS—		
accused not to appear before court in, if avoidable.....	469	1818
care to be exercised in awarding punishment of confinement in	458	1774

ISSUES—	PAGE.	ART.
of candles to be weekly and according to allowance	282	1301
of medicines, etc., to persons not in navy to be entered in prescription book	243	1134
of money, stores, etc., to be witnessed by divisional officer	138	621
of money to crew to be on written order of commanding officer	335	1489
of money, clothing, and small stores to crew to be personally superintended by pay officer.....	{335	1490
of provisions to officers' messes to be at cost price.....	{285	1316
	286	1322
JACK. (See UNION JACK.)		
JACKKNIVES—		
with lanyards to be worn by men of the seaman class	232	1099
JIB—		
not to be hoisted when saluting except as return compliment.....	35	129
JOURNAL—		
at hospitals, entries to be made in.....	238	1119
at hospitals, to be kept by officer of the day.....	238	1119
electrical, to be examined weekly, approved monthly, and on relinquishing command.....	101	416
medical, hygrometric observations to be entered in.....	150	680
medical, instructions for keeping on board ship	241	1133
medical, to be forwarded to bureau of medicine and surgery on completion	147	667
medical, to be inspected by captain as necessary	101	414
medical, to be kept by senior surgeon of ship	147	667
of captured vessel, to be preserved	103	432
of navy yard, to be kept under direction of captain of yard	413	1648
of operations of ships, to be kept by chief of staff.....	78	332
professional, to be kept by naval cadets	113	493
JUDGE ADVOCATE. (See also COURTS)—		
can not be challenged.....	469	1819
draws up finding and sentence under direction of court.....	479	1860
duties as adviser of accused	468	1812
duties of, prior to assembling of court	466	1802
duties relating to arraignment of accused.....	471	1827
effect on proceedings of court-martial of absence of.....	465	1798
general duties of, during session of court	468	1809
has no authority over person of prisoner unless actually before court.....	466	1800
has right of challenge	469	1819
has right of reply to defense.....	475	1842
instructions for keeping record by	479	1864
is official prosecutor for U. S.	{451	1736
	{468	1811
is responsible to convening authority for proper discharge of duty	466	1801
letter transmitting charges to, to be annexed to record	464	1790
may enter opinion on record when overruled by court, but no protest	468	1813
not to be present during deliberations of court.....	{473	1835
	{475	1845
not to be present during revision of finding and sentence of court.....	480	1868
notes to be made by, on withdrawal of witnesses	474	1838
of court of inquiry, duties of	450	1735
right of appointment of, in whom vested	466	1801
to administer oath to members of court.....	{450	1735
	{470	1820
to ask if accused objects to any member of court	469	1819
to caution witnesses to withdraw after accused pleads to charges	472	1829
to make no alteration in charges, etc., without permission of convening authority	{464	1789
	{471	1826
to note in record administration of oaths	{470	1823
	{473	1830
to object to improper testimony	468	1813
to provide extra copies of charges and specifications.....	471	1825

	PAGE.	ART.
JUDGE ADVOCATE—Continued.		
to read order convening court and append it to record in each case.....	469	1818
to sign proceedings in each case tried.....	453	1746
	449	1861
JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL—		
duties of.....	7	14
law establishing office of.....	1	5
rank of.....	12	23
to attend to all correspondence relating to care of naval prisons and prisoners.....	8	14
to be an officer of the navy or marine corps.....	12	23
to conduct business correspondence relating to increase of the navy.....	8	14
to conduct correspondence with department of justice and court of claims.....	8	14
to consider and act upon applications for removal of desertion mark.....	8	14
to consider and report upon questions of law, discipline, etc., requiring action of department.....	8	14
to examine and report upon bonds of pay officers and contractors.....	8	14
to examine and report upon claims filed in the department.....	8	14
to have charge of the institution and defense of suits.....	8	14
to prepare advertisements and forms for proposals and contracts relating to increase of navy.....	8	14
to prepare charges and orders convening courts-martial ordered by secretary of navy.....	7	14
to prepare orders convening courts of inquiry and examining boards, except.....	7	14
to revise and report upon proceedings of courts and examining boards.....	7	14
JUNIOR OFFICERS—		
are to give way to seniors at landings and gangways.....	31	105
meeting seniors shall not ignore their presence or crowd or cross bows of their boats.....	31	105
meeting seniors, whether afloat or ashore, in uniform or not, are to salute them.....	31	105
to obtain permission from seniors in command to perform evolutions.....	75	320
to pay first visits of ceremony.....	40	163
to show orders to seniors in command.....	75	318
Of engineer corps. (See ENGINEER OFFICERS.)		
Of the line—		
books, etc., required to be kept by, on cruising ships.....	141	632
embraces all below rank of lieutenant junior grade not assigned to watch and division duty.....	141	631
general duties of on cruising ships.....	141	632
limit of employment of ensigns as clerk.....	141	633
to have navigation duties assigned them.....	141	634
to keep copies of all organization bills and orders.....	141	633
to submit watch and order books for inspection on last day of each month.....	141	633
Of medical corps. (See MEDICAL OFFICERS.)		
Of pay corps. (See PAY OFFICERS)—		
KEYS—		
duplicate, kept by executive officer, but not used without authority of captain.....	118	518
for special use of pay officers, obtained from general storekeeper.....	279	1282
of lock boxes for mail, kept by executive officer when not in use by orderly.....	95	379
of magazine, to be received from and returned to captain by an officer.....	96	385
of ship, to be kept by executive officer, except.....	118	518
of storerooms and storehouses, to be in custody of officer in charge of departments or supplies.....	118	518
	268	1251
of storerooms or storehouses, not to be taken out of ship or navy yard.....	118	518
	268	1251
KROOMEN—		
employed as boatmen for cruising ships west coast of Africa.....	71	304
	109	473
LABOR—		
account and monthly report of, kept and sent in by civil engineer, shore stations.....	418	1662
at navy yards and stations, except Washington and Newport, regulations for conduct of.....	430	1677
board for employment of, at navy yards, general duties.....	418	1664
classification for, at navy yards.....	418	1663
daily report of, furnished by officers in charge of departments, shore stations.....	414	1651
for cruising ships in foreign port, how authorized and obtained.....	69	297
monthly analysis of expenditures for, sent through paymaster general.....	415	1652

	PAGE.	ART.
LABOR—Continued.		
of moving ship for repairs, paid by department requiring it.....	410	1643
of unmilitary character, not assigned to marines on shipboard.....	117	508
payment of, at shore stations, regulations concerning.....	432	1679
requirements for registration of applicants.....	426	1669
schedules of occupations.....	428	1674
wages, rates, and changes.....	429	1675
LAMPS—		
miner's safety, to be used inside of coal bunkers.....	93	377
LAND—		
navigator's duties when ship is approaching.....	126	562
officer of the deck's duties when approaching.....	131	593
preparations to be made for anchoring upon approaching.....	105	449
LANDING—		
for drill and target practice, by crew of cruising ship, arranged for when practicable.....	60	251
of armed escort to funerals in foreign port, permission to be obtained.....	45	184
of armed force in territorial waters, forbidden except by permission of local authorities.....	67	286
of marine guards of ships for drill and exercise on shore, when practicable.....	218	1019
of spare spars, or other articles, of cruising ship, forbidden without permission of flag officer.....	107	464
LAND FORCES. (See ARMY.)		
LANDSMEN—		
instruction of, on enlistment.....	175	784
printers and painters are enlisted as.....	177	794
requirements for enlistment of.....	174	780
LANTERNS. (See also LIGHTS)—		
kept lighted during smoking hours of crew, by master at arms.....	170	768
provided boats sent away from ship at sea.....	120	528
LAW. (See INTERNATIONAL LAW.)		
LEAD—		
casts of, to be frequently taken when on soundings.....	105	450
kept going on entering or leaving port.....	105	450
ord. seamen, landsmen, and boys to be instructed in heaving the.....	110	482
LEADLINES—		
frequently examined for condition and proper marking.....	126	561
LEADSMEN—		
kept in the chains if approaching land or shoals.....	131	593
LEAVE. (See also LIBERTY)—		
application for, or extension of, on account of ill health, how obtained.....	405	1628
for officers to go abroad, is granted only by secretary of navy.....	405	1625
for one week, may be granted by commandant of station or senior officer present.....	405	1627
from ship in commission, to be in writing if for more than 24 hours.....	62	258
in foreign ports, not granted till permission of health authorities is obtained.....	406	1629
not granted more than one-half of officers or crew at same time.....	406	1629
not granted naval cadets in cruising ships unless duty is satisfactory.....	141	636
of officers and men in squadron regulated by commander in chief.....	61	258
of officers on duty, yearly allowance of.....	253	1183
reports for going on, or returning from, by officers, instructions for.....	19	54
temporary, for officers and crew, conditions of granting.....	405	1629
temporary, is granted by commanding officer of ship.....	19	54
temporary, may be granted by executive officer to his juniors, if so directed by captain.....	19	54
to enlisted men, only granted by commanding officer of ship.....	406	1631
to go beyond limits of port or station to person attached to ship under sailing orders, forbidden.....	405	1627
LETTERS. (See also CORRESPONDENCE)—		
addressed to subordinates on board ship, forwarded through captain.....	399	1609
from department to officers on matters of ship's duty, are addressed to captain.....	399	1609
how folded and indorsed.....	397	1607
in foreign languages, to be accompanied by translations.....	400	1609
officers to keep copies of all official.....	402	1619

	PAGE.	ART.
LETTERS—Continued.		
on public service, received at shore stations, to be filed and preserved.....	402	1620
private, not to contain official information liable to be published.....	54	235
registered, mail orderly to enter in a book those received or sent and sign receipts	95	379
size and style of paper for.....	397	1696
LIBERTY—		
depends upon conduct classes.....	195	900
lists to be submitted to captain for approval.....	109	475
men not deprived of, for more than 3 months, unless	196	901
men suffering from disease not to be granted, except on advice of surgeon.....	91	371
not allowed recruits in debt.....	174	781
not granted to enlisted men by any other than commanding officer of ship	406	1631
not granted to men in debt, unless as provided.....	406	1631
parties selected for, arranged so as to leave organized force on board ship	406	1629
to large bodies of men, not granted in foreign ports without permission of local authorities	66	283
unhealthiness of port or exigencies of service may prevent giving	196	901
LIBRARY—		
of hospitals, return and yearly report made.....	244	1138
of ships, care, issue and responsibility	128	571
LIEUTENANT—		
command or duties assignable to a	14	37
may be selected for staff duties as flag lieutenant or secretary.....	79	244
LIEUTENANT COMMANDER—		
command or duties assignable to a	14	36
LIEUTENANT, JUNIOR GRADE—		
duties assignable to a	14	38
may be selected for aid on personal staff.....	79	344
LIFEBOATS—		
condition and readiness for service reported every evening at sea, and at beginning of each watch at night	133	593
fittings which are to be kept in, at sea.....	120	523
LIFE BUOYS—		
frequently tested by dropping, and persons stationed by them at sea or in tideway.....	120	529
primed for lighting between sunset and sunrise.....	166	749
LIFE PRESERVERS—		
to be kept in lifeboats at sea	120	523
LIGHT-HOUSE BOARD—		
officers ordered to duty under, are amenable to navy regulations	16	49
officers ordered to duty under, to obey orders of secretary treasury and board.....	15	49
officers ordered to duty under, to report to secretary of treasury	15	49
LIGHTING. (See ELECTRICAL.)		
LIGHTNING CONDUCTORS—		
frequent examinations made by carpenter	167	753
LIGHTS. (See also ELECTRICAL)—		
anchor and running, kept in order and burning during the night, unless.....	104	444
artificial, supplied for crew's recreation in bad weather, etc	92	376
deemed dangerous, extinguished when magazine is open or powder being handled	93	376
extinguished at tattoo, except cabins, officers', wardroom, and standing	92	376
flagships display one at mizzenmast head in port or when in company at sea.....	28	84
for emergencies, kept in ships provided with electric plant	92	376
for use of officers at gangway, directions concerning.....	31	103
in use by mechanics and others on board ship extinguished when day's work is over.....	94	377
in wardroom and steerages put out at 10 p. m., unless extended	92	376
in workshops of shore stations are under control of captain of yard.....	413	1648
may be extinguished in time of war or while exercising as in war	93	376
	104	444
on board ships permanently at navy yard extinguished same as ships in commission	407	1633
open, and others below decks, except in officers' quarters, put out before 7:30 p. m.....	92	376

LIGHTS—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
special for officers' use as permitted by captain.....	92	376
standing, provided throughout open parts of ship.....	92	376
taken into paint room are to be carefully guarded.....	93	377
uncovered, never left unattended in any part of ship, and never used below berth deck except.....	92	378
LINE OFFICERS—		
authority and military command to be exercised by.....	9	18
may be required in cruising ships to do navigation work.....	105	452
occupy rooms on starboard side of wardroom in order prescribed.....	227	1067
of jnnlor grades, attached to navy yards as assistants to seniors.....	414	1650
order of rank of.....	9	16
senior in boat is responsible for its safety and management.....	53	229
senior presides and has power to preserve order in officers' messes.....	223	1039
	229	1076
statute laws and decisions on rank and command of.....	16	52
statutes governing promotion of.....	442	1711
to take rank in grade by dates of commission.....	9	17
LIQUOR—		
in medical stores not to be placed in charge of enlisted men.....	149	675
smuggling of, to be prevented by master at arms.....	169	766
LOG—		
Ship's—		
accidents to ship, outfit, or equipment, with particulars, entered in.....	136	608
changes, additions, or corrections to, how and by whom made.....	101	413
changes in allowances of provisions and authority for same, entered in.....	136	608
changes of rating entered in.....	183	829
commenced when ship is commissioned.....	127	568
course and distance made and wind and weather, entered in.....	135	608
daily entries to be made in, by navigator.....	127	568
deck, turned in at end of cruise, to equipment officer at navy yard.....	128	568
details of discharges, entered in.....	181	816
draft of ship on leaving and entering port, entered in.....	136	608
employment of hired vessels, with full details and authority for, entered in.....	136	608
exercises, evolutions, and times of making, entered in.....	135	608
lighting, banking, or hauling of furnace fires, with time and object, entered in.....	136	608
lists of stores received, entered in.....	134	597
marks and numbers of defective bales, casks, or packages, entered in.....	136	608
matters of interest or importance occurring in a watch, entered in.....	135	608
name, rank, or rating of all persons dying on board, entered in.....	110	485
names and rank of all persons joining or detached from a ship, entered in.....	135	608
names of passengers, and times of arrival or departure, entered in.....	135	608
persons taken prisoner by enemy, names of, entered in.....	135	608
prepared by and in care of navigator.....	127	568
prepared for signature of watch officers before morning quarters.....	127	568
punishments awarded, with details, entered in.....	136	608
ratings and disratings, entered in.....	136	608
records of court of inquiry on accident to ship to be accompanied by extract from.....	454	1753
revolutions of engine and steam pressure, entered in.....	136	608
sighting of land, lighthouses, lightships, and any dangers, entered in.....	136	608
signals, with names of ships, to whom or by whom made, entered in.....	135	608
smooth, approved, signed and sent to department.....	128	568
stores loaned or sent out of ship, and by whose authority, entered in.....	136	608
stores, supplies, or money received, with source and object, entered in.....	136	608
stores surveyed and condemned, or converted, entered in.....	136	608
submitted to captain for inspection daily.....	128	568
tests of flood cocks, etc., entered in.....	130	587
time of all exercises to be entered in.....	91	375
to contain bearings and angles of ship's anchorage.....	105	451

	PAGE.	ART.
LOG—Ship's—Continued.		
to contain copy of reports of boards of investigation	446	1720
to contain facts regarding desertion or straggling	191	876
transfers, discharges, deaths, and desertions, entered in	135	608
watch officers to be familiar with regulations for keeping	140	630
Steam—		
approved by captain at end of month and on relinquishing command	101	415
begun when ship goes into commission	160	727
corrections made by senior engineer	101	415
entries for wind and weather, to be copied from ship's log	161	727
examined daily and attention called to inaccuracies	101	415
presented daily to captain for inspection and approval	161	727
smooth, sent quarterly to department	161	727
synopsis of, sent quarterly to department	161	728
LOOKOUTS—		
stationed aloft underway, and if necessary, at anchor in daytime, also at night	104	443
LOSS. (See WRECK AND GROUNDING.)		
MACHINERY—		
aft, at navy yard, except vessels in commission, is in charge of chief engineer of yard	416	1656
designing, building, and repairing of, for ships, is under bureau of steam engineering	5	11
details of power trials of, to be made by ships in commission	382	1576
directions in using and the care of, on board ship	383	1579
dock trials of, and report on, of ship fitting out at navy yard	381	1574
for motive power of ship, boats, turret engines, steam pumps, and heaters, etc., is under care of senior engineer	157	710
for turning turrets of ships, under bureau of steam engineering	6	11
instructions for the care of, in cruising ships, given by senior engineer to engineer of watch	162	732
not to be given full power trial if liable to a breakdown	382	1576
not to be put out of use for repairs without consent of captain	160	724
of ship about to be laid up, is taken charge of by senior engineer officer of yard	416	1656
of ship fitting out, and all spare parts, to be examined	86	360
power trials of, to be made in cruising ships	381	1575
repairs to and construction of, at navy yard, is in charge of senior engineer officer	416	1656
synopsis of condition of, and particular description of connections sent quarterly to department	161	728
under cognizance of bureaus other than steam engineering, is to be inspected and repaired by senior engineer	157	711
used for motive power in ship fitting out, to be examined by the senior engineer of ship	157	709
work needed for care and preservation, reported in writing to captain on arrival in port	160	725
MACHINIST—		
may be enlisted in that rating	177	794
requirements for enlistment of	174	780
MAGAZINES—		
air conduit connections to be disconnected except when in use	91	274
details of inspections of, in ship fitting for commission	130	586
keys of, delivered only to officer appointed to receive them	96	385
not to be opened without knowledge and consent of captain	96	385
persons entering not to have matches about them	94	377
powder removed from, for saluting not to remain out all night	96	385
to be closed in action by officer of powder division in case of fire	138	619
when open, officer always to be present	96	385
MAIL—		
for crew, to be distributed through officer of deck by master at arms	95	379
lock boxes to be provided for, on board ship	95	379
matter sent under penalty envelope, conditions	400	1610
official, to foreign countries, is prepaid	401	1610
MAIL ORDERLY—		
appointed, and given authority to receive and sign receipts for registered letters	95	379
to keep book for entry of registered letters received or sent	95	379

	PAGE.	ART.
MALINGERING—		
cases of, to be reported to captain.....	144	649
MALT LIQUOR—		
as medical stores, not to be placed in charge of enlisted or appointed men	149	675
MANNING YARDS OR RAIL. (See CEREMONIES.)		
MARINE CORPS—		
is subject to laws and regulations for government of navy except	199	910
officers of, can not command navy yard or vessel of U. S	199	910
on service with army, is subject to articles of war.....	199	910
Adjutant and inspector—		
is stationed at headquarters	201	928
has charge of the records of the personnel.....	201	928
keeps roster, makes monthly return, and inspects posts, money accounts, etc.....	201	928
Assistant quartermaster—		
duties of, at Philadelphia and Washington	202	{ 930 931
Commandant—		
approves or orders payment of all bills	200	917
discharges enlisted men on expiration of term, or for other reasons	200	919
distributes officers and men for duty at shore stations or on ships	200	918
duties devolve upon adjutant and inspector in absence of.....	199	914
exercises control over recruiting service	199	915
has immediate command of officers composing staff	201	927
inspects the various stations when necessary	201	923
issues general orders for guidance or movement of officers and troops	199	913
makes annual report to secretary navy with estimates of appropriations	201	924
makes monthly return to secretary navy of strength and distribution of officers and men.....	201	922
not to issue special discharges except in cases of necessity.....	200	919
presents badges to enlisted men for marksmanship or good conduct	201	926
responsible to secretary of navy for efficiency and discipline of the	199	912
sends deserters apprehended or surrendering, to their ships or stations.....	200	921
stationed at headquarters, Washington	199	911
supervises all supplies and expenditures.....	200	916
Paymaster—		
is stationed at headquarters	203	932
pays officers and men monthly.....	203	932
receives and expends all funds for pay	203	932
sends account current of funds charged with, to fourth auditor	203	932
Quartermaster—		
has charge of quarters, barracks, and other public buildings.....	202	929
invites annual proposals for supplies and makes contracts in accordance	202	929
is stationed at headquarters	202	929
purchases and distributes military stores, clothing, rations, pays for transportation, etc	202	929
sends account current quarterly to fourth auditor of receipts and expenditures of money	202	929
MARINE OFFICERS—		
acknowledge receipt of orders from headquarters.....	201	925
address and change of residence reported to adjutant	201	925
applications for leave or details are addressed to commandant of corps.....	210	979
at sea, may be required to make intelligence reports.....	218	1022
authority when serving afloat is not the same as that at shore stations.....	214	995
communications for other officers of corps, except letters with money or checks, are forwarded to commandant of corps.....	210	980
communications to or from shore stations, through whom forwarded.....	210	978
detailed for duty as officer of the day at stations.....	209	969
entitled to receive army pay and allowances	252	1180
in charge of property of corps, is held accountable for preservation, etc.....	202	929
in garrison, wear prescribed uniform	209	975
leaves granted to, reported monthly to adjutant	207	958
longevity pay, how calculated	252	1181

MARINE OFFICERS—Continued.	PAGE. ART.
may draw forage, but not commute it	253 1187
may draw fuel at contract prices, but not commute it	253 1187
of guard aboard ship to visit sentinels frequently	216 1006
of two, attached to a ship, one is at all times to be on board for duty	218 1015
on board sea-going ships, exercise their men in boats as directed	216 1003
on duty with detachments, assist commanding officer with reports, issues, etc.	209 968
punishments of, to be reported to commandant of station	207 955
rates of pay during leave of absence	253 1183
relieving others at shore stations, report on arrival, first, to commandant of station ..	208 966
requests for leave, forwarded to commandant	210 979
when wholly retired, to receive one year's pay and allowances	253 1185*
MARINES—	
Afloat (duties of commanding officer of)—	
has charge of and is accountable for arms and clothing of guard	215 999
informs executive officer in regard to conduct of guard and recommends for liberty ..	218 1018
issues general orders to sentinels when approved by captain	216 1006
keeps accounts of clothing and muster rolls	218 1017
makes daily report of state of guard on forms prescribed	215 1001
makes daily inspection of quarters of guard	215 1001
recommends members of guard to vacancies	217 1011
to be attentive to health, comfort, and appearance of his guard	215 998
to be informed of any special orders to sentinels from officer of deck	216 1006
to be present at mast when offenses committed by guard are investigated	216 1007
Afloat (general regulations)—	
can not be assigned to certain duties specified except in case of emergency	216 1008
composition and strength of guard	218 1023
discharges abroad, how made	217 1014
discharges of, in U. S., how made	217 1013
distinct part of complement of ship, and form a division	214 996
entitled to same privileges and subject to same discipline as crew	214 995
exercised at drills and instructions at times and places prescribed	215 1002
form for inspection at morning and evening quarters under their own officers	216 1004
furnished with clothing and small stores by pay officer	215 997
guard joining ship for sea service is to be accompanied by all its officers	214 993
inspections to be made by fleet officer	219 1025
may be detailed for orderly duty, but not as messengers	216 1009
may be required to remain on board after crew is discharged when ship goes out of commission ..	219 1026
monthly money allowance, how computed	218 1016
noncommissioned officers not reduced in rating except by sentence of court	216 1010
noncommissioned officers of, not detailed as mess cooks	216 1009
reports of offenses, how made and investigated	216 1007
required to keep their own part of ship in good order	216 1008
separate entries made on ship's books, but on same footing as seamen for rations	214 994
serving in mixed detachment are on right of battalion	218 1020
subject to orders of superiors when not on guard or as sentinels	216 1005
Shore station (duties of commanding officer of)—	
assigns orderly room for use of noncommissioned officers	205 944
convenes council of administration as necessary	210 985
designates uniform of the day	209 976
details daily an officer of the day	209 969
forwards monthly muster roll to adjutant	207 958
forwards with men transferred descriptive list of each	208 962
grants liberty to noncommissioned officers and enlisted men	204 938
has articles of war and for government of navy read monthly	205 946
has charge of police, etc., of the command, not conflicting with general station regulations ..	204 937
has same authority for enforcing discipline as that vested in captain of a ship	203 934
holds full-dress inspection weekly and daily dress parade, with exceptions noted	204 942
is recruiting officer	207 961

	PAGE.	ART.
MARINES—Shore station (duties of commanding officer of)—Continued.		
issues countersign to such persons as may be designated.....	204	936
keeps office file of general orders and publishes same.....	205	945
keeps record of punishments inflicted.....	207	955
makes conduct classification as prescribed.....	206	962
makes personal inspection of quarters, arms, guard rooms, cells, etc., of command.....	205	943
makes report to proper authorities of all deserters arrested or surrendered.....	206	963
may place subordinate officers in temporary charge at battalion drill.....	210	982
not to detail privates or corporals for higher duties, except as provided.....	205	949
posts sentinels as directed by commandant and reports daily number, etc., of command.....	204	935
recommends discharge of men unfit for service.....	207	957
responsible for discipline and efficiency of the command.....	203	933
responsible for instruction of officers and men of command.....	204	940
selects detachments for service on sea-going ships.....	205	947
supplies deficiencies in guard of ships on eve of sailing.....	208	965
Shore station (general regulations)—		
accounts of post trader are not a lien on pay of.....	214	991
bakery fund for.....	212	987
can not under any circumstances be employed as servants to officers.....	210	984
company fund for.....	212	988
council of administration for.....	211	986
enlistments and reenlistments, conditions of.....	207	960
exercised weekly, at battalion drill and great guns.....	204	941
exercised with guards of receiving ships or others temporarily present.....	210	981
exercises and formations for parades, etc., are as prescribed for navy.....	208	966
governed for recruiting by army regulations.....	207	959
paid monthly.....	210	984
post bakery for.....	213	989
post trader for.....	213	990
privileges of conduct classification.....	206	953
punishments for offenses, limitations upon.....	206	954
reductions and promotions of noncommissioned officers.....	206	950-1
sentinel, camp and garrison duties are as prescribed for army.....	208	966
subject to orders of commandant of station.....	208	964
wear prescribed uniform in garrison.....	209	975-6
MARRIAGES—		
not to be performed on board ship, except as provided.....	100	412
occurring on board ship in commission, to be reported to secretary of navy.....	101	412
MASTER AT ARMS—		
answers at general muster for members of crew absent without leave.....	170	769
arrests offenders, and reports at once the fact.....	169	761
clears lower decks when order is given.....	170	772
examines and supervises traffic with bumboats.....	170	767
exercises watch over smoking privileges of crew.....	170	768
extinguishes all unauthorized lights and fires before magazine is opened.....	170	771
has charge of confinement of and suppression of disorder among prisoners.....	171	773
has charge of mess crews, and is responsible for maintenance of order therein.....	169	761
in case of danger, releases all prisoners, reporting to officer of deck.....	169	764
inspects holds, storerooms to see regulations for closing, lights, and keys complied with.....	169	765
is chief petty officer and chief of police of a ship.....	169	761
keeps record of punishments by confinement, and reports all cases of imprisonment or release.....	169	762
looks out for conduct, order, cleanliness, and decorum of crew.....	169	761
makes daily report of prisoners.....	169	763
nightly rounds made by.....	170	766
prevents smuggling or crew leaving ship without authority.....	169	766
takes charge of effects of all absent and deceased members of crew.....	170	770
takes charge of unclaimed private property found on board.....	170	766
to be present at auction sales of effects of deserters or dead.....	170	770
to prevent and check thieving, profane language, gambling, etc.....	170	766
to visit prisoners every four hours.....	171	773

	PAGE.	ART.
MATCHES—		
not to be used in storerooms, holds, orlops, or taken into magazine.....	94	377
other than safety, not allowed on board ship.....	94	377
MATES—		
are petty officers.....	13	28
not assigned relative rank.....	13	28
seamen and ordinary seamen may be rated as.....	13	28
MEAL HOURS—		
established by captain with due regard for ship's duties and health of crew	90	371
honors to officers of navy to be dispensed with during	30	97
of crew, not to be disturbed by visitors passing through spaces allowed	90	371
ship's boats not to be away during, except on urgent public duty	95	380
MEAT. (See PROVISIONS.)		
MECHANICS—		
at navy yards, paid twice a month	432	1679
employment of, at shore stations, committed to board of labor employment	418	1664
of cruising ship, may repair U. S. merchant vessels abroad.....	390	1592
of other ships present may be taken in making repairs to ship of squadron	388	1584
repairs on ships in commission to be made by those of ship if possible.....	108	467
MEDALS. (See also BADGES)—		
for distribution to be required for in time	110	484
of honor, life-saving, or good-conduct, to be worn by recipients on occasions of ceremony.....	49	207
of honor, what entitles to presentation of	193	894
presentation of, to take place at general muster.....	196	903
regulations for giving good-conduct.....	194	897
rules governing giving life-saving	193	895
MEDICAL DIRECTOR—		
relative rank of.....	10	20
MEDICAL INSPECTOR—		
relative rank of.....	10	20
MEDICAL OFFICERS—		
General instructions—		
additions to stores or supplies, obtained by requisitions	148	671
admission to hospital at Hot Springs given by surgeon general.....	245	1146
apothecaries for shore stations are appointed by chief of bureau	435	1683
apprentices are entitled to benefits of pension law	187	845
boys enlisting for apprentices, necessary qualifications of.....	186	841
enlisting persons, having physical disabilities waived, to make full entry of condition in enlistment record	176	789
examination and promotion record, how made and forwarded	244	1139
examination of applicants for enlistment, specific directions for	233	1104
general duties of, at navy yards	415	1653
have charge of sick bay	143	640
hospital journal kept by officer of the day.....	238	1119
hospital regulations to be submitted to secretary of navy.....	240	1132
hospitals are allowed one ration per day from persons in naval service admitted for treatment.....	263	1232
in charge of wards, are responsible for good condition of.....	239	1120
incomplete records of death, injury, or disability, are decided by surgeon general as to line of duty.....	265	1244
list of candidates physically fit or unfit to be certified to, for promotion boards.....	443	1713
may be called upon for opinion as to fitness of extra spaces for confining prisoners.....	225	1051
may be required by captain to give professional aid to persons not in naval service	100	417
medical supplies and surgical instruments to be purchased abroad are to be selected by	300	1379
medicines issued to persons not in naval service to be noted in special prescription book.....	243	1134
microscopic work, directions concerning.....	245	1145
no concealment to be made of circumstances that may subject a ship to quarantine.....	393	1527
none others than, conduct physical examination of recruits.....	233	1101
not required to send quarterly reports from cruising ships, of expenditures for use.....	282	1300
officers in hospitals, directions concerning.....	237	1112

	PAGE.	ART.
MEDICAL OFFICERS—General Instructions—Continued.		
officers sick or disabled, are entitled to attendance wherever they may be.....	237	1113
one medical officer to be on board ship ready for duty where two or more are attached.....	406	1629
patients should be accompanied with hospital tickets, but may be admitted without.....	239	1121
persons belonging to navy or marine corps may be sent to other than naval hospitals, and ex- penses paid from hospital fund.....	263	1234
persons who can not be enlisted.....	176	790
physical disqualification of officers caused by wounds in line of duty is not a bar to promotion.....	443	1712
physical examination of recruits not to be suspended for disqualifying defects.....	233	1102
physical examination to be a preliminary for all officers eligible for promotion.....	439	{1698 1699
property returns, how made and forwarded.....	243	1137
quarterly abstracts and reports of sick.....	243	1135
reëxamination to be held on receiving ship of rendezvous recruits.....	237	1110
relative rank of.....	10	20
requisitions for medical supplies from ship in commission, are made upon bureau of m. and s.....	278	1280
sending sick persons to hospital, directions concerning.....	184	831
stores and supplies are based upon allowance table.....	148	671
survey, medical, how made out and forwarded.....	303	1392
survey, medical, on enlisted persons in U. S. for disease not in line of duty.....	304	1395
survey, medical, on persons in naval service, order for and detail.....	303	1390
survey, medical, to be held on officers applying for leave or extension of, on account of ill health.....	405	1628
survey, medical, to accompany requests by officers for detachment on account of ill health.....	405	1628
surveys on medical property within U. S.....	314	1421
table of returns made by.....	373	---
to have control of distilled spirits on board ship.....	229	1079
to hold consultations upon treatment of the sick.....	{144 151	{642 690
to inspect food of crew as directed.....	90	371
to make official returns of death or disability occurring to persons in naval service.....	265	1242
to make reports of death or disability as evidence for pension claims.....	265	1242
to make requisitions for stores upon surgeon general.....	294	1357
to send record to department of persons eligible for continuous service but physically disquali- fied.....	177	792
to vaccinate immediately all recruits.....	237	1111
transfer of stores by.....	149	677
where attendance of naval medical officer or medicines can not be obtained by officers on duty, the extra expense is allowed.....	263	1233
Senior afloat—		
composition of the division of.....	150	685
duties regarding invoices of stores, when ship is commissioned.....	147	669
extra provisions and washing for the sick obtained by open purchase.....	149	672
has charge of sick and wounded in time of battle.....	150	683
has custody and charge of stores, storerooms, and keys.....	149	674
inspects sick and sick quarters and storerooms for cleanliness, order, etc.....	143	640
keeps himself informed of sanitary condition of port, and of personnel of ship.....	144	646
keys of medical storeroom not given enlisted man without permission of captain.....	149	674
makes semiannual requisition for stores on pay officer of ship.....	148	670
may require additional attendants for the sick.....	145	651
medical outfit of ship going out of commission, directions concerning.....	148	669
meteorological observations entered in journal.....	150	680
not to enlist persons unfit for naval service except by special authority from department.....	176	788
not to give unofficial certificates of ill health or inability to perform duty.....	145	656
receives health officer when visiting ship in port.....	149	679
receiving patients for transportation to hospital in ship going home, directions for.....	244	1142
refusing permission to juniors to leave ship, reports reasons to captain.....	151	691
reports to captain any neglect in preparation of food for crew, and for sick.....	145	658
station at quarters is in sick bay.....	150	684
table of reports and returns made by.....	376	---

MEDICAL OFFICERS—Seniors afloat—Continued.		PAGE.	ART.
takes charge of division and sick at quarters and reports absentees.....	150	684	
takes charge of sick and wounded in battle.....	150	683	
to be member of board for enlisting boys.....	186	842	
to enter in report book names of subordinates, for breaches of discipline.....	151	686	
to examine crew for concealed diseases when directed.....	145	650	
to examine crew of ship fitting out, for comparison of descriptive list.....	143	638	
to examine dispensary and storerooms and accommodations for sick when ship is fitting out.....	143	637	
to examine food or drink offered to crew for sale.....	146	661	
to examine prisoners and places of confinement for crew, and report results to captain.....	146	662	
to give personal attention to safety of inflammable medical stores.....	93	377	
to have at hand articles for relief of wounded and distribute tourniquets at quarters.....	145	{652 653	
to have complete analysis made of shore water for drinking or cooking.....	146	660	
to inspect, when required, provisions for crew.....	145	657	
to keep a medical journal.....	147	667	
to make daily report in writing of names and condition of sick.....	144	643	
to make reports during prevalence of epidemic diseases on certain stations.....	150	681	
to make reports of physical condition of naval cadets during service on board.....	244	1143	
to make written suggestions concerning sanitary condition of ship or its personnel.....	144	647	
to make yearly sanitary report to bureau.....	150	682	
to prepare certificates of death.....	147	666	
to prepare daily binnacle list.....	144	644	
to procure bill of health before leaving port and exhibit it on arrival.....	149	679	
to report immediately danger from contagious or infectious disease.....	144	645	
to report loss or destruction of medical stores, instruments or furniture.....	149	676	
to report to captain malingering or suspicion of same.....	144	649	
to request medical survey on persons unfit for duty.....	146	663	
to see that attendants of the sick have knowledge of their duties.....	144	641	
to transmit official papers through captain.....	147	668	
to vaccinate members of crew as required.....	143	639	
transfer of patients from on board ship, directions to.....	146	664	
transmits official reports to the captain.....	147	668	
Senior ashore—			
as member of board examining recruits, to keep a record.....	233	1100	
discharge of patients from hospital, records and forms to be observed.....	240	1128	
is accountable and responsible for all property under his control.....	243	1137	
in charge of naval hospital, is responsible for care and treatment of sick and general discipline.....	237	1114	
keeps a bill book for items of vouchers.....	244	1141	
may detail convalescent hospital patients for light service.....	239	1122	
not to allow changes in buildings, furniture or grounds of naval hospital.....	238	1115	
not to allow hospital patients any but regular attendants.....	239	1123	
not to subsist or lodge at hospital persons other than officers on duty, patients and employes.....	239	1123	
to detail an officer of the day for hospital duty.....	238	1118	
to examine recruits or candidates offering at yard.....	415	1653	
to follow diet tables prepared for patients in hospitals.....	239	1124	
to follow forms as prescribed for admission of patients at hospital.....	239	1126	
to give professional assistance to employes injured while at work in yard.....	415	1653	
to give professional attendance to all families residing in the limits of navy yard or station.....	415	1653	
to give professional attendance to all persons of navy and marine corps on duty at navy yards.....	415	1653	
to have case papers by officers in charge of wards presented for weekly examination.....	238	1117	
to inspect all medicines, provisions, and supplies delivered at hospital.....	238	1116	
to make daily report to commandant of persons in naval service attached to yard excused from duty.....	415	1653	
to make weekly report of sick in hospital as prescribed.....	240	1131	
to make yearly return of library books.....	244	1138	
to report to commandant of station patients left in hospital after sailing of their ship.....	240	1127	
to send names of marines on duty at station and unfit for duty to their commanding officer.....	415	1653	

	PAGE.	ART.
MEDICAL OFFICERS—Continued.		
Junior afloat and ashore—		
general duties of.....	151	{688 690
in absence of senior, next in rank performs duties.....	151	687
on duty at shore stations, to be guided by regulations prescribed when at sea.....	415	1654
to obtain permission to leave ship from senior medical officer before asking executive officer.....	151	691
MEDICINES—		
are furnished for ships in commission from the naval laboratory.....	267	1247
expenses for, incurred by an officer on duty and not obtainable from naval supplies, are allowed.....	263	1233
issue of, to persons other than those of navy, to be noted in book kept for the purpose.....	243	1134
to be inspected when received by officers who have charge of them.....	238	1116
to be weighed, measured, and labeled for distribution to sick under supervision of junior medical officer.....	151	688
MERCHANT VESSEL—		
crews of, complaining of quality of provisions or water, procedure.....	109	478
distressed seamen from, may be received on foreign stations.....	109	479
in collision with ships of the navy, directions concerning.....	98	400
in distress and getting seamen from ship of navy, is to pay them wages stipulated.....	252	1176
information received from, to be kept in boarding book.....	135	604
of the U. S., political refugees on board of, in territorial waters to be given asylum under circumstances prescribed.....	68	287
of U. S. may be repaired abroad by naval mechanics when necessary.....	390	1592
protection and convoy to be provided in time of war for those of the U. S. and allies.....	65	276
seamen prisoners from, sent on board naval ships for transfer to civil authorities.....	109	477
MESS, MESSES, OR MESSING—		
arranged according to customs of the service and a cook assigned to each, for crew.....	196	905
bills, officers not excused from payment of, unless on detached duty or sent to hospital.....	229	1078
bills to be paid monthly in advance by officers in seagoing ships.....	229	1078
boys may be distributed among.....	196	908
caterer to be elected for officers'.....	229	1077
gear, to be frequently inspected.....	{ 90 118	{ 371 513
general division of, for the crew.....	196	906
hours for, established with regard to ship's duties and health of crew.....	90	371
in ships with two cabins.....	228	1074
of officers embarked as passengers.....	229	1075
personal staff, in cabin.....	228	1074
senior line officer presides at.....	229	1076
separate, not to be formed in same apartment.....	228	1073
wardroom and steerage officers may form wine.....	229	1080
Cooks.		
are responsible for keeping and expenditure of money for.....	197	909
not to be taken from apprentices or petty officers.....	{190 196	{ 866 907
of marines aboard ship, not taken from noncommissioned officers.....	216	1009
to be selected from men of the lowest rating.....	196	907
MESSENGERS—		
apprentices not to be detailed as, for longer than three months.....	190	866
MILEAGE—		
allowance for travel at home and abroad.....	260	1218
allowance in case of unauthorized change of residence.....	261	1223
allowance to persons not in employ of U. S. and summoned as witnesses.....	262	1225
for travel abroad, how certified to and paid.....	261	1221
for travel in U. S., how certified to and paid.....	260	1220
indorsements to be made on orders when paying.....	261	1222
not paid to persons in the navy traveling by government conveyance.....	260	1219
officers appearing before board or court by permit are not entitled to.....	260	1219
officers coming home from ship abroad by permission are not entitled to allowance for.....	260	1219
officers not paid except for travel actually performed at own expense and under orders.....	260	1218

	PAGE.	ART.
MILITARY COMMAND. (See COMMAND.)		
MILITARY HONORS. (See HONORS AND CEREMONIES.)		
MINERAL OIL. (See OIL.)		
MINORS. (See ENLISTMENTS.)		
MINUTE GUNS. (See FUNERALS.)		
MISCONDUCT—		
by a superior, to be represented to the proper authority	226	1058
report of, against an officer, how inquiry is to be made	221	1030
MONEY—		
accountability for, begins on receipt of the funds	322	1451
advance of, by pay officer to commanding officer or others, by his order, to be for service rendered or article furnished	322	1447
any excess or deficiency of, to be reported by pay officer to the captain	153	695
balances for payment of bills not to be transferred by pay officers relieving	326	1464
balances to be deposited by pay officers when relieved from duty	326	1464
balances unexpended of appropriations, to be deposited at close of fiscal year, except as provided	326	1465
checks for, and outstanding, regulations concerning	326	1466
conversion of, by unlawful receipts or vouchers	324	1457
deposits by crew with pay officer, directions for	334	1486
deposits forfeited by desertion or as a refund under discharges to be credited to the U. S.	334	1487
deposits of, kept at subtreasury, New York, by pay officers of cruising ships	325	1462
disbursement of, pursuant to order of a commanding officer, will be allowed in treasury settlement	321	1447
disbursement or disposal by order of the commanding officer, the latter is accountable	322	1448
drawn by pay officers of ships, is under general account of advances	330	1474
expenses in collecting checks, not allowed disbursing officers	328	1467
for pay officers of shore station, how furnished	331	1480
for crew, how required for and receipted	335	1491
for disbursement, to be deposited as specified	324	1458
for payment of salaries or labor, to state period covered	331	1482
for purchasing pay officers, how furnished	331	1479
for ships fitting for sea in home ports, how required for	330	1475
for ships on foreign stations, how furnished	331	1478
in charge of pay officer, not to be used or paid out without sanction or approval of specified superiors	322	1449
in hands of pay officer of cruising ship, to be deposited before sailing for foreign station	325	1463
inventory of, to be taken by board upon death or incapacity of pay officer afloat	155	707
issues of, to crew, to be witnessed by divisional officer and pay officer to be present	335	1489
issues to crew, to be made in sums and times as directed in writing by the captain	335	1489
loans or advances by pay officers to other officers unlawful	321	1446
loss of public, to be investigated by a board and reported to secretary of navy	230	1083
no payment of, to be made for expenses of commission of inquiry, except courts	321	1444
no transfer of, from one appropriation to another allowed	321	1443
not to be paid as salary to persons in arrears to the U. S.	321	1445
officer receiving, by transfer, to state on receipt accountability to the U. S.	322	1451
overpayments of, except on authorized advances, disallowed	256	1203
paid for rewards or expenses of deserters is an authorized overpayment	252	1178
payment of, by pay officer, under order believed to be illegal, or unauthorized, to be objected to in writing	322	1448
payments of, by pay officers without previous knowledge or sanction of immediate commander, to be reported to him forthwith	322	1450
payments of, in advance, for supplies or service, forbidden	289	1339
payments to officers for salaries made monthly	336	1493
penalty for embezzlement, misappropriation, or false returns of	323	1454
penalty for failure in safe keeping of public	322	1452
penalty for failure to deposit as specified public	324	1459
penalty for failure to deposit gross amount of public	325	1460
penalty for failure to render accounts of public	322	1453

	PAGE.	ART.
MONEY—Continued.		
penalty for unlawful deposit, conversion, loaning, or transferring public.....	326	1461
premium on sales of, to be properly accounted for.....	324	1456
public, account under appropriation to be rendered by all persons receiving.....	321	1442
public, to be the special care of pay officer in case of fire or shipwreck.....	155	704
received and disbursed afloat is under general account of advances.....	321	1443
requisitions for a fleet or squadron, directions concerning.....	69	292
requisitions for, belonging to naval appropriation, to be made upon the secretary of navy through paymaster general.....	330	1472
requisition presented for approval to be accompanied by statement of amount of possession.....	330	1476
restrictions upon, exchange of, by disbursing officers.....	323	1455
savings by crew may be deposited with pay officer and bear interest.....	334	1488
to be deposited by disbursing officers without deduction for salary, etc., except as provided.....	325	1460
to pay crew of ship going out of commission, to be provided on arrival in port.....	110	483
transactions of officers with enlisted men forbidden.....	230	1086
MONTHLY MONEY—		
not to be paid to crew at sea.....	196	902
requisitions for, how approved and paid.....	335	{1489 1492
MOORINGS—		
of sheathed ship, are never to be attached to iron or steel ship.....	392	1593
of ship and condition of hawse to be watched by executive officer.....	120	532
MORNING EVOLUTION. (See COLORS.)		
MORNING GUN—		
to be fired in port at reveillé by the flagship.....	49	209
MOURNING—		
badge of, worn on left arm and sword hilt at funerals.....	46	189
ensign and union jack at half mast is a sign of.....	43	177
ensigns and drums to be draped in, when carried at funerals.....	47	190
flag or pennant of deceased to be draped in, at funerals.....	46	186
to be removed from colors and drums in returning from funeral.....	47	190
MUNITIONS. (See AMMUNITION.)		
MUSICIANS. (See BAND.)		
MUSTER—		
evening, to be held daily except on Sunday.....	95	382
for verifying descriptive lists, to be held after going into commission.....	86	359
information for officers and crew to be published at general.....	88	365
medals for presentation are to be given out at general or special.....	196	903
members of crew absent at general, are answered for by master at arms.....	170	769
NAME. (See SIGNATURE.)		
NATIONAL AIR—		
foreign, when and how to be played.....	34	118
to be played at colors when a band is on board.....	39	157
NATIONAL ENSIGN. (See also SALUTES)—		
always to be displayed when firing salute.....	34	122
display of, during funeral of diplomatic and consular officers of U. S.....	47	192
how half-masted.....	39	158
in boats, motions of respective ships to be followed in displaying.....	46	189
in boats, times for displaying.....	37	142
not to be dipped except in return for such compliment.....	34	117
not to be displayed at same masthead with distinctive mark of flag officer.....	32	108
of nation saluted to be displayed at main.....	33	112
of ship entering port at night, displayed at daylight to show nationality.....	40	161
rules for displaying while saluting and returning salutes.....	36	138
rules for half-masting at funerals.....	43	178
salute with, to be returned dip for dip.....	40	160
to be hoisted upon going into commission.....	85	356
to be displayed before commencing action.....	64	272
to be half-masted from sunrise to sunset on death of the president.....	43	177

	PAGE.	ART.
NATIONAL ENSIGN—Continued.		
to be hoisted when ships meet.....	75	317
to be saluted by officers or men reaching quarter deck or leaving ship.....	30	99
to be saluted by sentries and all persons present at colors.....	39	157
when to be displayed by ships in commission.....	37	139
where displayed during salutes on vessels with less than three masts.....	40	162
NATIONAL FESTIVALS—		
foreign, directions for observing.....	36	138
occurring on Sunday, to be celebrated on following day.....	42	173
of U. S., directions for observance of.....	42	173
of U. S., observance of in foreign ports or in presence of foreign ships.....	42	174
NATIONAL HOLIDAYS. (See HOLIDAYS.)		
NATIONAL SALUTES. (See SALUTES.)		
NAVAL ACADEMY—		
storekeeper at, to be detailed from pay corps.....	267	1248
to be under bureau of navigation.....	2	6
NAVAL CADETS. (See also JUNIOR OFFICERS)—		
are officers of the line.....	9	16
duties assignable to.....	14	40
instruction of, on board ship to be under supervision of executive.....	117	507
may be selected for education as naval constructors.....	436	1686
not to be detailed as clerks.....	14	40
not to be granted leave on board ship unless duties are performed.....	141	636
of engineer's division to be given charge of watch when proficient.....	159	717
of engineer's division to be under supervision of senior engineer.....	158	714
receive rations or commutation at academy or other shore duty.....	255	1192
reports on fitness of, to be made from ships to bureau of navigation.....	55	237
to be assigned to various corps by secretary of navy on recommendation of academic board.....	435	1681
to fill vacancies in line, engineer and marine corps, on completion of course.....	435	1681
to keep copies of station bills, journal, and navigation notebook.....	141	633
to occupy the steerage.....	228	1070
NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS—		
are officers of the staff.....	10	19
duties of, at navy yard.....	416	1659
precedence of, with other staff officers.....	11	21
relative rank of.....	11	20
reports and returns to be made by, at shore stations.....	378	—
NAVAL HOME—		
beneficiaries and pensioners at, not to be enlisted.....	176	790
disabled officers discharged from hospital by medical survey may be transferred to.....	237	1112
persons transferred to naval hospital at Philadelphia shall report to governor of.....	184	831
to be in charge of bureau of yards and docks.....	3	7
NAVAL MILITIA—		
expenditures for.....	341	1500
NAVAL OBSERVATORY—		
plain clothes may be worn when on duty at.....	48	197
to be in charge of bureau of equipment.....	3	8
NAVIGATION—		
duties to be required of junior line officers as necessary.....	113	493
	141	634
hydrographic and other information concerning, to be reported to department.....	106	454
line officers may be required to make observations for.....	105	452
navigator's computation book to be official record of duties in.....	127	567
notebook to be kept by naval cadets.....	141	633
NAVIGATOR—		
duties not changed because a pilot is aboard.....	126	562
entries to be made in deck log by.....	127	568
final disposition of log books by.....	128	568
general duties.....	125	556

NAVIGATOR—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
may relieve officer of deck at any time as an accommodation	129	575
not to absent himself from ship in absence of captain and executive without authority.....	126	579
not to be detached at end of cruise until after report of survey on stores.....	128	572
not to be displaced in quarters by personal staff of flag officer.....	79	345
not to keep a watch if there are four commissioned line officers junior to him on board.....	129	575
not to move standard compass or appurtenances without authority.....	126	559
precautions to be taken by, in determining positions on shore	127	565
reports and returns to be made by.....	373	—
responsibility for ship's library.....	128	571
special duties of, when fitting out.....	125	557
succession in case of disability of	125	555
to advise officer of deck as to course to be steered to avoid danger.....	126	562
to be detailed by department to perform navigation duties.....	125	555
to begin log book on going into commission and have charge of keeping same.....	127	568
to be prepared to give information to captain concerning navigation of ship.....	126	562
to be second line officer below captain.....	125	555
to call attention of watch officers to errors or omissions in log.....	127	568
to construct large scale charts of all surveys made.....	126	564
to examine deck log before having it copied.....	127	568
to examine lead lines and speed measuring apparatus frequently.....	126	561
to forward all data and computation for correction of geographical positions	127	565
to forward chronometer comparison book to bureau of equipment at end of cruise	126	560
to have charge of chronometers and clocks.....	126	560
to have charge of electrical apparatus and dynamo rooms.....	129	576
to have draft of ship taken on entering and leaving port and entered in log book.....	129	574
to have log book ready for signature before a. m. quarters	127	568
to have services of a writer	128	568
to inspect and overhaul chain cables when necessary.....	128	573
to keep charts, sailing directions, etc., corrected to date.....	126	563
to keep computation book.....	127	567
to keep corrected table of compass errors, accessible to officer of deck	125	559
to make current observations where currents are not known	127	566
to make tidal observations where records are incomplete and inaccurate	127	566
to notify captain and officer of deck when approaching danger.....	126	562
to obtain and make required reports of compass deviations.....	125	559
to occupy second room on starboard side of wardroom	227	1067
to perform duties of equipment officer in connection with exempted stores.....	128	570
to perform duties of executive during his disability.....	115	498
to prepare all meteorological returns.....	128	569
to refer all courses and bearings to standard compass.....	126	559
to regulate time of ship.....	126	560
to report position of ship to captain at stated times in writing.....	125	558
to see compasses in good order and spare ones properly stored.....	126	559
to submit log book for inspection before 1 p. m. daily.....	128	568
to take charge of deck at drills and exercises unless otherwise ordered	129	575
to take charge of deck at quarters and in action.....	129	578
to take compass observations daily when weather permits.....	125	559
to take observations for position as required by captain.....	125	558
when acting as executive officer not to change methods of doing duty.....	129	577

NAVY DEPARTMENT—

appeal from decision of, to be addressed to the president.....	400	1609
business of, to be distributed by secretary of navy.....	1	3
general description of the character of orders and circulars issued by.....	401	1613
general orders and circulars, how issued and distributed	401	1614
list of bureaus of.....	1	3
orders and notices of a general or circular character to be confined to prescribed series.....	401	1612
titles and relative rank of chiefs of bureaus in.....	12	23
to be at seat of government as an executive department with a secretary at the head.....	1	1

NAVY YARDS—	PAGE.	ART.
buildings of all kinds are under bureau yards and docks.....	2	7
classification of employes at.....	418	1663
continuance of employment at, to be conditioned on conformity to regulations of.....	407	1632
constitution and general duties of boards of labor employment at.....	418	1664
contributions for political purposes not allowed at.....	429	1674
contributions for political purposes not allowed at.....	430	1676
crews of ships at, to be utilized in equipping and handling the same.....	412	1645
crews of ships at, to be utilized in equipping and handling the same.....	410	1642
departure and arrival of ships at, to be telegraphed to department.....	407	1632
engineer's report of dock trials at.....	381	1574
equipment of ships at, to be under direction of commandant.....	408	1635
establishment of schedule of wages for employes at.....	429	1675
fire alarm to be by bell and gun.....	408	1633
fire department may be sent outside to fires.....	408	1633
fire department to be organized at, and exercised monthly.....	408	1633
gates to be closed at sunset and only visitors to officers admitted thereafter.....	408	1634
general duties of captain of.....	413	1648
general duties of civil engineers at.....	417	1661
general duties of commandant.....	407	1632
general duties of commanding officer of marines at.....	203	933
general duties of engineer officers at.....	416	1656
general duties of medical officers at.....	415	1653
general duties of naval constructors at.....	416	1657
general duties of officers in charge of departments at.....	415	1652
general duties of pay officers at.....	415	1655
general regulations for docking and undocking ships in commission at.....	411	1644
general rules for conduct of work, mustering, etc., at.....	430	1677
general storekeeper has charge of supplies at, except medical and equipment exempt.....	267	1246
heads of departments to be responsible for work at.....	389	1588
medical supplies at, to be in charge of senior medical officer.....	267	1247
no alterations to be made in, without authority.....	407	1632
not to be left without line officer actually present and on duty.....	414	1649
precautions to be taken in building and repairing ships at.....	408	1638
reports and returns to be made from.....	375	—
rolls to show persons entitled to sea pay at.....	358	1540
rules for payment of employes at.....	432	1679
rules governing clerical force at.....	433	1680
ships at, moved and moored by order of commandant and at expense of department requiring.....	410	1643
ships going out of commission at, directions for.....	410	1640
ships in commission not to be repaired at, except as provided.....	410	1641
ships lying at, to be under command of commandant.....	409	1639
ships out of signal distance are not under command of commandant, unless specially ordered.....	409	1639
smoking not allowed in, outside of officers' quarters.....	407	1633
supplies and records of property at, are under bureau of supplies and accounts with exceptions.....	267	1245
supplies at, to be properly stored and guarded.....	268	1250
system of passes to be used at.....	412	1646
watchword and countersign, how issued.....	408	1634
workmen refusing to perform duty in fire department may be dismissed.....	432	1678
NEUTRALITY—		
citizens of U. S. in foreign ports to be urged not to violate laws of.....	66	282
laws of, to be observed during war between civilized nations at peace with U. S.....	65	277
NEWS CORRESPONDENTS—		
officers not to act as, without authority of department.....	54	235
NEWSPAPERS—		
advertisements in, regulations in regard to.....	289	1340
NIGHT ORDER BOOK—		
course, and other necessary information for officer of deck to be entered in, each evening.....	105	447
to be furnished to court investigating loss or grounding of ship.....	453	1751
to be kept as part of official records of ship.....	97	390

	PAGE.	ART.
NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS. (See also MARINES)—		
in charge of guard of ship to make requisitions to fill vacancies.....	214	996
not to be detailed as mess cooks.....	216	1009
not to be reduced except by approval of commandant of corps, or by court-martial.....	206	950
promotion of enlisted men of marine corps to.....	216	1010
requirements for promotion, regulated by commandant.....	206	951
to be thoroughly instructed in all drills.....	204	940
vacancies occurring abroad, directions for filling.....	217	1011
NUMBER. (See also SIGNALS)—		
official, to be hoisted when ships meet.....	75	317
OATH—		
expense of, in answering interrogatories to be paid from "pay miscellaneous".....	262	1228
forms to be used by examining boards.....	447	1724
not to be administered to witnesses by boards of investigation and inquest.....	446	1720 1721
of office to accompany acceptance of appointment as pay clerk.....	438	1697
of office to be forwarded to department on receipt of appointment.....	438	1695
required to truth of statement of age of recruit.....	173	780
to be administered by second in rank when senior member of court is witness.....	458	1770
to be administered to judge advocates by president of court.....	473	1832
to be administered to interpreters and reporters.....	450	1734
to be administered to members of courts by judge advocate.....	451	1737
to be administered to members of courts by judge advocate.....	470	1821
to be administered to members of courts by judge advocate.....	450	1735
to be administered to witnesses by president of court.....	470	1820
to be administered to witnesses by president of court.....	450	1735
to be administered to witnesses in such manner as they deem binding.....	472	1831
to be administered to witnesses in such manner as they deem binding.....	473	1831
OBSERVATIONS—		
astronomical or other, may be required of line officers of ship.....	105	452
for errors of compasses to be taken daily at sea.....	125	559
for geographical positions, precautions to be observed.....	127	565
meteorological, to be made by senior medical officer of ship.....	150	680
meteorological, to be taken carefully in accordance with instructions.....	135	608
tidal and current, when to be taken.....	127	566
OFFENSES—		
captain to investigate personally all.....	109	474
committed on shore to be reported by officers having knowledge of.....	232	1098
not to be allowed to accumulate without notice.....	222	1037
of marines on duty to be reported to officer of deck.....	216	1007
of marines, senior marine officer to be present when investigated.....	216	1007
OFFICE—		
appointments to, in the navy to be given only to citizens of the U. S.....	435	1682
appointments to, to be made subject to examinations.....	435	1682
OFFICERS IN CHARGE OF DEPARTMENTS—		
General instructions—		
are to make reports on professional fitness of subordinates at shore stations.....	55	237
have authority for performance of duties and are to be obeyed accordingly.....	11	22
have right of direct communication with commanding officer on department matters.....	21	55
reports of, on department matters to be made direct to commanding officer.....	19	54
Afloat—		
correspondence of, on matters of detail, to be addressed to captain.....	399	1609
death or detachment of, instructions.....	283	1308
except medical and pay officers, make quarterly invoices of expenditures "for use".....	282	1300
instructions for making requisitions for supplies to be purchased.....	300	1382
reports and returns to be made by, list of.....	373-5	—
responsibility for supplies turned in continues until delivery.....	283	1306
to be furnished certified copies of public bills in lieu of invoices.....	302	1389
to certify inspection and receipt of supplies on public bills.....	302	1388

OFFICERS IN CHARGE OF DEPARTMENTS—Afloat—Continued.		PAGE.	ART.
to give timely notice to captain of probable need of supplies.....	299	1377	
to have custody of supplies.....	279	1287	
to keep storerooms in their charge ready for inspection by executive officer	19	54	
to make requests for surveys on prescribed forms.....	313	1415	
to make requisition for supplies not exempted on general storekeeper	278	1278	
to make requisitions in triplicate for paymaster's supplies needed for ship's use.....	283	1309	
to receipt for packages as marked and invoiced	279	1289	
to report condition of stores with deficiencies before leaving navy yard.....	86	360	
to retain articles condemned to be turned into store on books till "transferred".....	314	1417	
Ashore—			
instructions when required articles are not in store	270	1262	
not to receipt for articles until furnished with duplicate invoices	268	1251	
not to receive unmarked contract supplies	268	1251	
reports and returns to be made by, list of	376	—	
to be informed of cost of supplies drawn	270	1258	
to exercise careful supervision over stores in their custody.....	268	1251	
to have charge of keys of all storehouses containing their supplies	268	1251	
to turn manufactured articles into store for issue by general storekeeper	268	1252	
duties of, in preparing outfits and allowances for ships.....	272	1268	
instruction for transfer of supplies in emergency	271	1263	
to be furnished with stub pass books.....	412	1646	
to address letters on bureau matters to commandant.....	400	1609	
to discharge employes when necessary.....	424	1668	
to have articles turned in from ships, surveyed.....	410	1641	
to make daily report of labor to commandant.....	414	1651	
to make detailed report of work done for other departments	414	1651	
to make monthly returns to paymaster general of expenditures for repairs of vessels.....	415	1652	
to make requisition on labor board for laborers or mechanics.....	421	1665	
to make "return of certified labor" to labor board	421	1665	
to make returns of expenditures for labor and material to bureaus.....	414	1651	
to prepare duplicate pay rolls for paying employes	415	1652	
to require supplies and material and keep general storekeeper advised of probable needs	414	1651	
to supervise work and have general superintendence of employes.....	414	1651	
OFFICERS OF GUN AND TORPEDO DIVISIONS. (See DIVISIONAL and ORDNANCE OFFICERS.)			
OFFICER OF THE DAY—			
Marine—			
duties in case of fire.....	209	974	
to attend roll calls and inspect men at mess formations	209	971	
to be detailed daily at naval stations and governed by army regulations in conducting duty	209	969	
to inspect grounds, quarters, messroom, cells, etc., at prescribed hour	209	972	
to inspect provisions and cooked rations.....	209	973	
to visit guards and sentinels at prescribed times.....	209	970	
Medical—			
general duties of.....	238	1118	
patients and employes to report return from leave to	238	1118	
to be detailed for duty at hospitals for 24 hours beginning at 10 a. m.....	238	1118	
to keep hospital journal.....	238	1119	
OFFICER OF THE DECK—			
absence of, from gangway, does not warrant neglect by officers to report departure or return.....	135	607	
all officers to report departure and return to	19	54	
all persons who are subject to orders of captain, except the executive, are to be subordinate to.....	131	591	
attends at gangway for all commissioned officers.....	134	598	
changing course on advice of navigator to report same to captain	132	593	
distinguishing marks carried by, at sea and in port.....	133	595	
general duties in care of ship under way.....	132	593	

OFFICER OF THE DECK—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
general duties in navigation of the ship.....	132	593
general instructions for keeping deck log by.....	135	608
is the officer on watch in charge of ship.....	131	590
manner of performing duty by.....	137	612
may decline to relieve the deck under circumstances described.....	131	593
may give special orders to sentinels through corporal of guard.....	216	1006
night orders for, to be put in order book.....	97	390
not to allow any but legitimate use of tarpaulins.....	134	599
not to allow crew to wear shoes when washing decks, weather permitting.....	134	601
not to allow pets to be brought on board without permission.....	134	600
not to change course except to avoid immediate danger.....	132	593
not to make official signals without authority except to warn ships of danger.....	133	593
not to take charge, if ship is out of station in squadron, unless.....	131	593
not to turn over engines when at anchor without permission of commanding officer.....	134	602
opening or closing of ports at sea to be reported to.....	121	536
precautions to be taken in time of war by.....	132	593
reports to be made to captain by.....	132	593
to acquaint himself with position and condition of ship before taking charge.....	131	593
to be attentive to duty and remain on deck until regularly relieved.....	132	593
to be informed when signals are to be made.....	80	346
to be obeyed by all officers as representing the commanding officer.....	18	53
to carry out routine.....	133	594
to consult captain when on deck before making any important evolution.....	132	593
to enter all important circumstances in deck log.....	135	608
to enter in log, list of stores received on board during watch.....	134	597
to extend proper honors to visiting officials.....	134	598
to follow customs of service in giving orders.....	137	612
to have condition of lifeboats reported at sunset and at beginning of each watch.....	133	593
to have drift lead tended when in tideway or with strong wind blowing.....	134	603
to have guns examined and reported secure twice a watch at sea.....	136	609
to have information obtained from merchant vessels recorded in boarding book.....	135	604
to have lookout kept on ship's boats under sail and be prepared for rescue.....	137	610
to have mail for crew distributed by master at arms.....	95	379
to have ship regularly inspected at night.....	133	593
to have watch mustered immediately on coming on deck and thereafter as necessary.....	133	593
to have water-tight doors closed when in danger of collision.....	133	593
to have well sounded and ports inspected twice a watch at sea.....	136	609
to inform executive and head of department of arrival of stores.....	134	597
to instruct junior officers and crew in duties.....	137	611
to keep good lookout for signals and have means for making always at hand.....	133	593
to keep informed about boats coming alongside or leaving ship.....	133	596
to keep ship in station or report inability to do so.....	132	593
to keep ship out of danger when under way.....	131	593
to prevent introduction on board from boats of prohibited articles.....	133	596
to report to executive any contemplated movements of ship's boats.....	134	596
to report to executive the departure and return of senior officers.....	135	607
to require boat keepers to keep on the alert and give proper salutes.....	135	605
to require sails to be used in boats when advantageous.....	137	610
to require warrant officers to examine rigging, spars, and sails in morning watch at sea.....	136	609
to see boats in order and crews in uniform.....	134	596
to see boats, lighters, etc., promptly cleared of stores.....	133	596
to see meteorological observations carefully taken and entered in deck log.....	135	608
to see note book carried when boat is sent to senior officer.....	135	604
to see regulations concerning salutes, honors, etc., carefully observed.....	135	606
to see that all visitors are courteously received.....	134	598
to sign remarks in deck log on being relieved.....	135	608
to take care that articles sent away from ship are not injured.....	133	596

	PAGE.	ART.
OFFICER OF THE POWDER DIVISION. (See also ORDNANCE OFFICER)—		
has charge of berth deck and all below it during quarters.....	138	619
is the senior watch officer of the ship.....	129	580
to act upon his own responsibility in time of great danger or emergency.....	138	619
to have charge of extinguishing fire below during action.....	138	619
to make himself thoroughly conversant with fire bill.....	138	618
OFFICERS OF THE NAVY. (See INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFICERS.)		
OFFICERS OF WATCH. (See also OFFICER OF DECK and ENGINEER OFFICERS)—		
general duties of.....	139	625
junior, to receive officers and visitors in absence of officer of deck.....	134	598
on temporary flagship, not to be displaced in quarters by members of personal staff.....	79	345
regular, to have charge at sea and in port at night, except as provided.....	96	383
to attend at reception of flag officer.....	27	79
to conform to manner of performing duty prescribed by the executive.....	139	626
to explain in writing to captain reasons for refusal to change log when notified of errors.....	101	413
to familiarize themselves with instructions for keeping log.....	140	630
to familiarize themselves with regulations for preventing collisions at sea.....	140	630
to keep copies of all organization bills and orders.....	140	627
to receive commissioned officers and distinguished visitors at gangway.....	29	94
to repair to stations when call is sounded.....	140	628
OFFICIAL RESIDENCE. (See RESIDENCE.)		
OIL—		
inflammable or explosive, not to be allowed on board, except as permitted by allowance books.....	93	377
mineral, not to be used for lighting purposes unless by authority of secretary of navy.....	84	377
mineral only to be used for lubricating cylinder and valves.....	384	1579
to be stowed in metallic tanks and kept as far as possible from boilers.....	93	377
OPEN PURCHASE. (See PURCHASES.)		
ORDER BOOK—		
morning, to be kept by executive officer.....	116	503
of captain is an official record of the ship.....	97	390
of captain to be produced in court when loss or grounding of ship is investigated.....	453	1751
routine and general, to be prepared for use of officer of deck.....	116	503
ORDERLIES. (See also MAIL)—		
marines may be detailed for duty as, on board ship.....	216	1009
to be detailed to attend upon meetings of courts at request of president.....	5450	1731
	469	1817
ORDERS—		
all persons required to obey lawful.....	221	1027
confidential, of a junior on meeting a superior, case of.....	52	216
conflicting, to be obeyed and circumstances reported by officer receiving.....	52	216
copies of, to be furnished pay officer having accounts.....	250	1167
diverting from service ordered by common superior to be given in writing.....	52	217
given by chief of staff to be reported to commander in chief.....	78	337
given by executive must be considered as coming from captain.....	115	499
indorsements to be made on, when officer reports for duty.....	51	215
involving travel must be in writing and specific.....	53	227
involving travel or transfer of officers, copies of, to be forwarded to bureau navigation.....	462	1618
of commander in chief of routine character to be sent to secretary navy.....	58	247
of commanders in chief, commandants, and senior officers present, must be signed by them.....	404	1624
of commander in chief, record of, to be kept by chief of staff.....	78	333
regulating leave of absence to be issued by commander in chief.....	61	258
relating to navy yard business to be given by chiefs of bureaus to commandants.....	3	7
secret, to commander in chief, communicated to juniors in command before battle.....	64	268
secret, of commanding officer, passing through limits of station, case of.....	75	219
to be presented when reporting for duty.....	51	214
to executive to discharge enlisted person may be verbal.....	181	816
to pay officer to pay off must be written.....	181	816

ORDERS—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
to proceed "immediately" mean within 12 hours.....	51	213
to proceed, no date fixed, mean within 4 days.....	51	213
to proceed "without delay" mean within 48 hours.....	51	213
written, to be given officer in command of boat or detached expedition.....	99	402
ORDINARY SEAMEN—		
requirements for enlistment of.....	174	780
to be instructed in seamen's duties.....	110	482
vacancies in draft of apprentices may be filled by.....	189	865
vacancies in, on board ship may be taken by equal number of apprentices when available.....	189	865
when performing duty in engine department to have extra pay at rate of 33 cents a day.....	252	1175
ORDNANCE—		
candidate for seaman gunner to understand care of.....	183	826
general duties of gunner relating to.....	166	749
Instructions—		
for care of material to be complied with by gunner.....	166	749
to be followed in preparing ship and crew for service.....	89	370
Officer—		
general duties in connection with ordnance stores.....	129	583
not to be detached at end of cruise until report of survey on stores has been made.....	130	589
reports and returns to be made by.....	373	—
senior watch officer of ship to be.....	129	580
special directions for inspection of magazines and shell rooms.....	130	586
to be responsible for efficiency of armament and condition of storerooms, etc.....	130	584
to be responsible for torpedo outfit and carry out torpedo instructions.....	130	585
to be torpedo officer of ship.....	130	585
to command powder division.....	129	581
to have charge of materials, supplies, etc., pertaining to bureau.....	129	582
to inspect battery, arms, magazines, etc., when fitting out.....	130	586
to inspect magazines and shell rooms and test flood cocks weekly.....	130	587
to report result of examination of magazines, etc., to executive and officer of deck.....	130	587
to report to captain all defects or deficiencies discovered in his department.....	130	586
to report to executive when magazines and shell rooms are ready for ammunition.....	130	586
Stores—		
accountability of gunner for condition of.....	167	751
candidate for gunner to understand stowing and care of.....	437	1690
duties of ordnance officer relating to.....	129	583
survey to be held on, on going out of commission.....	130	589
to be in charge of ordnance officer on board ship.....	129	582
to be inspected when fitting out.....	130	586
to be issued only on authority of ordnance officer.....	167	751
ORGANIZATION—		
bills of, to be made out as soon as possible after commissioning.....	88	367
details of duty connected with, to be carried out by executive.....	115	600
duties of, appertain to command and are performed by authority of commanding officer.....	18	54
duties of, devolve on executive by virtue of his detail.....	19	54
of ships to be in accordance with naval laws and regulations.....	88	364
PAINT—		
colors prescribed for iron and steel ships and boats of all ships.....	392	1594
room, precautions against fire in.....	93	377
PAINTER—		
is enlisted as landsman.....	177	794
PALL BEARERS. (See FUNERAL CEREMONIES.)		
PASSAGE—		
to home port allowed enlisted man sick in foreign hospital, at expiration of term of service.....	262	1226
PASSED ASSISTANT ENGINEER—		
relative rank of.....	10	20

	PAGE.	ART.
PASSED ASSISTANT PAYMASTER—		
duties assignable to.....	153	692
relative rank of.....	10	20
PASSED ASSISTANT SURGEON—		
relative rank of.....	10	20
PASSENGERS—		
no allowance made for subsistence of, on ships of the navy.....	255	1197
officers embarked as and assigned to duty, do not displace regular ship's officers in quarters.....	228	1072
officers embarked as, and junior to captain, may be assigned to duty if necessary.....	15	44
officers embarked as, mess with officers of similar rank.....	229	1075
officers embarked as, when senior to captain, to have no authority unless flag officers.....	15	44
officers of the army embarked as, live in apartments of ship's officers of similar rank.....	395	{1599 1600
on board ship in home or foreign waters, case of.....	96	388
	61	257
women not allowed as, on board ships in commission for sea service.....	55	239
PASSES—		
issuance and use of at navy yards.....	412	1646
PAY. (See also CHECKS, DRAFTS, MONEY, and ACCOUNTS)—		
General instructions—		
change in rate of, by reason of orders, directions concerning.....	250	1167
checkage against account by sentence of court is to be made by written order of captain.....	252	1179
extra to salaried officials, not allowed unless specifically appropriated for.....	247	1149
for length of service or promotion, date of increase fixed by fourth auditor.....	250	1162
is not affected by temporary leave of absence.....	250	1166
of assistant paymaster when promoted, is from date of such promotion.....	250	1163
of bonded officers to begin upon approval of bond by secretary navy.....	249	1161
of chiefs of bureaus is highest of grade, but not below commodore.....	247	1161
of employes of navy yard is per diem or salaried.....	357	1538
of fleet staff does not begin till flagship reaches her station unless.....	248	1154
of fleet staff is for officers designated or ordered as such by secretary navy.....	248	1154
of officer detailed for active service from the retired list in time of war.....	249	1159
of officer failing for promotion and afterwards qualified, directions.....	250	1169
of officer on active or retired list is regulated by Congress.....	247	1147
of officer resigning or dismissed is up to and inclusive of date of official notice.....	251	1170
of officer wholly retired is one year's waiting orders pay of his grade.....	249	1160
of officers to be made monthly.....	336	1493
of persons acting as paymasters to be that of the acting appointment.....	248	1165
of persons holding temporary appointments and detached abroad continues until arrival home.....	361	1551
of volunteer officers to be same as regular officers of same grades.....	247	1148
rate of, not changed by preparatory orders.....	250	1168
twenty cents a month for hospital fund paid by all persons in navy or marine corps.....	247	1156
upon original entry, commences upon date of oath of office, except bonded officers.....	249	1161
Sea—		
begins from date of reporting for duty on board ship in commission.....	248	1153
continues while attending upon civil court unless detached.....	247	1152
continues while returning under orders from abroad in a ship of the navy.....	247	1152
does not necessarily give credit for sea service.....	247	1162
of officers serving on tugs or ships attached to navy yards to be noted on roll.....	358	1540
officers are entitled to, while attached to and serving on board of ship in commission under control of department, coast survey, or fish commission.....	247	1152
Shore or other duty—		
allowed pay officer settling accounts for period specified.....	249	1157
is that of duty not entitling to sea pay.....	248	1156
member of court from time of leaving domicile, until return by order of department, receives.....	248	1156
officer appearing before examining board and not attached to ship in commission, receives.....	248	1156
officer ordered for trial before court, receives.....	248	1156
officer ordered from one ship to another, both in commission, receives in transit.....	248	1156

	PAGE.	ART.
PAY—Shore or other duty—Continued.		
officer ordered to report by letter for duty in coast survey, not entitled to, until leaving domicile	248	1156
officer proceeding to or returning from station under orders, not at own request, receives	248	1156
officer as member or witness of court, receives	248	1156
Leave or waiting orders—		
accounts of, for officer on, taken up by fourth auditor or pay officer of shore station	250	1165
officer not on duty or furlough, receives	249	1157
officer returning from abroad at own request, receives	249	1157
pay officer taking longer than period specified for settling accounts, receives	249	1157
officer suspended by sentence of court, unless otherwise provided in sentence, receives	249	1157
Furlough—		
is one-half of leave of absence pay	249	1158
officer on, and ordered to duty, but detached before expiration of specified term, case of	249	1158
officer on, receives waiting orders pay, at expiration of specified time	249	1158
Retired—		
no increase of, for officer on retired list	249	1159
to commence on date of retirement	249	1159
Of marine corps—		
additional, for length of service to enlisted men	254	1189
additional, for musicians of marine band	254	1190
enlisted man, absent from command without leave, or after expiration of, is checked	204	939
enlisted man retired, is three-fourths of pay and allowances	254	1191
for longevity, how calculated	252	1181
of officers, is to be made monthly	253	1186
officer retired from active service receives 75 per cent	253	1184
officer wholly retired, receives one year's pay and allowances	253	1185
rates of, for officer during leave of absence	253	1183
to be same as that of infantry of the army	252	1180
Of enlisted men—		
assignments of, to be attested	258	1209
employed in submarine diving is \$1 an hour extra during time under water	262	1229
for reenlistment under continuous service	\$181 251	811 1172
in hospitals, at home or abroad, after expiration of term of enlistment, directions	\$184 263	831 1231
is forfeited for the time of absence without leave	252	1177
reenlisting within three months from date of honorable discharge	251	1173
seamen and others serving in fireroom	252	1175
seamen belonging to navy and transferred to merchant vessels in distress are paid by them	252	1176
when detained beyond expiration of term of enlistment	251	1174
PAY DIRECTORS—		
relative rank of	10	20
PAY INSPECTORS—		
relative rank of	10	20
PAY OFFICERS. (See also DISBURSING AND GENERAL STOREKEEPER)—		
General instructions to—		
accounts to be kept separate under every bond	357	1532
accounts with treasury to be rendered quarterly	364	1560
advertisement, directions concerning	357	1537
allowance of clerical assistance to	154	697
are accountable for blank bills of exchange	332	1483
are officers of the staff	10	19
arrested or suspended from duty, directions concerning	223	1042
as assistants to others, not pecuniarily responsible except for property received for	153	696
assistant paymaster is entitled to increased pay from date of promotion	250	1163
bonds of, directions concerning the giving of	153	693
cadet storekeeper at naval academy to be detailed from	267	1248
clerks assisting in settling accounts allowed pay but not rations	256	1200
clerks to, are appointed for limited period and are subject to navy laws	13	29

PAY OFFICERS--General instructions to--Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
credits for differences of pay are referred to fourth auditor for settlement.....	356	1529
credits for payments to officers for service performed must be accompanied by order as a voucher.....	359	1545
damaged articles fit for issue to be revalued and issued at reduced prices.....	285	1317
deposits to be kept in places as directed.....	328	1468
directions to, for computing time in payment of salaries.....	369	1573
disbursements of money, responsibilities and penalties.....	321	1443
drafts or checks outstanding, regulations concerning.....	326	1466
duties assignable to.....	153	692
duties at shore station.....	415	1655
duties of, in transferring allotment accounts.....	259	1216
exchange of funds restricted.....	323	1455
expenses of deserter or straggler may be paid and checked against account.....	191	882
expenses of making oath to interrogatories paid from pay miscellaneous.....	262	1228
in paying traveling expenses to indorse amount, etc., over their signature on original order.....	261	1222
inspection of accounts of, when and by whom made.....	367	1569
inspection of supplies.....	301	1387
locks and keys for special use kept on charge and accounted for.....	279	1282
marine guard furnished on requisition with clothing and small stores by.....	215	997
money to be accounted for according to appropriation under which it is advanced.....	321	1442
monthly money statement to be rendered fourth auditor and bureau, accompanied by abstract of payments under pay miscellaneous.....	365	1566
nominating clerk, are responsible for character and fitness of.....	439	1697
not responsible for payments to persons removed from the navy unless officially notified.....	357	1535
not to use or pay out money without approval of proper authority.....	322	1449
official signature to be furnished when opening an account.....	328	1467
open purchases, directions concerning.....	292	1352
orders to pay off a person and close his accounts must be in writing.....	181	816
personal accounts of, not to be taken up by others unless authorized by auditor.....	250	1164
persons serving on tugs at navy yard, to be noted on roll with name of ship.....	358	1540
places of deposit when on shore duty.....	328	1468
precedence of.....	11	21
provisions, clothing, and small stores are not to be treated as supplies for general use.....	279	1286
public bills for supplies, directions concerning.....	302	1388
relative rank of.....	10	20
requisitions for money, directions concerning.....	330	1472
rewards for deserters not paid till delivery on board and to be checked against account.....	\$191	878
	252	1178
stations for purchase of supplies.....	290	1342
stores received by shipment, directions concerning.....	\$275	1273
	281	1296
time allowance for settlement of accounts.....	367	1571
to be given written orders for any change in rating.....	182	823
to deposit balances of appropriations at end of fiscal year.....	326	1465
to deposit balances when relieved from duty, except.....	326	1464
to forward to fourth auditor copies of orders to duty.....	153	694
to limit requisitions to immediate necessities.....	331	1481
to nominate clerks for appointment by secretary of the navy.....	438	1697
to object in writing to orders for payment of money believed to be illegal or unauthorized.....	322	1448
to pay officers monthly.....	336	1493
to render quarterly account of public money to treasury.....	364	1563
to report at once to captain money received or paid without his knowledge or sanction.....	322	1450
to report excess or deficiency of public money when discovered.....	153	695
to send duplicate account current to paymaster general.....	365	1565
to sign personally all official papers.....	155	706
transfer accounts of officers and men, directions concerning.....	360	1546
transfer accounts to accompany enlisted men sent from ship or station to another.....	185	833-4
unable to settle accounts, and nominating person to have custody of, directions concerning.....	156	707
vouchers required from, by fourth auditor for checkage of advances.....	358	1541

PAY OFFICERS—Continued.

PAGE. ART.

Afloat—

account for bread bags under head of provisions.....	281	1295
account for clothing and small stores, reduced in value by survey.....	362	1558
accounts of officers and men, public money, papers and property, in case of fire or shipwreck....	155	704
advance charged on clothing and small stores for protection of funds.....	362	1557
allowed percentage for unavoidable loss on issues.....	282	1303
allowed services of yeoman.....	154	697
approval of requisition by an officer having authority, has the force and responsibility of an order.....	300	1383
bills of exchange, instructions regarding.....	332	1483
books, blanks, etc., to be examined and compared with allowance tables.....	355	1524
care in transferring provisions, etc., at end of cruise.....	283	1305
cargo of store ships, to be kept separate.....	{279	1285
	{355	1525
checkage for loss of pay against account to be made only by written order of captain.....	252	1179
clothing and small stores, directions for care of.....	280	1294
clothing and small stores for crew, issue of.....	284	{1313
		{1316
commutation for reduced rations.....	286	1323
composition of the pay division.....	154	699
contingent supplies are returned as on hand, until.....	355	1523
definition of term "rations".....	286	1325
definition of term "supplies" as used on board ship.....	284	1310
deposit books of enlisted men, directions for keeping and settlement of.....	{334	1488
	{363	1599
deposits by enlisted men, directions concerning.....	334	{1486
		{1488
discovering loss or damage to property in charge to report the same immediately.....	154	701
duty before making purchases or negotiating bills of exchange in foreign ports.....	300	1378
duty in purchase of provisions, clothing, or small stores, in foreign ports.....	300	{1380
		{1381
for issue of money, etc., enlisted men of pay division form part of powder division.....	154	699
funds for ships on foreign stations, how procured.....	331	1478
gunnery prizes are paid by public bills under proper appropriation.....	358	1542
have custody of, and are responsible for condition of, supplies charged.....	280	1294
in case of vacancy by death or otherwise, acting appointment to be made of any fit person by senior officer present.....	156	708
invoice locks and keys to successor, if detached.....	282	1302
issue of candles, directions for.....	282	1301
issue of clothing and small stores, how made.....	284	1311
issue of ship's provisions to officers' messes.....	286	1322
issues of tea and sugar.....	287	1330
issues to destitute American seamen.....	288	1335
loss of accounts, by wreck or capture of ship, directions to.....	367	1570
marine guard is entered separately from crew on books, but on same footing for rations.....	214	994
may take money for safe keeping from enlisted men.....	334	1486
money drawn for ships to be under general account of advances.....	330	1474
money issues to crew to be by written direction of captain and witnessed by divisional officer.....	335	1489
money not to be paid to any person other than the one to whose account it is charged.....	336	1492
money requisitions for crew, preparation and forwarding of.....	335	1491
not to allow store or other rooms to be used for sleeping apartments without authority of captain.....	154	700
not to allow stowage of private articles in rooms of pay department.....	154	700
not to enter pay clerks on muster roll till acceptance of appointment, etc.....	360	1549
on receiving ships to specify on rolls, enlistments for special or receiving ship duty.....	360	1548
open purchase abroad, directions concerning.....	299	1377
outfit of clothing for apprentices.....	284	1312
persons leaving ship without settlement of account, directions concerning.....	360	1550
provisions alleged to be unfit for issue, action to be taken by.....	285	1320
provisions, clothing, and small stores for ships fitting out.....	280	1290
public bills for supplies, how prepared and certified.....	302	1388

PAY OFFICERS—Afloat—Continued.

	PAGE.	ART.
purchase of fresh provisions, directions concerning.....	278	1279
purchase of fresh water for cooking and drinking.....	278	1281
	361	1555
purchase of supplies in foreign ports, directions concerning.....	299	1377
quarterly board of survey for pay department.....	315	1425 1427
rations must be drawn in full or abandoned.....	286	1324
rations of absentees to be stopped.....	287	1332
rations stopped for the sick.....	287	1331
rations stopped or commuted.....	286	1327
rations to be issued at time and place prescribed by captain.....	287	1329
rations to be issued in kind.....	286	1326
reports and returns to be made by.....	374	—
requisitions, course of approval and purchase in squadron or ship acting singly.....	301	1385
requisitions for supplies afloat.....	277	1276
requisitions for supplies, directions concerning.....	300	1382
requisitions, statements to be made on.....	301	1384
returns to be made to fourth auditor quarterly and when detached, list of.....	364	1563
sale of dead men's and deserters' effects.....	316	1428
sale of condemned supplies on vessels abroad.....	319	1441
send treasury department reports direct.....	155	702
stores to be thrown overboard, directions concerning.....	313	1417
subsistence to men during authorized absence from ship, directions to.....	361	1554
summary of ship's rolls, how prepared.....	345	1506
supplies lost or damaged, how to account for.....	282	1304
supplies may be furnished to foreign ships of war.....	287	1334
supplies may be furnished to merchant vessels in distress.....	287	1333
supplies needed for ship's use by other departments, directions concerning.....	283	1309
supplies of perishable articles, directions concerning.....	285	1321
surveys on articles in pay department are special and quarterly.....	315	1423
to be given timely notice of sailing of ship in order to make deposits at subtreasury.....	326	1463
to be governed by allowance table in issue of rations.....	285	1318
to be present and personally superintend issues of clothing and small stores, except.....	285	1316
to be present and personally superintend issues of money to crew.....	335	1490
to credit proceeds of deserters' effects to their accounts.....	316	1428
to examine storerooms and other spaces for stowage of ship fitting out.....	154	698
to forward specimens of official signature to secretary of navy, on receiving authority to draw bills.....	332	1483
to furnish blanks for clothing and small store requisitions.....	138	620
to have transfer accounts and other papers of enlisted men signed personally and witnessed.....	365	1564
to keep blank bills of exchange in their exclusive possession.....	332	1483
to keep deposits at subtreasury, N. Y., for convenience of officers and men on cruising ships.....	325	1462
to obtain authority from secretary of navy to draw bills when going to or on foreign stations.....	332	1483
to make written suggestions or reports to captain concerning supplies in store for ship.....	155	703
to pay officers monthly.....	336	1493
to present statement of amount of money on hand when making requisition for approval of captain.....	330	1476
to require funds for paying off at end of cruise.....	330	1477
to retain from monthly pay of enlisted marines on rolls, sums as directed.....	361	1553
to state coin and currency separately in requiring money for ships going abroad.....	330	1475
to take charge of division at quarters and report absentees.....	154	699
to take charge of store and other rooms of department and have custody of keys.....	154	700
to transmit monthly abstract of public bills to bureaus concerned.....	366	1568
to transmit quarterly reports to department.....	155	705
to transmit summary statement for portion of month if detached from vessel or station.....	366	1567
to transmit to department list of officers attached and changes before sailing from a port.....	155	705
to transmit to 4th auditor and to department a monthly summary statement.....	366	1567
to transmit to paymaster of marine corps statement of changes in marine guard.....	361	1552
tobacco and salt-water soap, supplies to be laid in when going abroad.....	280	1293
transmittal of accounts or returns, directions for arranging, sealing, and forwarding.....	368	1572

	PAGE.	ART.
PAY ROLLS—		
of shore stations, requirements concerning.....	345	1505
summaries at shore stations, directions concerning.....	345	1505
summaries of departments at navy yards, directions concerning.....	346	1508
summaries of ships, directions concerning.....	345	1506
summary of purchasing pay officers, directions concerning.....	346	1507
PAYMASTER GENERAL—		
is chief of bureau of supplies and accounts, with relative rank of commodore.....	12	23
orders for shipments to be issued only by the.....	274	1269
to advertise and make contracts for materials and supplies.....	290	1346
to affix the name of his office to his official signature.....	12	23
to maintain a central system of accounts covering all financial affairs of naval establishment.....	337	1494
PAYMASTERS—		
relative rank of.....	10	20
PAYMENTS. (See PAY and MONEY.)		
PENALTIES—		
for aiding desertion.....	193	892
for exchanging funds, except as provided.....	323	1455
for failing to account for premium on sales of public money.....	324	1456
for failing to deposit funds without deduction, except as provided.....	325	1460
for failing to keep public money safely.....	322	1452
for failure of disbursing officer to render accounts.....	323	1453
for misappropriation of money, property, or making false returns.....	323	1454
for unlawful deposits, loans, or transfers of public money.....	325	1461
PENNANT—		
at masthead, is distinctive mark of a ship in commission and is carried at main day and night.....	37	139
carried in bow of boat, to be same as that at masthead.....	38	148
colors of, to denote seniority in squadrons.....	37	143
display of and hauling down at funeral ceremony of officer.....	43	178
displayed in bow of boat, is indicative of the officer being embarked in an official capacity.....	38	151
displayed under flag in day time indicates intention of commander in chief to leave ship officially.....	28	84
not to be carried in boat by chief of staff unless in command.....	39	154
not to be half-masted from ships or boats except upon decease of the officer.....	39	155
of divisional commanders not carried in bow of boat or at masthead when separated from squadron.....	38	149
of officer in command of naval station, to be displayed on receiving ship or other suitable place.....	38	145
of senior officer present displayed at mizzen in addition to that at main.....	38	144
officers commanding ships not in service of U. S. shall not display a.....	38	150
to be hauled down if flag officer is absent from command over 24 hours.....	38	146
PENSIONS—		
allowed to enlisted and disabled men after ten years' service.....	265	1241
apprentices are entitled to benefit of law of.....	187	845
persons on board ship receiving injuries entitling them to, directions concerning.....	145	655
PETTY OFFICERS—		
advancement in rating of, directions concerning.....	178	797
classification and precedence in calling names at general muster.....	13	30
indorsements to be made on discharge of.....	181	814
master at arms is the chief.....	169	761
men of artificer branch not to be appointed as, unless having trade.....	182	820
not to be required to serve as mess cooks.....	196	907
regulations for advancement of, by vacancy or otherwise.....	178	797
reduction of, by sentence of court, privileges forfeited.....	182	819
seaman branch on first enlistment, not to be enlisted as.....	177	794
to aid in maintaining good order and discipline and show a good example.....	171	776
to be dirated by captain transferring his command and rerated by successor.....	182	824
to be dirated if command is vacated by death of captain.....	182	825
to have rating for reenlistment indorsed upon enlistment record when discharged.....	181	814
transfer or discharge of, directions concerning.....	178	796
vacancies in the complement of, directions for filling.....	177	795

	PAGE.	ART.
PILOTAGE—		
of ships in commission is paid by bureau of equipment.....	3	8
to be done by captain of ship under ordinary circumstances.....	105	448
PILOTS—		
coast, not employed except by special authority of department.....	394	1598
may be employed by captain of ship when necessary and report to be made to department.....	105	448
not to be called on board till ship is going to sea.....	394	1598
preference to be given licensed.....	394	1598
subsistence of, when employed.....	255	1195
PLANS—		
detailed, of ship to be furnished captain of ship going into commission.....	85	355
PLUMBER—		
may be enlisted in that rating.....	177	794
POLICE—		
barrack regulations for, not to conflict with those of commandant of station.....	204	937
master at arms is chief of, and exercises general duties.....	169	761
regulations for barracks, read to troops once a month.....	205	946
PORK. (See also PROVISIONS)—		
not to remain in store over six months without examination.....	269	1256
PORT. (See also SALUTES or VISITS)—		
anchor lights in, directions for.....	104	444
arrival of ship in, to be announced to diplomatic officials of U. S.....	41	168
authorities to be notified of any intended celebration by ships abroad.....	42	174
boats away from ship in, to have national character always evident.....	100	410
diplomatic powers exercised by officers of the navy in foreign, case of.....	66	282
dispositions for anchoring to be made before entering.....	120	531
funeral ceremonies in foreign.....	45	184
granting of an asylum in foreign.....	67	287
leads to be kept going in entering.....	105	450
long delays in, by cruising ships forbidden.....	61	253
morning evolution to take place at colors in.....	61	256
national air of foreign, to be played at colors.....	34	118
quarantine regulations of, to be always complied with.....	393	1595
ship entering during night, shows colors at daylight.....	40	161
POSTAGE—		
facilities for crew to be established by captain.....	95	379
regulations for official mail at home or abroad.....	400	1610
POWDER—		
being embarked or disembarked, red flag hoisted, and unauthorized lights and fires out.....	96	385
out of magazine for saluting, to be kept in tanks screwed down and in charge of sentry.....	96	385
removed from magazine for saluting not to remain out over night.....	96	385
Division—		
is commanded by senior watch officer.....	129	581
to close magazine and shell rooms in case of fire in action.....	138	619
to close water-tight doors in case of danger.....	138	619
to extinguish fire below in action.....	138	619
PRAYERS—		
to be offered on board ship by chaplain at times prescribed.....	163	734
PRECEDENCE—		
by virtue of relative rank does not give additional right to quarters or military command.....	11	22
of staff officers in the different corps and with line officers.....	11	21
staff officers not to take, over their commanding officer, nor over aid while executing his orders.....	11	22
statute laws and decisions on.....	16	52-4
PRESENTS. (See GRATUITY.)		
PRESIDENT OF U. S.—		
confirms and orders execution of sentence of general court, except.....	481	1871
designates days to be regarded as holidays on board ships and at naval stations.....	43	176
establishes rates of pay for petty officers and enlisted men of navy.....	251	1171

	PAGE.	ART.
PRESIDENT OF U. S.—Continued.		
funeral ceremonies at death of the.....	43	177
may delegate his authority to order general court martial.....	461	1780
officers unable to perform duty may be ordered before retiring board by.....	445	1718
power to order courts of inquiry and general courts-martial is vested in.....	449	1726
power to pardon, remit, or mitigate offenses is vested in.....	461	1780
reception of, on board ship.....	477	1851
to approve or disapprove finding of examining or retiring board.....	23	56
to confirm death sentences before they can be executed.....	444	1716 1718
to confirm death sentences before they can be executed.....	477	1854
PRESIDENT OR PRESIDING MEMBER. (See BOARDS or COURTS.)		
PRESS—		
officers forbidden to act as correspondents of, or discuss naval matters in, without express authority of department.....	54	235
PRINTER—		
for ship to be enlisted as landsman.....	177	794
PRISON. (See CELLS.)		
PRISONERS—		
allowance for subsistence of, when embarked in ships of navy.....	255	1194
confined in barracks by sentence of court to be inspected by commanding officer weekly.....	205	943
daily report of, to be made by master at arms.....	169	763
not to be confined in spaces other than those designated by department, if avoidable.....	225	1051
not to have unusual or cruel treatment.....	225	1047
of war, directions for treatment of, on board ship.....	103	433
sent to penitentiary, accounts are kept on nearest receiving ship.....	184	832
to be released by master at arms in case of danger.....	169	764
to be released on expiration of term of confinement.....	225	1048
PRIZE—		
crew of, to be guarded and deprived of means of escape or revolt.....	103	433
measures to be adopted on taking possession of a.....	103	432
PRIZES—		
for gunnery to be paid on public bills under proper appropriation.....	358	1542
PROFESSORS OF MATHEMATICS—		
relative rank of.....	10	20
PROMOTION. (See also BOARDS, EXAMINING)—		
of enlisted man for heroism or distinction in battle.....	193	893
of enlisted man to mate, warrant officer, or clerk does not discharge from enlistment.....	182	818
of line officers, statute laws regarding.....	442	1711
officer eligible for, to pass physical and mental examination as prescribed by secretary navy.....	439	1698
officer on duty abroad and entitled to, may be examined physically by board appointed by secretary navy.....	439	1699
PROVISIONS—		
alteration in allowance of, to be entered in log.....	136	608
boats to be supplied with, when sent on expeditions or away at sea.....	120	528
for crew to be inspected for unsoundness.....	145	657
for ship fitting out may be stowed before pay officer reports.....	280	1290
fresh, inspected by officer of deck on delivery.....	301	1387
fresh, may be issued to crew in port four times a week.....	285	1319
fresh, not to be procured in quantities if liable to spoil.....	285	1321
fresh, purchased by pay officers of ships when not obtainable from general storekeeper.....	278	1279
from ship's supply may be issued to officers' messes.....	286	1322
not to be purchased abroad if equivalent articles are on board.....	300	1381
objection to quality of, by crew, to be acted upon by board.....	285	1320
on board ship, responsibility for care and condition of.....	280	1294
petty officers to be present at issue of, for crew.....	90	371
salt, not to remain in store over six months without examination.....	269	1256
spaces in ships allotted for stowage of, to be examined by pay officer.....	154	698

	PAGE.	ART.
PROVOST MARSHAL—		
detail of, responsibility and duties of, before a general court.....	466	1799
PUMPS—		
hand and fire, with attachments, are under care of carpenter, except steam.....	167	763
PUNISHMENT—		
admonition or caution in ordinary course of duty is not to be considered a.....	226	1055
by suspension, arrest, or confinement, or otherwise, for misconduct, bars further proceedings upon competent release and discharge.....	226	1056
can only be inflicted by order or authority of captain.....	224	1045
consisting of extra duty to be discontinued on Sunday.....	225	104-
for crime or offense, statute limitation upon.....	223	1038
inflicted by captain, or by his order, except private reprimands, to be entered in full, with date of termination, in log.....	226	1054
involving confinement, record kept by master at arms.....	169	767
may be inflicted on members of crew for want of cleanliness.....	89	371
not to be adjudged by captain till report of misconduct is investigated.....	225	1048
of marines, daily report to be made to commandant of station.....	207	955
of marines, limitations upon commanding officers.....	206	954
of officers, record sent to department at end of each month.....	226	1057
record and return of, to be kept as prescribed.....	109	474
to be in strict conformity with laws that govern the navy.....	221	1029
PURCHASES—		
by open contracts.....	291	1348
by written contracts.....	290	1344
general instructions for, within U. S.....	289	1336
open, abroad.....	299	1377
open, within the United States.....	292	1352
PURCHASING AGENTS. (See GENERAL STOREKEEPER and PAY OFFICERS.)		
QUARANTINE—		
arrangements may be made with port authorities for treatment of patients on shore.....	393	1596
boarding at sea vessels liable to, to be reported to health officer on entering port.....	393	1597
flag to be hoisted and communication prevented when infectious disease exists on board.....	393	1596
flag to be kept flying at sea in company with other ships while infectious disease exists on board.....	393	1596
no concealment to be made of circumstances subjecting ship to.....	393	1597
officers, visits of, to be facilitated.....	393	1595
regulations to be complied with on entering port, whether foreign or domestic.....	393	1595
regulations, visit of health officer to be awaited before communicating with shore when doubt exists as to.....	393	1595
vessels in port subject to, not to be boarded.....	393	1597
QUARTER BILLS—		
for engineer's division, to be made out by senior engineer.....	158	715
to be kept by watch and division officers and by junior line officers.....	140	627
to be made out and posted as soon as possible after commissioning.....	141	633
to be made out by executive officer.....	88	367
to be made out by executive officer.....	116	503
QUARTER DECK—		
officers and men reaching, or leaving to go over side are to salute national ensign.....	30	99
QUARTERMASTERS. (See MARINE CORPS.)		
QUARTERS. (Meaning APARTMENTS)—		
assigned to personal staff on flagships.....	79	345
at marine barracks, to be inspected daily by "officer of the day".....	209	972
for use of marines, to be in charge of quartermaster of corps.....	202	929
marine officers may have commutation for, where there are no public.....	254	1187
may be furnished marine officers in kind, in public quarters only.....	253	1187
of enlisted men of marine corps, to be inspected weekly by commanding officer.....	205	943
of personal staff on temporary flagships, not to interfere with 6 senior line officers of ship.....	79	345
officers, lights to be extinguished and quiet preserved in, by 10 p. m.....	92	376
QUARTERS. (Meaning ORGANIZATION)—		
crew to be kept at, when an engagement is possible.....	102	427
navigator to take charge of deck at.....	129	578

QUARTERS. MEANING ORGANIZATION.—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
officers of divisions to inspect dress and personal appearance of men at	95	382
officer of powder division to exercise full military command at, on berth deck and below	138	619
officers to report at, when not absent on leave.....	163	740
reports of division officers at, to be received and transmitted as a whole by executive.....	232	1097
senior engineer to take charge of division and report absentees at	119	522
senior medical officer to be stationed in sick bay at	158	714
senior medical officer to take charge of division and report absentees at.....	150	684
senior pay officer to take charge of division and report absentees at	150	684
station of chaplain at, to be assigned by captain.....	154	699
station of engineers' division for muster at, to be assigned by captain.....	163	740
station of pay division for muster at, to be assigned by captain	158	714
swords to be worn at.....	154	699
to be had daily for inspection at 9.30 a. m. except Saturday	48	203
to be held for evening muster daily except Sunday in port	95	382
to be held for evening muster daily except Sunday in port	95	382
RAIL—		
to be manned when ship has no yards.....	32	109
RANK—		
line officers to take rank by dates of commission	9	17
of commissioned officers of the different corps	11	21
of executive officer, when not impracticable, to be next to that of commanding officer	21	54
of line officers, order of	9	16
of officers holding appointments in higher grade than that in which commissioned, case of.....	15	46
of officers of the marine corps is that of officers of similar grade in the army.....	12	25
of staff officers, as to precedence, is regulated by list in navy register	11	21
of staff officers, order of.....	10	20
of the judge advocate general, is that of captain in navy or colonel in marine corps, according to detail.....	12	23
relative, between officers of the army and of the navy.....	12	24
relative, of commodore, allowed chiefs of bureaus while holding office	12	23
relative, of officers of the revenue-cutter service, when serving as a part of the navy.....	12	26
relative, of staff officers gives no additional right to quarters, nor authority to exercise military command	11	22
statute laws and decisions on	16	52
RATES OF SHIPS—		
which line officers may be assigned to command.....	13	34-7
RATING—		
acting appointment to, by captain of ship, case of	177	795
artificers must have trades of.....	182	820
as buglers, not to be held by apprentices during services as such.....	183	828
as mate or appointment as warrant officer or clerk, does not discharge from enlistment	182	818
as seamen gunners, to be given to enlisted men as prescribed	183	826
changes in, on board ship, to be made by written order of captain to pay officer	182	823
changes in, when one captain transfers his command to another	182	824-5
department appointments to, case of.....	177	795
enlisted men, lower than petty officer, discharged at expiration of term in	181	815
enlistments may be made in, for duties specified.....	177	794
every change in, with reasons, is to be fully entered in log.....	183	829
no change to be made in, of men transferred for discharge	182	822
of persons discharged to be entered in log	181	816
pay of, to be given man holding acting appointment.....	177	795
reduction in, by sentence of court, privilege of reenlistment in same is forfeited	182	819
reductions in, by order of department, sentence of court or captain	182	821
transfer or discharge of petty officers, effect on	178	796
RATIONS—		
a junior officer and petty officer to be present at issue of.....	90	371
allowance table to govern in issues of.....	285	1318
allowed officers returning from abroad in a ship of the navy under orders.....	247	1152

BATIONS—Continued.	PAGE.	ART.
allowed to pilots not messed in officers' quarters	255	1195
allowed to prisoners on board ship and not in officers' mess.....	255	1194
allowed noncommissioned officers, privates, and musicians of marine corps attached to ships of navy.....	255	1192
are not pay, and are not to be commuted in advance	257	1206
commutation in payment of, rules for	286	1327
commutation of, by enlisted men is an allowance and not a right.....	286	1325
commutation value of, when crew is on short allowance	286	1323
enlisted men on board ship for duty or passage, but not on rolls, are entitled to	255	1192
for officers and men of navy and marine corps, cooperating with land troops, furnished by army.....	256	1201
issued to destitute American seamen, how accounted for.....	288	1335
must be drawn or abandoned.....	286	1324
naval cadets are allowed, afloat or ashore, when on duty.....	255	1192
not allowed commissioned officers of marine corps.....	255	1193
not allowed officers on retired list	255	1193
not allowed pay clerk, assisting pay officer in settling accounts	256	1200
not to liquidate indebtedness to government unless desired by individual commuting	257	1206
of enlisted men, are commuted only by order of captain	255	1192
of members of crew stopped during unauthorized absence	287	1332
of tea and sugar, rules for issue	287	1330
officers on sea service but doing temporary ship duty ashore, are entitled to	256	1199
or commutation thereof, allowed officers attached to and doing duty on seagoing vessels.....	255	1192
or commutation thereof, allowed to enlisted men and boys attached to and doing duty on any vessel or station	255	1192
stopped for sick, how accounted for.....	287	1331
time and place for issue of, prescribed by captain.....	287	1329
to be furnished cooked to men transferred between ships or stations on Atlantic coast	185	835
to be issued in kind to persons living on receiving ships between enlistments	194	899
to be issued in kind when practicable.....	287	1328
value of one per day deducted from pay of persons admitted to naval hospital	286	1326
value of one per day deducted from pay of persons admitted to naval hospital	256	1198
REAR ADMIRAL—		
duties assignable to.....	13	32
RECEIPT—		
for allotments, how attested	258	1209
for articles delivered in yard, not to be given without invoices in duplicate.....	268	1251
for articles put on ship before officers arrive, to be given by heads of departments of yard.....	273	1268
for articles sold not to be delivered till presentation of pay officer's	319	1439
for issue of provisions to officers' messes on board ship.....	286	1332
for packages from general storekeeper are to be according to their marks	279	1289
for payments of money must express the amount written out in words	297	1372
for provisions, stowed before arrival of pay officer of ship, directions concerning.....	280	1290
for supplies furnished foreign ships of war.....	287	1334
for supplies not to be given until actual delivery on board ship or ship's boats	279	1284
for supplies furnished to merchant vessels in distress to be in triplicate.....	287	1333
from creditors of U. S. for false amounts, is an act of conversion.....	324	1457
given for funds transferred, officer must state that he is accountable for sum or quantity	357	1534
of petty officers or men for money to be signed by them personally or by attested mark	336	1492
submitted to captain for approval is to be examined by him for expenditure order	366	1567
to be given by officer commanding receiving ship for all recruits sent from rendezvous.....	174	781
RECEIVING SHIP—		
commanding officer to receipt daily for recruits sent on board	174	781
deserters and stragglers coming on board of, are to be reported to department	192	886
desertion from, to be guarded against and liberty not granted to recruits in debt	174	781
displays flag of the commandant of the station	38	145
duty of executive officer in returns and records	174	782
entry on board of, for a home, by honorably discharged men, regulations concerning.....	194	899
instructions for exercises and drills on board of	175	784

	PAGE.	AGE.
RECEIVING SHIP—Continued.		
monthly returns of recruits to be sent bureau	174	782
officers of, to live and mess on board unless exempted by secretary of navy	175	785
recruits of, to be employed only on duties of the ship except by specific order of commandant ..	175	784
recruits on board of, directions for clothing, small stores and bedding	174	781
survey to be held on draft from, for ship fitting out, when unsatisfactory	174	783
weekly report of changes in recruits to be made to department	174	782
RECEPTIONS. (See CEREMONIES.)		
RECORDER. (See also COURTS and BOARDS)—		
a competent person to be appointed as, by officer ordering a board	442	1706
junior member of board to act as, in absence of regular detail	442	1707
of a summary court to be an officer	455	1757
RECRUITING OFFICER—		
duties of, in case of continuous service men physically disqualified	177	792
executive officer to act as, on board ships in commission	121	539
general duties of, at rendezvous or recruiting stations	173	778
to make no advances of pay except by express orders	257	1208
to read and explain shipping articles to all persons about to be enlisted	177	793
RECRUITS. (See also ENLISTMENTS)—		
general regulations for enlistment of, at rendezvous or stations	173	778
general regulations for, on board of receiving ships	174	781
enlisted at rendezvous, are to be reexamined on arrival on board receiving ship	237	1110
not understanding and speaking English are not to be enlisted	174	780
on cruising ships to be examined and inspected before enlistment	110	481
record of examination of, to be kept at all recruiting stations	233	1100
to be vaccinated as soon as enlisted	237	1111
REDRESS—		
application for in case of wrongs, how to be made	226	1059
REENLISTMENT. (See also ENLISTMENTS)—		
advantages of, under continuous service certificate	181	813
date of, to be indorsed on honorable discharge by recruiting officer	173	779
entitles apprentices to benefits of continuous service	187	844
honorable discharge to be exchanged for a continuous service certificate on	180	810
of continuous service certificate men, directions concerning	176	791
of holder of unfavorably indorsed continuous service certificate, forbidden	177	791
of petty officers, directions concerning	178	796
privileges of, forfeited by petty officer reduced by sentence of court	182	819
within three months entitles to continuous service certificate	180	810
REFUGEES—		
granting an asylum to, directions for	67	287
REGULATIONS—		
copies of, relating to fires and lights on board ship, to be hung up conspicuously	94	377
for care and preservation of iron and steel ships to be enforced by captain	91	373
officers to make themselves acquainted with, obey and enforce	51	210
watch officers to be familiar with, for preventing collisions	140	630
RELATIVE RANK—		
between officers of the army and navy	12	24
of chiefs of bureaus	12	23
of officers of staff	10	20
of officers of the revenue-cutter service, serving with navy	12	26
RENDEZVOUS—		
general duties of officers in command of	173	778
general duties of junior officers attached to	173	778
office hours to be kept at	173	778
REPAIRS—		
additional, to be reported through commandant of station to department	388	1586
beyond capacity of ship's force, to be reported to department or commandant of yard	305	1400
exceeding \$1,000 not to be ordered except on report of board of appraisal	307	1407
in case of emergency, authorization of	388	1584

	PAGE.	ART.
REPAIRS—Continued.		
of ships on Pacific, to be reported to Mare Island, and to department.....	387	1583
only those specifically authorized by the department to be made	388	1585
recommended by bureau, must depend on condition of appropriation.....	306	1405
required for cruising ship on return to home port, to be reported without delay to department.....	387	1583
to hull, machinery, or outfit of ships, to be made by artificers of squadron when possible.....	390	1590
to ships at navy yards, items of work to be classified.....	387	1583
weekly report of, to vessels, to be sent department	389	1587
REPORTS—		
after battle or action of any kind, directions concerning	65	274
against officers, accused to be furnished a copy.....	403	1621
and returns, tabular statement of, for commanders in chief and captains of ships	371	—
general, of movements of fleet or squadron, to be made to secretary of navy.....	62	259
investigation of, against crew, to be delayed if possible till following day.....	225	1048
made by a captain in command of flagship to commander in chief	98	397
of boards of survey and appraisal, how made out.....	312	1413
of board of investigation, copy to be entered in log book.....	446	1720
of changes in personnel of ship to be made before leaving port.....	112	490
of fitness of officers, how and by whom made	54	237
of important duty or service, to be made to secretary of navy.....	65	274
of inspection to ships, to be made to secretary of navy.....	58	248
of steaming and sailing qualities of ships to be made to department.....	98	398
of suspensions of officers, etc., to be forwarded monthly to department	226	1057
sanitary, to be made by senior medical officer	150	682
to be made out in manuscript in absence of blank forms	403	1622
REQUISITIONS. (See also MONEY)—		
for clothing and articles required by crew to be made by divisional officer	138	620
for fresh water, how made	278	1281
for general supplies of ships in commission at navy yards, how made	278	1278
for material for manufacture of articles at yards, how and by whom made	272	1268
for medical supplies, from ships in commission at navy yard, how made.....	278	1280
	291	1346
for supplies at navy yards, to have cost marked on them.....	270	1258
for supplies from ships in commission, preparation of.....	277	1276
from cruising ships, general directions concerning	300	1382
on general storekeeper to be prepared according to schedule	271	1264
special, for medical supplies, how made.....	148	670
upon a general storekeeper must be specific	270	1260
RESIDENCE—		
of marine officers, to be reported to adjutant of corps.....	201	925
of officer to be certified upon orders to his home.....	53	223
of officers to be reported to bureau of navigation	53	223
unauthorized change of, affects mileage.....	261	1223
RESIGNATION—		
date of reception of official notice of acceptance of, is that for stoppage of pay.....	251	1170
of officer having allotment, to be reported at once by pay officer to fourth auditor.....	259	1210
officer accepting or holding diplomatic appointment, to be considered as tendering his	54	233
RETIRED LIST OR RETIREMENT—		
boards for	445	1718
marine officers wholly retired, allowed one year's pay and allowances of highest grade	253	1185
officers on, not to be employed in active service except in time of war.....	15	47
officers on, not entitled to rations.....	255	1193
officers on, receive full pay of grade when put on duty in time of war	249	1159
officers wholly retired, to receive an allowance of one year's leave pay	249	1160
RETURN SALUTES. (See SALUTES.)		
RETURNS. (See REPORTS.)		
REVEILLE—		
morning gun to be fired at beginning of	49	209
to be sounded in port when all hands are called in the morning	49	208

	PAGE.	ART.
REVENUE-CUTTER SERVICE—		
relative rank of officers of, when serving as part of the navy	12	26
REWARD. (See also DESERTERS)—		
amount of, not to be paid except on delivery of person and to be checked against his account.....	191	878
for deserter, not to exceed twenty dollars	191	878
for deserters, not to be regarded as part of punishment	191	883
not to be offered for apprehension of an officer unless specially authorized	191	881
offers of, to be explicit as to time and place of delivery of person	191	880
paid for deserters to be put on public bills.....	252	1178
RIGGING—		
manufacture of, to be in charge of bureau of equipment.....	3	8
means to be taken for preservation of	50	249
to be examined by boatswain as directed	136	609
	165	745
ROBBERY—		
board to investigate cases of	230	1083
ROCKETS—		
to be kept in readiness for signaling	102	419
ROOMS. (See APARTMENTS.)		
ROPE—		
manufacture of, is under charge of bureau of equipment.....	3	8
RUNNING LIGHTS. (See LIGHTS.)		
SAILING—		
deficiencies in complement of marines on eve of, to be supplied from barracks	208	965
from home port, department to be informed of changes in officers and men previous to.....	112	490
officers absent on eve of, names and particulars of absence to be reported to department	112	492
Directions—		
to be compared when meeting other ships of the navy	106	455
to be studied before entering pilot water and kept corrected.....	126	563
Orders—		
leave to go beyond limits of port or station when ship is under not granted.....	405	1627
to specify whether ships shall steam or sail when proceeding to sea	69	293
Qualities—		
quarterly report to be made by captain to secretary navy.....	98	398
SAILMAKER—		
is accountable for condition of stores.....	168	759
is stationed at quarters and all hands as directed.....	168	760
not to allow material that may produce spontaneous combustion in sailrooms	168	757
requirements for appointment as	438	1692
special duties of	168	757
to make report of repairs or other work needed.....	168	758
SAILROOM—		
to be frequently examined for stowage and cleanliness.....	168	757
SAILS. (See also SAILMAKER)—		
for boats, if unbent, to be kept in bags and marked.....	120	528
to be provided boat sent from ship at sea.....	120	528
SALES—		
accounts of, to be forwarded as directed.....	319	1439
accounts of, to show gross receipts under each head.....	319	1439
at navy yard, instructions for	317	1433-6
of condemned clothing and small stores, revert to credit of fund.....	318	1437
of condemned supplies abroad, may be made by written authority of secretary of navy.....	319	1441
of condemned supplies and material are under bureau of supplies and accounts.....	317	1432
of dead men's and deserters' effects, directions for	316	1428
of effects of captured men may be made when articles are perishable	112	488
of old material, restrictions upon	317	1431
of ordnance material and small arms revert to appropriation for same.....	319	1438
of supplies to vessels in distress and foreign ships of war	317	1429
to be valid, must be by established forms and specific authorization	317	1430
transactions relating to, put in money statements and accounts current	319	1440

SALT MEAT. (See PROVISIONS.)

SALUTES—

	PAGE. ART.
to civil officers of government, diplomatic, and consular officials	24 63-74
to foreign governments and officials.....	33 {112 115
to naval and military officers	26 75-93
to president, vice-president, or ex-president of U. S.; to foreign president or sovereign, or member of royal family.....	23 56-62
In general. (With cannon)—	
by foreign ship of war, entering a U. S. port is returned by fort or army post.....	36 136
by foreign ship of war to port of U. S. is returned by naval ship, battery, or station where there is no fort or army post.....	36 136
given by foreign authorities or ships in honor of anniversaries of U. S., is to be acknowledged by an officer.....	42 174
in celebration of foreign national anniversaries, directions concerning.....	43 175
international arrangements in regard to returning	35 132
national, is 21 guns.....	34 120
not to be fired between sunset and sunrise.....	34 122
not to be fired in honor of an officer in plain clothes	28 89
not to be fired in honor of any fort or city of U. S.	34 123
not to be fired in honor of any nation or official of same till formally recognized by the U. S.	33 115
not to be fired in ports or parts of ports where forbidden by local laws	34 124
not to be fired in presence of senior without his permission, unless in his honor.....	34 121
not to be fired on Sunday, unless required by international courtesy	34 122
not to be given to same official at same place more than once in 12 months, unless.....	35 131
of minute guns, on death of a flag officer or commanding officer of navy.....	{ 43 178 44 180
of minute guns, to be fired every half hour by ships on death of president of U. S.	43 177
to be fired in honor of the senior of two officials visiting in company, unless.....	34 126
to be given by ships and stations at noon of July 4 and February 22.....	42 173
to be given only by ships so classified, or by others on special occasions.....	34 119
to flag officers, jib not to be hoisted except as return compliment.....	35 129
to officials entitled, when passengers in ship of navy, given both embarking and disembarking.....	35 127
to officials entitled to, may be dispensed with at their personal request.....	35 130
to officials of U. S. is not to be returned except to flag or pennant of superior naval officer.....	36 137
In general. (Other than with cannon)—	
by all officers and men is that prescribed in infantry instructions.....	30 101
by crew on shipboard to officers approaching or passing	30 102
by sentries at gangway or on upper deck to officers in uniform, coming, going, or passing.....	30 98
cheers not to be given to any officer.....	31 106
extended to foreign officials by officers and men of navy to be same as that to similar officials of U. S.	33 116
given national ensign by officers and men coming on quarter-deck or leaving to go over side	30 99
lowering of sails or dipping of ensign not to be given by ship of navy, except as return compliment	34 117
of piping the side, may be dispensed with by order of captain, without distinction of rank or grade, except when side arms are worn.....	29 95
of piping the side, may be given officers in uniform coming in shore boats.....	29 95
personal, given by officers and men assembled when flag officer assumes command.....	26 76
personal, given by officers and men in sight when flag officer passes flying his flag.....	27 83
to be extended by juniors to seniors, in uniform or not, and to be returned by person saluted.....	30 100
to be extended to officers of army and marine corps by officers and men of navy.....	30 100
to national ensign by officers and men, to be returned by officers of watch	30 100
to officers in plain clothes, coming or leaving after sunset and before 8 a. m. to be dispensed with if.....	30 97
when in boats.....	31 106
when no head covering is worn, consists in standing at attention, facing officer saluted.....	30 101
SATURDAY—	
afternoon, to be in general a half holiday on board ship	56 239
SCHOOLMASTER—	
enlisted man of marine corps not to be assigned to duty as.....	216 1008
SEA PAY. (See PAY.)	

	PAGE.	ART.
SEA SERVICE—		
credit for, does not depend upon right to draw sea pay.....	247	1152
for marines, directions for making details.....	205	948
is that performed at sea under orders of a department in vessels employed by authority of law.....	53	231
SEA VALVES. (See DOCKS and DOCKING.)		
SEAMEN—		
additional compensation when doing duty in engine or fire rooms.....	252	1175
admitted to naval hospital, pay the value of one ration a day for subsistence.....	263	1232
arrears of pay due deceased, are settled by second comptroller.....	356	1526
from merchant vessels, as prisoners, to be accompanied by witnesses to charges.....	109	477
from merchant vessels, complaining to captain of naval vessel about provisions, case of.....	109	478
in distress on foreign station, may be shipped in excess of complement.....	109	479
pay of, to be fixed by president of U. S.....	251	1171
requirements for enlistment of.....	173	780
transferred to merchantman in distress are not entitled to navy pay for time so engaged.....	252	2176
SEAMEN GUNNERS—		
as divers, indorsement to be made on record.....	183	826
qualifications for.....	183	826
to be given preference for ratings as petty officers.....	183	826
SEARCH—		
of a ship of the navy by any person representing a foreign state not to be permitted.....	100	409
SECOND COMPTROLLER—		
duties of, with naval accounts.....	356	1526
SECRET ORDERS. (See ORDERS.)		
SECRETARY—		
of flag officer, has charge of library books kept in latter's apartments.....	128	571
to flag officer afloat, detailed from line not above grade of lieutenant.....	79	343
SECRETARY OF THE NAVY—		
approves sentences of courts involving loss of pay before they can be executed.....	459	1777
conducts all official correspondence of navy department, its bureaus or officers, with other executive departments.....	400	1609
decisions of, upon rank, command, and duty.....	17	53
details line officer to act as aid or executive of commanding officer of ship or naval station.....	16	52
distributes business of department, as expedient or proper, among the bureaus.....	1	3
is the head of an executive department at seat of government.....	1	1
issue of bills of exchange by, for ships.....	332	1483
may place on furlough any officer on active list.....	53	232
power to convene courts is vested in.....	449	1726
salute to flag of, by foreign ship or battery is returned gun for gun.....	36	133
signs all orders governing movements of vessels other than those of officers in command afloat or at stations.....	2	6
visiting officially a ship of the navy, reception, etc.....	24	63
SENIOR ENGINEER. (See ENGINEER OFFICERS AFLOAT.)		
SENIOR MEDICAL OFFICER. (See MEDICAL OFFICERS AFLOAT.)		
SENIOR OFFICER. (See also RANK and COMMAND)—		
of line or marine corps, takes command of battalion of seamen and marines ashore.....	218	1020
powers of, in event of riot or quarrel between persons belonging to navy.....	223	1039
SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT—		
duties of, upon death or incapacity of pay officer afloat.....	155	707
	223	1042
exercises temporary chief command of ships meeting in port or at sea.....	75	317
investigation of damages and reports to be made by.....	76	322
motions of, with colors, to be followed by other ships in sight.....	39	159
not to direct or detain forces not under his immediate command, except as provided.....	75	321
pennant is displayed at mizzen of senior ship in addition to narrow pennant.....	38	144

	PAGE.	ART.
SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT—Continued.		
table of reports and returns to be made by.....	371	—
to discharge duties of flag officer in chief command, as prescribed.....	76	325
to make to commander in chief report of important duties by forces under him.....	76	323
to require signal exercises by ships under his command.....	76	324
SENTINELS OR SENTRIES—		
at gangways, or on upper deck, to salute officers as prescribed.....	30	98
duties of, are similar to those prescribed for the army.....	208	966
misbehavior of, is to be reported to officer of deck.....	216	1007
orders to, are communicated through sergeant or corporal of guard.....	216	1006
to be posted as guard over explosives or powder on deck.....	119	520
	96	385
SERGEANTS. (See MARINES.)		
SERVANTS—		
enlisted marines not to be employed as, under any circumstances, by officers.....	210	984
enlistment of, as stewards and cooks.....	177	794
SHEATH KNIVES—		
use of, by crew forbidden.....	232	1099
SHELL ROOMS—		
persons entering, not to have matches about them.....	94	377
to be closed in case of fire in action.....	138	619
to be inspected by ordnance officer and report made when ship is fitting out.....	130	586
to be inspected and flood cocks tested weekly during cruise.....	130	587
SHIPPING ARTICLES—		
to be read and explained to all recruits before enlistment.....	177	793
SHIPS—		
building or refitting at navy yard, inspection of.....	408	1636
docking and undocking of.....	411	1644
in commission at navy yard, under whose authority.....	409	1639
fitting out at navy yard are under direction of commandant.....	408	1635
going out of commission, duties of commandant of navy yard.....	410	1641
in commission and needing general or special repairs at navy yard, directions concerning.....	387	1583
in commission and needing special or general repairs in foreign ports, directions concerning.....	390	1590
in commission and requiring navy yard repairs, directions concerning.....	410	1640
iron and steel, special directions for inspection, precautions and care of.....	390	1593
iron and steel, to be painted as prescribed.....	392	1594
models of, to be taken up in books of general storekeeper.....	268	1253
moving and mooring of, at navy yard, directions concerning.....	410	1643
no alterations to be made in, without sanction of department.....	408	1637
outfit and allowance of supplies to be tabulated by bureaus.....	272	1268
plans of, when commissioned, furnished captain by commandant.....	409	1638
unfit for service and in commission, to be reported in writing to department.....	85	355
SHIPWRECK. (See GROUNDING and WRECK.)		
SHOEMAKER—		
prices for services to crew regulated by executive officer.....	121	535
SHORE DUTY—		
officers on, with the army, precedence, command, and right to quarters, case of.....	15	48
wearing uniform may be dispensed with as specified when on.....	48	197
SICK—		
in hospitals other than U. S. naval, directions concerning.....	146	665
names and condition of, to be reported to captain daily in writing.....	144	643
removal of, to hospitals, directions concerning.....	184	831
to be cared for first in abandoning ship.....	119	527
transferred to naval hospital, Philadelphia, report to governor of naval home.....	184	831
washing and extra provisions for, to be obtained by requisitions.....	149	672
when transferred to hospital to be accompanied, if practicable, by medical officer.....	146	664
SICK BAY OR QUARTERS—		
to be examined for defects in fitting out and is in charge of senior medical officer.....	143	637

	PAGE.	ART.
SICK LEAVE—		
application for, by officers not on duty, case of.....	405	1628
not to be granted except upon recommendation of medical survey.....	405	1628
officers on, to report state of health to department every fifteen days.....	405	1628
requests for, sent to navy department, to be accompanied by report of medical survey.....	405	1628
SIDE—		
directions for piping of.....	29	95
honors of, dispensed with as specified.....	30	97
to be sufficiently lighted for officers coming and going.....	31	103
SIDE ARMS—		
officers wearing, when leaving ship, are to have honors of the side.....	29	95
SIDE BOYS—		
directions concerning.....	29	96
SIGNAL BOOKS—		
to be corrected and defects reported to department.....	78	336
to be destroyed before capture.....	104	437
SIGNAL AND SIGNALING—		
exercises in, to take place whenever ships are together.....	76	324
for closing of water-tight doors to be provided and to be audible to men in compartments.....	91	375
for flag officer leaving flagship, officially, in daytime, is a blue pennant under personal flag.....	28	84
made during an action, record to be kept.....	78	338
not to be made in squadron, except to flagship or for repetition or to report danger.....	97	391
of correct time to be made in squadron at 7 a. m. from flagship.....	61	256
officer of deck to be informed of intention to make, but not purport of, by staff officer.....	80	346
officers and men of marine corps to be practiced in.....	210	983
personal staff have direction of signal force of flagship while.....	80	346
petty officers of seaman branch to be frequently exercised in.....	76	324
record of, to be kept by junior officer of staff.....	78	333
rockets and powder for, to be kept in readiness.....	102	419
SIGNATURE—		
of man unable to write to be by "his mark" and attested.....	336	1492
of men able to write to be attached to pay rolls and witnessed.....	365	1564
of officers on official documents to be written personally.....	399	1609
to official communications to be legible and have rank or rating added.....	397	1607
SMALL ARMS—		
practice in, on board ship marine officer may be detailed as superintendent of.....	218	1021
recruits on receiving ships to be drilled at.....	175	784
SMALL STORES—		
adequate supply of tobacco and salt-water soap to be laid in by ship going abroad.....	280	1293
damaged, to be surveyed and reissued as provided.....	285	1317
furnished to marines afloat on proper certificate.....	215	997
issued in quantities and times as directed in writing by captain.....	284	1311
issue of, to be personally superintended by pay officer.....	285	1316
issue of, to crew to be witnessed by divisional officer.....	138	621
issue of, to supernumeraries, directions concerning.....	284	1314
not to be put on board ship before pay officer reports for duty.....	280	1291
on board ship, not to be regarded as supplies for general use.....	279	1286
percentage allowed for loss on issues of.....	282	1303
purchased abroad, to conform in quality to those furnished by U. S.....	300	1380
surgeon's division forms part of powder division for issue of.....	150	685
SMOKING—		
by crew allowed only on upper deck after hammocks are down.....	95	378
by crew, times to be allowed.....	94	378
during divine service forbidden.....	94	378
hours and places for crew to be supervised by master at arms.....	170	768
in navy yard outside of officers' quarters forbidden.....	407	1633
in ship's boats during daylight, if not on detached service, forbidden.....	94	378
in wardroom or below decks, directions concerning.....	94	378
places for, to be designated by captain.....	94	378

	PAGES.	ART.
SMUGGLING—		
of liquor and other prohibited articles to be guarded against by master at arms	169	766
SOAP—		
for cleaning storerooms to be drawn and accounted for by requisition	281	1294
salt water, to be laid in when ship is going on foreign station	280	1293
SOUNDINGS. (See also NAVIGATION)—		
casts of the lead for verification of position to be taken when on	105	450
when on, advice from navigator is authority to officer of deck to change course	132	593
SPARE ARTICLES—		
of ship in commission not to be landed except by written permission of flag officer	107	464
of ship in commission to be examined quarterly or oftener	107	465
SPARE ROOMS—		
assigned by captain, with preference given to watch officers	228	1670
SPEED. (See also TRIALS)—		
entry in steam log to be copied in ship's log	161	727
of engines not to be altered except by orders from deck or through necessity	162	732
SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS—		
not allowed on board vessels of war except for medical purposes	229	1079
on board ship are in charge of medical officer	149	675
SPONTANEOUS COMBUSTION—		
indications of, in coal bunkers to be immediately reported to officer of deck	159	718
precautions to be taken against	93	377
SPYGLASS—		
to be carried by officer of deck when in port	133	595
SQUADRON. (See COMMANDER IN CHIEF.)		
STAFF OFFICERS. (See also RANK and COMMAND)—		
assignment of rooms to	228	1067
designation and list of	10	19
relative rank of	10	20
senior has power to suppress riot or quarrel in absence of a line officer	223	1039
senior to executive, obtain permission to leave ship from captain	406	1630
statute laws and decisions on rank, command, and duty of	16	52
to have necessary authority within their departments for due performance of duties	11	22
Fleet—		
appointment of	80	347-8
are embarked in flagship	80	349
specific duties of	81	351-4
Personal, of a commander in chief—		
constitution of	79	342
selection of, by flag officer	79	343-4
STATEROOMS. (See APARTMENTS.)		
STATION BILLS—		
for engineer's division made out by senior engineer officer	158	715
to be framed and hung up in conspicuous place	88	367
to be made out by executive officer and copies kept by junior line officers	116	503
to be sent to department at end of cruise	96	384
STEAM—		
general instructions	381	1574-8
use of, by ship going on a cruise to be as directed by commander in chief	69	293
when used for warming ship, note to be made in medical journal	150	680
Cutter—		
is for general service of ship when but one is supplied	95	380
Log. (See also Log)—		
directions for keeping	160	727-8
entries to be made in, of movements of steam machinery when not under steam	384	1579
is kept by engineer officer of watch	162	732
Trials. (See TRIALS.)		
STEEL SHIPS. (See SHIPS.)		

	PAGE.	ART.
STEERAGE. (See APARTMENTS).		
STEERAGE OFFICERS—		
ensigns, not watch officers, cadets and clerks are	228	1070
ensigns on personal staff are	79	345
may form wine messes	229	1080
STEWARD—		
for officers may be enlisted in that rate	177	794
of captain transferring command may be taken with him	88	363
STOREKEEPER. (See also GENERAL STOREKEEPER)—		
for cadets at naval academy to be detailed from pay corps	267	1248
STOREROOMS—		
all in the ship are to be opened to the inspection of executive officer	118	514
for ordnance stores to be kept clean and in good order	130	584
keys of, are in charge of the respective heads of departments	118	518
matches are not to be used in	94	377
medical, not to be opened except in presence of an officer unless in emergency	149	674
not to be used as sleeping apartments	232	1096
of the pay department are in charge of pay officer	154	700
to be secured and closed before evening inspection	118	512
uncovered lights not to be used in, except to test the air	92	376
STORES. (See also SUPPLIES)—		
need of, by cruising ships, to be timely reported to captain	299	1377
of a dangerous nature and private property, not allowed on board ship	93	379
thrown overboard, on recommendation of board of survey, case of	313	1417
STORESHIP—		
cargo of, to be kept separate from ordinary ship's supplies	279	1285
STRAGGLER—		
discharge of, when surrendering, directions concerning	180	807
from other ships, not to be received on board cruising ships	192	886
is declared a deserter after ten days' absence	190	874
of ship leaving U. S. port, to be reported to commandant of station	192	885
reward of \$10 may be offered for recovery of, and checked against account	191	878
surrendering after departure of ship, to be considered a deserter	190	875
to be received at naval stations only on board of receiving ship	192	886
SUBSISTENCE. (See also RATIONS)—		
no allowance for, of naval or civil officers as passengers	255	1197
of authorized passengers, making out vouchers for	255	1196
of pilots, allowance for	255	1195
of prisoners embarked in ships of the navy, allowance for	255	1194
SUMMARY COURT-MARTIAL. (See COURTS.)		
SUNDAY—		
anniversary occurring on, ceremonies take place following day	42	173
observance of, on board ships and at naval stations	55	239
salutes not to be fired on, unless required by international courtesy	34	122
SUNSET—		
color ceremonies at	39	157
SUPERNUMERARIES—		
caused by transfer of command, disposal of	183	825
distressed seamen of U. S. on a foreign station may be received as	109	479
destitute American seamen as, are not entitled to pay and rations, but issues may be made on written order of captain	288	1335
enlisted men as, not on rolls, are entitled to pay and rations	255	1192
SUPPLIES. (See also PURCHASES, INSPECTIONS, and CONTRACTS)—		
Afloat—		
custody and care of, directions concerning	279	1284
economy in use of, is strictly enjoined	279	1283
in pay department, may be transferred for use of other departments of a ship	283	1309
requisitions for, from ships in commission, how prepared	277	1276

	PAGE.	ART.
SUPPLIES—Afloat—Continued.		
surveys on, directions concerning	313	1415
to merchant vessels in distress or foreign ships of war, directions concerning	287	1333
transfer of, when ship goes out of commission	283	1305
Ashore—		
accumulation of, to be guarded against	269	1255
at navy yards and stations are in charge of the general storekeeper, with exceptions noted	267	1246
custody, transfer, and issue of, with exceptions noted, are under bureau of supplies and accounts	267	1245
directions concerning, for officers in charge of, at navy yard	268	1251
for cadets at naval academy, are purchased by cadet storekeeper	267	1248
for increase of navy, are exempted from general regulations concerning	269	1254
for ship on first commission, how marked and put on board	273	1268
in outfit and allowance for ships, to be in tabulated form, as prescribed	272	1268
in store, surveys on	309	1409
marking and packing of, when pertaining to bureau of supplies and accounts	269	1256
medical, for ships in commission, are furnished by naval laboratory	267	1247
of clothing and small stores, is a continuous appropriation	269	1254
of ship going out of commission or recommissioning, directions concerning	274	1268
of ship stricken from navy register, to be turned in for general issue	274	1268
on hand, facility to be given heads of department for examination of	269	1257
purchased during the fiscal year, to be kept separate from others	269	1255
purchased with money appropriated for naval service, are not for particular bureaus	268	1254
requisitions for expenditure of, at navy yards, directions concerning	270	1258
sales of	317	1429
shipments of, directions concerning	274	1269
vouchers for expenditure of, at navy yards, directions concerning	271	1265
General directions—		
lost or damaged, to be surveyed	282	1304
not to be appropriated for private use of persons not in distress	282	1298
not to be procured or disposed of, for account or benefit of persons in naval service	281	1297
not to be sent out of ship except by order in writing from captain	282	1299
SURGEON—		
relative rank of	10	20
SURGEON GENERAL—		
chief of bureau of medicine and surgery to have title of and relative rank of commodore	12	23
may give admission to army and navy hospital at Hot Springs to officers and enlisted men of navy and marine corps, both active and retired	245	1146
to decide whether death, injury, or disability was received in line of duty in case of incomplete record	265	1244
SURVEY—		
On equipage—		
general directions for holding and carrying out of report of board	307	1407
On material afloat—		
authorization for and selection of board	813	{1415 1416
on clothing destroyed to prevent spread of disease	315	1422
on equipment supplies ordered by a commandant on ship going out of commission	123	552
on medical property	314	1421
on paymaster's stores, special and quarterly	315	{1423 1427
reports, how prepared and carried out	313	{1417 1419
On material on shore—		
for supplies carried in store and needing repairs, etc.	309	1409
on equipage and supplies turned in from ship put out of commission	310	1410
on real estate, chattels, and machinery plant	309	1408
on unserviceable stores	311	1411
On personnel—		
constitution of a board of	303	1391
instructions for making reports of	303	{1392 1393

	Page.	Art.
SURVEY—On personnel—Continued.		
may be ordered by commandant of station or senior officer present upon persons under their command on request of medical officer.....	303	1390
of draft transferred to ship commissioning and believed unfit.....	174	783
on enlisted men, from causes not incident to the service, directions concerning.....	304	1395
recommendation of board to be carried out as promptly as possible.....	304	1394
On ships—		
action on, to be reported to department immediately.....	305	1401
constitution of boards for.....	305	1399
for repairs beyond capacity of force on board, directions concerning.....	305	1400
general, to be held every three years when practicable.....	304	1396
hull and machinery of, not held in foreign port without authority of department unless due to casualties.....	306	1406
in reserve, ordered as occasion may arise.....	304	1398
need of, to be reported to department by captains.....	304	1397
procedure after approval of report.....	306	1404
reports of, to whom made.....	305	1402
revision of schedule of materials on a report of.....	306	1403
SUSPENSION—		
of pay officer, keys of safe and storerooms to be taken in charge by captain.....	223	1042
officer under, may be put on duty if emergency or sufficient cause renders it necessary.....	222	1036
officer under, not to be unnecessarily confined.....	223	1041
release and entire discharge from, by competent authority bars further proceedings.....	226	1056
reports of, of officers to be made at end of each month to department.....	226	1057
temporary release from, is not a bar to trial.....	222	1036
SWORD—		
of officer placed under arrest, to be delivered through arresting officer, to commanding officer.....	223	1040
to be worn at quarters and on leaving ship or station on military duty.....	48	203
TAILOR—		
prices charged by, to be regulated by executive officer.....	121	535
work done by, to be submitted to division officer for inspection before acceptance.....	139	624
TALLOW—		
not to be used for lubricating cylinders and valves.....	384	1579
to be stowed in metallic tanks.....	93	377
TANKS—		
boilers not to be used as, for fresh water.....	385	1581
metallic, to be kept on upper deck for stowage of inflammable liquids, etc.....	93	377
TARGET PRACTICE—		
allowance of ammunition of all arms for, to be expended quarterly.....	60	251
commander in chief to report accuracy of crews of squadron.....	59	249
marines on shore to be frequently exercised at.....	210	983
not to take place within foreign territorial waters without permission of local authorities.....	67	283
of marines afloat report of, to be made quarterly to adjutant and inspector.....	215	998
omissions of, to be reported to secretary navy.....	60	251
portion of allowance of ammunition for, to be expended while under way.....	60	251
small arm, marine officer on board ship may be detailed as superintendent of.....	218	1021
with small arms and artillery to be had on shore when possible.....	60	251
TARPAULINS—		
hatch, not to be used except for covering hatches.....	134	599
TATTOO—		
all gangway lights but one may be dispensed with after, except for foreign officers.....	31	103
fires to be extinguished at, unless specially authorized.....	92	376
in all ports where allowed, evening gun to be fired from flagships at end of.....	49	209
to be sounded at 9 p. m. in port.....	49	208
unnecessary lights on lower decks to be extinguished before.....	92	376
TELEGRAM—		
by cable, directions for sending.....	403	1623
captain acting singly to advise department of movements of ship by.....	96	386
official, of important matters to be sent department.....	403	1623

	PAGE.	ART.
TELEGRAM—Continued.		
official, to be brief as possible, and not sent unnecessarily	403	1623
official, to be confirmed by letter.....	403	1623
private, not to be transmitted at government expense	403	1623
sent within the U. S., to be indorsed "official business"	403	1623
TELEPHONES—		
contracts for service, made only by express authority of secretary navy.....	357	1536
rent of, to be charged to general maintenance account	341	1499
TEMPORARY COMMAND—		
disciplinary powers of officer in	113	497
of navy yard, captain and officers of receiving ship not to succeed to	414	1649
officer in, not to change methods of captain.....	113	497
officer left in, not to be addressed or subscribe himself by title of superior.....	400	1609
senior officer of fleet to succeed to, on death, incapacity, etc., of commander in chief.....	63	264
TERRITORIAL WATERS—		
great gun target practice not to take place within, without permission.....	67	283
of friendly state, use of force in, forbidden.....	67	285
political refugee on board U. S. merchant vessel in foreign, case of	68	287
U. S. ships not to be made refuge for criminals in foreign	67	287
TESTIMONIALS—		
to officers of the navy forbidden	231	1093
TESTS—		
of air in double bottoms and boilers to be made before entering them	392	1593
of air of berth deck for carbonic acid to be taken weekly	150	680
of water for ship's use to be made by medical officer.....	146	660
THEFT. (See ROBBERY.)		
THERMOMETERS—		
directions to medical officers for using	150	680
TIDAL OBSERVATIONS—		
to be made by navigator	127	566
TIME—		
ship's, to be regulated by navigator.....	126	560
Signal—		
to be made at 7 a. m. from flagship or vessel of senior officer in port	561	256
	76	325
TOBACCO—		
adequate supply of, to be laid in by ship going abroad.....	280	1293
use of, forbidden to apprentices at training stations	188	853
used to pack loose clothing to be drawn and accounted for by requisition.....	281	1294
TORPEDO—		
crew to be instructed in use of.....	61	251
Officer—		
senior watch officer to be	130	585
to have charge of torpedo outfit and carry out torpedo instructions.....	130	585
TOURNQUETS—		
to be distributed at exercises and officers and crew instructed in use of.....	145	653
TRADES—		
certificates to be required of applicants for certain employments.....	420	1665
landsmen not to be enlisted between ages of 25 and 35, unless possessing knowledge of.....	174	780
list of, registration for employment to be restricted to approved	418	1663
lists of, under schedules	428	1674
men not to be enlisted for artificer class without knowledge of required	176	788
new, may be added to schedule on approval of department.....	418	1663
TRADING—		
on board ship by persons in the navy forbidden	231	1091
TRAINING SHIPS. (See also APPRENTICES)—		
boys to be continued in rating of 3d class apprentices on.....	186	841
character of discipline on	188	854
course of instruction begun at training station to be continued on	189	860
crews of, to be composed of selected men.....	189	864

	PAGE.	ART.
TRAINING SHIPS—Continued.		
half of apprentices on, to be changed every 6 months.....	188	857
list of apprentices recommended for discharge for inaptitude to be forwarded to bureau of navigation.....	188	858
regulations governing behavior of apprentices to be posted on board.....	189	861
to make two cruises yearly.....	188	856
TRAINING STATION. (See also APPRENTICES)—		
course of instruction at, to be 6 months.....	187	851
duties of commandant of.....	187	847-9
duties of permanent board at.....	187	852
officers on duty at, to be borne on books of stationary training ship for pay.....	187	850
permanent board of examination to be appointed at.....	187	852
TRANSFER—		
accounts, separate blanks for, shall be used for officers, for crew, and for marines.....	360	1546
accounts to be made in duplicate.....	360	1546
accounts to be sent with all drafts of men.....	360	1546
for discharge, board of survey not to recommend in case of disease not incident to service.....	304	1395
for discharge to be in last rate held.....	182	822
of accounts of officers between pay officers to be made directly.....	360	1546
of accounts of persons having allotments, instructions to pay officers concerning.....	259	1216
of command, captain to disrate all petty officers rated by his order on.....	182	824
of command, disposal of supernumeraries caused by.....	183	825
of command, general duties of captain of ship on.....	87	362
of command, persons to accompany captain on.....	88	363
of command, ship to be inspected and exercised before.....	87	362
of enlisted men between ships in commission, when allowed.....	183	830
of enlisted men, papers required in case of.....	185	833
of enlisted men to hospital not to create vacancy unless ship is sailing for foreign station.....	184	831
of enlisted men without accounts and papers to be reported to department.....	185	834
of flag, commander in chief to report to secretary navy reasons for.....	61	254
of funds or supplies, receiving officer to be held accountable for amount of.....	357	1534
of marines from shore to sea service without complete outfit forbidden.....	205	948
of patient, regulations for.....	146	664
of patient to other than U. S. naval hospital, instructions regarding.....	146	665
of petty officer, enlistment record to show dates of all appointments in case of.....	178	796
of petty officer not to involve reduction in rating.....	178	796
rolls, how corrected by pay officer.....	360	1546
TRANSPORT SERVICE—		
army officers embarked with troops on transport, commanded and officered by navy, are quartered and messed by themselves.....	395	1600
army officers in charge of troops embarked on transport, have no authority to punish their men without previous approval of captain of ship.....	395	1603
army officers ordered for passage in ship of navy, are quartered and messed by relative rank.....	395	1599
comfort and welfare of troops embarked are to be in care of army or navy medical officer on board.....	396	1605
offenses committed by officers or troops embarked for transport, are subject to the authority of the captain of the ship.....	395	1602
troops embarked for transport are to be left to management of own officers when consistent with ship regulations.....	396	1604
troops embarked for transport only, are subject to army laws, but ship regulations.....	395	1601
troops on naval ships for duty, are on a similar footing to marines.....	395	1601
TRANSPORTATION—		
for officers, men, and supplies to be obtained on requisition made by bureau concerned.....	291	1349
may be furnished officers ordered to duty.....	262	1227
of baggage when traveling abroad, allowance for.....	261	1221
of enlisted men, how paid for.....	361	1556
of supplies over land-grant and bonded railroads, instructions regarding.....	277	1275
to be furnished enlisted men by pay officer on order of senior officer present.....	262	1227
to be subject to cancellation on revocation of orders.....	262	1227

	PAGE.	ART.
TRAVEL. (See also MILEAGE)—		
by government conveyance, no mileage allowed for	260	1219
orders for, to be in writing and specific	53	227
permissive orders for, do not entitle to mileage	260	1219
terminal points of, to be named in orders	260	1218
TRAVELING EXPENSES—		
abroad, how paid	261	1221
advances for, to officer abroad	257	1205
directions to pay officers concerning payment of	260	1220
indorsements to be made by pay officers on original orders when paying	261	1222
not allowed for, in attending funerals in U. S.	260	1219
TRIAL. (See also COURT-MARTIAL)—		
accused to be brought to, as soon as possible	222	1034
accused to be furnished with copy of specifications 24 hours before	456	1761
accused to be restored to duty if there is to be no	222	1034
charges not to be held back to accumulate for	222	1037
pleas in bar of	472	1828
TRIALS—		
for ascertaining coal consumption at sea for cruising ships, directions concerning	382	1577
full power, for ship in commission	382	1576
of machinery of ship fitting out and secured to dock	381	1574
steam, data to be procured and rules to be followed in conducting	383	1574
TROOPS. (See ARMY and TRANSPORT SERVICE.)		
TURPENTINE—		
to be kept in metallic tanks on upper deck	93	377
UNIFORM—		
crews of boat away from ship to be in	134	596
crew to wear, at all times, afloat or ashore	49	206
dress, to be worn at reception of diplomatic officials	25-6	69-71
dress, to be worn at reception of members of cabinet and other officials	25	65-8
dress, to be worn when flag officer assumes command	26	76
enlisted men of marine corps entitled to annual allowance of	254	1188
marines transferred to sea duty to have complete outfit of	205	948
of acting appointment or of grade to which newly promoted, to be worn as prescribed	438	1696
of crew to be indicated by a dress board	120	530
of officers and men to be prescribed daily by senior officer present	48	205
officers not in, not to be saluted with cannon or to have guard paraded	28	89
officers of ships in foreign ports to wear, at reviews, public halls, entertainments, etc	48	199
prescribed daily by commanding officer, to be worn by officers and marines in garrison	209	975-6
special full dress to be worn at reception of secretary navy	24	63
special full dress to be worn at reception of the president	23	56
to be worn at mess	48	201
to be worn at official inspection of ship, to be prescribed by flag officer	27	78
to be worn on duty, at ceremonies, and on social occasions when in an official capacity	48	198
undress, without side arms, to be worn on entering and leaving port	48	201
wearing of, dispensed with on certain specified shore duty	48	197
UNION JACK—		
motions of senior officers to be followed in displaying	39	159
to be displayed at half mast on occasion of funeral ceremonies	43	177-9
to be displayed forward when at anchor in port, weather permitting	37	141
to be displayed forward when ship is dressed	32	108
to be displayed in bow of boat carrying diplomatic officials of the U. S.	39	156
to be used to cover the coffin at funerals	46	189
USE OF FORCE—		
against or within a foreign or friendly state is illegal and to be used only as a last resort	67	285
to recover deserters within foreign territorial limits forbidden	192	890

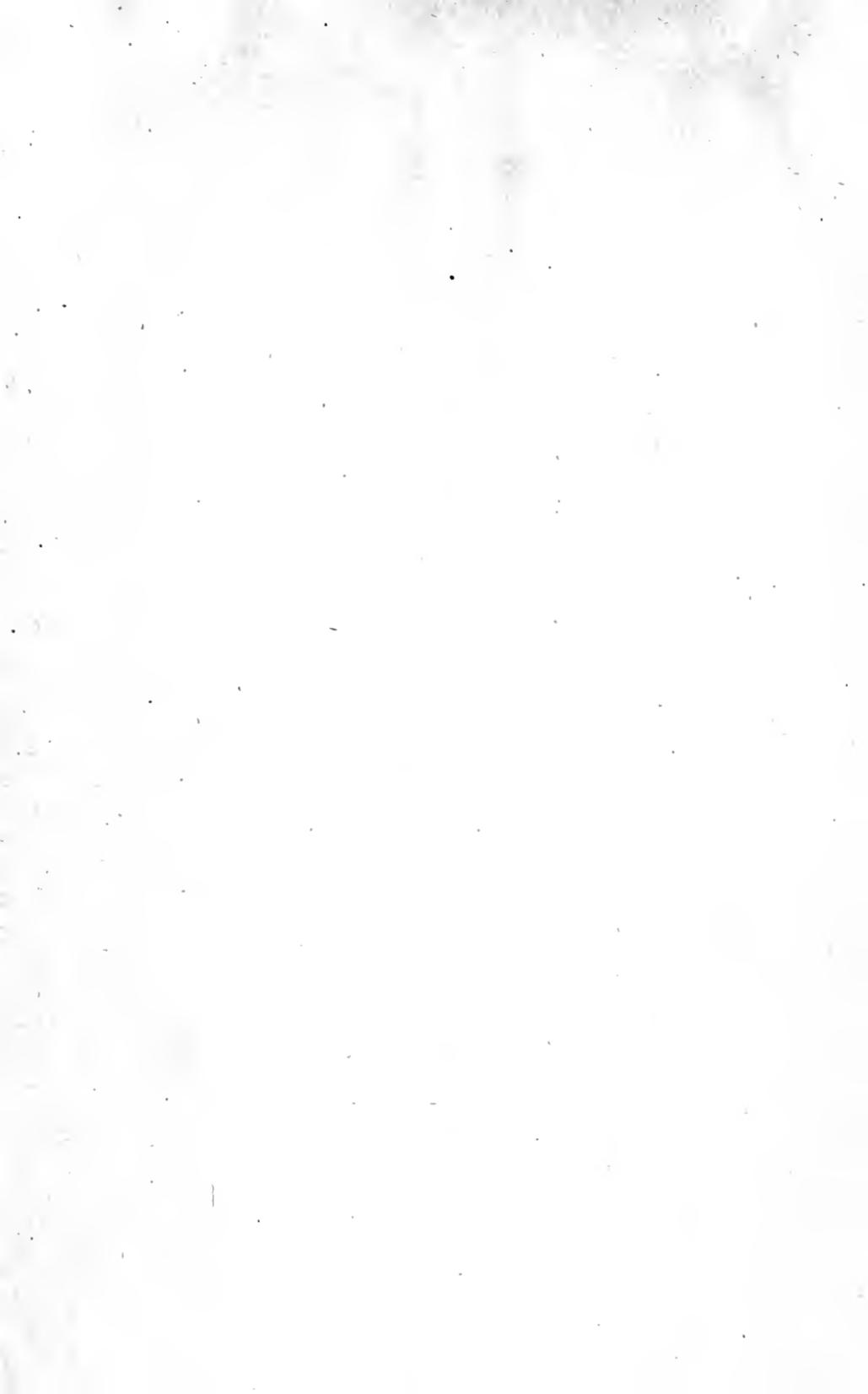
	PAGE.	ART.
VACANCY—		
filled in office of pay officer at sea by acting appointment.....	156	708
in complement of apprentices in cruising ship to be filled by ordinary seamen.....	189	865-
in complement of petty officers, how filled.....	177	795
in foremen, quartermen, etc., at navy yard, how filled.....	426	1671
in lowest grades of line, engineer, or marine corps to be filled by appointment of naval cadet.....	435	1681
in noncommissioned officers of guard, how filled.....	217	1011
VACCINATION—		
instructions concerning.....	143	639
of recruits to be immediate.....	237	1111
VARIATION. (See COMPASSES.)		
VARNISHES. (See INFLAMMABLE MATTER.)		
VEGETABLES. (See PROVISIONS.)		
VENTILATING APPARATUS—		
air ducts to be closed on alarm of fire.....	91	375
cleanliness of air ducts and pipes to, directions.....	167	753
condition of, to be reported on at inspection of a ship.....	59	249
connections of, to be examined and tried weekly.....	92	375
to be periodically cleaned out.....	94	377
VENTILATION—		
bunker plates to be removed for, semiweekly.....	93	377
of ship in commission to be well cared for.....	89	371
VESSELS. (See SHIPS.)		
VICE-PRESIDENT. (See CEREMONIES.)		
VISITORS—		
not to be conducted through messing spaces of crew during meal hours.....	90	371
to commissioned officers to use starboard gangway.....	30	99
VISITS. (See also CEREMONIES)—		
between commanding officers and foreign authorities.....	42	{169 170
international agreement for interchange of, with friendly foreign ships.....	40-1	163-4
of ceremony between naval officers and diplomatic and consular officials of the U. S.....	41	168
of ceremony between officers of the navy.....	41	166
of ceremony between officers of the U. S. army and navy.....	42	171
of foreign officials, honors to be paid upon.....	33	114
official, to be returned within 24 hours.....	42	172
rules for, between naval stations and ships.....	41	165
to be made as a matter of courtesy by officers reporting for duty.....	32	110
VOUCHERS. (See BILLS.)		
WAGES—		
board of officers to be appointed at yards to recommend rates of.....	429	1675
board to be required to ascertain rate of, for new trades.....	430	1675
quarterly schedule of, not to include civil establishment or special employments.....	430	1675
rate of, to conform to standard of private establishments in vicinity.....	429	1675
schedule of, to be made out each quarter.....	429	1675
to be paid to mechanics and laborers semimonthly.....	432	1679
WAR—		
boats to have competent persons in charge and fly national ensign in time of.....	100	410
duties of captain in time of.....	102	424
duties of commander in chief in time of.....	64	265
duties of division commanders in time of.....	74	314
duties of executive in time of.....	119	523
duties of officer of deck in time of.....	132	593
laws of neutrality and blockade to be respected when U. S. is neutral in.....	65	277
protection and convoy to be afforded merchant ships of the U. S. and allies in time of.....	65	276
retired officers not to do active duty except in time of.....	15	47
rules of humane warfare and law of nations to be observed when U. S. is at.....	65	278-
WARDROOM (See APARTMENTS.)		

	PAGE.	ART.
WARDROOM OFFICERS—		
may form wine messes	229	1080
rules for official visits by	41	164
who are to be considered as	228	1069
WARRANT OFFICERS. (See also BOATSWAIN, etc.)—		
are assistants to heads of departments to which they belong	165	742
boatswains, gunners, carpenters, and sailmakers are	12	27
daily reports to be made by	165	744
duties of, when absent, to be performed by chief mates	165	742
examinations and reports to be required of, at sea	136	609
have no relative rank and take precedence of each other according to date of warrant	12	27
preference to be given to honorably discharged apprentices in appointment of	436	1687
take precedence of mates and other petty officers	13	27
to be given acting appointments at first	436	1688
to examine stores and spare articles and report defects or deficiencies	165	743
to exercise careful supervision over expenditure of stores	165	743
to occupy rooms forward of steerage	228	1071
to perform any duty assigned by superior authority	165	742
to report loss or deterioration of stores, and damage to or defects in ship	165	743
to see all stores and articles of outfit carefully tallied at end of cruise	165	743
warrants to be given to, only after one year's sea service	436	1688
WASHING—		
fresh water to be allowed crew for, when possible	89	371
of clothes for sick, to be obtained on requisition of medical officer	149	672
WATCH—		
anchor, to be detailed by executive	118	516
duty not to be performed in more than 5 or less than 3 watches	96	383
executive not to be required to keep	118	517
for ordinary steaming the engineer's force to be in 3 divisions for	158	715
manner of keeping, at sea and in port to be regulated by captain	96	383
navigator not to keep, if 4 commissioned line officers junior to him are on board	129	575
smoking may be permitted for limited periods during night	94	378
to be kept at stations for battle when in company with enemy at night	103	427
to be set when ship goes into commission	85	356
Bills—		
correct copies of, to be kept by watch and division officers	140	627
executive to make out and have posted	116	503
for engineer's division to be made out by senior engineer and posted in engine room	158	715
junior line officers to keep copies of	116	503
to be made out as soon as possible after commissioning	141	633
	88	367
WATCH OFFICERS. (See OFFICERS OF THE WATCH.)		
WATER—		
admission of fresh or salt, to double bottoms to be reported to department with circumstances	392	1593
allowance of, not to be less than one gallon a day unless absolutely necessary	107	459
department officer requiring, from navy yards, to receipt to general storekeeper	278	1281
expended and on hand to be entered in deck log daily	127	568
for cooking and drinking to be required for by pay officer and invoiced to equipment officer	278	1281
for steam launches and steaming purposes to be required for by equipment officer	278	1281
for testing and preserving boilers to be required for by engineer officer	278	1281
fresh, not to be kept in boilers except as reserve for steaming purposes	385	1581
fresh, to be carried in double bottoms only in case of emergency	392	1593
fresh, to be kept in boats when at sea	120	528
hot and cold, to be supplied for bath and wash rooms	89	371
issued on board ships, how paid for	361	1555
not to be allowed to accumulate in jackets or receivers	384	1579
obtained from shore to be analyzed by medical officer	146	660
purchased for ship's use to be paid for by department for which used	361	1555

	PAGE.	ART.
WATER—Continued.		
to be distilled on ships on Asiatic station and where pure, can not be obtained from shore.....	90	371
to be issued before wash days for soaking soiled clothes, if practicable.....	107	459
to be tested by medical officer before being issued.....	90	371
WATER-TIGHT DOORS—		
commander in chief to report on observance of regulations for closing.....	59	249
frequent exercises at closing to be had and times entered in log.....	91	375
officer of deck to sound signal for closing, when in danger of collision.....	133	593
officer of powder division to be prepared to close, when in action.....	138	619
to be closed by signal accessible to officer of deck.....	91	375
to be closed in action or when at sea, at night, or in fog.....	91	375
to be closed in case of fire or danger of collision.....	91	375
to be examined for defects when fitting out.....	86	360
to be examined weekly.....	92	375
WHITEWASH—		
not to be applied to any iron or steel parts of ship.....	392	1593
WILLS—		
are to be in writing and witnessed by officer.....	264	1239
nuncupative, to be reduced to writing and attested by two officers.....	264	1239
original or authenticated copies of, to be produced by executors.....	264	1239
WINE—		
locker room to be provided for, when fitting out ship.....	229	1080
messes may be formed by wardroom and steerage officers.....	229	1080
messes, no officer to be required to become member of.....	229	1080
prescribed for immediate use of patients, directions.....	149	675
private stores of, not to be kept in medical storeroom.....	149	674
WITNESS. (See also BOARDS AND COURTS)—		
accused person may be, in own behalf.....	452	1741
allowance for expenses of.....	474	1841
before boards of inquest and investigation not to be sworn.....	446	1720
charges may be read to, before examining, but not specifications.....	473	1834
form of oath to be administered to, before examining boards.....	447	1724
judge advocate to notify bureau of navigation when officers not on duty are summoned as.....	467	1805
lists of, to be exchanged by judge advocate and accused.....	467	1804
may amend testimony at any time before sentence.....	474	1837
members of courts, judge advocate, or recorder, as, to be examined first.....	458	1770
note to be made in record of swearing of.....	473	1882
objections to competency of, when to be made.....	458	1769
order of examination of.....	473	1833
questions to, to be reduced to writing unless stenographer is employed.....	472	1830
testimony of, to be recorded as nearly as possible in own words.....	474	1839
to accompany accused persons sent home for trial.....	452	1739
to be cautioned to speak only to facts within own knowledge.....	473	1835
to be required to identify accused.....	473	1836
to be required with merchant seamen received on board as prisoners.....	108	472
to be sworn by president of board of examiners.....	452	1739
to be sworn by senior member of courts.....	473	1833
to be summoned by judge advocate or recorder.....	109	477
withdrawal of, from court room to be noted in record.....	443	1715
	452	1739
	450	1735
	456	1760
	474	1838
WOMEN—		
not permitted to reside on board of, or take passage in ships commissioned for sea service.....	55	239
WORKING PARTIES—		
cautions for, in double bottoms.....	392	1593

	PAGE.	ART.
WORKMEN. (See also EMPLOYÉS)—		
absent from six successive musters without good reason, to be considered discharged	425	1668
in "first class," application may be made for, when work requires special skill	422	1665
laid off for want of work may register	425	1668
of trades not specified, application to be made for, to department	418	1663
of trades specified in schedule alone to be employed at yards	418	1663
suspension of, for inefficiency, etc., not to be for longer period than six days	425	1668
WOUNDED—		
duplicate reports of, to be made by senior medical officer after battle	145	654
list of, to be forwarded after battle	103	435
officers are entitled to medical attendance until cured	237	1113
report of, to be made to flag officer and bureau of medicine and surgery by fleet surgeon	81	351
to be aided in battle by chaplain	163	741
to be first cared for when necessary to abandon ship	119	527
WOUNDS—		
entitling to pension to be reported to captain before person receiving leaves ship	145	655
nature and origin of, in case of suspicious death, to be ascertained by board	446	1722
physical disqualification by, not to prevent promotion of officers	443	1712
WRECK—		
duties of captain in case of	99	401
duties of pay officer in case of	155	704
failure to report after, to be deemed desertion	192	887
persons separated by, to join nearest ship or station	192	887
proceedings of court of inquiry, in case of	423	1751
WRITER—		
enlisted men of marine corps on board ship not to be detailed as, if avoidable	216	1008
executive to be allowed, for keeping records and returns for bureau of navigation	121	538
navigator to be allowed services of	128	568
of third class, may be enlisted in that rating if qualified	177	794
YARDS—		
directions for manning	32	109
officer of deck to keep trimmed	132	593
to be manned when president or foreign sovereign visits ship	{ 23	56
	{ 24	59-60
when ship is not provided with, rail is manned	32	109
YEOMAN—		
engineer, not to be paid off or transferred until after report of survey at end of cruise	158	712
enlisted men of marine corps on board ship not to be detailed as, if avoidable	216	1008
equipment, not to be paid off or transferred until after report of survey at end of cruise	123	552
equipment, to act as construction clerk	123	553
executive to have services of a	122	542
not to be discharged until stores are accounted for	180	808
not to sign official papers for pay officers	155	706
pay officer afloat to have services of a	154	697
pay officer to be allowed assistance of, in settling accounts if he has had no clerk	154	697
senior engineer to have services of a	158	712
to be enlisted as writer of the third class	177	794
to exercise vigilant care over stores to which he has access	171	776
to keep prescribed accounts of stores	171	776
to see regulations for lights in their storerooms carried out	171	776





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

TRD-07 0-3-30

JUN 25 1969
JUL 5 1969

DEC 6
REC'D LD-LRL

DEC 31 1971



A 000 705 298 8

